
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

GoogleTM books

<https://books.google.com>



THE LIBRARY



Periodical Collection
CLASS

BOOK

45
s

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British
Archaeological Association,

ESTABLISHED 1843.

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

NEW SERIES, VOL. XVII.—1911.

London :
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION,
BY
SAMUEL BAGSTER & SONS LIMITED, 15, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.

MCMXI.

LONDON :
PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS 20 AND 21, BEDFORDBURY, W.C

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Notes on the Customs and Constitutions of the Cathedrals of the Old Foundation. By GORDON P. G. HILLS, Esq.	1
The Bushmen Coloured Etchings on Stone in South Africa. By C. J. WILLIAMS, Esq.	23
Warwickshire in the Civil Wars of the Seventeenth Century. By the late MATTHEW HOLBECHE BLOXAM	29, 58
How to Write Parochial and College Histories. By the Rev. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, Esq., M.A.	49
"The Roman Era in Britain." By JOHN WARD, Esq., F.S.A.	72
"The Roman Wall in Scotland." By GEORGE MACDONALD, Esq., M.A., LL.D.	77
Tattershall Castle	79
Note on "Finds" at Corstopitum. By R. H. FORSTER, Esq., M.A., LL.B.	83
The Ancient Church of St. Helen, Bishopsgate. By R. HARVEY BARTON, Esq.	97
Notes on the History of Southwark Cathedral. By the Rev. Canon R. RHODES BRISTOW, M.A.	109
The Church of St. Olave, Hart Street. By BRYAN CORCORAN, Esq.	111
Proceedings of the Annual Congress, London, 1911	129
The History and Description of Bow Church, Cheapside. By the Rev. ARTHUR WOLLASTON HUTTON, M.A.	149
The Tower of London. By CHARLES H. HOPWOOD, Esq., F.R.G.S.	171
The Priory Church of St. John at Clerkenwell. By H. W. FINCHAM, Esq.	183
Proceedings of the Association	190

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES:—

Congress of Archæological Societies	37
Oldest Antiquarian Society	85
A Relic of the Bronze Age	86
The Old Roman Boat	86
Links with Old London	87
Discovery in Paternoster Row, London	88
Excavations of a Barrow at Eye	88
Discoveries at Little Easton Church, Essex	89
Report of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments	89

JAN 19 '41
U C
1631
Blanchard

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES:—

	PAGE
Bardney Abbey, Lincolnshire	91
The Meroë Discoveries	91
Discoveries at Southwark Cathedral	92
Holyrood Palace	92
Eltham Palace	93
Evolution of Man: The Ipswich Skeleton	191
Problematical Flints from North Dorset	192
The Mystery of Corfe	192
Norman Discovery at Winchester	193
The Abbey of Vale Royal, Cheshire	193

NOTICE OF BOOKS:—

"The Mediæval Mind: A History of the Development of Thought and Emotion in the Middle Ages." HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR	40
"A History of Architecture in London." WALTER H. GODFREY	41
"Ceilings and their Decoration." GUY CADOGAN ROTHERBY	42
"The Dissolution of the Monasteries, as Illustrated by the Suppression of the Religious Houses of Staffordshire." FRANCIS AIDAN HIBBERT, M.A.	43
"The Place-Names of Berkshire." The Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, D.C.L., and "An Essay" by F. M. STENTON, M.A.	44
"Berkshire" (Cambridge County Geographies). H. W. MONCKTON, F.L.S.	46
"The Arts and Crafts of our Teutonic Forefathers." G. BALDWIN BROWN, M.A.	46
"Annals of the Reigns of Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland, A.D. 1153-1214." Sir ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL LAWRIE, LL.D.	94
"The Awakening of Scotland: A History from 1747 to 1797." WILLIAM LAW MATHIESON	95
"The Ground Plan of the English Parish Church. A. HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., F.S.A.	95
"Scenes and Characters of the Middle Ages." The Rev. E. L. CUTTS	96
"Venice in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries." F. C. HODGSON	194
"Egypt and the Egyptians, their History, Antiquities, Language, Religion and Influence Over Palestine and Neighbouring Countries." The Reverend J. O. BEVAN, M.A., F.G.S., F.S.A., with a Preface by Sir GEORGE H. DARWIN, K.C.B.	194

NOTICE OF BOOKS:—

PAGE

- “Dinanderie: A History and Description of Mediæval Art-Work in Copper, Brass, and Bronze.” J. TAVENOR-PERRY 195
- “Manx Crosses, or the Inscribed and Sculptured Monuments of the Isle of Man from About the End of the Fifth to the Beginning of the Thirteenth Century.” P. M. C. KERMODE, F.S.A. Scot. 196

OBITUARY:—

- Samuel Rayson, V.-P. 197

- Index 198

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

- Bushman's Drawings from South Africa (Nine Plates) 28
- The Arts and Crafts of our Teutonic Forefathers 47, 48
- The Site of the Battle of Edgehill (Plate) 62
- “The Roman Era in Britain”:—
- Roman Altars (Plate) 72
- Tombstones at Cirencester and York (Plate) 74
- Plan of House at Spoonley Wood 75
- Roman Pottery, Colchester Museum (Plate) 76
- Tattershall Castle (Plate) 80
- The Ancient Church of St. Helen, Bishopsgate:—
- Tomb of Sir John and Lady Crosby, A.D. 1475, and Sir Thomas Gresham's Tomb and Nuns' Squint (Plate) 97
- Plan of the Church (Plate) 100
- The Tomb of John Robinson, 1592, and the Tomb of Sir William Pickering, 1575 (Plate) 106
- The Church of St. Olave, Hart Street:—
- Parish Plan, 1894 112
- St. Olave's Church 114
- Entrance to Churchyard in Seething Lane 115
- View looking East 116
- View from the Chancel, looking South-West 117
- The North and South Galleries 118
- Wrought-Iron Sword Stands 119
- Sir Andrew Riccard's Monument 122
- Allhallows Staining 125
- Some of the Communion Plate 127

	PAGE
Plan of London in the Time of Queen Elizabeth, 1563 (Plate) .	131
The Guildhall (Plate)	133
Priory Gate and Church Tower in 1863, St. Bartholomew-the-Great, Smithfield (Plate)	135
Norman and Transitional Capitals at St. Bartholomew-the-Great, Smithfield	136
The Charterhouse Hospital (Plate)	137
Charter House Hall (Plate)	139
Crosby Hall (Plate)	141
Doorway of the Temple Church (Plate)	142
Staples' Inn Hall (Plate)	143
The History and Description of Bow Church, Cheapside:—	
Exterior, 1812	150
Thomas Newton, D.D.	154
Monument of Thomas Newton, D.D.	156
Interior from the South-West	158
Central Portion of the Crypt	161
The Ringer's Chamber	162
Milton Memorial Window	165
The Pulpit	166
The East-end and Altar-Piece	167
The Vestry	168
The Tower of London:—	
Cœur de Lion's Extension	171
The Tower of London (Plate)	171
The Grand Storehouse	172
Devereux Tower: Basement	173
Plan of the Tower, about 1597 (Plate)	173
Beauchamp Tower	174
Bell Tower: Basement and First Floor	175
Inscription in Council Chamber and Traitors' Gate and Pool (Plate)	176
Original River Front, South-East Angle of Roman Wall and South-East Angle with White Tower	177
Masonic Signs on Path and Western Octagonal Chamber (Plate)	178
Entrance and Vault of Crypt (Plate)	178
St. Thomas's Tower: Plan	179
Drawing of Piscina	180
Piscina Viewed from above and Vault of Oratory (Plate)	180

The Tower of London :—

PAGE

St. Thomas's Tower : Timbering in Window and Basement	
Passage (Plate)	180
Cradle Tower and Vault (Plate)	180
Corbel in Main Chamber and Cradle Tower (Plate).	180
Cradle Tower : Plan	181
Column in Oratory and St. John's Chapel (Plate)	182
Roman Wall from White Tower and West side (Plate)	182

The Priory Church of St. John at Clerkenwell :—

View of St. John's Priory, Clerkenwell (Plate)	184
St. John's Church from South-East (Plate)	184
Mason's Marks in the Norman Portion of St. John's Crypt	184
St. John's Church : Interior (Plate)	186
St. John's Crypt : Nave from West (Plate)	188
St. John's Gate from South (Plate)	188



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association.

MARCH, 1911.

NOTES ON
THE CUSTOMS AND CONSTITUTIONS OF THE
CATHEDRALS OF THE OLD FOUNDATION,
WITH
SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CHICHESTER.

BY GORDON P. G. HILLS, SURVEYOR OF CHICHESTER CATHEDRAL.



THE Cathedrals of the Old Foundation are York, Lincoln, Lichfield, Hereford, London, Chichester, Salisbury, Wells and Exeter, and those of the four Welsh Sees (St. Asaph, St. David's, Bangor, and Llandaff). These establishments, already constituted as bodies of secular Canons, were not affected by the changes under Henry VIII as was the case with those Cathedrals which were governed by monastic or regular clergy, and hence are of the *old* foundation in distinction to the then newly-founded capitular bodies which took the place of Benedictine or Augustinian communities.

With regard to Chichester the labours of Precentor Walcott, Dr. Swainson, and Dr. Stephens, late Dean of Winchester, made accessible a most valuable mass of information. My late father, Gordon M. Hills, devoted

much time, spread over many years, to the careful examination of the records in the Muniment Room, the results of which are in my hands. In 1903 a resolution of the Great Chapter, led to the printing, for the information of its members, of the Statutes, Constitutions, and other Ordinances of the Cathedral Church of Chichester, which were collected and edited by the Rev. Prebendaries Bennett, Codrington, and Deedes, so that there is no dearth of matter for study, whilst the volumes published by the Cambridge Press on the Statutes of Lincoln, edited and arranged by the late Mr. Henry Bradshaw, not only deal with that Cathedral in particular but give most interesting results of recent investigation and comparison with the statutes and customs of the sister Churches. The publications of the Sussex Record Society are now making the originals of the Chichester documents further accessible, with the valuable addition of careful translations and notes.

The history of the South Saxon See affords a good illustration of the foundation and development of the Cathedral establishment up to that period when influences from abroad led to a general reorganisation and brought into existence the form of Cathedral government which has survived to the present day. The nucleus was formed when St. Wilfrid, a fugitive from his See of York, arrived at the Court of the Saxon King at Selsey. The conversion of the people to Christianity was followed by the grant of the Island of Selsey to the Bishop, and there, hard by the royal dwelling, the Church was built, in which was placed the Bishop's "cathedra" or throne, his "settle" or stool, as the English called it. Wilfrid's followers in his journeyings would no doubt be a mixed body of clergy, secular and regular, lay brethren of monastic profession, and other laity in the capacity of servants. We do not know what was the exact form of organisation under which the community existed, it was not in any sense a monastic body, but as time went on it became at Selsey, as afterwards at Chichester, a foundation of secular Canons.

The establishment at Selsey was, in fact, a missionary station and headquarters, whence the Bishop set out on

his expeditions to preach, baptise, and teach in the surrounding country, and the clergy gathered round him in most intimate intercourse, formed his immediate council or Chapter, just as the Pope and the college of Cardinals are to this day, in theory, the Bishop of Rome and the parochial clergy of the city. As this diocesan Council developed, the prime movers and earliest dignitaries appeared in the persons of the Archdeacons, the Bishop's Vicars in the Administration of the Diocese. The position of the See at the village of Selsey is characteristic of the pre-Conquest times. Saxon Kings were Kings rather of a people than a place, they had their residences in the country and moved about from place to place—it was a necessary condition of the unsettled state of the country. The same conditions affected the Bishops, who were styled Bishops of the People—the South Saxons—more usually than Bishops of Selsey.

The adoption of foreign customs during the reign of Edward the Confessor no doubt introduced the continental feeling which regarded a principal city as the proper seat of a Bishop's jurisdiction, and with the Norman rule it became the more desirable that all government, ecclesiastical and civil, should be wielded from a fortified centre. The Bishops, as feudal dependents of the Crown, became temporal, as well as spiritual lords and governors. Thus before the Conquest the See of Crediton had been removed to Exeter, from village to fortified township. The Papal rescript, which Bishop Leofric obtained to forward his suit with the Confessor for that removal, shows the drift towards the policy which the advent of the Conqueror made even more essential. The Pope expressed himself as "greatly surprised" at the information that the Bishop "holds his pontifical seat without a city, and not on account of him only, but because of all those Bishops who are so circumstanced." After the Conquest, by decree of the Council held at London in 1075, the removal of the Sees of the South Saxons to Chichester, of Sherborne to Sarum, and Lichfield to Chester, was accomplished. Already in the time of Edward the Confessor English

Bishops had been displaced in many cases. Normans and other foreigners held the Sees of Hereford, Wells, Ramsbury, Exeter, and London; York, Dorchester, and Lichfield became vacant just about the time of William's accession; the Bishop of Durham was banished for treasonable conduct, and the Bishops of Elmham and Selsey were deposed at the same time as the Primate Stigand, so that the only Sees which retained native Bishops were Worcester and Rochester. Thus foreign influence had full play in moulding the development of the capitular bodies established at this time. At the three great Churches of York, Lincoln, and Sarum, the Chapters seem to have been all constituted within a few months of one another, 1090-1091; the names of the Bishops of these three Sees appear in the grants of the sister establishments, York and Sarum joining in the grant to Lincoln, and York and Lincoln in that for Sarum, so that it is not surprising to find that as time went on the type of constitution thus formed acted as a pattern for all the secular Chapters which were subsequently erected throughout England, Scotland, and Ireland. These Bishops from abroad took for their model the Norman Chapters with which they were acquainted, and whilst, as it has been pointed out by Mr. Bradshaw, amongst those there is considerable difference in details of their constitution "it is at Bayeux alone" "that we find the precise pattern followed by St. Osmund" "at Salisbury." There can be little doubt as to the pedigree of the Cathedral system thus transplanted into England. "When," to quote further from the same authority, "we consider how closely the Conqueror's family was connected with Bayeux, how, though Rouen was the Metropolis of Normandy, yet Bayeux was even more considerable in certain ways; and, finally, that Archbishop Thomas of York, one of the leading spirits and one of the most accomplished authors of his time, had himself been Treasurer of the Church of Bayeux."

A community of secular Canons was a body of clergy, parish priests or Canons of a Cathedral, living on their benefices or in residentiary houses, as nowadays, and,

in early times, they were very commonly married men. They were called "seculars" because they lived "in sæculo"—"in the world"—as distinguished from those who lived according to a "regula" or rule as monks, celibates living in a dwelling occupied in common. On the Continent secular Canons sometimes adopted a semi-monastic use of common refectory and dormitory as instituted at Metz. It was attempted to introduce this at Wells and Exeter, but although several attempts were made this arrangement never obtained here, being contrary to English custom. The very fact that each member was in himself capable, like any lay subject of the realm, of holding property, led to the allocation of properties to the different Canons as individual endowments, and was a disintegrating influence opposed to the development of a scheme of living in community. The members of the body were "Canons," as having their names inserted on the roll or canon of the Cathedral; "Prebendaries," as each a "corporation sole," possessor of a certain assigned property, the "corpus præbendæ," belonging to that dignitary and no one else, so that Canon and Prebendary are often merely two aspects under which the same man may be considered. A Prebendary is a Canon—despite modern usage of the title—but it by no means follows that every Canon is a Prebendary. Before long "the possession of a præbenda became the outward visible sign of full membership without which no mere Canon could be considered to have any voice in the business of the Chapter." At first, residence in the Cathedral City or on the prebend was optional, the Prebendary being very often Rector of the parish which afforded his endowment. The Canons who officiated at the Cathedral formed a body of Councillors ready at hand for the Bishop, and the non-residents kept the distant parts of the diocese in touch with its head. This was the ideal, but circumstances developed so as to extraordinarily frustrate such a scheme.

The property of the South Saxon See was originally vested in the Bishop. At the time of the Domesday survey (1085), some property was already in the hands

of the Canons, and, shortly after, a considerable portion of the lands had been transferred to the dignitaries and Canons for the endowment of Prebends attached to them, from the existing titles of which it is evident that "corpora" of the Prebends were portions of the original episcopal property. There was also the common endowment or "communa" of the Chapter held collectively.

It was in 1091 that Ralph de Luffa was consecrated Bishop of Chichester by the Archbishop of York, during the vacancy of the See of Canterbury, a date and association which, we can hardly doubt, would have great influence on the development of this new establishment. In fact, under the influences I have referred to, we find, before the end of the twelfth century, most of the Cathedrals of the Old Foundation equipped with a staff of dignitaries for their government following more or less that of Bayeux with its Bishop, Dean, Cantor or Precentor, Chancellor, Treasurer, Archdeacons, Canons, and lesser dignitaries.

Chichester Cathedral was consecrated in 1108, and it is at this date that the first mention occurs of a Dean, Odo, who was sent by Anselm to Henry I to give an account of the quarrel between him and the Archbishop of York. The Office of Treasurer was founded by Bishop Hilary (1148-1153), with the assent of the Canons, and in 1193, when we meet with the earliest statutes which have been preserved, the other dignitaries—the Precentor, Chancellor, and Archdeacons, as well as the Canons and Chaplains—are parties to the agreement. The Canons had all an appointed part to perform in the daily celebration of divine worship, to some stalls were annexed priestly, to some diaconal, and to others subdiaconal functions. It does not, however, appear that at Chichester the members of the Cathedral body had any special duties, as such, to discharge towards the Diocese or as assistants of the Bishop in his Diocesan work. Non-residence became by no means uncommon, owing to the claims of other spiritual offices which the Canons might hold, for, in the course of preferment, the superior clergy became pluralists to an extraordinary

extent, and dignities and prebends were made use of by the Pope, the Crown, the Bishops, and other patrons as a convenient source of income for Clerks in their employment, for civil as well as ecclesiastical purposes, so that the discharge of their duties by means of deputies became the necessary course. This led to the recognised division of the Canons into two classes, residentiaries and non-residents, and there became attached to the establishment another grade of ecclesiastics in the form of Vicars who represented the absent Canons, occupied their stalls and discharged their duties. They were paid partly by the masters they represented and partly by the common fund. Besides these there were a number of Chaplains serving the various chantries. Some of these chaplaincies were probably discharged by the Vicars in addition to their other duties, and preferment to that grade might be looked for by those whose first connection with the Cathedral was as a chantry Priest.

The monastic clergy did not altogether look with favour on their brethren of the secular foundations, and Dean Stephens quotes a diatribe of Richard of Devizes directed against the Bishop of Lichfield (1188-1198), who had substituted secular Canons for monks in the Church of Coventry. "The secular Canon," he says, "may be absent from his Church whenever he likes, and waste the patrimony of Christ, when, where, and how he pleases. Whether the praises of God are shouted through his own lips, or through the lips of hirelings, is all one to him. If a poor stranger knocks at the door of such men, and asks for food, it will be opened by a Vicar as poor as himself. Such," he exclaims, "is the glorious religion of your secular priests, to introduce whom you have turned out the monks who praised God with their own mouths, whose bread was ever freely given to the poor man, whose door was ever open to the wayfarer."

The Bishop was elected by the Dean and Chapter and its constitutional head, originally a Canon among the Canons, and first of them, but the full development of the capitular system, under which the Dean was gene-

rally elected by the Canons and slipped more and more into the position originally occupied by the Bishop, reduced the episcopal jurisdiction to a minimum. The Bishop appointed at least the greater part of the Chapter, assented to statutes or proposed such for the assent of the Chapter. The government was from the earliest times regulated by the "ancient and laudable custom of the Church," and the validity of the statute depended on its adherence to "custom." Mr. Bradshaw writes that a Cathedral statute was "a provision to supply the defects of the unwritten custom, discussed and agreed upon by the Dean and Chapter, and receiving the assent of the Bishop, the Constitutional head of the whole Cathedral body, much as the bills discussed and agreed upon in Parliament become law on receiving the Royal Assent. The statute is made as a statute by the Dean and Chapter; and in those cases, when it is thought necessary, the Episcopal assent is added, and this again, in the most important cases of all, is ratified by the Bishop's seal. But for all the ordinary purposes of that home government, of the development of which I have spoken above, the agreement of the Dean and Chapter was amply sufficient, and no further sanction of the Bishop was required."

These ordinances for home government are what are constantly enacted at Chapter meetings, "Chapter Orders," which, in contradistinction to statutes under seal, may be varied from time to time as occasion arises. It appears that at Chichester, as at Lincoln, "there is not the slightest evidence to be found that the Chapter has ever, during its whole history, been provided with 'a body of statutes under seal.'"

By the earliest of our Chichester statutes, in 1193, it was decided that henceforth Canons' houses shall be "granted to none except to residents, or to those who are prepared to come soon into residence," and in 1197 regulations were put on record for the better general distribution of the "communa" (the income possessed in common by the Canons) at the hands of the Treasurer and two other members of the Chapter, specifying the scale of payments for the Canons and their Vicars—the

latter graduated accordingly as the service rendered was for Priest, Deacon, or Sub-Deacon. Amongst other statutes of the time of Bishop Seffrid II (1180-1204) regulations were enacted as to the occupancy of a residentiary house by a deceased Canon's executors and the rights in fixtures and fittings; as to "Uniformity of Habit in the Choir," "that no one shall wear a cope with gorgets in the choir; that all copes shall be slit to a suitable measure, and that a surplice or rochet shall be worn below them." "On the manner of Censing"—"That each of the Clergy in the higher rank shall be twice censured; that the Cross shall be carried before the Gospel when the Gospel is read in the pulpitum." During Bishop Seffrid's rule application was made by the Abbot of Grestein to become a Canon of Chichester. In return for endowment transferred to the Church, the Prebend of Wilmington was formed and conferred on this foreign ecclesiastic, and he was admitted as a Canon with a stall in the choir and place in the Chapter, but not to have any right to vote in the election of the Bishop or the Dean. Similarly the Abbot of Bec had a stall at Wells, and like dignities were conferred on the Abbots of Lire and Cormeilles at Hereford.

In 1226 "the custom ancient and approved" for the loan of the Cathedral books was put on record.

It was about this date that the Salisbury Consuetudinary, drawn up on the lines of St. Osmund's Registrum by Bishop Richard Poore—Bishop successively of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham—was promulgated, which had such a lasting influence, culminating, eventually, in the prevalence of the Sarum Use.

During the Episcopate of Bishop Ralph Neville at Chichester, in 1232, "difficult points on questions having too often arisen concerning the duties and burdens of the Chancellor and Treasurer," a special constitution "to be perpetually binding" was enacted as to their duties. One special duty of the Chancellor referred to is in respect to schooling the Cathedral staff, by rehearsing the reading of those who were to read the lessons, in the night offices, "in the mode of pronouncing according to the custom of the Church," to prevent

offence "against the rules of the Church by unsuitable or slovenly reading;" whilst the greater part of the regulations as to the Treasurer refer to the provision of wax candles for lighting and ceremonial purposes. "Concerning faults in Divine duties," it was sanctioned that for neglect of duty the delinquents were to be dealt with as follows:—"If he is a Canon let him be taken to task by the Dean in Chapter; if he is a Vicar let him be punished out of his weekly payments by the loss of one penny or two pence, or by some more suitable penalty, but if he is not a Vicar, let him be chastised by the Precentor or his Vicar, but if he shall belong to the third form let him be expelled from the choir or let him receive seven strokes of the lash from his master or from the Vicar or Precentor, or fourteen if he has committed a grave fault." Ten fit boys in the third form of the choir were to be chosen to have their names entered on the margin of the service board, and "no one, unless he be of the number of these, to be put on the list for any duty in the writing on the board, unless he be of the house and family of a Canon." Here we see clearly the way in which many a great ecclesiastic started on his career as a boy "of the third form."

In 1247, during the episcopate of St. Richard, another important series of constitutions appear. The greater part of these refer to the regulations as to residence, non-residence having evidently become a serious abuse, as the paucity of attendance when the statutes were enacted bears evidence. Only three Canons, besides the Dean, Precentor, and Chancellor, appeared in person. "Residents" were defined as those "who through the whole round of the year give their personal service;" these were to be allowed three weeks' absence in every quarter, and it was endeavoured to secure the payment of the *communa* to these, and so to encourage residence. "Concerning the ancient laudable custom which ought to be observed," "let no novelty be introduced, even for a time, in the services and ministries of the Church, and let it not be counted a custom, but rather a corruption, if there be anything which may be stated to have been done by some person or persons of however

great authority, unless it shall have been confirmed by general observance." Regulations were also made to secure the due attendance of Vicars in the choir and Chaplains at their offices, special payment was arranged for the Succentor, the Precentor's Vicar, and measures taken to check the multiplication of fraternities, and of the celebrations of anniversaries of the departed. "In order that matter of excuse on the ground of ignorance may be taken away," "the ancient and approved Constitutions" are to be "brought together into one writing with these" and "publicly set forth." Accordingly the fundamental principles of the Cathedral government were briefly set forth as follows :—

"The Dean is head over all Canons and Vicars, so far as concerns the government of souls and correction of manners."

"The duty of the Chanter (or Precentor) is to rule the Choir, as far as concerns the singing, and he has the power of raising and lowering the pitch; he ought to note the readers and singers for night and day on the board; to introduce the inferior clerks into the Choir; at the celebration of Orders to recite the names of the clerks who are admitted."

"The duty of the Chancellor is to rule the schools, or give the lessons, to hear and determine them; to have the custody of the seal of the Church, a trustworthy brother being given him to assist; to compose letters and documents."

"The duty of the Treasurer is to take care of the treasures of the Church, the ornaments, the vessels, the utensils; to supply all lights throughout the whole year; to strike the bells for all the uses of the Church; to lock and unlock the doors of the Church."

"The Archdeacons are pre-eminent in care for the parishes and in the cure of souls."

"Nothing can excuse Canons from residing, unless it be the need of attending the schools" (*i.e.*, at the Universities), "and the service of the King, who can have one in his Chapel; the Archbishop can have one, and the Bishop two. Nevertheless, a Canon can be absent without the leave of the Dean for two days."

"It belongs to the dignity of the Dean and all the Canons that they should not make answer to the Bishop in anything, except in Chapter, and that they should be subject to the judgment of the Chapter."

The seating of the personæ or dignitaries in the choir at Chichester followed the use as at York, Lincoln, and Salisbury, where the Dean and Precentor occupied the western seats of honour, south and north, and the Chancellor and Treasurer the corresponding seats at the east, south and north of the choir, an arrangement gradually adopted by the other sister Cathedrals except St. Paul's. There are some slight differences of precedence in the different establishments. At Lincoln, there has been no Treasurer since John Lytherland, admitted in 1535, upon inquisition being made into the revenues of the Cathedral, cast away his keys of office. The offices of Treasurer and Sub-Treasurer were abolished at York in 1547. At St. David's, the Bishop occupies the stall to the right of the entrance of the choir, as at Ely and Durham, and at Llandaff according to the old arrangement. The President is nowadays styled "Dean" at St. David's, but was formerly the Precentor, and is still intalled in the Cantoris stall, holding the office of "Dean and Precentor."

For the discharge of the duties of the various dignitaries, their Vicars and assistants appear as the Sub-Dean, Sub-Chanter, or Succentor, Sub-Chancellor and Sub-Treasurer. In some Cathedrals some of these positions constituted "dignities." At Chichester, although a stall was provided for the Sub-Dean, he was not a Prebendary, and as the Dean's Vicar in choir and also Vicar of the parish Church of St. Peter Major, the sub-deanery church within the Cathedral, there are puzzling circumstances which arise as to his exact status, which, as late as 1862, led to a lawsuit between the then Vicar, Rev. Geo. Braithwaite, and Dean Hook.

At Chichester the Sub-Chanter or Succentor was appointed by the Dean and Chapter, on the nomination of the Precentor, each Vicar in turn being Sub-Chanter. He was responsible for order in the choir, and he, or the Master of the Choristers, was required (1611) "to oppose each chorister before his admission."

The Master of the Scholars was the Chancellor's delegate, whose duty it was to educate the choristers to enable them to take their part in the services. The duties of Chapter Clerk were discharged by the Sub-Chancellor.

The Treasurer's staff included two sacristans, "a faithful and prudent guardian in the Church, who is to have under him one clerk, his deputy, for the preparation and lighting of the candles, and for the other services that belong to him, and at least two servants for the striking of the bells." (1232.)

The office of "Communar" is held by the "Canon or other person who carries on the common business of the Church," and dates before 1271, when the annual audit of his accounts was fixed for 13th October in each year.

The Precursor of the "Cathedral surveyor" first appears recorded about 1240, when Walklyn de Cicestria was "*custos et procurator*." In 1402 John Mason appears as "Master of the work of the fabric of Chichester Cathedral" and "*Magister expensarum fabricæ*."

The Vicars and choristers were ranged in three classes, according with the positions they occupied in the choir: Vicars of the first form or book, *secundarii* of the second form or row, and boys of the third form lowest of all.

Special designations relating to the Vicars Choral occur in the fourteenth century documents. In 1342 Dean Garland made a bequest to each of "four Vicars who are called *parvi canonici*," i.e. petty Canons, and about fifteen years later another Dean, William de Lenne, made a grant to the "*Cardinals*" in the choir.

In the New Foundations the Vicars Choral are styled minor Canons. On this point Mr. Precentor Walcott pointed out that also at St. Patrick's, Dublin, and Waterford, at about the same date, we find "*minor Canons*," "*petty Canons*," at Toledo, "*minor or petty Canons*" at Rouen in the twelfth century, and "*demi-Canons*" or "*semi-Prebendaries*" at Lyons, who are Chaplains. St. Paul's from a remote period had "*Chaplains commonly called minor Canons*," being regarded as "*personæ*" of the second grade, who celebrated at the High Altar. At Salisbury, however, the minor Canons of the second form appear to have been, in St. Osmund's time, Canons, not

Priests, forming a class above the boy Canons who sat with the choristers in the third form, as at Aberdeen. The "Cardinals" are mentioned between the Vicars and boys of the choir. At St. Paul's the two principal minor Canons hold this designation, their statutable duties relating to ordering the behaviour of the members of the choir. "Cardinal," in this sense, I take it merely means "principal or chief," as the High Altar is sometimes styled "the Cardinal Altar."

Minor officers of the Church included vergers, door-keepers, dog-whippers, etc.

A letter addressed to the Dean of Westminster by the Dean and Chapter of Chichester at this period throws an interesting light on the growing evils of the time. It appears that the Pope had issued letters permitting Robert de Passelew, Archdeacon of Lewes, one of the parties to the statutes last quoted, to become non-resident and yet to receive the share of the "communa" as if he fully attended the daily offices. The Dean and Chapter complain of this, and say that if the Pope repeats this and other grants as to students in theology, and in law, and to attendants on his own person and on the Bishops, there will, in the end, be nothing left to carry on the services of the Church.

The Chichester Constitutions of 1251 deal with the cases of deceased Canons, the amounts due to their executors and the apportionment of the expenses of Agriculture, and doles to the poor on their behalf, the punishments of disobedient Canons and of those who oppose the Church, the choir habit for the night services—to be "silken copes not embroidered" except on special occasions—and an ordinance "concerning one who is about to make residence."

The provisions of this last statute bring us to a curious change of policy. We have seen endeavours made to encourage residents, and for personal attendance on their canonical duties they not only enjoyed the daily distributions of bread and special payments on high festivals, but had a share in the divisible funds at the end of the year. Any Canon who chose was at liberty to come into residence, and the result appears to have been that with

many residents and the depreciation of ancient endowments, the funds for division became so reduced that it was necessary to put a check on the number of participants. Very similar measures were taken in other of the sister Cathedrals, in this case the provision was:—

“One who is about to make residence in the Church of Chichester ought to observe these things, and is held to these things by the ancient custom of the same Church, viz., to pay at the beginning of his residence twenty-five marks to the Dean and Chapter, and twenty-five marks sterling to the fabric of the same Church, and to be present during the whole of the first year in the choir of the same Church at the day and night hours; and if it should happen that he should be absent at any hour of day or night, he shall begin his residence over again. And every day he shall have at dinner at his table the Vicar of his stall, and two other Vicars from the choir, the door-keeper and the two sacristans, and one chorister, during the whole of the said year.”

“He is also bound to ‘treat’ the Dean and Chapter, and all the ministers of the said Church, as well as others, strangers coming to shelter from the parts of Sussex. Also to submit to all other burdens, and to do as the confraters the residentiaries have done and should be bound to do.”

It is here that we first meet with the term “residentiaries” in the Chichester records, and its appearance is ominous, because it was by the operation of these regulations that the Canons were definitely for the future grouped as two classes of residentiary and non-residentary Canons. The onerous nature of the requirements, both as to payments and the method of performing the residence effectually, prevented many of the Prebendaries from qualifying as residentiaries.

Letters from Pope Alexander IV (1234-1261) to the Bishop of Chichester appear to have a bearing on what was done at this time. The Pope had been asked to use his influence to check the claims of non-residents to a share in the “communa,” he wished to encourage residence, and desired the Bishop to consult with the Canons residentiary, and refers to the custom of the Gallican Church as that to be followed.

In 1314, the Dean and Chapter attempted to ordain statutes without consulting the Bishop or obtaining his confirmation. These ordinances mainly concerned the Vicars, two of whom complained to the Bishop and were suspended by the Dean and Chapter for doing so. The Bishop was John Langton, who, as a former Prebendary of the Cathedral and Chancellor of England, was fully versed in the customs and law of the subject. The Dean was forced to promptly reinstate the Vicars, and although nothing was alleged against the actual enactments themselves, they were all declared void, and the declaration to this effect had to be published in the Cathedral and all the churches of the city.

The Sarum use was not introduced at Chichester until the time of Archbishop Chichele, between 1414 and 1443. There was a Chichester use which was obligatory in St. Richard's time. Probably the legacy of a Sarum missal, left by Dean Milton in 1424 for the High Altar, indicates the period of the introduction of the use. Similarly, the Sarum use was not introduced at St. Paul's until the fifteenth century. In Bishop Storey's time (1478-1503) the sequence of ecclesiastical colours resembled that in use at Exeter and St. Paul's—red, white, violet, green, yellow, blue, and black, were employed. The Canons at this date wore for their choral habit the amice, black outside, lined within with grey fur, whilst the Vicars had amices lined with calabre and suitable and uniform caps.

The regulations for the payment of the stipends of the Vicars Choral, their share in the daily distributions of the Cathedral, and their right to board and lodging at the hands of the Canons, were laid down as early as 1193, but their positions were precarious, owing to their small shares in the Chapter property, non-payment of stipends—as frequent enactments to secure due payment bear witness—and as difficulties arose in finding means and housing for the Canons their deputies suffered alike.

At Lincoln the Vicars were in 1190 a body in some respects independent, receiving grants of property and living a collegiate life.

At Wells the Vicars were a corporation and furnished with dwellings in 1348.

At Lincoln their incorporation dates from 1441, and this became their usual status in the other secular Cathedrals. The Vicars were recognised at Chichester by Royal Charter in 1277 and in 1334, and they were incorporated by Edward IV in 1467 under the title of "the principal and commonalty of the Vicars of the Church of the Holy Trinity," with powers to elect a principal, have a common seal, to acquire and hold lands, tenements, and emoluments, temporal and spiritual, without prejudice to the jurisdiction and rights of the Dean and Chapter.

In 1395 Bishop Mitford bought and bestowed considerable property on the Vicars where their Common Hall and residences still stand within the Close at Chichester. The statutes of Bishop Storey (1478-1503) refer to the Vicars, but the most important statutes affecting their government were drawn up under Bishop Sherborne in 1534.

Bishop Robert Sherborne held the See of Chichester from 1508 until 1536. In 1505 he was made Bishop of St. David's, and in 1508 translated to Chichester. His career had well qualified him for the rule of a secular Cathedral. He had been Prebendary and Treasurer and finally Chancellor of Hereford, Prebendary of Exeter, Sarum, and Wells, Archdeacon of Taunton (1496), Prebendary of Lichfield, Archdeacon of Buckingham (1495), of Huntingdon (1496), three times Prebendary of Lincoln, three times Prebendary, and in 1499 Dean of St. Paul's, and held two prebendal stalls at Chichester. A scholar of Winchester and Fellow of New College, Oxford, he endowed the four new Prebendaries, Bursalis, Windham, Exceit, and Bargeham, at Chichester in 1526, specially providing that they should be held by graduates of the foundations of "the lord William of Wykeham" "on account of the special love whereby we are affected towards the same, for the reason that those Colleges nourished us up to the age of twenty years, and it is a worthy thing that, as far as we can, we should make recompense in our turn to the same."

This Bishop was a most munificent benefactor to the bishopric and Cathedral establishment, and left most

minute directions, which are extant, as to the application of his various endowments. In "the Epistle of the lord Robert the Fourth, a humble minister of the Church of Chichester, to his successors," he calls God to witness "that we have laboured much, both in person and by ministers, that the Church of Chichester might be recovered from its ancient squalor, and from the most damnable customs by which eminent men (even of our time) used to be deterred from coming to residence therein, to something at any rate of adornment, and a richer fortune in gains not more temporal than spiritual." He also left it on record that "as from the first days in which (by God's permission) we took in hand the government of our Church of Chichester, it has always appeared to us that it was slightly endowed, and that in comparison with other churches it either had, or from the slenderness of the endowment could have, but few Ministers, and fearing lest (as the world is continually turned to the worse) from few they may become fewer, and Divine honour at length should be imperilled in it, which hitherto amongst the other churches of this diocese of Chichester (though they be more richly endowed) has shone like a gem," so as some means to prevent this the good Bishop endowed his four new prebends.

It was a special condition of these appointments that the holders should be residents. Bishop Sherborne also provided four lay clerks, to supplement the musical staff, and a precluar, or bedesman, whose office survives to the present day. The many benefactions of this Bishop, his painstaking and careful directions, tempt one to dwell on the history of his episcopate. Amongst the minutiae he laid down are such as the regalement of eight chorister boys, who were to be provided with small cups of pure glass, filled with milk coloured with saffron, sweetened with sugar, and thickened with egg, and holding cup in one hand and silver spoon in the other, were to approach his monument on the celebration of his anniversary. So again, in the Vicars' close, the grass of the quadrangle is to be kept "clean, smooth, and short," "and from all nettles, and everything that injures the growth," and the "hedges well and nicely clipped, as in past time they

were ornamentally clipped." One of the original duties of Bishop Sherborne's preclear was to keep the alabaster figure on his monument cleansed "of cobwebs, dust, and other filth." Now he joins to his other duties the care of the grass and shrubs in the Paradise and Cathedral yards, a care which I think we may say, would be quite in accord with the Founder's wish.

With the Reformation no vital changes were made in the Constitution of the Cathedrals of the Old Foundation, and in fact they were the models from which the New Foundations were copied, "the power of the Crown was more prominently asserted in the appointment of the Deans and Canons, but the authority of the Bishops remained as it had been, at a low ebb."

The circumstances of the times, however, led to definite steps being taken to further curtail the Cathedral staff. The cost of living increased, yet the value of money decreased. The endowments suffered from extortionate taxation, as well as deliberate spoliation, during the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, Mary, and Elizabeth, so that there were not sufficient funds to support the number of Canons attached to the establishments.

In 1573, it was ordained "that none shall be admitted to be a residentiary . . . except he do first severally ask the goodwill of the Dean and every one of the residentiaries for the time being, and also have the consent of the Dean and more part of the residentiaries besides the Dean, and that from henceforth none other except residentiaries shall receive . . . any . . . portion of common bread without the consent of the Dean and the more part of the residentiaries besides the Dean."

In 1574, the statutes promulgated under Bishop Curteys put the matter plainly, "That whereas the revenues of the Cathedral Church of Chichester are very small by reason of multitude of residentiaries, the profits being divided and dispersed into many hands, the old laudable hospitality is not, nor can be kept of any, whereby at this day is grown a contempt for that state. Therefore it is agreed and ordered that there shall be no more residentiaries after this time but four besides the Dean."

In some instances, as at Lincoln and Lichfield, the residentiary body was made to consist of the four dignitaries, the Dean, Precentor, Chancellor, and Treasurer, and as the appointment of dignitaries was vested in the Bishop, he became in these cases the elector of the residentiary body, and so the ideal of the original function of the Chapter, as the Bishop's council, was actually preserved, but in the case of Chichester and in most others the admission of a Canon to residence depended on the goodwill of the existing body of residentiaries.

It was further decided "That every residentiary within this Church shall keep house and residence *per se aut per alium* by the space of three months every year, to be appointed by the mutual consent of the Dean and Chapter at their audit."

Thus by a quaint inversion of the plain meaning a residentiary comes to mean, not a man who should reside permanently, but one who is bound to reside for only three months in the year. As Dean Stephens observed, "A residentiary Canon might be more appropriately designated an occasional visitor." To quote the same authority: "Thus the ancient establishment was reduced to a mere ghost of its former self, and the original use and purpose of it as nearly as possibly frustrated."

In 1590, Bishop Bickley protested, but to no avail, against the statutes passed under his predecessor, especially as to the reduction in the number of residentiaries and their terms of residence. The difficulties which had led to the restriction in the number of Canons residentiary led to similar action with regard to the inferior members of the establishment. This is fully explained by a statute "made, agreed upon, and ordained by Bishop Ashburnham and the Dean and Chapter" at their request in 1767, which sets forth that "Whereas the provisions and appointments made for the members of the choir in this Church were found by long experience not to answer that purpose for which they were originally designed, there being no sufficient recompense for their attendance on that service, it was thought expedient many years ago to lessen their number; even

as early as Queen Mary's reign, when the perquisites arising from the Popish service were considerable, the Vicars Choral were reduced from twelve to five, and since that time to four only. The lay Vicars were originally four, to whom Bishop Sherborne added four more, and to distinguish them from the Primary Foundation they were called Sherborne clerks; but the stipend of one of these clerks was in the year 1685 united to the organist's office, and the profits of another were, for their better maintenance, divided between the remaining two; and now the common expenses of life being considerably increased by the excessive dearness of provisions it appears equally necessary to increase the stipends of the remaining lay Vicars by reducing their number" and the number of lay Vicars was accordingly reduced to four in all.

The injunctions of Archbishop Laud, at his visitation in 1635, require that none of the "Prebendaries-Residentiaries or at large" attend Divine service or sermons unless habited with "surplice" and "square caps and hoods fit for their degrees," "that you provide copes fitting for the service of your Cathedral by one a year, until you be sufficiently furnished with them," and the "service" of the Vicars Choral "all the year" at "the High Altar" is referred to.

Many enactments were made for the purpose of compelling the Prebendaries to register the leases of their prebendal properties. The visitations of Bishop Harsnet (1611), Bishop Grove (1695), Bishop Waddington (1727), and Bishop Hare (1733), and the Chapter Orders of these times, throw an interesting light on the Church life of those days. In 1832 Bishop Maltby again laid down the regulations for the admission of a Residentiary by election at a General Chapter of all the Canons.

"The form of admitting a Dignitary or Prebendary in the Cathedral Church of Chichester according to the statutes and customs of the aforesaid Cathedral Church" in use at the present day links up the present with the earliest history of the Cathedral. The newcomer, after promising and swearing "to perform due fealty to the Church of Chichester, obedience to the Dean and Chapter,"

and to "observe the ancient and approved customs of this Church" receives from the Dean a book, with a rod and a loaf of common bread placed over it, with the formula, "I receive you to be a Canon of this Church and invest you in this Prebend of ——— by this Book as to Spirituals, and this Bread as to Temporals," and the ceremony finally concludes by the assignment of a stall in the choir in the following form, "By Virtue of this Mandate of the Lord Bishop I assign you the stall in this Choir, and the place in the Chapter due of old and by custom belonging to the Prebend of ———."

So the customs and constitutions of our ancient Cathedrals have maintained their continuity down to the present time. The Cathedral Act of 1840 unfortunately only stereotyped the abuse of the ancient constitutions by permanently adopting the method of reducing the staff, so that the residentiaries now generally number four, and nowhere more than six. Nothing was done to reinstate the Bishop, the original head of the establishment, in more intimate relations with the Cathedral, and so it remains to-day that so far have circumstances developed to frustrate the original scheme of government that it is the fact that in most dioceses the Bishop has less power in his Cathedral Church than in any other church within his jurisdiction.





THE BUSHMEN COLOURED ETCHINGS ON STONE IN SOUTH AFRICA.

By C. J. WILLIAMS, Esq.



AMONG the many beneficial results of the visit of the British Association to South Africa in 1905 was the impulse which it gave to ethnological research. There was awakened a responsibility in regard to the preservation of such records of the native races of the country which are rapidly perishing. Typical of such records are the paintings and etchings which are still to be seen in many parts of South Africa, and which testify to the former wide distribution of the now almost extinct race, the Bushmen. Through the efforts of my nephew, who lately resided in that country, I have, fortunately, become possessed of an interesting collection of these curious and unique specimens of the early art of this race, which are worthy of the study of the Members of the British Archæological Association. I venture, therefore, to give some account of them and of what is known of the artists who produced them.

The story of the Bushmen is essentially a subject for the geologist as well as the antiquary, and presents problems which, in spite of much research, have not altogether been solved. Professor Young, of University College, Capetown, who has carefully studied the records of the Bushmen, says that the ordinary historian, who relies for information on written or verbal records, has his efforts confined to a very limited space of time. The historic period is but a day in the history of the human race. When the historian has reached that point, his

methods fail him, and the archæologist comes to the rescue; but the latter cannot proceed far without calling in the geologist, who is finally left to grope alone in the dim region of time where the human period gradually lost itself in a maze of extinct monsters. But if, speaking generally, the historic period may be likened to a day in the life of our race, when applied to South Africa, it becomes a brief afternoon, and the South African geologist and archæologist find the task of deciphering the records of events that occurred as recently as a few centuries ago, by no means an easy one. Thus it is that the subject of the Bushmen comes legitimately within the scope of the geologist, and it is the latter that will ultimately have to determine the antiquity of the Bushmen's presence in the country.

At any rate, the Bushmen were the earliest inhabitants of Basutoland, and ethnologically stood apart from the other inhabitants of South Africa, with the exception, perhaps, of the Hottentots and Negrillo, or pigmy tribes, who lurked in the gloom of the Congo forest. Whence they came, and how long they inhabited the country, are questions which probably can never be accurately determined. They were a very primitive race, and their mode of life and artistic talents linked them to the earliest known inhabitants of Europe, to the pre-historic palæolithic people who made their rude drawings in the caves of Southern France. The language of the Bushmen is supposed to be related to that spoken by the people of the Western Soudan, and possibly to those of the far East of Asia. It seems probable that at some remote period the Bushmen migrated to Southern Africa from the north or north-west, and spread southwards. Whether they found the region uninhabited by human beings is a question which, probably, will never be solved.

When the Dutch arrived in South Africa, about the middle of the seventeenth century, they found these Bushmen dwelling on the Drakenstein, who were a diminutive people, warlike and daring, carrying on a relentless war with the white settlers, until their tribes were broken up by the more powerful Basutos, Zulus, Fingoes, and Kaffirs. The Basutos are one of the main

branches of the great Bantu family, and these people travelled southwards by successive migrations. They are not entirely black, some being of the lightest brown, and are almost Arab in their appearance. Others have the thick lips, flat noses, and low, receding forehead of the negro. The Bantus are probably a mixed race, sprung from intercourse of Asiatics many centuries ago with the Africans of the eastern coast, and having both Asiatic and negro blood in their veins. It is enough to say that, when the Basutos first made the mountain land their home, they found the Bushmen there, and conquered them, or rather, little by little, they exterminated them. Bushmen drawings and paintings, flint and iron arrow-heads, and the names of many of the mountains and hills, bear witness to the fact that the Lesuto was once the abode of these "human scorpions," as the Basutos term them. They were a race of cave-dwellers—veritable troglodytes. It is possible that they fled to these strongholds and took refuge in them through fear of the darker and more powerful northern tribes; but they had no skill in building, and nowhere did they construct any habitation better than a rude and temporary shelter made of twigs and bushes. They have quite disappeared from their former homes.

Canon Widdicombe, when he first went to Basutoland, about 1876, used to see a few of these outcast Ishmaels of the human race dragging out a precarious existence in the innermost fastnesses of the Malutis; and from time to time, when their depredations became too audacious, and the choicest cattle had been carried off by them, the Basuto chief would organise a commando and track them to their dens, and hunt them down. One chief, Morosi, the head of the Baphuti, living in the mountains on the south, used to shoot down the men, but spare the women and children. The women and girls were carried off to his harem or divided among his warriors; the children grew up side by side with those of the conquerors, and learnt their language, habits and customs; but rarely did any of them remain for more than a few years. On the first favourable opportunity they would escape to their old haunts, and wage war against every man, until they

in their turn perished by the bullet or the assegai. The last chief of the Maluti Bushmen, Swai, lived and died in a cave in the Orange Free State, slain by Jonathan, the Basuto chief, and his men. The remnant of the tribe retired to Griqualand East.

Of all relics of this ancient people their paintings are the most interesting. They are common in the caves and rock shelters of Basutoland, and generally occur near the crests of the hills in cave sandstone, an upper Triassic rock. The openings in the hills are not true caves, but rock shelters, being open on three sides. On the smooth surface of the cliffs Bushmen's paintings are often found. They are usually small, not more than four or five inches in height. The prevailing colours are brown and black with occasionally blue and yellow. An examination of the plates that are here reproduced will show the accuracy of detail in the delineation of the characteristic habits of the animals portrayed. They are practically destitute of perspective, but in spite of this they are wonderfully accurate and true to life. The Basutoland paintings are probably not older than 1840, but those in Cape Colony may be 200 years old. This art seems to be the only relic left of a once higher civilisation which the Bushmen possessed. Their drawings of the human figure are refined, and not such as would be an exact representation of—shall we say?—the German type of to-day. The photographs here reproduced are merely the outlines, which, in the originals, are filled in with colours—yellow, brown, and black being predominant. In many of these caves there are drawings of fifty or sixty animals. The drawings are, in many cases, fast fading away. The herd boys of the Basutos delight in disfiguring and blotting them out, and the Basutos themselves encourage the destruction, as they possess no such talent themselves, and see no reason for preserving them. It is important, therefore, that these specimens of art should be photographed, and that determined efforts should be made to preserve the originals, lest, in course of time, they should completely disappear.

We will now describe these curious works of art. In a Bushman cave in Asbestos Hill, Griqualand West, we

find a representation of the Sun (Fig. 1) with realistic rays. The size of the etching is shown by comparing it with the box of matches placed at the foot.

Fig. 2. Here we see excellent and life-like figures of a giraffe and young rhinoceros. It is simply wonderful that such wild and untutored men could produce such true and accurate delineations of these animals.

Fig. 3 shows some drawings of buck. The large figure in the foreground is admirably drawn. The creatures in the background are curious, but I am not sure what they are intended to represent.

Fig. 4. The artist and his tribe have evidently just returned from a very successful raid on the cattle of some other race, as was their wont, and he gives a very realistic picture of their proceedings. The exact proportion of the size of the men to the animals is remarkable.

Fig. 5. Here is a graphic sketch of the hunting of a rhinoceros. The bold hunters, armed with spears and arrows, have disguised themselves and fastened on their heads the horns of deer, so that they may the more readily approach their prey. One warrior has evidently fallen a victim to the creature's charge.

Fig. 6. The Bushmen are here shown hunting a well-drawn buck with spears and dogs. The chase is drawing to a close; the animal is wounded and the end is near, and a well-directed spear has struck it in the eye, and another in its side.

Fig. 7. Another hunting scene is here represented. The bucks are well-drawn, but all has not gone well with the hunters, and one of them is being devoured by the savage beast, whose identity I cannot quite recognise.

Fig. 8. Some spirited scenes of bucks and dogs and men; and here there is a unique drawing of an alligator.

Fig. 9. Here is a fierce battle picture. The diminutive Bushmen are trying conclusions with some more powerful Bantu tribe who are armed with shields and darts, while the Bushmen defend themselves with bows and arrows.

Fig. 10. Here a mighty Basuto warrior, fully armed, is bearing down upon a diminutive Bushman, who is shooting at him with his bow and arrows. A very realistic sketch.

Fig. 11. Another battle scene between Bushmen and Bantus, the latter armed with shields and knobsticks.

Fig. 12. Here is another fight, two Bantu tribes contending, while doubtless the artist Bushman looks down with satisfaction on the warring of his enemies. The warriors on the right are evidently the victors.

Figs. 13, 14, 15, and 16, seem to represent popular festivals. In the first of them there is represented a masquerade. The figures are clothed and adorned with feathers and quaint dresses. In the next there is a realistic sort of frog dance, and in the following there is an orgy and dance of some sort; while in the last scene of all there seems to be a representation of a rejoicing at the slaughter of a rhinoceros, with dances, some of the figures standing on their heads to show their delight.

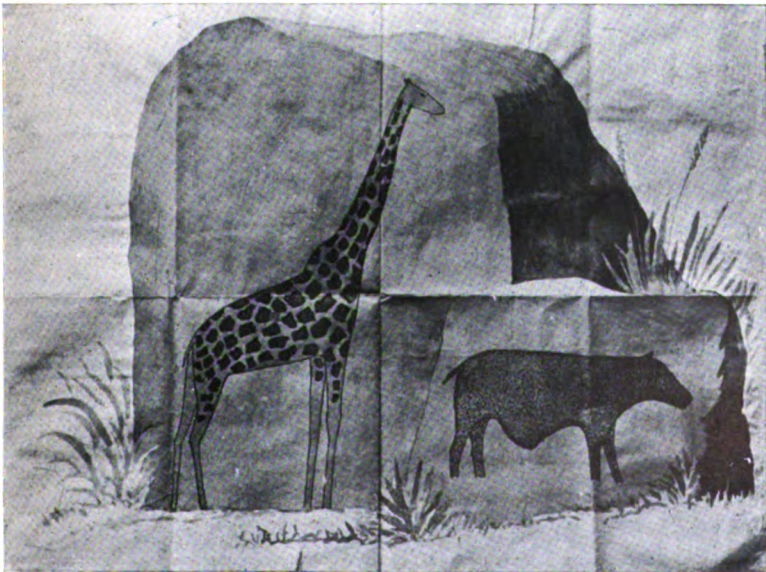
Fig. 17 is a photograph of the entrance to the Bushmen's cave in the Asbestos Hills, Griqualand West, which contains some of these remarkable productions.

Such are some of these extraordinary works of art which the Bushmen have left behind them. It is sad to think of the extinction of a race which has possessed such a remarkable talent for artistic expression. Whether the methods employed for the reclamation of this savage and untamable race—the bullet and the assegai—were the most persuasive and advisable, may be open to doubt; but the same story which we read in our own annals, the successive waves of invaders, who poured over our own country, the triumph of Celt over the dolichocephalic inhabitants, of the Saxon over the Celt, was evidently enacted in South Africa at a later date, and the “survival of the fittest” is the universal law of nations and of Nature.

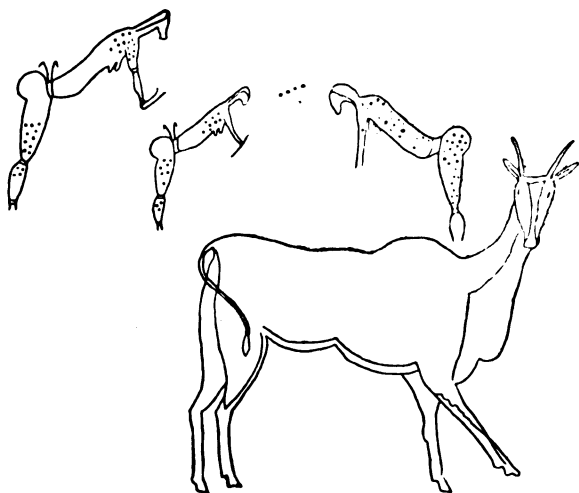




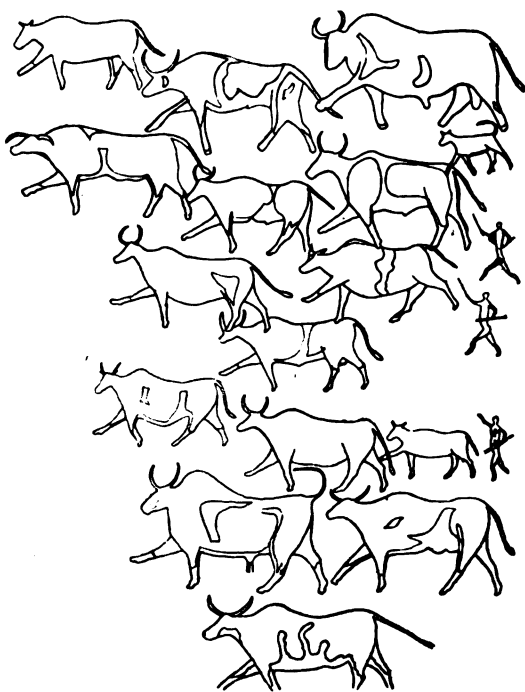
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 1. (THE SUN.)



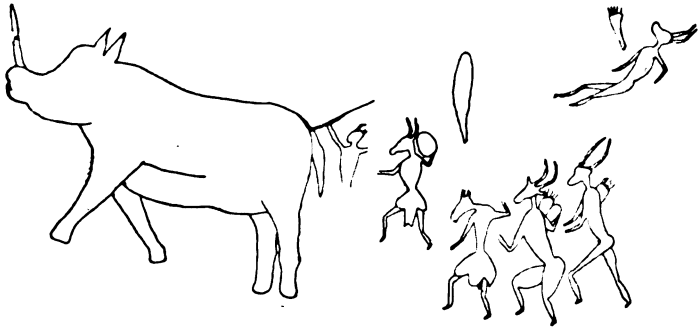
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 2.
(GIRAFFE AND YOUNG RHINOCEROS.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 3. (BUCK.)

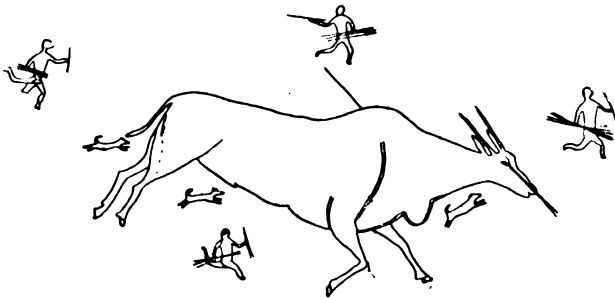


BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 4.
(A CATTLE RAID.)



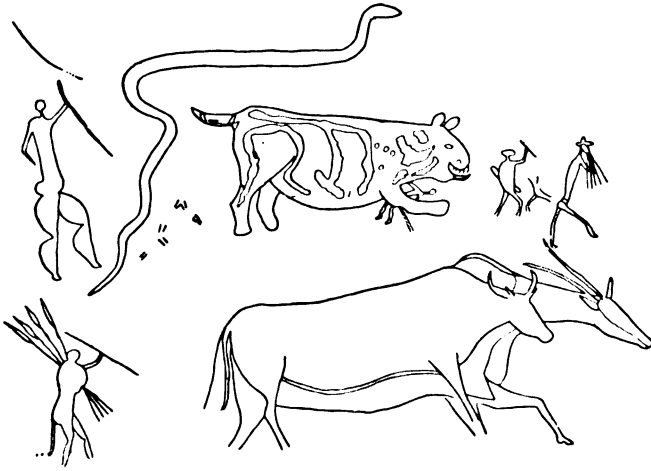
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 5.

(RHINOCEROS HUNT BY BUSHMEN IN HUNTING DISGUISE.)



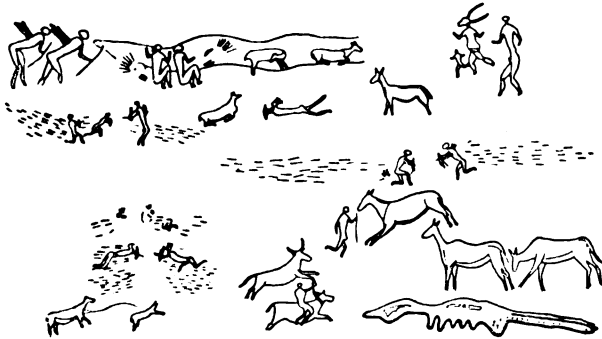
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 6.

(HUNTING SCENE.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 7.

(HUNTING SCENE.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 8.

(BUCKS, DOGS, HUNTERS, AND ALLIGATOR.)



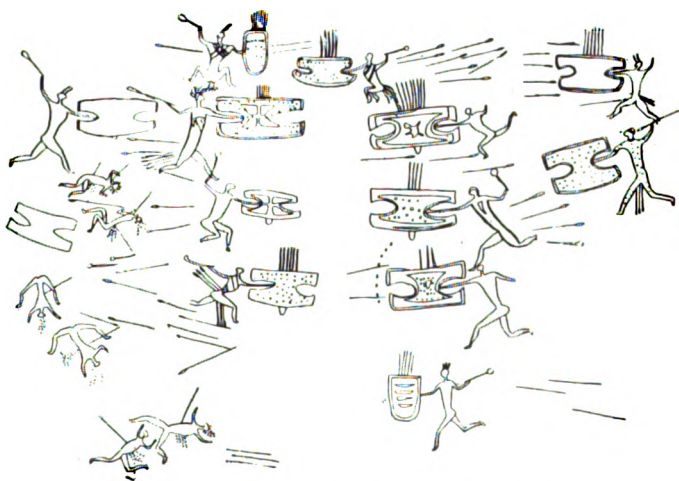
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 9.
(FIGHT BETWEEN BUSHMEN AND BANTUS.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 10.
(TWO BUSHMEN AND A BANTU.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 11.
(FIGHT BETWEEN BUSHMEN AND BANTU.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 12.
(FIGHT BETWEEN BANTUS.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 13.
(HUNTING SCENE AND MASQUERADE.)



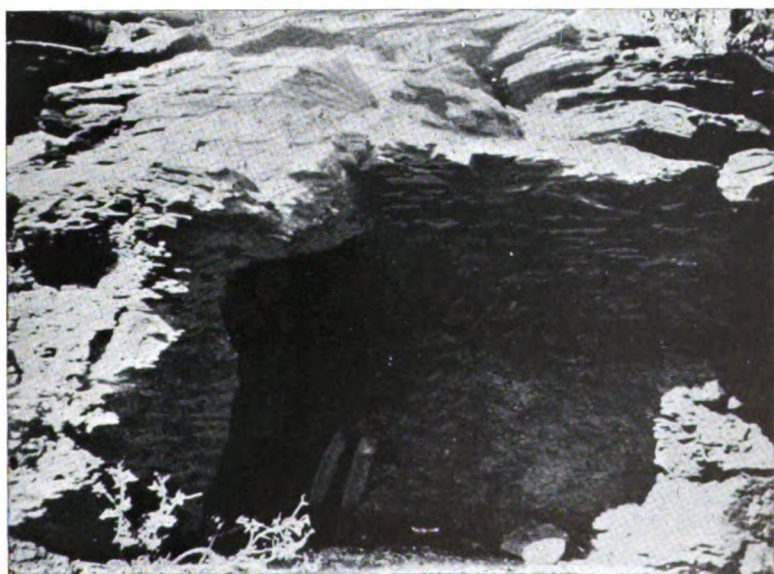
BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 14
(BUSHMEN'S "FROG-DANCE.")



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 15.
(POPULAR FESTIVAL.)



BUSHMEN'S DRAWINGS. FIG. 16.
(HUNTING SCENE AND ORGY.)



BUSHMAN CAVE, ASBESTOS HILL, GRIQUALAND WEST.

FIG. 17.



WARWICKSHIRE IN THE CIVIL WARS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

By the late MATTHEW HOLBECHE BLOXHAM.

(Reprinted from the *Thirty-Third Report of the Warwickshire Natural History and Archæological Society*, April, 1869.)



ON the 25th of August, 1642, the King set up his standard at Nottingham. On the 28th of that month Prince Rupert, with a body of horse from Leicester, made an attack on Caldicott Hall, a stone mansion, strongly built, and not far from Nuneaton. We have on a monument in Caldicott Church, a detailed account of the occurrence. The inscription runs thus:—
“Here lieth the body of George Abbott, late of Caldecott, in Warwickshire, Esquire, whose eminent parts, virtues, and graces, drawn forth to life in his exemplary walking with God, his tenderness to all the members of Christ, who frequently fled to his charity in their wants, and counsel in cases of conscience. His exact observation of the Sabbath, which he vindicated by his pen, and on which, August 28th, 1642, God honoured him in the memorable and unparalleled defence of this adjoining house, with eight men (besides his mother and her maids) against the furious and fierce assault of Prince Rupert and Maurice, with 18 troops of horse and dragooneers. His perspicuous paraphrases of the books of Job and Psalms, his judicious tracts of public affairs then emergent, his known integrity in public employments, rendered him one in a thousand for singular piety, wisdom, learning, charity, courage, and fidelity to his country, which he served in two Parliaments, the former

and the present, whereof he died a member February 2nd, 1648, in the 44th year of his age. This monument was erected to his memory by his dear mother and executrix, Johan Purefoy, the wife of Colonel William Purefoy, his beloved father-in-law, the 28th day of August, Anno Domini, 1649." Colonel Purefoy was one of the chief of the Parliamentary party in this county. No one would draw the inference from this inscription, that Caldecott Hall was taken, which was, however, the fact. In Vicar's *Magnalia Dei Anglicani*, or England's Parliamentary Chronicle, a somewhat scarce work, which has been commented upon as "a curious medley of facts and furious party venom," a more detailed account of this attack is given, which is as follows:— "About the middle of September, 1642, the Parliament was informed of the great outrages and insolences of the Cavaliers arraymen, in Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, and Cheshire. But one passage among the rest, being very remarkable and worthy of particular remembrance, may not be here omitted, which fell out in Warwickshire, and was this. The Cavaliers having notice, and thereupon informing Prince Rupert of a worthy gentleman's house and habitation, by name Mr. William Purfrey, of Caldecot, in Warwickshire, a worthy member of the House of Commons, and a gentleman of a fair estate, who lived in a very strong and a well-built house of stone, upon which intelligence given to this Prince of Plunderers, he with about five hundred of his forces, upon a Sunday morning, a little before prayer-time (a fit day and time of day for such profane thieves and robbers to act their wicked designs of thefts and rapines), came to Caldecot aforesaid, and beset this gentleman's house, with an intent plunder and pillage it, himself being absent from home, and there being within onely the mistresse of the house, one or two daughters, one *Mr. George Abbott* (her son-in-law, a very resolute and stout young gentleman), three serving-men, and three maid servants. The Prince being come to the house, sends unto them to open the gates, and to deliver up the house unto him; the gentleman and all within with him being very courageous and

cheerful, and having good store of muskets, powder, and shot, in the house, refused so to doe, but stood upon their guard, resolving, by God's assistance, to fight it out rather than to yield themselves to the perfidious cruelty of him and his accursed cavaliers, and thereupon the young gentleman tooke forth a dozen muskets and taught the women how to charge the muskets whiles he and the other men discharged them. Prince Rupert, thus affronted, gives command to his cavaliers to set upon the house, and to break open the outmost gates to come into the yard or court; but as his captains and souldiers entered in, the said Mr. Abbott and his men shot so quick and thick at them, and shewed themselves (by God's assistance) such notable marksmen, that at the very first onset they slew one Captain Mayford, and Captain Shute, and after that one Captain Steward, and ere they had done, about 15 more of their souldiers, whereof some were other officers in armes—the men within still shooting at them without intermission, and the women, who had aptly learn't their art, did their work and acted their parts most nimbly and cheerefully; and when their bullets began to fail, they fell to melting all their household pewter, and having bullet moulds in the house, speedely made more, and notably supplied that want faster than they could be spent, and thus the businesse was so plyed, and with such dexterity by them in all their appointed ways, God wonderfully enabling them, that Prince Rupert was very sorely put to it, and having seene so many of his men slaine, and seeing he could not so easily enter the house as he and his company expected, he fired the barnes, stables, and outhouses, which caused a mighty smoke, and began to smother them much in the house, and to hinder their fight from acting as they did before, and now also their store of powder was wellnigh all spent; hereupon, therefore, Mistris Purfrey herselfe, the mistris of the house, opened her doores, and issuing forth, fell upon her knees, and craved quarter for herself and her family onely; whereupon it pleased the Lord to molifie the Princes heart towards her, who asked her what she would desire of him? She answered her own life and the lyves of those

that ware within with her, certifying him who and what number they were, and that onely her son-in-law, Mr. Abbott, and his three servants were ail the men or male kinde in the house, which did what was done; which when Prince Rupert heard, and understood for certain of the paucity of their number, and considered their brave valour and resolution, he admired and wondered at it, raised the gentlewoman from her knees, saluted her kindly (the greatest act of humanity, if not the onely that ever I yet could heare he expressed to any honest English), and granted her request fully and freely, notwithstanding the slaughter of so many of his men, and some commanders as aforesaid, went into the house to see Mr. Abbott and the rest who had so bravely behaved themselves, whom when he saw, and that 'twas so indeed, he was much taken with their most notable valour, saved their lives, and house from plundering, saying to Mr. Abbott that he was worthie to be a chief commander in an armie, and proferred him such a place in his army if he would go with him, but he modestly refused it. However, here the said Prince fairly performed his promise, and would not suffer a pennyworth of his goods in the house to be taken from them, and so departed." Such is the account given by Vicars of that "Prince of plunderers," as he describes him, Prince Rupert. There were, as we shall see, other plunderers in the Parliamentary forces. The *Iter Carolinum*, a diary by one of the Royal attendants, as brief as the more ancient *Iters* of King John and Edward the Second, exhibits the movements of the King and his forces during the early part of the Civil Wars. It appears from this that the head-quarters and rendezvous of the Royal forces were first at Nottingham, to which place the King went on the 16th of August, 1642. On the 18th of that month he went from thence to Leicester, and on the 19th to Stoneley Abbey, Sir Thomas Lee's, where, if we may credit the diarist, he stayed three nights. He returned to Nottingham on the 23rd, after the skirmish at Long Itchington. Then took place the formal raising of the Royal Standard. Having collected there what forces he could, he commenced his march

westward ; on the 13th of September he went to Derby, there he stayed three nights ; on the 16th to Uttoxter ; on the 17th to Stafford, there he stayed two nights ; on the 19th he went to Wellington, and on the 20th to Shrewsbury, here he remained with his forces, increased by the gentry who espoused his cause, for three weeks, during which period he went to Chester, where he appears to have stayed four days. A more complete account of the movements of the Parliamentary forces is given in some letters, preserved in the State Paper Office, written by one Nicholas Wharton, who appears to have been a sergeant in some foot regiment, to his then late master, Mr. George Willingham, a merchant at the Golden Anchor, in St. Swithin's Lane. The date of the first of these letters is the 16th of August, 1642 ; of the last, October the 7th, 1642. What became of the writer after the inditing of that letter is unknown. These letters are somewhat lengthy. I shall therefore give little more than excerpts relating to occurrences in this county. In a letter, dated Coventry, August 26th, 1642, he says :—"Monday morning (August 19) we marched into Warwickshire with about three thousand foote and four hundred horse, until we came to Southam. This is a very malignant towne, both minister and people. We pillaged the minister, and took from him a drum and severall armes. This night our soildiers, wearied out, quartered themselves about the town for foode and lodginge, but before we could eate or drinke an alarm cryed, 'Arme, arme, for the enemy is com-menge,' and in halfe an hower all our soildiers, though dispersed, were cannybals in armes, ready to encounter the enemy. Our horse were quartered about the coun-try, but the enemy came not. We barrecaded the towne, and at every passage placed our ordinance, and watched it all night, our soildiers contented to lye upon hard stones. In the morninge early our enemise, consistinge of about eight hundred horse, and three hundred foote, with ordinance, led by the Earle of Northampton, the Lord of Carnarvan, and the Lord Compton, and Captaine Legge, and other, intended to set upon us before wee could gather our companies together, but being ready all

night, early in the morning wee went to meet them with a few troopes of horse and six field peeces, and being on fier to get at them we marched thorow the corne and got the hill of them, whereupon they played upon us with their ordinances, but they came short. Our gunner took their own bullet, and sent it to them againe, and killed a horse and a man. After we gave them eight shot more, whereupon all their foote companie fled, and offered their armes in the towns adjacent for twelve pence a peece. Their troopes whelinge about, took up their dead bodies and fled: the number of men slaine, as themselves reported, was fifty besides horse. Severall dead corps wee found in corne fields, and amongst them a trumpeter, whose trumpet our horsemen sounded into Coventry. We took severall prisoners, and amongst them Captain Legge and Captain Clark. From thence wee marched valiently after them toward Coventry, and at Dunsmore Heath they threatened to give us battaile, but we got the hill of them, ordered our men, but they all fled, and we immediately marched into Coventry, where the countrey met us in armes and welcomed us, and gave us good quarter both for horse and foote." In a letter dated Coventry, August 30th, 1642, he says:—"My last was unto you from Coventry, August 26th, which place is still our quarter; a City environed with a wall co-equal, if not exceedinge, that of London for breadth and height; the compass of it is neare three miles, all of free stone. It hath four stronge gates, stronge battlements, stored with towers, bulwarks, and other necessaries. This city hath magnificent churches and stately street; within it ther are also several and pleasant sweete springes of water, built of free stone, very large, sufficient to supply many thousand men. The City gates are guarded day and night with four hundred armed men, and no man entereth in or out but upon open examination. It is also very sweetly situate. Thursday, August 26th, our soildiers pillaged a malignant fellowes house in this City, and the Lord Brooke immediately proclaimed that whosoever should for the future offend in that kind should have martiall law. Fryday several of our soildiers, both horse and foote, sallyed out of the City unto the

Lord Dunsmore's parke"—(this was at King's Newnham, nine miles from Coventry, eastward)—"and brought from thence great store of venison, which is as good as ever I tasted, and ever since they make it their daily practise, so that venison is almost as common with us as beef with you. This day our horsemen sallyed out, as their daily custom is, and brought in with them two cavaleeres and with them an old base Priest the parson of Sowe, near us, and led him ridiculously about the city unto the chief Commanders. Sunday morne the Lord of Essex, his Chaplain Mr. Kemme, the cooper's sonne, preached unto us, and this was the first sermon we heard since we came from Alisbury; but before he had ended his first prayer Newes was brought into the Church unto our commanders that Nuneaton, some six miles from us, was fired by the enemy, and forthwith our Generall and several captaines issued forth, but I and many others stayed until sermon was ended, after which we were commanded to march forth with all speed, namely my captain with Captain Beacon and Captain Francis of our regiment, and of other regiments, in all to the number of one thousand foote, and one troope of horse, but before we came at them they all ran away, not having done much harm, whereupon we returned to Coventry again." This news seems to advert to the attack by Prince Rupert on Caldecott Hall, which mansion was but a short distance from Nuneaton, on the 28th of August. Nicholas Wharton's next letter is dated Northampton, September the 3rd, 1642. In this letter he says: "Wensday (that was the 31st of August) wee kept the fast and heard two sermons, but before the third was ended we had an alarm to march presently. By ten of the clock we got our regiments together and kept our rendevow in the City until midnight, and about two in the morning marched out of this City towards Northampton. This City hath four steeples, three churches, two parishes, and not long since but one priest; but now the world is well amended with them. This day our souldiers brought with them three asses which they had taken out of the Lord Dunsmore's Park, which they loaded with their knapsacks and dignified

them with the name of the Lord Dunsmore. This day being Thursday (September the first) we marched over Dunsmore Heath, near twelve miles without any sustenance, until we came to Barby, in Northamptonshire, where the country, according to their ability, relieved as many of us as they could. Our soldiers pillaged the parson of this town, and brought him away prisoner with his surplice and other relics." He then described his further march and the pillage of "malignants," as the Royalists were termed. In a letter from Worcester, dated September 26th, he says: "This even we had tidings that Killingworth Castle in Warwickshire, six miles from Coventry, was taken with store of ammunition and money, and some prisoners, their number uncertain; the rest fled, and the country pursued them, and wanted but the assistance of Coventry to have destroyed them all."

(To be continued.)





Archæological Notes.

CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES.

THE Twenty-Second Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries was held on July 5th, 1911, at Burlington House, Dr. C. H. Read in the chair.

The Report stated that the number of Societies in union now amounted to forty-four.

A statement was made concerning the valuable Annual Index of Archæological Transactions, the publication of which, owing to certain difficulties, had been suspended. The Council had decided to issue the Index of Papers of 1908 at the price of one shilling, with a large reduction for quantities. If this were unsuccessful, the publication would have to be given up.

Owing to donations from a Member of the Council and the Society of Antiquaries, the Council had been able to acquire from Messrs. Constable sundry material and the right to publish the Subject-Matter Index for the large Index of Papers from 1665 to 1890. Dr. Wm. Martin, the Hon. Secretary of the Congress, had undertaken the completion of the Index. Type-written copies would be deposited in the library of the Society of Antiquaries, and an effort made to obtain sufficient subscribers to warrant the publication. Mr. Ralph Nevill referred to the means he had adopted when Hon. Secretary to obtain subscribers for the original Index; and Major Freer (Leicester) thought an appeal for donations might meet with success, and promised one himself.

The Report stated that the resolution passed at the Congress of 1909, that H.M. Government should be asked to supply copies of all Record Office publications free to all Societies having libraries of approved character, had been for the second time forwarded to the Prime Minister, but no reply, except a formal acknowledgment, had been received. It was stated at the Congress that many of the Societies in union attached great importance to the acquisition of such publications. In Cumberland and Cornwall, for instance, and even in

counties nearer London, the work of students would be immensely facilitated.

The resolution passed in 1910,

That His Majesty's Government be respectfully asked to direct that arrangements shall be made by the authorities at Somerset House that access for literary study may be given to all documents, Ecclesiastical as well as Probate Records, now in their charge, in the same way as at the Public Record Office,

was forwarded in due course, and a reply was received that it would receive attention. It was resolved that these two resolutions be again sent to the Authorities with a respectful request for attention.

The Council recorded with satisfaction the appointment of a Royal Commission to inquire into and report upon the preservation and indexing of Public Records, which bids fair to satisfy the resolution on the subject passed at the Congress of 1910, and forwarded to the Prime Minister.

The Report and Statement of Accounts were adopted, and the Council were re-elected, with the addition of Colonel Attree, Mr. William Dale, and Mr. P. M. Johnston.

The Earthworks Committee presented its Report. The revised Scheme for Recording Earthworks had been duly printed, and distributed to the Societies and others who had applied for it, and copies remained which could be obtained at a small charge. A list was given of instances that had occurred during the year of preservation and destruction. With regard to one of these in Yorkshire, where the local authorities had sought to utilise the banks as retaining walls for a reservoir, Dr. Read, the President, said that he thought it ought to be recorded that destruction had been averted owing to the action of Mr. John Burns, who, in answer to an appeal, had sent down an inspector, and saved this remnant of antiquity.

The retirement of the Hon. Secretary of the Committee, Mr. A. G. Chater, was announced, and he was thanked for his work during the four years that had elapsed since he succeeded Mr. Chalkley Gould. It was announced that Mr. Albany F. Major had taken his place.

Regarding a resolution referred to in 1910 that Committees should be appointed by the County Societies to act, by agreement, with the Bishops in considering proposals for Church restoration, the Council made the following recommendation :—

That the position of the Society of Antiquaries of London in respect of work hitherto accomplished in advising diocesan authorities on matters of Church restoration should be strengthened by the grant of additional powers through "The Ancient Monuments (England)" Royal Commission; and that the Council of the Congress of Archæological Societies of England and Wales recommends the appointment of the Society as the advisory authority for England and Wales in all matters relating to the fabric, furniture, and monuments of Churches.

Mr. P. M. Johnston, from whom the proposal for such action came, moved, in addition, that the Congress approves the formation of Local Committees to advise the Bishop and authorities, such as had been formed and successfully worked in the Diocese of Chichester.

In speaking to the resolution, Mr. Ralph Nevill expressed some fear lest the Societies in union should think the direction of their affairs was being too much taken out of their hands, a point on which the Congress was reassured by Dr. Read as President of the Society of Antiquaries. Mr. Nevill also said that the authority proposed, however satisfactory in theory, would prove very dangerous in practice. Interference in such matters had not been entirely satisfactory in the past. Dr. Read pointed out that it was necessary to trust some one, and the Society of Antiquaries was probably the best body that could be selected. The Congress agreed with this view, and the resolution was adopted with Mr. Johnston's addition.

Mr. H. St. George Gray made suggestions for compiling annually a list of excavations in progress, with a view to averting the frequent disappointment caused to visitors who came when the works were not open. It was thought that the cost of publishing such a list would be prohibitive, but eventually Mr. Gray was asked to compile one, and bring it before the Council.—*Athenæum*.





Notices of Books.

THE MEDIEVAL MIND ; A HISTORY OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THOUGHT AND EMOTION IN THE MIDDLE AGES. By HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR. 2 vols. (Macmillan and Co., Ltd.) 1911. 21s.

THE learned writer of these erudite volumes set himself a prodigious task when he set out on his quest to discover the leading characteristics of the genius of the Middle Ages. It might be thought an impossible task. There are so many conflicting forces. The differences of nationality, the divers origins of streams of thought, the conflict of paganism and Christianity—how can it be possible to extract from this strange amalgam the pure and perfect ore? Could one determine the mind of the present age? Perhaps not, because it is too close to us. But with wonderful patience and consummate learning Mr. Taylor has boldly started on his quest, and has given us one of the most thoughtful and well-balanced studies in history and philosophy for which American scholars are becoming famous. He has already given to the world some kindred works. His "Ancient Ideals" contained a study of intellectual and spiritual growth from early times to the establishment of Christianity; and his volume entitled "The Classical Heritage of the Middle Ages" is somewhat akin to the subject of the present work; but the latter is more full and comprehensive, and it speaks with a clear voice to those who love the triumphs of mediæval art, and claim comradeship with those who fashioned our noble minsters, and left behind them memorials in books and stone and glass of their beliefs, their faith, thoughts, and emotions. We sometimes call these centuries the "Ages of Faith," when Religion and Life and Art acted and reacted on each other. It is true there were brutalities and lower grades of ignorance and gross superstition, as there are in some countries in the present day; but of these we need take no cognizance, and the author seeks only to find "the more informed and constructive spirit of the mediæval time." And in order to be successful, as Mr. Taylor says, "a realisation of the power and import of the Christian Faith is needed for an understanding of the thoughts and feelings moving the men and women of the Middle Ages, and for a just appreciation of their aspirations and ideals." The beginning of this period is a little

difficult to determine. As in architecture, so in the development of thought, there are periods of transition, and during the time of Gregory the Great, of Boethius, Cassiodorus, and Isidore of Seville, that fruitful age was passing on the antique ideas and patriotic teachings, and moulding them for the use of a future and prolific age. We pass in review the Latinising of the West, the barbaric disruption of the Roman Empire, the blending of Celtic, Anglo-Saxon, German, and Norse strains, and the grand work of our native missionaries, the learning of the beloved Bede, the zeal of Boniface. All this was the groundwork of future progress, and over this we must go until we can gain some mental aspects of the succeeding centuries in the different countries, and study the ideal and the actual in saintship and society, and the beautiful imagery and symbolism that runs through the art and teaching of the times. Many a saint, scholar, and divine, contribute their writings to the pages of these volumes, and help to reveal the emotions of the mediæval mind, which shows itself to those who try to understand the lessons taught by sculpture and stained glass, to read the Christian story in Chartres Cathedral, or in the minsters of our home-land, and to learn something of the men who lived and wrote and worked in that far distant time. We desire to thank Mr. Taylor for a profound and deeply interesting work.

A HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE IN LONDON. By WALTER H. GODFREY, Architect, with a Preface by PHILIP NORMAN, LL.D., F.S.A. (B. T. Batsford). 7s. 6d. net.

THE British Archæological Association is about to hold its Annual Congress in London, and this timely volume may be of service to its members who desire to investigate the architectural riches of the metropolis. It teems with beautiful historical buildings, yet no handbook has hitherto focussed this wealth of architecture so as to show its connected development and full significance. Neither the Londoner nor the visitor to the City has hitherto been able to procure a simple and trustworthy guide that shall both show him where to seek these delightful works of art, and shall then tell him at the same time the chief points to observe or the pleasure he may derive from them. Mr. Godfrey is an architect with a pleasant literary style, who has already produced a notable work on Chelsea; his book on "the English Staircase" is the chief authority on that subject, and he is well-equipped for the production of this volume, which will be welcomed in the library of the lovers of London.

A perusal of this book will probably surprise many people, who think they know their London, with the wealth of architecture which

is still contained within its borders and on its outskirts. The royal palaces of Whitehall, Westminster, St. James, Hampton Court, Richmond, Kensington, Eltham; the Archbishops' palaces of Lambeth and Croydon, and that of the Bishop of London at Fulham; and the lovely chapel of the Bishop of Ely in Holborn, are a few that stand prominently among the great number of private mansions and cottages. Following these, there are the Tower of London, the Cathedrals of St. Paul's and of St. Saviour's, Southwark, the great Abbey of Westminster, the beautiful Churches of the Knights Templars and the Austin Friars, besides a hundred parish Churches, from the little Norman building at East Ham to the wonderful designs of Sir Christopher Wren and James Gibbs. The Inns of Court, the Halls of the City Companies, the Hospitals and Almshouses, and many another type of building, add their quota to London's wealth and to the possible enjoyment of the intelligent sightseer. The book is enriched by numerous excellent illustrations, and is worthy of the reputation of Mr. Batsford as the producer of beautiful works of architectural distinction.

CEILINGS AND THEIR DECORATION. By GUY CADOGAN ROTHERBY.
(T. Werner Laurie.) 6s. net.

THIS appears to be the inauguration of a new series of works, entitled "House Decoration Series," which attempts to blend the archæological study of buildings with the artistic side, and to trace the evolution of those features of architecture which concern our comfort and æsthetics from early times to the present day. Such a series should be very useful, if the scheme be carried out by capable writers and by those who have special knowledge of the subjects of which they treat. We are promised subsequent volumes on Chimney-pieces and Ingle-nooks, Staircases, Porches, Windows, and House Antiquities and Curios, and as the first instalment we have this book on Ceilings. The subject "has not been altogether overlooked in art and architectural literature," the publisher's note states. That is certainly true. Mr. George P. Bankart's "The Art of the Plasterer" contains a mass of information on ceilings, and the numerous works published by Mr. Batsford on Tudor and Renaissance architecture abound with information on the subject; but the publisher of this volume is right in saying that there has been little effort to collect and collate the information scattered in many works, although we cannot agree with him when he adds that little trouble has been taken to record results of the study of actual examples. Mr. Rotherby has proved himself a diligent compiler, and writes vigorously and well. He passes in review the evolution of the roof and ceiling, the ceilings of the

ancients, Byzantine, Mauresque, Gothic, Renaissance, plaster-work, and kindred subjects. His remarks on present-day practice are excellent, and his guidance would help to remove some of those monstrosities against which Charles Reade waged a vigorous crusade in his "Builders' Blunders." The illustrations are mainly drawn from old books, such as the works of Grüner, Owen Jones, Colling, Kent, Richardson, &c., and it would have been well to have supplemented these with such admirable photographs as appear in Bankart's book.

THE DISSOLUTION OF THE MONASTERIES, AS ILLUSTRATED BY THE
SUPPRESSION OF THE RELIGIOUS HOUSES OF STAFFORDSHIRE.
By FRANCIS AIDAN HIBBERT, M.A. (Sir Isaac Pitman and
Sons, Ltd.) 5s. net.

THE author is to be congratulated on producing a work which gives a clear and complete picture of the details of his subject, and is in every way excellent. It is no easy task to discover the true story of the dissolution of the monasteries. Most authorities declare that it was a high-handed proceeding of a base and tyrannical monarch, aided by a shameless crew of greedy courtiers. It seems the fashion of some modern scribes to contend that the monasteries were worn-out institutions, that all religious zeal had departed from their precincts, that they were perfectly useless, and only awaited the stern hand of the reformer to sweep them away. This "white-washing" spirit of the age declares that Henry was a wise King and a good statesman, anxious for the good of his country; and that he dissolved the religious houses simply because their day was done, and their usefulness passed away. Possibly the truth lies somewhere between these contradictory statements. Mr. Hibbert only unfolds one page of the history, that which refers to a single county, and therein is the value of his work. He has examined the question with an open mind. He has looked first at the facts which have been obtained at first hand, and only then has drawn his conclusions. He has gone to the fountain head, and it is only by an extension of the work of local investigators, as well equipped as Mr. Hibbert, that the national aspect of the whole subject can obtain a final treatment. Staffordshire did not possess any very great or wealthy houses. Burton Abbey was its richest, but, on the whole, they represent the monasteries of average income, and therefore afford a good field for investigation. [By the way, in the author's account of the houses of his shire, he states that Rolf Blundeville founded the Abbey of Dieulacres. He does not state that it was originally founded by Robert Pincerna in 1153, at Poulton in Cheshire, and afterward removed to Dieulacres.] Some had fallen into evil case, having never recovered from the loss of numbers caused

by the Black Death. All suffered from the causes that combined to undermine their stability. Their preliminary usefulness to Pope and King tended to make them the shuttlecock of politics. Mr. Hibbert does attempt to hide the decline in their wealth, numbers, and efficiency; but not a single charge could be brought against those Staffordshire houses on moral grounds. The whole sordid story is told fearlessly and well, the reckless conduct of the Commissioners, the bribery and greed of the covetous spoliators, and the final scenes of robbery and destruction. He concludes that the suppression was prompted far less by anti-papal necessities than by sheer cupidity, and not at all for moral reasons. Begun as a source of new supplies for a prodigal king, it developed into a huge scheme for the wholesale bribery of the classes which had political power. It is perhaps consoling to know that the royal treasury received but little permanent enrichment. Had the Crown received the greater part of the spoils of the Church, it would have been independent of Parliament; Charles I would never have been obliged to exact his forced loans and his heavy taxes, and the Civil War might never have raged. We commend this book to the consideration of all who desire to form a correct view of a difficult and perplexing subject

THE PLACE-NAMES OF BERKSHIRE. By the Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT, D.C.L., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Cambridge University (Oxford, at the Clarendon Press). 1911. 2s. net.

THE PLACE-NAMES OF BERKSHIRE. An Essay by F. M. STENTON, M.A., Research Fellow in Local History, University College, Reading.

It is not often that two books appear at the same time dealing with the same subject, and that, too, a somewhat abstruse one. The volume of Professor Skeat comes with a weight of authority that can scarcely be claimed by a "Research Fellow in Local History" of Reading University College, but the latter has some advantage in knowing something of the locality of which the survey treats. Moreover, he does not attempt to interpret the meaning and origin of all Berkshire place-names, but "to consider the local nomenclature of a single county as illustrating some aspects of Early English history; in particular, the first stages in the growth of the village community and manor." Useful as this object is, the plan avoids the necessity of discussing certain philological problems, concerning which we should like to have had the opinion of the "Research Fellow in Local History," and to compare his pronouncements with the conclusions of the learned Professor of Anglo-Saxon at the University of Cambridge. However, quite sufficient names are mentioned to enable us in some degree to make certain comparisons. The Professor's lack of local knowledge

has led him in one or two instances into error. For example, he mentions Crowthorne as an old name, which he sets to work to explain, whereas it is a modern name given to the village that arose around Wellington College by Dr. Benson, its headmaster. He states that Streatley and Stratfield are usually associated with Roman roads, and therein is correct; but he did not know that the latter is situate on the Roman road from Staines to Silchester, denominated the Devil's Highway, and that the former is on the Icknield way that then crossed the Thames. He is woefully wrong about Arborfield, connecting it with *erber* or *herber*, the old French herbier, the Latin herbarium, a herb-garden. He was ignorant of the old form, Erburgefeld, which occurs in A.D. 1222 in the *Vetus Registrum Sarisberiense*, or Edburgefeld in 1220, which seems to militate against Mr. Stenton's idea of a female Hereburh. The Professor does not seem to have heard of the controversy concerning East Garston or Esgarston, and conceives it to be the "East grass town." Mr. Stenton is more correct. The Professor triumphs at Maidenhead, the Maidenhithe, whereas the Research Fellow, omitting *maiden*, gives the last syllable hache or gate, which, although used in some Close Rolls of the thirteenth century, is not so early or so frequent as Maydehuth, or hithe, or hyth. Mr. Stenton gives us a learned dissertation on *ing*, and tells us that we must not follow Professor Skeat and say that Reading means the sons, or family, or tribe of Rede, but interpret it "belongings of Rede," a distinction without a difference. The Professor correctly points out that Uffa is not the same as Offa, though the words are often ignorantly confused—a confusion that seems to be preserved in Mr. Stenton's work when he connects Uffington with Offenham in Worcestershire. The writers are vehemently opposed concerning the vexed derivation of Speen, the Research Fellow clinging to the received theory of Spince, whereas the Professor asserts that there is no possible connection between the names, as the principal vowel sounds are quite irreconcilable. Though there are other differences of interpretation, of course there is a large amount of agreement, and it is pleasant to reflect that, in spite of the science of place-names being somewhat progressive, accepted theories have not generally been upset by new investigations. Both books will prove extremely useful to students of antiquity in the county, who will peruse their pages with added zest when they discover the different views held by the authors; and though not an infallible guide, owing to his lack of local knowledge, acceptance perhaps will be given in doubtful cases to the theories advanced by so great a scholar as Professor Skeat, rather than to Mr. Stenton.

BERKSHIRE (CAMBRIDGE COUNTY GEOGRAPHIES). By H. W. MONCKTON, F.L.S. (at University Press, Cambridge).

THE series of which this volume is an excellent example is an admirable one. Though intended principally for educational purposes and for the use of schools, these books are valuable to the general reader who needs an accurate and general knowledge of his county. The editorial care exercised by the General Editor, Dr. Guillemard, warrants the accuracy of the descriptions and statements, and the Editors of the volumes have been chosen with care. Mr. Monckton is well known as an expert in geology, and all that relates to that and kindred subjects is authoritative. He is not perhaps so well versed in the history and antiquities of the shire, but he has evidently got up his subject well. We wonder whether he has ever seen the ruins of Reading Abbey, cloister, chapter house, etc. He tells of the Abbey Gate and of the remains belonging to the Hospice of St. John, but not a word of the rest, though there is an illustration of the ruins. However, the book has been carefully and accurately written and edited, and the very numerous illustrations and maps add greatly to its interest and value.

THE ARTS AND CRAFTS OF OUR TEUTONIC FOREFATHERS. By G. BALDWIN BROWN, M.A., Professor of Fine Art in the University of Edinburgh. (T. N. Foulis, London and Edinburgh.) 5s. net.

THE aim of this important work is to describe the little known artistic achievements of the Teutonic peoples before they overthrew the Roman Empire and founded the political systems of the modern world. It contains the substance of the Rhind lectures delivered by Professor Brown before the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland last year. Anything that Professor Brown writes is worthy of the attention of all antiquaries, and this volume is valuable not only on account of the fairly exhaustive survey of different classes of objects examined and photographed by him in the numerous museums in Europe, but also for the tracing of the various peoples—Goths, Burgundians, Franks, Angles, Saxons, Lombards, &c., in their wanderings and settlements throughout the Continent. The Germanic cemeteries are made to disgorge their treasures, and from their remains to disclose the peoples who lie buried in them, and who fashioned their wonderful specimens of ancient art. This book is one of a series of works on Arts and Crafts. Egypt, Japan, Spain, and the materials of the painter's craft, have already been dealt with most successfully by the various writers, and this volume will certainly meet with the appreciation of archæologists. It shows

the wonderful artistic taste and skill of our Teutonic forefathers, who, in cunning craftsmanship, were well abreast of their much-lauded classical ancestors and their successors of the mediæval period. The skill of the goldsmiths of Anglo-Saxon Britain is especially noticed, and also of the carvers of our stone crosses, who have left behind them such wonderful examples of achievement. The period covered by this



Fig. 1.



Fig. 2.



Fig. 3.



Fig. 4.

work is that time between the decline of classical art and the establishment of Romanesque in the eleventh century. Tomb furniture, treasure deposits, votive offerings, all reveal the Teutonic artistic workmanship, and Professor Brown points out the true relation existing between archæology and history. If archæology rests on history, there is a corresponding relation between history and archæology. Historians are beginning to recognise the results of modern antiquarian research as data that cannot be neglected; and the service that the antiquary can render to the historian is a very real one. The book is enriched with

numerous plates, some of which, by the courtesy of the publisher, we here reproduce. We see in the Burgundian buckles (Fig. 1) the influence of the Church on the artistic expression of the age, and the favourite representation of Daniel between two lions. The lower figures are not unlike those carved on tympana, and the names Daniel and Abbacuc appear. The portion of the Ruthwell Cross (Fig. 2) shows the combination of native enrichment with good figure work. Fig. 3 is a representation of the reliquary at St. Maurice in the Valais in Switzerland, of Teutonic design, giving the names of the craftsmen Undiho



Fig. 5.

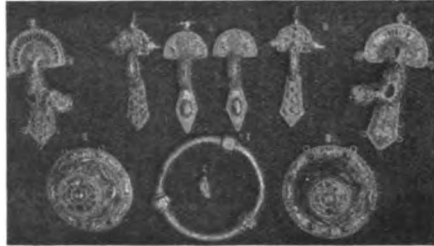


Fig. 6.

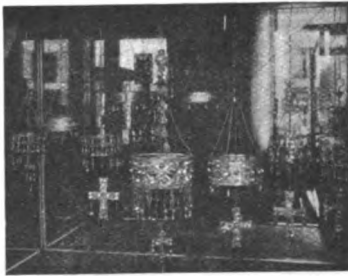


Fig. 7.



Fig. 8.

and Ello. The gold basket from Petrossa (Fig. 4) is part of a wonderful treasure discovered in Roumania, which has passed through strange vicissitudes. The other objects shown are only a tithe of the specimens shown in this book, not the least interesting being the pectoral cross of St. Cuthbert (Fig. 8), of silver, set with garnets, now preserved in the Durham Cathedral library. There is an admirable series of small maps showing the movements of the various Teutonic peoples, their migrations and settlements, which are of great service in the evolution of European history.



THE JOURNAL

OF THE

British Archaeological Association.

JUNE, 1911.

HOW TO WRITE PAROCHIAL AND COLLEGE HISTORIES.

BY THE REV. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, M.A.

(*Read before the Association, January 19th, 1910.*)



ONE of the characteristics of research in our twentieth century, whether in scientific or archæological or historical matters, is the great importance of an accumulation of *facts*, if well authenticated, so as to form, when needed, a wide field for induction. The number of classes of facts, bearing on the subject in hand, which used to be considered unimportant, or unworthy of the consideration of the scientific or literary enquirer, is growing less and less. To illustrate by a scientific instance: A hundred years ago, in philology, a number of even European languages were considered "barbarous or vulgar," and beneath the consideration of scholars. Now, nothing is beneath the philologist's notice, and the languishing dialects of peasants are often regarded as of grave scientific interest: *e.g.*, Manx, Cornish, Wendish, Serbian, Romansch, and Walloon.

So in historical research the refuse of the kitchen-midden, the remains of domestic vessels, the simple

record of names in an authentic old register, the accounts of purchases or sales of centuries ago, are all valuable. The only thing we now ask: "Is the evidence contemporary and authentic, or is it merely second-hand?" Thus men do not now write in one volume the history of England, but take a period of time, or divide history into localities, not even always counties, but mere parishes. These parochial histories are often of more than local interest, appealing solely to a few intelligent persons interested in their own homes or immediate neighbours, but to students generally. I believe even educationists, especially on the Continent, desire that children should be taught the geography and history of their own locality before that of their nation.

Now what are the chief sources from which we can derive the true history of a parish?

1. The historic stone monuments of the parish. Usually of these the parish church and its tombs is the chief, but there are also the prehistoric monuments, traces of Roman roads and forts, old castles, ancient manors, old crosses, etc. These represent in stone the history of its past.

2. The registers of the baptisms, marriages, and burials of succeeding generations of families.

3. Old deeds—legal evidences of the past.

4. Names of estates or even fields.

5. Old account books.

6. MSS., letters, etc., of past generations.

7. Last, but not always least, the mention of the parish in books and documents.

By these seven sources we may build up our record of the past.

I may illustrate a part of these lines of evidence by two parishes which I know well, but of which, perchance, most of our B. A. A. members have not heard—i.e., Madron and Gulval, in Cornwall. I have had to touch on both of them in my *History of Penzance*, but a good deal has been done to them since. So I may be permitted to have some basis of judging the additional evidence. Dr. Millet did a great and good work in carefully analysing and publishing the Madron Register, and since

then Mr. Courtenay has gone over critically the evidence he so ably and patiently has accumulated. The mass of facts have thus gone through (if we may so say) the two sieves of two critical minds beside the crude record of the facts themselves.

Take another parish in another part of England—i.e., Corsley, in Wiltshire. Here a great and deservedly esteemed work has been done by Miss Maude Davies in her valuable book on *Life in an English Village*. Half this useful and important book has been devoted, I own, to the present state of Corsley—a work rather more important to the economist and sociologist than to the archæologist; but Miss Davies has shown us how a work of 311 pages can be filled with masses of facts and fair deductions from them about a mere country parish of a population of some 800. The historical portion is important, and covers 96 pages alone. The notes on the probable Celtic planting of Corsley, the Domesday survey, the manor history, the common fields, the unification of Corsley at the Tudor epoch, the improvements by the Thynne family in Elizabethan days, the foundation of the cloth works by the Lye family in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, the riots at Corsley in 1631, the disafforesting of Selwood Forest, the importance of the cloth works in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the augmentation of the population as shown by the registers, the religious revival in Wesley's time, and its effect both on Church and Dissent, the enclosure of the commons in 1783—all these belong to history.

With regard to monuments both the Cornish parishes are unusually rich. As to prehistoric remains, Lanyon Quoit is famous to all archæologists as one of the finest dolmens in England. The Mên Scryfa has commanded many pages of the *Revue Celtique* of Paris in discussion on its inscription, besides many more in English books; the Men-an-tol has excited many theories; the circles of Bussulow; and Chûn Castle is a famous British or prehistoric fortress. As to Christain monuments: the Uni Stone of Gulgal is probably earlier than S. Augustine of Canterbury, and our esteemed late Secretary of the

B.A.A., Mr. Brock, traced to me four successive churches in Gulval church as visible in the walling. Madron is a charming old church, full of features. The very names of each of these two parishes raises discussion. I am inclined to think S. Madron was S. Padarn, the Blessed Visitor of Britain, who ministered near Mounts Bay ; and Gulval may be named from the chief Cunoval, whose name is carved on the Mên Scryfa: but pages have been written *pro* and *con* on these topics. In Corsley we have the Celtic settlement and Barrows on Gey Hill.

Few parishes in England may have such valuable monuments as these, but nearly all have something to show. Many have Roman remains (*e.g.*, vestiges of a Roman road or villa), such as Cornwall has not. Danish remains are sometimes found. Then many have baronial castles, or moated granges. In most English parishes the parish churches have a history, and their churchyards could give a good chapter in a parochial history in records of the past inhabitants, and sometimes also curious epitaphs. There is hardly any parish in England which has not materials for a good history. In towns, even, this is the case. The histories of two London parishes, *e.g.*, S. Olave, Hart Street, by Mr. Burras, and Christ Church, Watney Street, by Rev. C. Dimsdale (a most unpromising subject, because modern and poor), are samples of what can be done in this way.

As to registers, all three country parishes I have named, Madron, Gulval, and Corsley, have abundant riches of information; the Cornish parishes especially by the analyses of the names. Much of the information is rather philological than antiquarian, but still is of great interest.

1. One curious point is the origin of surnames among the labouring class. In Elizabethan days, still, people were often known as "Mary, servant of so and so," etc., called after their masters—a form of feudalism we should hardly expect so late. But may it not be a Celtic custom? *e.g.*, naming after the head of the clan, as in Scotland? Was it common in England?

2. Some names strangely recur. Isaac Newton was a common name in Gulval. It appears before the great

fame of the astronomer, but may have been purposely kept up in the family, like the Walter Raleighs or Richard Whittingtons of to-day. It is a queer coincidence, if accidental.

3. One singular point in some old registers in Essex is that "Bachelor" and "Spinster" (the modern titles for unmarried people) was not used, but "single man" and "single woman."

4. Sometimes in the Madron Register no surname is given, *e.g.*, Teague the Blindman, Oliver the Britton (*i.e.*, a Breton), Martin the Blackamoor, George an Herefordshire man.

5. Sometimes, however, there are two names, *i.e.*, the names of a person and his residence, *e.g.*, William Buryan, John Sennen. This may be a cause of names like "Winsor," "London," etc., which have settled as surnames.

6. Aliases are common, *e.g.*, James *alias* Rosmowan. This is still lawful (as I was told at Somerset House).

7. Trades, *e.g.*, Thomas the Glover, Francis the Taylor, etc.

8. Sometimes a Cornish word is used (as might be expected, *e.g.*, "Thomas *alias* Angove.")

Of the English custom of putting "son" at the end of the name, *e.g.*, Richardson, Madron offers no old examples.

Some old registers are begun in Latin; this was the case at Gulval (and I have noticed it also in some Essex registers). Latin was used until 1646. The entries of whole years in the Civil Wars under Charles I and Commonwealth were blanks, and the spelling very queer. In 1687 the vicar's daughter is given as Carlotta Maria, an early example of a double Christian name; it was an expression of loyalty in honour of Charles I and Henrietta Maria.

The records of the "Old Poor Law" are very interesting. In Corsley they are very full. We have minute details of how the much-abused "Old Poor Law" worked. One bad feature here and at Gulval is the waste in legal expenses on disputes of the habitat of paupers. The system was wasteful. But I must not

touch its political bearings. Only I would say the masses of facts are very interesting and valuable.

Another important source of information is the inventories of Church property. These are often very instructive. Both in Gulval and Corsley valuable information is obtained from them. The records of Edward VI commission give much information in some parishes.

A list of vicars or rectors ought to be given in every parochial history—indeed, I think it ought to be affixed on the wall of every parish church. I wish rural deans and archdeacons would try to enforce it at their visitations.

Records of police cases of importance and criminal trials, on the other hand, give fairly the dark sides of parochial history, which ought not to be ignored; e.g., an "Oystermouth Case of Murder," which I was asked to examine into in the Record Office for Mr. Hall, the historian of Oystermouth, near Swansea.

One of the most interesting features of these parochial records, from a military aspect, are the records of conscription 100 years ago (when England was threatened with invasion by Napoleon I). The account of Gulval is very instructive, and, as Mr. Courtenay puts it, amusing. A sort of *levée en masse* was formed. The number of men between 15 and 60 was 187; 124 were provided with arms. Mr. Courtenay suggests they "remind one of Falstaff's regiment" under Henry IV. There was balloting for Militia and Reserve. Bounties were paid in Cornish Militia £7 10s. for each, Reservists £12 10s. Parishioners, if well off, had to buy substitutes. One cost £2 6s. Thirty residents formed a club to provide substitutes. A cavalry troop was formed and called "Mounts Bay Yeomanry."

Corsfield records of conscription are not so full. We have records of Militia recruits from 1793 to 1815. When the book was compiled there were only seven Corsley men in the Army and Navy.

The histories of clubs, both in parishes and colleges, are very interesting. They bear on a subject recently opened in our B. A. A. Details may be obtained quite inaccessible to ordinary residents.

It is wonderful how much may be done in the bibliography of a country parish? Miss Davies gives two and a-half pages of a list of books or MSS. or deeds relating to Corsley alone, in addition to the results of her own first-hand researches. Probably as much or more might be done for Madron, which is mentioned in almost every tourist guide of Cornwall, and which contained in old times Penzance in its borders, besides the references in State Papers. One has an *embarras de richesse* if one really studies the matter. Mr. Courtenay's book is, however, valuable as founded on first-hand information. One thing is curious about Madron Union Workhouse. It is an edifice of Sir Gilbert Scott's, and its skyline suits the scenery so well that some artists regard it as the most elegant building near Penzance. "A thing of beauty a joy for ever," though simple and inexpensive. But I fear the poor paupers hardly appreciate its grace.

So much for parochial histories; may I say something on collegiate? Here we have a rich mine of interesting facts, which ought to be explored and published. Every college ought to possess a record of its alumni, and an official statement of each of its leading events. Even in the Middle Ages colleges usually kept their records, and certainly (as I shall show) in the Renaissance or Tudor epoch, and since then, these have been pretty full. The difficulty has been to get men to take the trouble (of course, there are plenty who have the ability) to disinter the facts, and to record them in a presentable form. To show what I mean, I will instance the recent publications of Brazenose College, Oxford, in connection with the Quater-centenary of that college. On June 1st, 1509, Bishop Smith, of Lincoln, laid the foundation stone of Brazenose College; on June 1st, 1909, Bishop King, of Lincoln, laid the foundation of the new buildings of Brazenose. It is in connection with this centenary that the literature I have to describe was published.

First and chief I would put the Register of Brazenose College. It is a wonderful book in two volumes, the first hastily published for the centenary; the second, at

the end of 1909, containing corrections, addenda, lists of officials, index to names, and list of Bishops and Archbishops trained in Brazenose.

In the Register we have a remarkable instance of how much can be found out still about Oxford graduates and their published works, even of the days of Henry VIII and Elizabeth and the Stuart period; *e.g.*, take the two Burtons. Under 1591 we have seven works of Wm. Burton.

In 1593 we have the dates and works of his famous brother, Robert Burton, the author of the *Anatomy of Melancholy*, so praised by Dr. Johnson, and so celebrated still, even after 200 years.

In 1532 we have an account of John Foxe, the Martyrologist, and a list of twenty-seven of his works and also his dates.

In 1626 we have Bishop Jeremy Taylor, and a long list of his works.

It is wonderful how all these details could have been traced about the graduates of the sixteenth or seventeenth centuries, *e.g.*, under 1552 are sixty-eight names, with particulars about many of them; 1553 is as full. Some of the years of Queen Elizabeth's reign are almost as full. But the record varies. Some years of Elizabeth's time have only four or five entries. Several of these entries are very curious, *e.g.*, Bishop Miles Smyth, of Glo'ster, is mentioned as one of the translators of the Bible, and next to him is Thomas Cottam, who went to Rheims, became a Jesuit, and was executed. The leaves of absence to many students are given in the Latin, and also sentences on certain delinquents, and divers licences.

It is curious to note that during both Reformation and Commonwealth the college went on as usual, and the number of entries does not diminish, though about 1658 and 1659 several men seem to have matriculated who never took degrees, or, at least, whose graduation cannot be traced.

In the Appendix we have abundant fresh information as to Brazenose College men who were consecrated Archbishops and Bishops, the record of Principals and

Vice-Principals, Bursars, etc., during the 400 years, and also scholars and University officers.

The history of the College is given in another book, and also the plans of the improvements and building. The work *Periods of History* deals with early years, and four periods dealt with by four writers, and also essays on nineteenth century history. There is a magazine, *Brazen Nose*, published two numbers in a year to deal with current events.

Finally, may I suggest to any member of our B. A. A. who is connected (and most of us are) with one or other of our colleges or schools, that the work is useful and instructive of gathering together the *facts* of its past history and giving them to the public. All the alumni ought to take an interest in their college and school, and should be proud of it, if it has reason to be proud of them. The book would have a local interest and often a bearing on the general history of education. Also every one who is proud of his parish or town should take an interest in the parochial history. Something may be said of every college and every parish of England. I hope to illustrate this in a future paper upon the history of Barkingside.





WARWICKSHIRE IN THE CIVIL WARS OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

By the late MATTHEW HOLBECHE BLOXHAM.

(Reprinted from the *Thirty-Third Report of the Warwickshire Natural History
and Archæological Society, April, 1869.*)

(Continued from p. 36.)



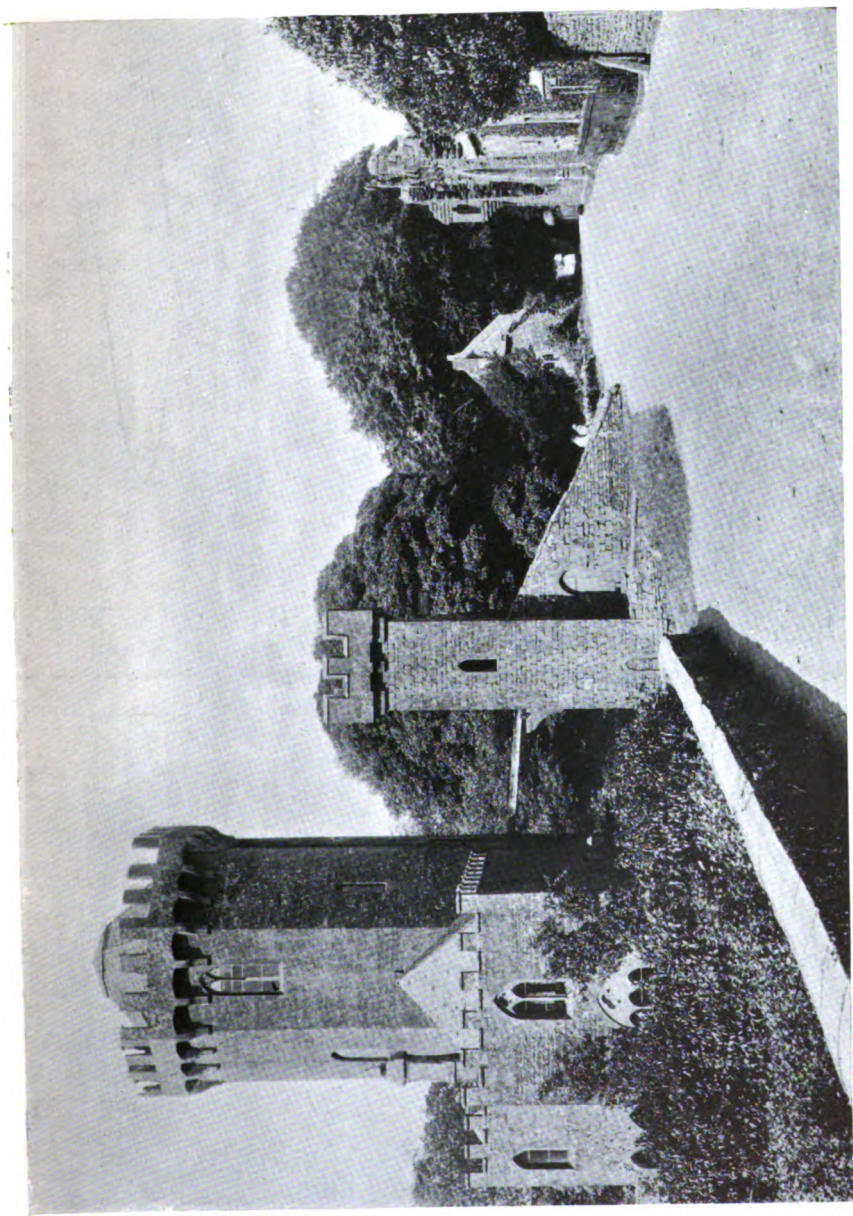
THE incident alluded to by Anthony Wood in the life of Sir William Dugdale, is as follows, a somewhat different version from that given by Wharton :—"During the King's stay at Stonely, the citty of Coventrie continuing thus rebellious, Warwick Castle also being manned by L^d Brooke, as hath been observed his Ma^{ty} upon his return to Notingham placed two companies of foot and one of Dragoons in his castle of Kenilworth (the strongest fort in all the Midland parts) lying in the midway betwixt Coventry and Warwick. But wthin a few days after having intelligence that the power of the rebells in that countie did dailie increase, and fearing that those souldiers thus put into Kenilworth Castle might be distressed by a siege, he sent two troopes of Horse and one of Dragoons to fetch off those men with their armes and ammunition. And because he knew the said Mr. Dugdale to be well acquainted with the roades and wayes in that county, appointed him to accompany Sir Richard Willys who commanded that party, as his guide, purporting to bring them off as privately as might be. To which end they marching from Mount Sorrell in Leicestershire on Sunday morning, they came about ten of the clock at night to Kenilworth, and though they made such haste in getting carriages for their ammunition, as that they marcht out of that castle by seven of the clock the next

morning ; Nevertheless by intelligence given to the rebels in Coventrie, such numbers of those with Horse and Foot pursued them, as that they were constrayn'd to make a stop in Cudworth Field (two miles northward of Coleshill) to encounter them, when they chardged these rebels (though five to one in number) so stoutly that they put them to the rout and tooke some of them prisoners, whom they brought that night to Tamworth, and the next morning to Tutbury Castle ; the sayd Mr. Dugdale hasting immediately to Notingham to acquaint the King therewth." Northampton was the rendezvous of the Parliamentary army under the Earl of Essex, and Wharton goes on to say in the same letter, written by him from Worcester :—" Wednesday, Sept. 14th, our forces, both foote and horse, marched into the field, and the Lord General viewed us both front, rear, and flank. This evening, contrary to expectations, our regiment marched five miles north-east unto Stratton (Spratton), where we, and as many as could, billited in the town ; the rest quartered thro the country." As the King had set out from Nottingham on his march to Shrewsbury, the Earl of Essex determined to march on a parallel line from Northampton to Worcester. Some account of this is recorded by Wharton. " Munday morning (19th September), our regiment began to march towards Warwickshire, and passed through Wes Haddon Creeke and Hill Morton, where we had a supply of drink, which upon a march is very rare and extraordinary welcome, and at the end of ten miles we came to Rugby, in Warwickshire, where we had good quarter. At this town Mr. Norton (Nalton) formerly preached. This town also was lately disarmed by the Cavaliers on the Sabbath day, the inhabitants being at church. Tuesday morning (20th September), our regiment marched two miles unto Dunsmore Heath, where the Lord General and his regiment met us, as also the Lord of Stanford, Colonel Cholmley, and Colonel Hampden, with many troops of horse and eighteen field pieces, where we kept our rendezvous until even." [It is not difficult to fix on the spot where this rendezvous was held ; it was, I think, where the road from Rugby to

Dunchurch joins the turnpike road from Northampton to Dunchurch, near to Bilton Grange, and, as the mile post shows, just two miles from Rugby.] The writer then continues: "When we had tidings that all the malignants in Worcestershire, with the Cavaliers, were got into Worcester, and fortified themselves, whereupon we marched six miles unto Baggington, within two miles of Coventry. This night the rest of our regiments quartered about the country. Wednesday morning we marched towards Warwick, leaving Killingworth Castle upon the right, and after we had marched six miles our forces met again and quartered before Warwick until forty pieces of ordnance, with other carriages, had passed by, in which time I viewed the antiquities on this side Warwick at Sir Guy's cave, his chapel, and his picture in it (meaning no doubt that gigantic sculptured representation of the 14th century of an armed warrior or knight which still, though in a mutilated condition, is there to be seen), his stables all hewn out of the main rock, as also his garden, and two springing wells whereat he drank as is reported. From hence our regiment marched through Warwick in such haste that I could not view the town, but had only a sight of the Castle, which is very strong, built upon a mighty rock, whereof there are store in this country. This night we marched two miles further, unto Burford (Barford), where our quarter was as constantly since his excellency's coming. It is very poor, for many of our soldiers can get neither beds, bread, nor water." On Thursday they marched ten miles, to Assincantlo (Aston Cantlow), "where," says he, "we could get no quarter, neither bread nor drink, by reason of the Lord Compton's late being there." On Saturday, the 24th of September, they marched into Worcester. I must now proceed with the *Iter Carolinum*. The King having, whilst at Shrewsbury and Chester, increased his forces considerably, though many of them were ill-armed, commenced his march towards London. Leaving Shrewsbury on the 12th of October, 1642, he proceeded to Bridgenorth; from whence, on the 15th of that month, he went to Wolverhampton; thence, on the 17th, to Bremichem (Birmingham), to

the mansion of Sir Thomas Holt, Aston Hall ; on the 18th he went to Packington, the house of Sir Robert Fisher ; on the 19th to Killingworth (Kenilworth). Whether the castle was then garrisoned by the forces of the Parliament or abandoned by them, whether for the night he took up his abode in the castle or elsewhere, the writer of this *Iter* does not inform us. Lord Clarendon, however, states that it was "a house of the kings and a very noble seat ;" so I conceive it must have been the castle—no longer the Sebastapol of the Midland Counties, as in the reign of Henry III., but a more palatial and less defensive residence. He was now with his army between the two hostile garrisons of Coventry and Warwick Castle. On the 21st of October he proceeded with his army to Southam, probably crossing the Avon at Chesford Bridge. At Southam he issued a Proclamation, which I have before me. On the 22nd of Oct. he proceeded to Edgcott, Prince Rupert taking up his quarters the same night at Wormleighton, at a fine mansion belonging to the Spencer family, now in ruins. There is an anecdote related by Dr. Thomas, in the continuation of the Antiquities of Warwickshire, by Sir Wm. Dugdale, which I shall do well here to mention. He speaks of Mr. Richard Shuckburgh, of an ancient family in Warwickshire, the possessor of the Shuckburgh estates in this county in the time of the Civil Wars, as in no way inferior to his ancestors, and then goes on to say, "As Charles I. marched to Edgcot, near Banbury, on the 22nd October, 1642, he saw him hunting in the field, not far from Shuckburgh, with a very good pack of hounds, upon which, it is reported, that he fetched a deep sigh and asked who that gentleman was that hunted so merrily that morning, when he was going to fight for his crown and liberty ; and being told that it was this Richard Shuckburgh, he was ordered to be called to him, and was by him very graciously received, upon which he went immediately home, armed all his tenants, and the next day attended him on the field, where he was knighted and was present at the Battle of Edgehill. After the taking of Banbury Castle, and his Majesty's retreat from those parts, he went to his own seat and

fortified himself on the top of Shuckburgh Hill, where, being attacked by some of the Parliamentary forces, he defended himself till he fell with most of his tenants about him, but being taken up and life perceived in him, he was carried away prisoner to Kenilworth Castle, where he lay a considerable time, and was forced to purchase his liberty at a dear rate." There is in the Church of Upper Shuckburgh, a monumental bust of this Warwickshire worthy and staunch Royalist, representing him, not unlike the portraits of Charles I., with a moustache and piked beard, according to the fashion which prevailed. Next to the monumental bust of the greatest of the Warwickshire worthies, whose birthday is this day held in commemoration, this bust of Sir Richard Shuckburgh, in the Church of Upper Shuckburgh, is, of all the monumental busts in the Warwickshire Churches, and they are not few, the most interesting. On the eve of the memorable 23rd of Oct., 1642, the main body of the King's army lay encamped on the southern side of the Cherwell, between Edgcot and Cropredy. Prince Rupert, who commanded the rear, had his quarters at Wormleighton. The King had left Shrewsbury on the 12th of October. The Earl of Essex, who commanded the Parliamentary army, marched on the 14th of October from Worcester, with his forces, to meet those of the King. On the eve of the 23rd of Oct. the Earl of Essex, with the main body of his forces, reached Kineton, in the vale at the foot of the Edgehills. Prince Rupert had stationed picquets on the Burton Dasset Hills, and by these the fires of the Parliament's picquets were seen in the vale near Kineton. Prince Rupert immediately sent to inform the King, whose army was thereupon ordered to rendezvous on Edgehill. This was about three on the morning of Sunday, the 23rd of October. The main body of the King's army crossed the Cherwell at Cropredy Bridge, taking the road through Mollington and Warmington to Edgehill. Some of Prince Rupert's horse from Warmington reached Edgehill before eight o'clock in the morning, and their appearance on the brow gave the first intelligence to Essex of the proximity of the King's army.



SITE OF THE BATTLE OF EDGEHILL.
The Round House, whence the Royal Forces retired on Banbury.

The latter was nominally commanded by the Earl of Lindsey ; his counsel was that of a prudent commander, but Prince Rupert refused to receive orders except from the King. The army descended the hill ; Prince Rupert commanding the cavalry of the right wing. There are several accounts of this battle, written within a day or two after it took place ; one of these is the official account sent to the Parliament, and by it ordered to be printed and published, which it was on the 28th of Oct., five days after the battle. This account thus published I have before me. I am not going to enter into all the details of this battle, of which both sides claimed the victory. At the onset the cavalry of the King's right wing, commanded by Prince Rupert, routed the left wing of the Parliamentary army and pursued them to Kington, where the baggage was left, which they began to plunder, thereby losing much valuable time, for the King's centre was defeated by the Parliamentary centre, the Earl of Lindsey mortally wounded, the King's Standard bearer killed, and the Royal Standard taken (though this was afterwards recovered by Captain Smith), and much confusion seems to have prevailed in both armies. The battle did not commence till three o'clock in the afternoon, and in a few hours darkness put an end to the contest, without any decided success by either army. Both armies kept the field during the night, and the next morning faced each other, but without renewing the fight. The number of slain was variously computed from 1,000 to 5,000 ; it was probably below the former number. The immediate result, however, was in favour of the Royal cause, for Essex, contrary to the advice of Hampden, Hollis, and Brook, withdrew his forces to Warwick, whilst the King marched to Banbury, then an important garrison of the Parliamentarians, which surrendered to him without a blow. In this battle, William Earl of Denbigh was on the side of the King, whilst his son (the Lord Fielding, afterwards Basil Earl of Denbigh) commanded forces in the right wing of the Earl of Essex's army. In the official account, to which I have alluded, sent up by the Parliamentarians to the House of Commons, their army is stated to have

consisted of 11 regiments of Foot, 42 troops of Horse, and about 700 Dragoons—in all, about 10,000 men. In this account they say, “The Earl of Linsey, his son (the Lord Willoughby), and some other persons of note, are prisoners. Sir Edmund Varney, who carried the King’s Standard, was slain by a gentleman of the Lord General’s troop of Horse, and the Standard taken, which was afterwards by the Lord Generall himself delivered unto his Secretary (Mr. Chambers) with an intention to send it back the next day unto his Majesty; but the Secretary, after he had carried it long in his hand, suffered it to be taken away by some of our troopers, and as yet we cannot learn where it is. By this time it grew so late and dark, and to say the truth, our ammunition at this present time was all spent, that we contented ourselves to make good the field, and gave them liberty to retire up the hill in the night.” It is to be observed that the 23rd October old style, would answer to the 4th of November, and that between four and five in the afternoon, darkness would prevail. I do not think this battle could have lasted much more than two hours. As to numbers, as far as I have been able to collect, the forces of both armies were about equal. In a short view of the late troubles in England, by Sir William Dugdale, the following account is given, in which the truth of the Parliamentary account is contested:—“So that on Sunday, the xxiiijrd of October, being in view of the King’s forces, they put their army in order near Kineton, in Warwickshire, and bid his Majesty battel, by signal thereof given with their great ordinance, wherewith they made five shot at his army, before any fire was given on the other part. But then began a sharp encounter which continued near three hours, wherein God so preserved his Majesty, that instead of being utterly destroyed by these violent rebels, who reckoned all their own; their invincible army (as they esteem’d it) was so bruis’d and shattered, that instead of further pursuing the King, it retreated eight miles backwards, where the soldiers secured themselves many days by the advantage of the river Avon, under the protection of the town and castle of Warwick. To the end thereof that their (the rebels)

party might not be disheartened, they always took care not only to suppress any bad tidings, but to puff up the people with strange imaginations of victories and conquests, by producing forged letters, counterfeit messengers, and the like, as was manifest by their commitment (25 Oct.) of sundry persons to prison, which came from Kington Battel, and reported the very truth of the King's success there, viz., Captain Wilson, Lieutenant Witney, and Mr. Banks, who were all sent to the Gatehouse to receive punishment. As also (29 Oct.) one Mr. John Wentworth, of Lincolns Inn, and (1 Nov.) Sir William Fielding Knight, giving (25 Oct.) twenty pounds to one man by order of the House, who came and reported that most that were killed in the battel were of the King's side; and that the Earl of Essex commanded him to tell his friends that he with his own hands carried away the King's standard. But to undeceive the world as to the number on both sides slain (which were then confidently given out to be five thousand), most certain it is, that, upon strict enquiry from the adjacent inhabitants who buried the bodies and took particular notice of the distinct number put into each grave, it appears that there were not one thousand complete there interred. As the remaining part of the Parliament army after this battel finding not themselves in a condition to encounter the King again without new recruits, and therefore made a fair retreat no less than eight miles backwards (as hath been observed), so did some of them before the fight standing doubtful of the success, forbear to adventure themselves therein; amongst which the after famous Oliver Cromwell was one (if some of the most eminent persons of his own party who were in the fight bely him not), who being Captain of a troop of horse in the General's Regiment, came not into the field, but got up into a steeple within view of the battel, and there discerning by a prospective glass the two wings of their horse to be utterly routed, made such haste to be gone that, instead of descending the stairs by which he came up, he swing'd down by a bell rope, and ran away with his troop." I need hardly say that this story of Oliver Cromwell may be considered as altogether

apocryphal. The church steeple is said to be that of Burton Dassett church. The re-taking of the Royal Standard by Captain John Smith, a native of Skilts, in this county, and of one of whose former exploits I gave an account in my last paper, is particularised at length in that scarce work, on the life of this worthy, I adverted to before. From this I give an excerpt. At Keinton Captain Smith's troop at that time being in the Lord Grandison's Regiment, was drawn up in the left wing of the King's army. After several charges there were no more left than himself and one Chickly, a groom of the Duke of Richmond, the rest of his troop following the pillage of the routed rebels. "As these two," so says the historian, "were passing on towards our army, this mirror of chivalry espied six men (three cuirassiers and three arquebusiers) on horseback, guarding a seventh on foot, who was carrying off the field a colour rolled up, which he conceived to be one of the ordinary colours of his Majesty's Life Guards, and therefore, seeing them so strong, intended to avoid them; whilst he was thus considering, a boy on horseback calls to him, saying, 'Captain Smith, Captain Smith, they are carrying away the Standard!' He would not suddenly believe the boy, till by great asseverations he had assured him it was the Standard; who forthwith said, 'They shall have me with it if they carry it away,' and desiring Chickley if he saw him much engaged, in with his rapier at the footman that carried the banner (who was then secretary to Essex, the rebels' general), saying, 'Traitor! deliver up the Standard,' and wounded him in the breast. Whilst he was bent forward to follow his thrust, one of those cuirassiers with a pole-axe wounded him in the neck through the collar of his doublet, and the rest gave fire at him with their pistols, but without any further hurt than blowing of some powder into his face. No sooner was he recovered upright but he made a thrust at the cuirassier that wounded him, and run him through the belly, whereupon he presently fell, at which sight all the rest ran away. Then he caused a foot soldier that was near at hand to reach him up the banner, which he brought away, with the horse of that cuirassier. Imme-

diately comes up a great body of his Majesty's horse, which were rallied together, with whom he staid, delivering the Standard to Master Robert Hatton, a gentleman of Sir Robert Willye's troop, to carry forthwith to his Majesty. The next morning, King Charles sent for him to the top of Edgehill, where his Majesty knighted him for his singular valor." He subsequently, with a small party of horse, brought off three brass pieces of cannon that stood about the left wing of the rebels' army in the battle. This worthy knight banneret, on the 29th of March, 1644, was mortally wounded in an engagement at Bramdean, near Aylesford, in Hampshire, and died the following day at Andover, and on the first of April his body was interred with military honours in the south-east corner of the chapel on the south side of the choir in Oxford Cathedral. There is one singular occurrence connected with this battle, which ought to be noticed. On the extreme north-western point of the Burton Dassett hills, which project into the vale of Kington, was and still is an ancient Beacon Tower, a structure of the 15th century, and now perhaps unique of its kind. It is of stone, circular in its form, 62 feet in girth at the base, and 15 feet in height to the top of the parapet, rising from within which is a conical roof formed entirely of stone. Now the Parliament had given orders for firing the nearest beacon whenever the Earl of Essex might overtake the King. The smoke by day and the light by night was to be the signal which the country people on the heights up to London were by proclamation directed to repeat. On Sunday night, after the battle had ceased, a party of the Parliamentary troops ascended the Beacon hill at Burton Dassett and fired the beacon, and a tradition is preserved that some shepherds on a part of the high ridge over Ivinghoe, on the borders of Buckinghamshire and Hertfordshire, forty miles in a direct line from Edgehill, saw a twinkling light to the north-westward, and upon communication with their minister, one of the Presbyterian party and in the phrase of the times denominated "a godly and well affected person," fired the beacon there also, which was seen at Harrow-on-the Hill, and thence the intelligence

was at once carried to London. Another anecdote or two respecting the battle will bring my paper to a conclusion. The battle commenced on a Sunday afternoon, when the villagers of Tysoe and Oxhill were in church. At one of these villages the clerk, on hearing the report of the first cannon, exclaimed, with an expletive which I need not repeat, "They're at it!" and rushed out of the church, followed by the congregation. At the other village a tailor ran off towards the field of battle to see, as he said, the fun. He was evidently unacquainted with or had forgotten that sage maxim, turned into Hudibrastic verse by one Butler, a Justices' clerk—

"They who in quarrels interpose,
Will oftentimes get a bloody nose,"

and so it was in this case, the poor tailor returned home mortally wounded, having received a sword cut from one of the Parliamentary troopers in a vital part of his body. An officer in the Royal army was seen ascending the hill on a white horse, which rendered him a conspicuous object at a distance. A gunner in the Parliamentary army aimed his field-piece at him, fired it, and the ball struck the officer in the thigh and mortally wounded him, and he was buried in the churchyard at Radway. Twenty-eight years after this event a monument was erected to his memory, of which the following account is given by Dr. Thomas, in his edition of "The Antiquities of Warwickshire, &c.," published in 1730:—"On the ground in the churchyard there lies the statue of a man booted and spurred, and in his armour, leaning his head on his right hand, over which, upon four pillars, there was set a large marble tombstone, which is now removed into the Chancell, and hath this inscription upon it:—
'Here lyeth expecting ye second comeing of our Blessed Lord and Saviour, Henry Kingsmill, Esq., second son to Sir Henry Kingsmill, of Sidmonton, in the County of Southampton, Knt., who serving as a Captain of Foot under his Mat^e Charles the First of blessed memory, was at the Battell of Edge Hill, in ye year of our Lord 1642, as he was manfully fighting in behalfe of his King

and country, unhappily slain by a Cannon bullet. In Memory of whom, his mother, the Lady Bridget Kingsmill, did in the forty-sixth yeare of her widowhood, in the year of our Lord 1670, erect this monument. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, henceforth is laid up for me a crown of righteousness.'” No portion of this monument is now existing in the Churchyard at Radway, but in the Church is, or was a few years ago, preserved the interesting reclining but mutilated effigy, for the helmet, legs, feet, and left hand are gone, exhibiting the Royalist as attired in trunk hose, a buff coat, a scarf crossing from the right shoulder to the left thigh, and a loose falling cravat about the neck. The latter shews the change in fashion between 1642 and 1670, and the sculptor has taken his notion of military costume from that existing at the time this monument was erected rather than that of the time when the cannon bullet proved fatal. I need hardly add that this effigy, though mutilated, and of a comparatively late period, is, in my opinion, one of the most interesting in this county. As such, I have had it drawn and engraved by a competent artist. I have endeavoured to take a chronological view of affairs, and there is still enough matter, subsequent to this battle, relative to the civil wars in this county to form a subsequent paper. The so-called battle of Birmingham, the attacks on Compton House and Aston Hall, the fortification and arming of the Castles of Warwick and Tamworth and the principal mansion houses in this county, the movement of troops, the names of those of the nobility and gentry of this county who, on the one side or the other, took a conspicuous part in these troublous times, of those who as Royalists had to compound for their estates, and of the flight of Charles the Second in disguise through this county after the fight at Worcester in 1651. Then of the Restoration, the reaction, the demolition of the walls of Coventry, and the St. Bartholomew's Act of 1662, which latter, though stigmatised by some as harsh and savouring of intollerance, has been by others considered as an act of retributive justice on that party

which had plundered, insulted, ejected from their livings many of the clergy of the Church of England, and had proscribed the Book of Common Prayer.

SUPPLEMENTAL TO NOTICE OF THE BATTLE OF
EDGEHILL.

The following story shows how ready people were in the past, as indeed in the present, to give credence to anything marvellous. It is contained in a curious tract, a reprint of which, presented by the late W. Staunton, Esq., of Longbridge, near Warwick, is in the library of the Warwick Natural History and Archæological Society, at the Museum, Warwick. The tract is called "Strange Newes from Warwicke, which hapned on Thursday last, being the 17th of November, 1642," and the story, which I will give in brief, was probably founded on some act of dishonesty committed in the town. It relates how one Jeremiah Stone, a corporal of a Company of Dragoons, under his Excellence, being wounded at the battle of Keynton, came to Warwick with a bag of money, which he had gotten by pillaging the dead, and stayed at a small Inn, called the Anchor, to rest and to be healed of his wounds. He entrusted the bag of money to his hostess to keep for him, and on his recovery asked for it, when the woman and her husband both denied that they ever had the money, and the host thrust the soldier out of doors. Indignant at this, the soldier drew his sword, and tried to beat down the door, whereupon the host charged him with burglary, and had him arrested. While in prison, the enemy of mankind came to him, and offered to liberate him if he would give him his soul. The soldier replied, "I would rather loose my life than my soule." "Well," says the Devil, "be ruled by me, when brought before the bench, ask for an Attorney, chuse me, by these noates thou shalt know me, by a Red Cap and a Feather." The soldier did as he was told, and the Devil pleaded his cause, and demanded to search the house, and dis-

cover the bag. Upon this the host denied having the money, broke out into blasphemous oaths, and said, "I would the Devil would fetch me away now presently Body and soule before you all if I swear unjustly." This he repeated, when immediately the Devil "seized upon his body and carried him away bodily over the Market Place, nothing being left behind but a terrible stinke as a witnesse of an uncleane spirit." The Bench and everybody else were amazed. In conclusion, the tract states, "this is the truth," and, adds "John Finch (a shoemaker) in Saint Martin's, being an eye-witnesse, doth testifie the same."





"THE ROMAN ERA IN BRITAIN."

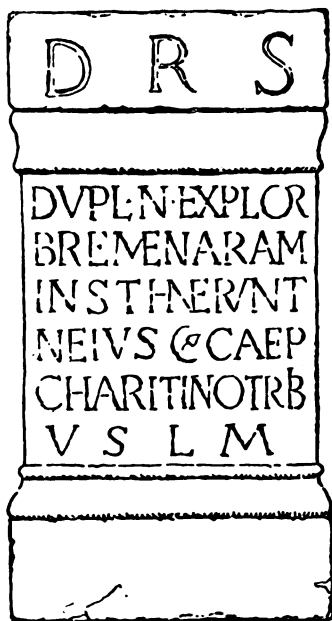
By JOHN WARD, F.S.A.



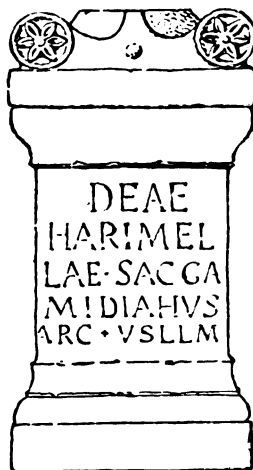
THE systematic excavations which have been carried on during the last twenty-five years have rendered possible the compilation of this admirable work on Roman Britain recently added to the "Antiquary's Books." It is pleasant to reflect that the British Archæological Association has contributed much to the knowledge gained by the excavation of Roman sites, and the frequent references to this *Journal* contained in this volume show that the work accomplished by our Society has borne rich fruit. It is described as "a grand repository of papers on Roman Britain," ranking with *Archæologia* and the *Journal of the Institute*. Much has been written about the Roman occupation of Britain, but it constantly needs revising as the work of the archæologist proceeds. The average Englishman knows little of that long period when the Romans ruled, as long as that which separates our era from the time of Henry VI. He has a vague notion of a terrible person who divided all Gaul into three parts, and who said, *Veni, vidi, vici*. He thinks that all Roman roads were straight, has heard of Silchester, but knows not where it is; has seen cases of Roman antiquities in museums; but his knowledge is vague. This book will be of immense value to him, and also to the genuine antiquary who needs to know the results of recent research, and the conclusions at which experts have arrived. Mr. Ward is a diligent searcher in museums, and knows well their contents. Roman relics are our only records.

A large part of the four and a-half centuries over which

¹ Methuen and Co., Limited. 7s. 6d. net.



A



B



C



D

ROMAN ALTARS.

- A. High Rochester.
- C. Haddon Hall.

- B. Birrens.
- D. Chesterholm.

the period extended is without literature or any consecutive history. The Agricola of Tacitus throws a flood of light on the first century, but after that we have to rely on occasional references in other historians, or on such documents as the famous *Notitia dignitatum*, the official register of the civil and military establishments of the Empire, until we come down to the British and English accounts of the English invasion of the fifth century. But if literature and history fail us, there is a wealth of remains and inscriptions from which we can infer the life and civilisation of this period, and in the book before us, Mr. Ward's *Roman Era in Britain*, we have a careful account by a most competent student of the latest results that have been gleaned in this field. In reviewing this book we do not propose to trouble the reader with the points at issue among experts. He will find them fairly stated in the admirable chapters on this subject in Dr. Traill's *Social England*, by Professor Haverfield, Mr. F. T. Richards, and Professor York Powell, and in passing we would particularly draw attention to Professor Haverfield's vigorous defence of the Romans against that “priest and pessimist, Gildas,” who is the accepted authority for most moralisings about the decline and fall of the Roman power in Britain. In what follows we desire merely, with the aid of Mr. Ward's admirable monograph, to bring home to the non-expert reader the nature and extent of Roman civilisation in Britain as it is gradually being unfolded to us by the labours of archæologists; for, if Englishmen generally can be persuaded to interest themselves in this subject, the archæologists will receive help and stimulus which they greatly need.

Roads, bridges, fords, and milestones, evidence the thoroughness of the masters of the ancient world, and their high sense of organisation. The road-system of Britain could not have been elaborated by the isolated British tribes, though, of course, the conquerors sometimes used British trackways whenever they found them serviceable. The popular belief that undeviating straightness is the distinguishing mark of a Roman road is not borne out by facts, though the Foss Way throughout its course of two hundred miles from Lincoln to Axminster

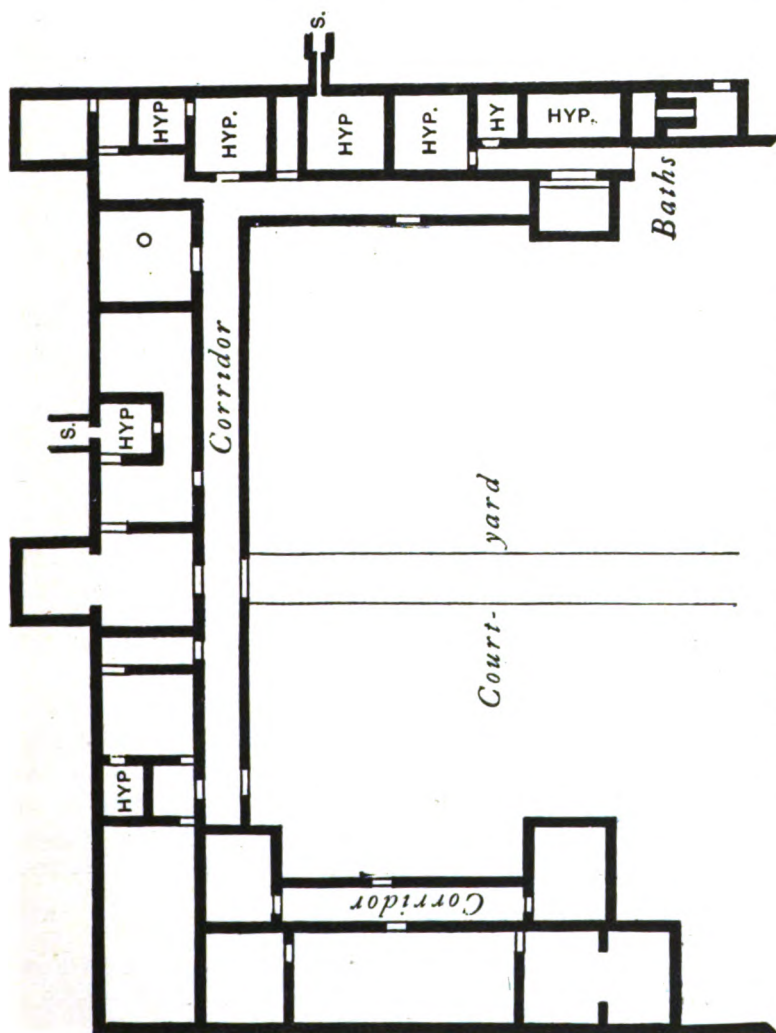
never deviates more than six miles from a straight line joining those two places. But in hilly regions the Romans were not so foolish as to make their roads straight, involving impracticable gradients. The chapter on roads is all too short for a thorough investigation of the subject, and the reader is referred to the useful work by Professor Codrington (S.P.C.K.)

We pass on to the villa or typical residence of well-to-do persons in Britain. The term, we are told, is inaccurate. The *villa* was the Roman counterpart of the mediæval manor—the estate of a landed proprietor. The estate was the *villa*, the residence of the *dominus* was the villa-house. Mr. Ward removes the misconception that Britain was studded with magnificent "villas," residences of foreign officials, in the midst of a native population which lived in cottages and huts. He maintains that the officials usually lived in towns, and that the rural mansions were the seats of the country squires—native gentlemen who had adopted Roman tastes, and whose wealth lay in their broad acres and their crops and herds. They abounded in the fertile lowlands and vales of the South of England: the remains of them are found in Lincolnshire and as far north as York and Aldborough, where they practically cease. They were not fortified, their sites were chosen for pleasant prospects and agreeable surroundings; they were planned and designed for a comfortable and elegant existence. Mr. Ward divides them into the corridor and basilical types, the former being a gentleman's residence, the latter, as a rule, a farmhouse or bailiff's residence. The former were of all sizes and degrees of sumptuousness, and are found alike in town and country. They are in simple blocks, they extend round three sides of an enclosed space, and in some of the largest the fourth side is built upon, making what is known as the courtyard type of house. The corridor was thrown out from the living-rooms, and was the ordinary means of communication between them. It had a pentice roof, and its outer side was probably a dwarf wall, surmounted by small stone columns which supported this roof. Most houses appear to have had two stories, and there are traces of staircases in a good



TOMBSTONES AT CIRENCESTER AND YORK.

many of the remains. The windows were glazed, the walls of the rooms were gaily decorated. The lobbies



Plan of House at Spoonley Wood (40 ft. to 1 in.)

and corridors had mosaic pavements; baths, hypocausts, and careful sanitary arrangements were universal. For comfort and cleanliness they were probably superior to most gentlemen's houses in the eighteenth century, and vastly superior to the mediæval and feudal house.

We should like to follow the author through all his wanderings, into towns and villages and amphitheatres.

One of the most interesting of Mr. Ward's chapters deals with the religions of Roman Britain. The Romans not only imported their own deities, and with them the Oriental cults of Mithras and Isis, which they had adopted at Rome, but showed their usual tolerance for local deities and geniuses. Often the Roman god is "equated" with the British or Celtic. Thus we have altars to Mars Cocidius and Mars Rigisamus. The only remains which have been certainly identified as a Christian church are at Silchester. It is a tiny building, smaller than any of the temples or houses on the same site; but since it occupies one of the best positions near the centre of the town, Mr. Ward concludes that "the Christian community was neither poor nor without local influence." There are no other actual remains of churches, though the number of ornaments bearing Christian emblems testify to the somewhat wide-spread existence of Christianity. Several members of our Society are specially interested in Roman remains, and they will certainly find in this book much accurate information concerning their favourite study and the latest theories and conclusions at which experts have arrived with regard to one of the most fascinating but obscure periods of the history of our country. The author is to be congratulated on the excellence of the illustrations, which are his own work. The index might have been improved if the names of places could have been added where "finds" had been discovered, with a record of the Roman relics found therein.

We are indebted to the courtesy of the publishers, Messrs. Methuen and Co., for the loan of the illustrations that accompany this review.





ROMAN POTTERY, COLCHESTER MUSEUM.



“THE ROMAN WALL IN SCOTLAND.”¹

BY GEORGE MACDONALD, M.A., LL.D.

DR. MACDONALD, the learned son of a learned father, has conferred a great debt on all antiquaries who have been troubled by the many vexed questions relating to the northern Roman Wall, about which archæologists have fought as fiercely as Picts and Scots contended with their Southern neighbours. The genesis of this book is a series of lectures delivered before the University of Glasgow last year. It appeals both to the ordinary cultivated reader and the specialist, and is written by one who has studied on the spot the many problems connected with the Wall, and discussed them with Professor Haverfield and other experts; while the abundance of admirable plates, fifty-five in number, enables the reader to follow in the footsteps of so well-equipped a guide. The earliest mention of fortifications between the Clyde and Forth occurs in Tacitus, when the historian records the prowess of his father-in-law Agricola, who, in 81 A.D., formed “an ultimate frontier-line” in Britain. He built certain fortified posts along the narrow strip of land between Clota and Bodotria (Clyde and Forth), and occupied “the entire sweep of country to the south, so that the enemy were pushed back into what was virtually another island.” This chain of forts was not the “Roman Wall”—that came later. But Agricola, through the machinations of his enemies at Rome, was recalled in the midst of his triumphs, and the turbulent northern tribes again obtained sway over the southern country.

¹ James Maclehose and Sons, Glasgow. 14s. net.

Later on, Hadrian's Wall was built. Then we hear of the "Wall of Turf" erected during the reign of Antoninus Pius, and inscribed stones prove that this stood between the Forth and Clyde, probably erected in 142 A.D. Here we may note that Dr. Macdonald is an enthusiastic numismatist, who knows more about coins than almost any other writer living; and he has put this knowledge to excellent use in this work, the coins found at various places on the Wall and elsewhere furnishing much evidence that is valuable with regard to dates and persons. Bede refers to this wall of turf, a rampart of great breadth and height, as also to the more substantial English Northumbrian wall. The author then gives us an admirable study of the historical background, the organisation of the Roman army, the Roman frontier policy and frontier posts; and then we come to the actual remains and to the tracing of the Wall. Dr. Macdonald has traversed the whole ground on foot more than once, visited doubtful points several times, and brought into consultation experts and friends as keen as himself in order to arrive at the truth. The result is that his conclusions may be accepted with the utmost confidence, and if he has not solved every difficulty, it must be that the problems are incapable of solution. The stones of Rough Castle and Castlecary still bear witness to the might of the conquerors. It is sad to reflect that the ravages of the last 200 years have done more harm to existing remains than any attacks of the wild Caledonians on the walls and forts. The author calls attention to the fact that this interesting national monument is in danger of destruction, and in some parts of being entirely swept away, and pleads for a thorough investigation of the sites that still admit of search. It will not be creditable to Scotland if the work remains undone.





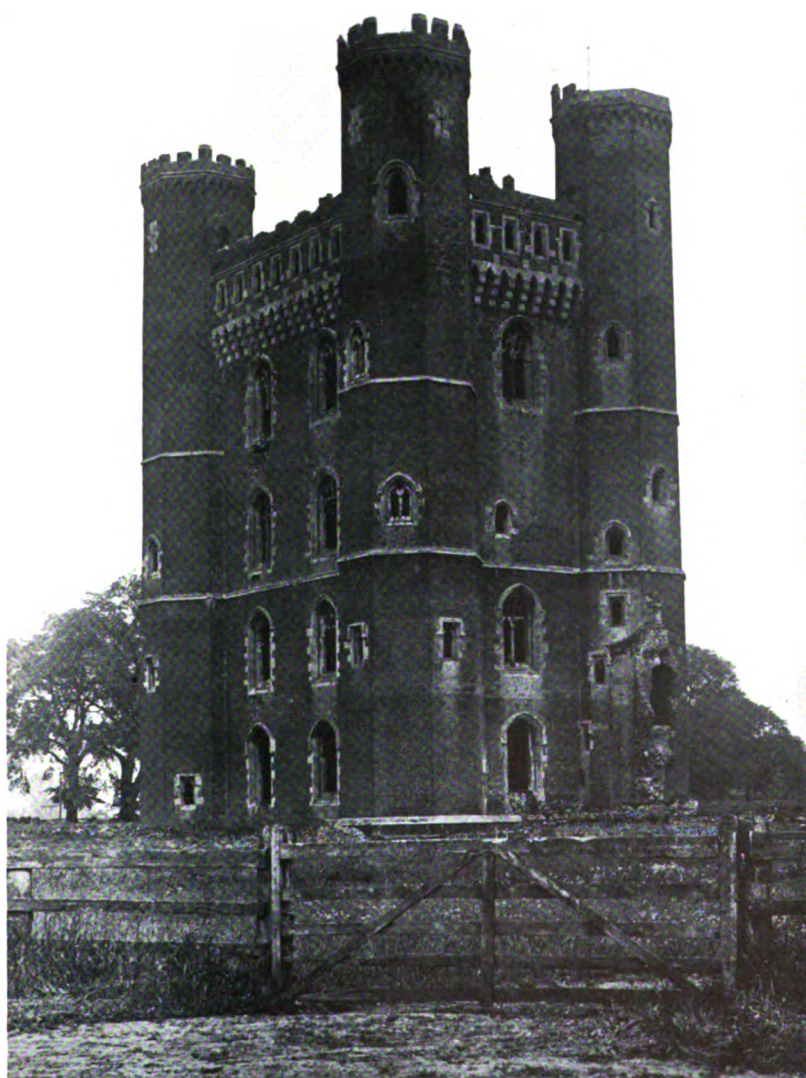
TATTERSHALL CASTLE.

THE following article was written for the *Field* by the Editor of this journal, and, with the permission of the Editor of that newspaper, is here republished. Since it was written it is reported that Lord Curzon has come forward with the utmost patriotism and purchased the doomed Castle. The gratitude of all antiquaries will go to him for his timely and generous rescue. The fire-places are, alas! gone; but perhaps they, too, only await a rescuer. It is possible that the British Archaeological Association may act in this matter, discover the persons in London who now possess them, raise a subscription, and send them back to Lincolnshire.

“Already the axes and hammers of vandals are busy on this ancient pile of venerable brickwork, and Tattershall Castle is doomed in spite of the somewhat tardy efforts that have been made to save it from destruction. Would that our protest could stay the hands of the castle-breakers! I have explored each nook and corner of the old Castle, and admired the supreme excellence of this magnificent pile of brickwork, the beauty of its old fire-places, the grand panorama that greets the eye from the summit of its towers. I can testify to the affection which the people of the village and neighbourhood have for its old walls. There was nearly a riot when the London workmen came to remove the fire-places, who were denounced by these sturdy Lincolnshire rustics as ‘thieves.’ ‘You are robbing us of our Castle,’ they told, the men. Surely there never was such a disgrace to Englishmen that one of the finest mediæval buildings in England should be pulled down, removed, and re-erected

in America. We cannot tell who is to blame. Some say that the gentleman who has purchased it is not an American, that the bricks are to be used for the erection of a new house built after a Tudor model. It is reported that the National Trust for the Preservation of Places of Historic Interest or Natural Beauty was approached some time ago, and that the Castle was offered to the Trust for a sum much less than that which the American paid, but on this point full details are lacking. We know, too, that the energetic secretary of the Lincolnshire Archæological Society was willing to try and move heaven and earth to save the Castle, but all has been in vain.

“Many people have been writing about Tattershall, showing more or less knowledge of its real history. It is a curious fact that it has always been an unlucky building. It was built by Ralph, Baron Cromwell, of whom William of Worcester wrote: ‘The Lord Treasurer expended in building the principal and other towers of his Castle of Tattershall above four thousand marks; his household then consisted of above 100 persons, and his suite when he rode to London commonly of 124 horsemen, and his annual expenditure was about £5000.’ He placed thirteen shields on the west front of the Church, intending, doubtless, to carve them with heraldic devices; but they are still quite plain. He seems to have had a partiality for the fatal number, 13. The numbers of doors and windows and recesses in the Castle are thirteen or multiples of thirteen. Hence the superstitious may attribute the misfortunes of the Castle to the fatal influence of this ominous number. Its name signifies the hall of Teitr, a Scandinavian name signifying blithe or gay. It is sad enough now. A stone castle was built here by Robert de Tatesale, which was swept away when Ralph Cromwell, Lord Treasurer of England, erected the present fortress of brick. His father obtained the property by marriage with Maud Bernak. These Cromwells were no connection of the family of Oliver, the Protector, nor yet of Thomas, *malleus monachorum*, the unprincipled tool of Henry VIII. Lord Cromwell died in 1433, leaving no children; this



TATTERSHALL CASTLE, FROM THE SOUTH-WEST.

was the first misfortune of the owners. He left it to a niece, Maud, who was married three times, two of her husbands, Sir Thomas Neville, third son of Richard, Earl of Salisbury, and Sir Gervan Clifton, being killed in battle. She left no children by any husband (another misfortune), and lies at Tattershall Church. Another niece, Joan, succeeded; her husband, Sir Humphrey Bouchier, was killed at Barnet battle, and there were no children. Still ill-luck follows the Castle owners. The property then went to the Crown. Skelton makes King Edward IV say :—

‘I made the tower strong—I wist not why—
Knew not for whom I purchased Tattersall.’

“The falcon and fetterlock, his badge, can be seen in the east window of the Church. Henry VII settled it on his mother, Countess of Richmond. Then Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, received a grant of it from King Henry VIII, whose sister Mary he married. During the Civil War it was dismantled and unroofed, and Theophilus, fourth Earl of Lincoln, petitioned Parliament for compensation for the damage done during the fighting. We need not follow the fortunes of the roofless pile further. But as a memorial of this once magnificent residence we will append a short description of it before the hands of the vandals and spoliators fell upon it. The architect was probably the builder of Magdalen College, Oxford, and of parts of Winchester Cathedral—William of Wainfleet, Bishop of the latter See. The builder was, as we have said, Lord Cromwell, Lord Treasurer, whose badge of office—a purse and the motto ‘N’aj je le droit?’—frequently occurs. It had two moats, the inner one remaining fairly complete. The main entrance has disappeared, except the present custodian’s cottage, which was one of the guard rooms. With the exception of the tall keep, most of the surrounding buildings have disappeared, save a large brick one-storied edifice, probably a guard room, and the ruins of a strong tower. The tilting yard lay on the south, and the walled garden and pleasance can be detected on its eastern side. And now we look at the noble keep,

rising 112 ft. high, constructed of small red bricks, said to have been brought from Flanders. Tradition says that Lord Cromwell was engaged extensively in the wool trade, shipped his wool to Flanders, and brought back bricks in his empty ships. But this may only be a legend. The surface of the walls is diversified by patterns in blue-black bricks, and the windows, with their beautiful tracery and mullions, the machicolations and battlements and chimney-pieces, are of stone. There were forty-eight chambers in the building. A staircase in the south-eastern tower gives access to the different floors. Three floors have all disappeared. It requires a steady head to look over the slender rail that protects the highest gallery. We were told that some years ago a boy fell from this elevated spot into the hall below, a distance of 76 ft., and escaped with only slight injuries. The floors in their present condition are very similar, and greatly to be admired is the tracery of the windows and the fireplaces, though these have now been carted off to London. These fireplaces contain abundant heraldic decoration, which reveal frequently the Lord Treasurer's purse and the arms of the families connected with him — D'Albini, Marmion, Bernak, Tattershall, Deincourt, Driby, Grey of Rotherfield. Grotesque heads, St. George and the Dragon, a lion slain by a man, and other designs appear in these wonderful huge fireplaces. In one of the turrets is a fireplace for melting lead for the purpose of being poured on the heads of besiegers, and a hundred years ago, when invasions threatened our shores, a cresset beacon fire was kept in readiness, with an attendant living in one of the rooms ready to fire it when the enemy came. No longer will the fine old castle keep watch and ward over the plains of Lincolnshire. We care for our ancient buildings as much as we do for the safety of our island kingdom, and leave to chance their preservation. The loss of Tattershall will do good if it arouses the attention of Englishmen, and strengthens the arm of the Commission appointed by Parliament for the preservation of historic buildings."



NOTE ON "FINDS" AT CORSTOPITUM.

By R. H. FORSTER, M.A., LL.B.



IN September 4th, 1911, a large number of gold coins were discovered in the course of the excavations on the site of the Roman city of Corstopitum, near Corbridge-on-Tyne. The coins were inclosed in a bronze jug, which was found standing on the edge of a gravel footpath, in what appeared to have been, in Roman times, an open space; the jug was surrounded by soil, the top being about a foot below the modern surface, and the evidence indicates that this soil accumulated round the vessel by natural processes, and that the coins were not intentionally buried; probably they were lost or abandoned when (as seems to have happened) some disaster befell the city during the Brigantian revolt about A.D. 160.

The coins are in an excellent state of preservation, though the earlier specimens show some signs of wear. The Emperors, etc., represented are as follows:—

	Coins.
Nero	10
Galba	3
Otho	3
Vitellius	1
Vespasian	15
Titus	11
Domitian	5
Trajan	47
Marciana (sister of Trajan)	1
Hadrian	35
Sabina	3
Aelius	1
Antoninus Pius	13
Faustina I	7
Marcus Aurelius	4

The earlier coins, down to those of Domitian, which were minted before he became sole Emperor, seem to form a separate collection, and may have been accumulated elsewhere; their possessor, who may have acquired or inherited them, began to increase his hoard towards the end of the reign of Trajan, and the latest coin is one of Pius, minted in A.D. 159. The coins of Marcus belong to the years when he was joint Emperor with his adoptive father.

Both obverses and reverses are worthy of careful study, and it is hoped that before next summer an illustrated catalogue of the entire collection will be issued. Excellent photographs of every coin have already been obtained.

At the coroner's inquest, held at Hexham on September 27th, the jury failed to agree on the question whether the coins were treasure trove or not, and the matter may be fought out in the High Court. But most archæologists will agree that the law on this subject needs amending; it has its origin in medieval times, or possibly earlier, when such things were regarded solely as precious metal, and had no antiquarian interest. Nowadays the latter feature is predominant; and coins, etc., discovered in the course of expensive and scientifically-conducted excavations ought not to be severed from the other antiquities found on the same site.

A later result of the excavations has been the discovery of a fine carved tablet, nearly 6 ft. long and weighing not far short of a ton, with an inscription to *Sol invictus* (probably Mithras) by a detachment of the Sixth Legion under Sextus Calpurnius Agricola, who was Governor of Britain *circa* A.D. 162-166.





Archaeological Notes.

OLDEST ANTIQUARIAN SOCIETY.

SOME of our members will recollect the very successful Congress held at Peterborough in 1898, and will be interested to know that the Spalding Gentlemen's Society, which has existed since 1709, and ranks as the oldest antiquarian society in the country, has established itself in a new home and opened a new museum and library.

The opening ceremony was performed on October 25th by Sir Henry H. Howorth, President of the British Archæological Institute, and of the Royal Numismatic Society, and there was an influential gathering.

Sir Henry Howorth said that the day's function was unique, and that it was almost miraculous that a society such as that should have existed in such a small town for 200 years, should possess a pedigree five years older than that of the Society of Antiquaries (the greatest archæological society in the world), and should have numbered among its members such men as Newton, Stukeley, and others equally famous. Referring to the fact that it was founded in the reign of Queen Anne, the speaker commented on the fact that England had reached the highest points of its political, its literary, and its scientific reputation in the reigns of its three queens.

The new building, which includes a museum and library, has been erected to celebrate the bicentenary of the foundation of the society and to form a memorial to the founder, Mr. Maurice Johnson. Its erection was rendered possible by the generosity of the late Mr. Edward Gentle, of Spalding, and other members of the society. The building is in the Tudor style, the front being of dark red brickwork with stone dressings.

The museum and library contain a wealth of treasures of artistic, literary, and scientific interest, including numerous old manuscripts and early printed works, many dealing with the Eastern Counties. Of much interest also are the minute books of the society, first describing its foundation by Maurice Johnson, and including many notes relating to the early history of the town. In the museum proper are objects of

great antiquarian interest, including a charter of King Henry IV. relating to the disafforestation of lands in Spalding and Pinchbeck, the charter being illuminated in gold and colours. The society has a rare collection of antiquities found in Lincolnshire and the adjoining counties.

A RELIC OF THE BRONZE AGE.

AN interesting antiquarian discovery has been made at Eve, a village three and a-half miles from Peterborough. A mound, which is known as Oliver Cromwell's Hill, has proved, on being bored through, to be a sepulchral barrow of the Bronze Age—roughly, 2000 to 400 B.C.

Mr. Thurlow Leeds, the son of a local palæontologist, who lives on the farm where the mound is situated, has unearthed the skeleton of a tall man. It is in splendid preservation, despite the fact that the man was buried probably more than 3000 years ago.

THE OLD ROMAN BOAT.

ON August 24th the work of removing the remains of the old Roman boat, which was recently found embedded in Thames mud on the site of the new County Hall, near Westminster Bridge, to its future resting place in the new London museum at Kensington Palace, was commenced. It proved a formidable task. The boat, which is of solid oak, and of great weight, had been placed in a deal framework, built on the lines of what was the original model, and it then had to be transferred to a couple of powerful lorries, and, by means of chains, dragged up a considerable incline from the lower level of the foundations. This alone took several hours to accomplish. When the oaken beams were hoisted from the Thames mud a quantity of decayed bones was discovered. These included the rib of a man and other human remains, and also the jaw of a dog. Their condition was such that it was found necessary to enclose them in wire netting to prevent them falling to pieces. The boat and its framework were fixed on the lorries by the aid of heavy timber balks, and the immense load—60 ft. long and 40 ft. wide—weighed considerably over 30 tons. A dozen powerful horses conveyed the heavy burden to Kensington. At the entrance of the gardens a portion of the brickwork and railings had been removed to allow of a free passage, and the boat was easily and safely deposited in an annexe, measuring 90 ft. by 30 ft., with concrete floor, which has been specially built for its accommodation. The Roman boat will almost immediately be open for inspection by the public.

The remains of an ancient boat have been discovered in a dyke at Ramsey St. Mary's, Huntingdonshire. The boat lies in a dyke which is being cleared out. The vessel rests upon a bed of clay, which must formerly have been the top soil, and it is surmised that, before the drainage of the fens, the boat may have sunk and been abandoned in a waste of water. The boat is of oak, and is $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. across.

LINKS WITH OLD LONDON.

MR. GUY LAKING thus describes the treasures of the new London museum in Kensington Palace. "The cases will be arranged chronologically from the ordinary entrance at the head of the stairs. Each case will contain some two or three hundred objects, and there will ultimately be about forty-five cases in position. But we are, of course, having constant accretions to our collection. For instance, all the relics on those tables have been secured during the last six weeks. In fact, we are not merely arranging a collection, we are actually collecting. All the London excavations, which are perpetually proceeding, are watched on our behalf. The crushed pewter plates, which come up on workmen's picks, and all the other bits of buried material, thus find a way to a proper storage and classification.

"Most of the relics are in a good state, and I believe you could ride with this Norman prick-spur or this Elizabethan court-gallant spur to-day. The iron, brass, pewter, and leather, have been preserved by the peat formation in which they have almost invariably been found. Here is an interesting object which we secured the other day. It is a round pewter plate, evidently part of a dinner service, and when the workman brought it to light it was absolutely doubled up and crushed. Well, now you can see on it the cipher of Queen Elizabeth, and its exalted provenance becomes clear. Many of the objects we possess have been discovered in the proximity of the old Westminster Palace, and come, no doubt, from the royal household, or from the Court. For instance, this rather mutilated leather doublet is slashed in the rich sixteenth-century style, and probably belonged to a Court page-boy of Elizabethan times. It is better than a similar suit in the Guildhall Museum, I think, and, of course, the pewter plate is still more exceptional.

"Monastic life, too, has given up some of its lost materials to us. Here is a finely-pierced hand-lantern of brass, dating from the fourteenth century, which was almost certainly used in the Newgate Street monastery of the White Friars. One can almost see the old monk puffing to the gateway with the light dangling in his hand,

cursing volubly at some vagrant's belated intrusion. Then again, this is a niche-lantern, and this is a monastic pitcher—you can notice the rough cross on the earthenware. We have, too, the seal of the convent of the Blessed Virgin which was found in Smithfield, and which still produces a perfect impression upon the wax.

"Going back to Roman times, this leathern sandal, all of a piece, is really quite good enough to wear. You observe that it is just a sole piece with a fringe of strings cut at the sides so that it could be tied over the foot. Then there are these iron Roman pens or 'styles' for piercing the letters in the wax tablets, and these bronze needles and these keys. In fact, the whole range of common and current London life through the ages comes into our purview—from a Roman funeral tablet commemorating one Marcus Aurelius Eucarpus, aged fifteen and a half, who perhaps served in the city garrison, to eight farthings of James I. found in an old shoe, and so showing us the devices to which the London cut-purse forced our self-protecting fore-runners to resort. When the cases are finally arranged one will be able to pass from the mammoth period at the entrance door right to the Coronation robes at the end of the gallery, and touch all periods successively on one's way."

DISCOVERY IN PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

EARLY in September a number of fine specimens of seventeenth century brickwork and woodwork were revealed in Paternoster Row, where a building was undergoing demolition. The building, which has been in the occupation of Messrs. S. W. Partridge and Co., the publishers, dated from 1668, and the vaulting in the foundations was believed to be anterior to the Great Fire. The timber, which is of "Russian fir," is in a remarkable state of preservation. Several treasures were found, which our Hon. Treasurer, Mr. Bagster, will exhibit before the Association.

EXCAVATION OF A BARROW AT EYE.

MR. E. THURLOW LEEDS has been opening a sepulchral barrow at Eye, near Peterborough. The site is a low mound, known locally as Cromwell's Hill. "Last year," said the report in *The Times* of September 4th, "Mr. Leeds began excavations of the mound, and a trench driven through it proved that it was beyond doubt a sepulchral barrow or tumulus, its circular form pointing to its erection in the Bronze Age (2000 to 400 B.C.). Immediate proof of the date of the barrow was a small hand-made pot of coarse ware with simple

decorations, deposited in the side of the mound, which probably contained an offering of food or drink to the spirit of the occupant of the mound. The excavations of 1910 did not disclose the remains of the person buried in the mound, but traces of a huge fire in the mound were found, together with bones of numerous animals, including sheep and oxen.

"As the field in which the mound is situated is under cultivation, it has only been possible to conduct excavations when the field was lying fallow, and it was not until the past week that Mr. Leeds was able to continue his investigations. Further trenches driven into the heart of the mound resulted at last in the discovery of the skeleton of a tall man. He lay slightly to the north of the centre of the mound, in a hole cut into the gravel, 6 ft. below the surface. He had been placed on his right side with his head to the south-west, the arms bent upwards, with the hands near the face and the legs bent upwards—the typical disposition of the limbs in burials of this period. No objects, such as pottery or implements, have been found near the remains, so that it is impossible to assign a closer date than the second millennium B.C.—that is to say, before the period at which cremation was adopted as the general method of disposing of the dead—namely, about 1000 B.C."

DISCOVERIES AT LITTLE EASTON CHURCH, ESSEX.

The Times of September 9th reports that, during alterations in the floor of the chancel of Little Easton Church, Essex, it was found that the double altar-tomb, between the chancel and the Maynard Chapel, extended a foot below the present level of the floor, and a beautifully-carved plinth was brought to light. On it are two brasses—one of Henry Bourchier, Earl of Essex, and one of his wife, Isabella, of York, aunt to King Edward IV. On the north side of the chancel was found the base of an altar-tomb of the Louvain family, dating from the time of Edward the Confessor. A more ancient floor of the church was also found, and the work has now been stopped by Lady Warwick, the patroness of the benefice, until an architect has been consulted.

REPORT OF THE INSPECTOR OF ANCIENT MONUMENTS.

THE Report of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments, Mr. O. R. Peers, for the year ended March 31st, 1911, states that the number of monuments now under the care of the Commissioners of His Majesty's Works and Public Buildings is 104. A full list of the monuments is furnished in the Report, and Mr. Peers gives detailed information of the work of

preservation which has been done in each case, and the steps which still require to be taken. In his comments on the Tower of London he says that surface decay is, and will doubtless long continue to be, a serious problem at the Tower, for as yet none of the many preservatives which have been used on decayed stonework have been able to resist the London atmosphere. Structurally, however, the buildings afford little or no cause for anxiety. The archways of the Middle and Byward Towers having been damaged by the hoods of wagons, the passage through them of all wheeled traffic is now forbidden by order of the Deputy-Governor of the Tower. Arrangements are now being made, Mr. Peers says, for the systematic photographing and the more effective preservation of the long and interesting series of prisoners' inscriptions which occur throughout the ancient buildings. The work of removing from the ancient walls the casing of small flints in cement, which is both disfiguring and dangerous, is proceeding, and the old surfaces are being carefully pointed. The monuments in St. Peter's Chapel have been cleaned and securely fixed, and others of considerable artistic merit which had been removed to the crypt are being brought back into the Chapel. The three wells in the Tower have been cleared out and examined, and prove to be of much interest; that in the White Tower being lined with twelfth-century masonry, with the original wood templates still in position at the bottom.

Public attention having been called to a proposed scheme of repair and refitting of the cathedral church of St. Magnus, Kirkwall, the inspector visited Kirkwall, and by the instruction of the First Commissioner of Works, drew up a report, which is appended. The report states that in 1903, under the will of the late Sheriff Thomes, some £60,000 was left to the provost and magistrates of Kirkwall, for the restoration and repair of the cathedral. Under this provision schemes were invited, and one submitted by Mr. J. M. Watson, of Edinburgh, was selected. "The points in Mr. Watson's scheme which are most open to criticism," says the inspector, "are to be traced to the effort to spend the large amount of money available." The inspector adds that the acceptance of the proposals, involving restoration by the local authorities, is "only one more piece of evidence for the need of some system of control over the historical monuments of the country."

The inspector, in conclusion, states that the first Ancient Monuments Act has now been in operation for twenty-nine years. Of the fifty-one prehistoric monuments scheduled by it as worthy of preservation by the State, twenty-six have been placed under its provisions. In

regard to the rest the position of the State is entirely unsatisfactory, and the monuments are in a worse case than if they had not been noticed in the Act. With regard to the attitude of private owners towards monuments of national importance, it is clear that the result of the permissive character of the Act of 1882 could not have been foreseen by its authors, and that the official conception of the duties of owners is only imperfectly demonstrated thereby.

BARDNEY ABBEY, LINCOLNSHIRE.

AN appeal is being made for further funds for the excavation of the site of Bardney Abbey, Lincolnshire, undertaken a year or two ago by the Rev. Charles E. Laing, Vicar of Bardney. In the latest report on the excavations, illustrated by photographs, the Vicar of Bardney gives copious details of the results up to date. The church, with the exception of the south aisle and south arcade, has been cleared. It consists of a presbytery of four bays, with aisles stopping short of the east end, transept of three bays, with eastern chapels, and a nave of nine bays with aisles. It is 260 ft. long by 61 ft. wide, and 130 ft. across the transepts. Indications of at least twelve chapels have been found, and the floor, especially of the south aisle of the presbytery and the nave, are covered with monumental slabs of unusual interest. The purchase of three acres of the site has been effected, but £350 of the purchase money has been advanced as a loan without interest, and is to be repaid.

THE MEROË DISCOVERIES.

“PROFESSOR John Garstang lectured on June 6th at the Liverpool University on the discoveries he made last winter at Meroë in the Sudan, the buried city between the Blue Nile and the main river, some miles from the pyramids of Meroë. In the previous season he had laid open tombs containing many vases and funerary objects, and uncovered part of the Temple of the Sun and of the great Temple of Amon. On his recent visit he made a virtually complete clearance of the latter, with its axis of some 430 ft. The altar for animal sacrifice, the royal dais, the base of the great obelisk, and the great halls and colonnades were carefully described by the lecturer, and illustrated by Dr. Schliephack's beautiful photographs. Other buildings within the city were also opened. In one a jar was found full of the golden treasure of the Ethiopian kings who lived and ruled at Meroë. The contents, assigned to the sixth or seventh century, B.C.—the jars being much older—included inscribed collar ornaments, a royal

signet of fine work, money, rings, and a mass of rough nuggets, the whole being valued at about £1,700. The treasury close by had been rifled, and this precious store saved, said the lecturer, 'by someone who was making officially or unofficially provision for the future.' In the acropolis he also found a noble bronze head of the early Roman Empire. It resembles the coin profiles of Germanicus, whose voyage up the Nile is mentioned by Tacitus. How such a work came to be at Meroë is uncertain. It is entirely untouched by time, except for the beautiful green crust which softens the outline. The savage mouth and nose are less salient when viewed from below, and the brow is full of dignity. The eyes are wide open and partly of alabaster, the lashes being bronze, the iris inlaid in four small pieces of dark stone, and the pupil consisting of iridescent glass. This work of art is on view in the Liverpool City Museum during the present week. The explorer will pursue his work at Meroë with high hopes, and his University and he himself, with his supporters at home and the Sudan authorities, who have helped him materially, may be called fortunate in his achievements."—*Manchester Guardian*.

DISCOVERIES AT SOUTHWARK CATHEDRAL.

IN connection with the restoration works at Southwark Cathedral, a find of some importance has been made. In digging for the foundation of a wall, the remains of a piece of Roman tessellated pavement were uncovered. The discovery was made at a depth of about 18 ft., and the pavement would appear to have been extensive. One of the leading authorities on Roman remains in London has expressed the view that the remains are probably those of a Roman villa. A small portion of the mosaic will probably be reconstructed and preserved in the cathedral.

HOLYROOD PALACE.

THE *Scotsman* lately published a detailed account of the recent works at Holyrood Palace. As carried out under Mr. Oldrieve, Architect to His Majesty's Board of Works at Edinburgh, they have constituted a preservation, and not a restoration. Consequently no attempt has been made to restore, as has been suggested, the old Abbey Port or Gatehouse, pulled down in the eighteenth century, of which but few vestiges remain. The most important section has been the putting of the ruins of the Chapel Royal in a sound structural condition. The first operation was the removal of the accumulations of dirt which obscured the surface and detail; the second, the strengthening of the

structure by means of the cement-grouting machine and baryta spray. New stones have been inserted only where indispensable for safety. The exposed tops of walls have been covered with asphalt, invisible from below. The unskilled patching of an earlier period with wood and plaster has been cleared away. The aggressive blue slating of the aisle roof has been replaced by soft grey Caithness slates. Some sixty tons of rubbish, which had accumulated beneath this roof on the top of the vaults, has been cleared away, after being carefully searched. In it were found fragments of stained glass, some old coins, and a beautiful medieval key.

In the course of these works several interesting discoveries have been made. The plan and part of the flagging of the cloisters have been uncovered. A pointed opening in the present east wall—really the east wall of the nave—was found and opened up. It seems to have communicated with the triforium, and commanded a view of the altar. The condemned doorway in the south-east angle of the church has also been cleared, and, behind the masonry of Charles II.'s time, the original nail-studded oak door was found, through which the murderers of Rizzio entered the church to reach the spiral staircase which leads up to Mary's and Darnley's rooms.

Pending the modernisation of the suites in the southern and eastern wings of the palace, which are of little historical interest, in order to fit them for occasional occupation by the King and Queen, the old royal apartments are being judiciously renovated, principally by means of a thorough cleaning and the removal of accumulations of paint and plaster. The furniture, tapestries, and pictures of the palace have also undergone a process of careful repair, while interesting objects have been routed out from cellars and attics and restored to the historical rooms open to the public. Hitherto an impression of gloom and mustiness was the chief one carried away by the visitor. Now, it is said, all this has been dispelled, and he has before him a vivid picture of the Court life of the past.

ELTHAM PALACE.

THE *Builder* says that "the condition of the beautiful Great Hall of Eltham Palace, intimately connected with the English Royal House from early times to the great Civil War, is giving cause for anxiety. It is, however, not too late to save it, and it is to be hoped that measures will be taken while there is yet time to carry out the necessary repairs to arrest the work of decay."



Notices of Books.

ANNALS OF THE REIGNS OF MALCOLM AND WILLIAM, KINGS OF SCOTLAND, A.D. 1153-1214. Collected, with Notes and an Index, by Sir ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL LAWRIE, LL.D. (James Maclehose and Sons, Glasgow.)

THE Scottish school of historians have accomplished much with slender material. Unfortunately numbers of Scottish State papers that lay in the Treasury in Edinburgh in 1286, when King Alexander III died, were handed over to John Balliol by Edward I, and have almost all perished. With the exception of two monkish chronicles, those of Melrose and Holyrood, which contain meagre information as to public events, there is scarcely anything in Scotland earlier than the above-mentioned date. Hence English chronicles are the only sources of information. It is therefore extremely creditable to the historians of the northern kingdom that they have been enabled to discover so much, and to expound so lucidly, the early annals of their country. The kings whose reigns are in this volume recorded lived in troublous times. Malcolm, grandson of King David, began to reign in 1153, a boy twelve years old. He had contentions at home and suffered oppression from the English King, Henry II, who forced him to yield back the northern counties of England, to do homage for the Earldom of Huntingdon, and to accompany the English troops in the war with France. Wearied by illness and the cares of his kingdom he passed away in his 25th year. His brother William succeeded, who was a more robust monarch, who encountered many changes of fortune, was the friend of Richard I, the enemy of John, and died two years before him in 1214. We see in these pages the records of many important historical events, which have been compiled with much industry. The author has not thought fit to translate the chronicles from the Latin, and most readers will prefer to have them in the original; but he has added valuable notes showing a wide learning and knowledge, and a copious index of 59 pages, which renders the book most valuable for reference. Students of Scottish history, and also of the annals of the Border, with its records of fight and foray, must possess themselves of this work.

THE AWAKENING OF SCOTLAND; A HISTORY FROM 1747 TO 1797,
By WILLIAM LAW MATHIESON. (James Maclehose and Sons,
Glasgow.)

THE author has already achieved fame as the historian of Scotland since the Reformation period. He is a notable member of the modern Scottish school of historians, a complete master of his subject, and has well earned the title of the "Gardiner of Scotland." He presents his facts with singular lucidity of treatment, exactitude, and mastery of detail. His first volume dealt with the history of Scotland from the Reformation to the Revolution ("Politics and Religion"), 1550-1695. His second bore the title "Scotland and the Union," bringing down the history to 1747; and in the present work he takes up the story when the last Stuart rising had passed away and carries it on through another fifty years, recording the awakening of industry, the triumph of liberalism in the Church, and the change from stagnation to the full current of life in the political sphere of the nation. His judgment of men is keen, and his narrative contains a certain humorous appreciation of their weaknesses. Nowhere is there a trace of dulness, and this book and its predecessors ought to be studied by all readers south of the Tweed, who are often woefully ignorant of the civil, ecclesiastical, and industrial affairs of Scotland.

THE GROUND PLAN OF THE ENGLISH PARISH CHURCH. By A.
HAMILTON THOMPSON, M.A., F.S.A. (Cambridge University
Press.) 1s.

THIS is one of the Cambridge Manuals of Science and Literature. Although many architectural works deal with the subject of the ground plans of Churches, this is claimed to be the first book exclusively devoted to the story of their development. It is well that such a work should have been written by so competent an author, and now that the study of ecclesiastical architecture has become "fashionable," and ladies have taken it up, it should be in great demand, and they will not find a more useful guide than this little book. It would have been well to have added a subject index in addition to that of places. Perhaps Mr. Thompson might have told in it a little more of the story of the apse, of the English dislike to the apsidal termination, and of many instances of its abandonment and the substitution of the square end.

SCENES AND CHARACTERS OF THE MIDDLE AGES. By the Rev. E. L. CUTTS. With 182 illustrations. Third Edition. (Alexander Moring, Limited., the De la More Press, London). 7s. 6d.

WE are delighted to welcome a new edition of this favourite old book by the late Mr. Cutts, whose knowledge and industry displayed in its compilation we have often admired. Its chief charm is the admirable series of wood-cuts, revealing mediæval life and characters in most realistic fashion, and in a manner that can be studied in no other way. The old editions are scarce, and it is well that the book should have been reprinted.

BOOKS RECEIVED.

Venice in the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries, by F. C. Hodgson (G. Allen and Sons, London).

Egypt and the Egyptians, by the Rev. J. O. Bevan, with a Preface by Sir George H. Darwin, K.C.B. (G. Allen and Sons, London).

Dinanderie, a History and Description of Mediæval Art Work in Copper, Brass, and Bronze, by J. Tavenor-Perry, with 120 illustrations (G. Allen and Sons).

The Pilgrims' Rood, by F. C. Elliston-Erwood (The Homeland Association, Limited).

The Homeland Handbooks: *Haslemere and Hindhead*.

Manx Crosses, by P. M. C. Kermode, F.S.A. Scot. (G. Allen and Sons).

In the Rhone Valley, by Rose Kingsley (G. Allen and Sons).



. E. L.
cander

! book
in its
irable
most
way.
have

son

by

in

us-

so-

d



SIR JOHN AND LADY CROSBY, A.D. 1475.



SIR THOMAS GRESHAM'S TOMB AND NUNS' SQUINT.



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association,
SEPTEMBER, 1911.

THE ANCIENT CHURCH OF ST. HELEN,
BISHOPSGATE.

By R. HARVEY BARTON, Esq., VESTRY CLERK.

(Paper read before the Joint Congress in London of the British Archaeological Association and of the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society.)



THE ancient Church of St. Helen, Bishopsgate, was erected, according to tradition, in the fourth century, by Constantine (the first Christian Emperor of Rome), on the site of an heathen temple, and dedicated to his mother, the Empress Helena, born at Colchester, A.D. 242, the daughter of Coel, Prince of the district, and married to Constantius Chlorus, the Roman Governor of Britain. She died in Rome A.D. 326, aged eighty-four. According to Entick and Hughson, the historians, the fact is recorded that a church existed here in 1010, but recent research has cast some doubt on this statement; it is nevertheless quite clear that a church was standing here in the eleventh century, and that the present Church was in existence before 1212, for in that year a Priory of Nuns of the Benedictine Order was founded and attached to the Church.

The patronage of the Church belonged in early times to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, and they granted

the right of patronage to William, the son of William the Goldsmith, who subsequently obtained leave to found the Priory of Nuns, as appears by the following instrument :—

“Priory of St. Helen next the way of Bishopsgate Street, in the City of London. Of the constituting of Nuns in the same.

“Know all present and to come, that I, ALARDUS, Dean of the Church of St. Paul, London, and the Chapter of the same Church, have granted to William, the son of William the Goldsmith, patron of the Church, of St. Helen, London, that he may constitute Nuns in the same Church for the perpetual service of God therein, and of the College there established, and may bestow on the Society there established, the right of patronage of the said Church, which had been granted to him by our predecessors; provided that whoever shall officiate there as Prioress, shall, after election by the same College made, be presented to the Dean and Chapter of London and shall swear fidelity to the Dean and Chapter, as well for such Church as for a pension of half a mark yearly, payable within eight days of Easter, and not to alienate such right of patronage, nor to subject themselves to any other College. And we have moreover granted, as far as in us lies, that the College there ordained may convert to its own use all the revenues of the said Church, excepting the said pension; and the same College shall discharge all Episcopal obligations appertaining to the said Church; but if in the aforesaid place by any chance accident the manner of life of the Nuns shall be found wanting, we have granted that men of religion be established there without molestation, in the same manner as is above mentioned with respect to the Nuns; and shall be bound in like manner to the Dean and Chapter of London; and that this our grant and the whole agreement may be firmly held in perpetual remembrance and firmly observed, we have caused the same wholly to be written in the form of a deed: one part whereof has been ratified, by our seal, and the other part by the seal

of the same William and of the Nuns, to remove every occasion of future dispute and for mutual protection.

“Witness, ALARDUS, Dean, and others.”¹

Alardus de Burnham, Dean of St. Paul's, died on the 14th August, 1216, and the foundation of the Priory may probably be placed about 1212. The Nuns were of the Benedictine Order, and their costume consisted of a black habit, with a cloak, cowl, and veil. William Basing, one of the Sheriffs of London in 1308, was a great benefactor to the Priory, adding greatly to the revenues; by some he has been regarded as its second founder.

In the Calendar of Letter Books preserved among the archives of the Corporation of London, at the Guildhall of the time Edward III, is a deed of acquittance by Margery de Honeylane, Prioress of St. Helen's and Convent of the same, for the sum of 26s. 8d., received from John de Hatfield Chaundeler and Richard Bacon, Wardens of London Bridge, in discharge of arrears of rent due from certain shops of Henry de Gloucester, Goldsmith, in the Parish of St. Michael le Quern.

The Nuns endeavoured, especially during the reigns of Henry III and Edward I, to stop up the lane or passage through the court of their house from Bishopsgate Street to St. Mary Axe. They had obtained a license to do this from King Henry III, dated at Westminster, 24th March, 1248/9.

Resistance was made by the citizens, who stated that from ancient times there had always been a common passage for carts and horsemen, as well as for foot passengers. The resistance was partially successful, for there is still no thoroughfare for carriages, only one for foot passengers.

The names of three Prioresses are given by the last editors of Dugdale, viz., Eleanor de Wyncester, in the seventh and twelfth years of Henry III; Alice Assfeld, who granted a lease to Sir John Crosby, the builder of Crosby Hall, in 1466; and Mary Rollesley, the last

¹ *Records of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's*, A. Fol. 246. Original in Latin.

Prioress, who, on the 26th January, 19 Henry VIII (1527-8), leased to one Richard Berde a tenement in the Parish of St. Ethelburga the Virgin for a term of forty years, at an annual rent of 20s. Ann Alleyn was one of the last Nuns. She was related to Edward Alleyn, who was born St. Botolph's, Bishopsgate, 1st September, 1566; founded Dulwich College 1619. The Priory, valued at £1314 2s. 6d., was surrendered the 25th November, 30 Henry VIII, 1538.

In the survey taken by Thomas Mildmay, one of the auditors to King Henry VIII, occurs the following passage:—

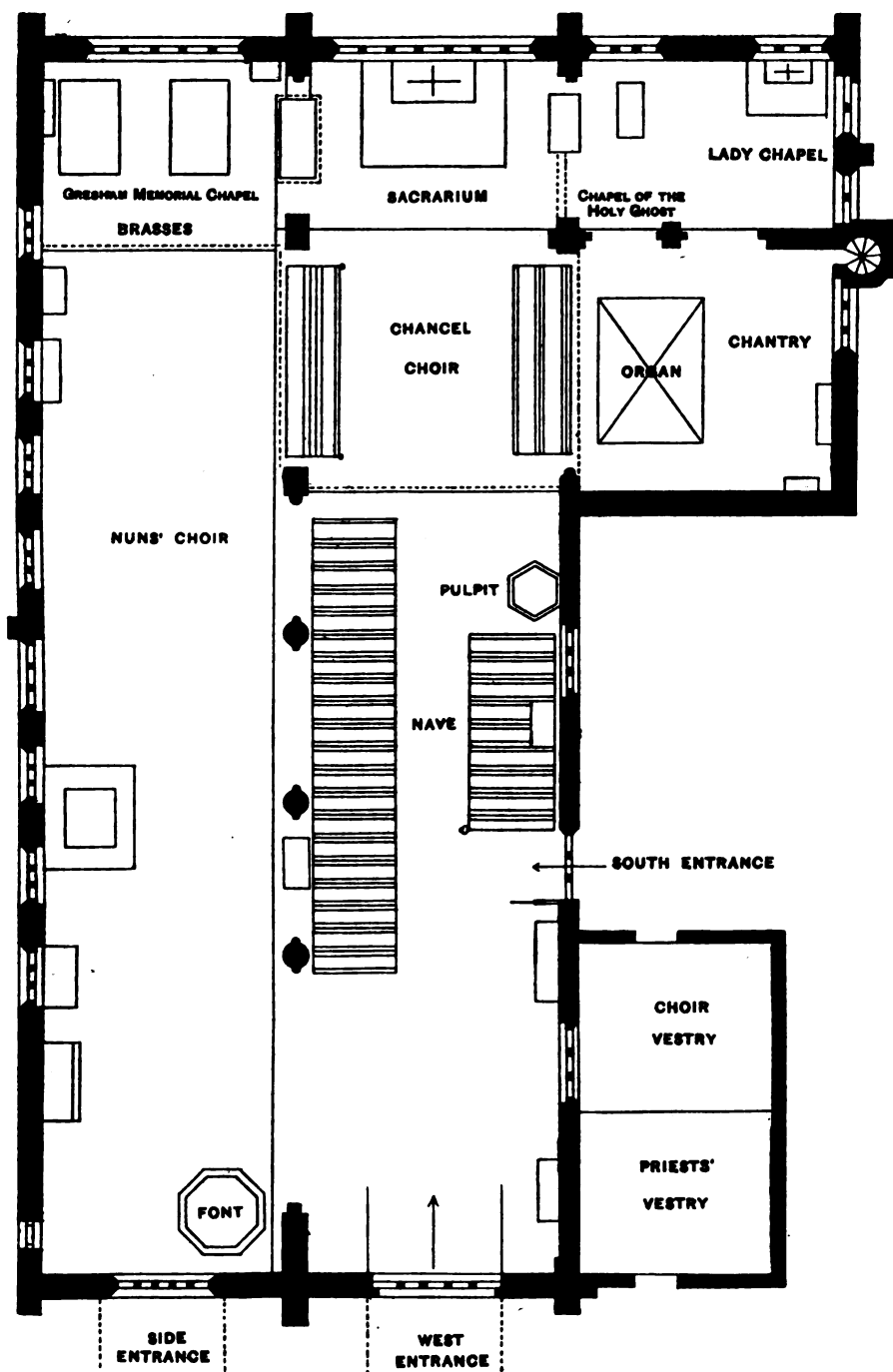
“Item.—At the West End of the same cloyster a door leading into the Nuns quire extending from the door out of the Churchyard into the particion dividing the Priory from the Parish—at the East End of the said Cloyster an entry leading to a little garden, and out of the same little garden to a fair garden containing by estimacion half an acre, and at the North end of the said garden a door leading to another garden called the Kitchen garden, and at the West end of the same is a dove house, and in the same garden a door leading to a fair Wood yard with a garden, a stable and other appurtenances.”

On the 29th March, 33 Henry VIII, 1542, the King granted by way of exchange to Sir Richard Williams, *alias* Crumwell, Knt., who died 1546, great-grandfather of Oliver Cromwell, the site and precincts of the late Priory of St. Helen.

In 1599 the tithes of the parish, producing about £60 per annum, were sold to Michael Stanhope, one of the grooms of the Privy Chamber, and Edward Stanhope, one of the Masters of the Court of Chancery, for £610 18s. 9d., reserving £20 per annum out of the tithes for a salary to a sufficient Preacher of God's Word.

In 1822 they were sold by auction at Garraway's for 6000 guineas, and bought by Alex. Macdougall, whose son sold them by private contract in 1867, and realised about £25,000.

The north aisle of St. Helen's Church was the “Nunnes Quire,” and was divided by a screen from the main body



ST. HELEN'S CHURCH, BISHOPSGATE : PLAN.

of the Church. The partition was now removed, and the Nuns' Choir given as an addition to the Parish Church.

In the north wall is the squint, or opening, by which the Nuns obtained a view of the high altar from the cloisters during the celebration of Mass. Above the squint is a beautiful stone canopy, which was probably used as an Easter sepulchre; it differs from most squints in the great beauty of its design, and deserves very close examination. The belfry was not built till 1669, and, according to Stow, Sir Thomas Gresham promised to build a steeple in recompense for the ground occupied by the erection of his monument in the Church, but (by an oversight, it is presumed) no provision was made in his will for that purpose. The oaken stalls used by the Nuns are still in the Church and in good condition.

The Nuns' Hall and other houses were, after the Dissolution, purchased by the Leathersellers' Company, who were incorporated by Letters Patent of 22 Henry VI (A.D. 1442). They converted the Nuns' Hall into a common hall for meeting, and it continued in use by them until it was demolished in 1799. In the same year, and on another part of the site of the Priory, were built the present houses in St. Helen's Place, which are now let out as offices and chambers.

Although this Church fortunately escaped destruction in the Great Fire of London, which burned down 13,000 houses and 81 churches, including St. Paul's Cathedral, it has undergone a series of restorations and renovations, in 1631-3, by Inigo Jones, costing £1300. The inner porchways of the west and south doors, and the pulpit, as well as the south door itself, have been ascribed to Inigo Jones. There was a further restoration in 1696 by Sir Christopher Wren, by a rate levied of 6*d.* in the £, and a further restoration in 1809 at a cost of £2944. Coming down to recent times another extensive alteration took place in 1865-8 and in 1891, and one has just recently taken place, under the present rector, the Rev. S. T. H. Saunders, M.A., when the organ was thoroughly repaired by the Merchant Taylors' Company, in memory of the late rector, the Rev. J. A. L. Airey, M.A.

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE.

In an Assessment Roll for levying subsidies, dated October 1st, 1598, in the Public Record Office, the name of William Shakespeare occurs (in connection with other inhabitants of the parish of St. Helen, Bishopsgate) with the sum of £5 13s. 4d., the assessment against the poet's name arising from the "Bull Inn," Bishopsgate, and a further record that when he removed to Southwark he left an amount unpaid, but, on being reminded, at once settled it with the authorities at Southwark.

A quaint piece of carved work is attached to the pillar dividing the choir from the chapel of the Holy Ghost, and forms a rest for the Lord Mayor's sword and mace. It consists of two twisted Corinthian columns, supporting an entablature highly enriched, and an attic panel. On the frieze are the arms of Sir John Lawrence, Lord Mayor in 1665, and in the attic is the City arms, the whole structure being crowned with the arms of Charles II, supported by two gilt angels and surmounted with the Royal crown. There is also an elaborate wrought-iron rest for the insignia of the Lord Mayor, with the Royal arms and those of the Mercers' Company emblazoned, painted and gilded by my father, Mr. Robert Barton, during his churchwardenship in 1868.

On the south side of the Church is the pulpit, an elaborate piece of carving of the seventeenth century, with a large sounding-board said to have been designed by Inigo Jones.

MONUMENTS.

In the Nuns' Choir is the tomb of Sir Thomas Gresham, founder of the Royal Exchange and Gresham College. The monument consists of a large altar tomb of rich sienna marble covered with a ledger of black marble. The dado is richly ornamented with various mouldings.

With the arms of Sir Thomas Gresham above the tomb, upon a bracket is the helmet that was borne before the coffin on the night of the funeral, 15th December, 1579.

In the chapel of the Holy Ghost is the monument in

Purbeck marble (A.D. 1475) of Sir John Crosby and his first wife Anneys. He is represented in plated armour, with a mantle gathered up on his right shoulder, and falling over on his left under his back, with a standing cape, and over it a Yorkist collar of rondeaux; on the little finger of the right hand is a ring, and others on the little and third fingers of the left hand. His hair is cropped and parted, and under his head is a helmet, the crest gone. He has a dagger at his right side, fastened by a singular belt, but no sword. His knee pieces are riveted on the inside, and there is a fold or parting on his greaves. At his feet is a lion looking up to him. His lady is in a mantle and very close-bodied gown, in which her feet are folded up, with long tight sleeves down to her wrists. Over the back of her hand passes a singular band. She has a ring on her fore and little fingers, and round her neck a collar of roses. A small cordon hangs on her right hip, from a belt sloping from the left side; her cap is fitted close to her ears, and the hair tucked up under it, a veil falling off the cushion under her head, which is supported by two angels. At her feet lie two little dogs. The inscription directed by Crosby's will to be put on the ledge of his monument has been long since removed. Translated from the Latin, it runs as follows:—

“Pray for the souls of Sir John Crosby, Alderman, and in his life-time Mayor of the Staple of the town of Calais, and of Agnes his wife, and of Thomas, Richard, John, Margaret, and Joan, children of the same. Sir John Crosby. He died in 1475 and she in 1466. On whose souls may God have mercy.”

Another very interesting tomb is that of Sir Julius Cæsar Adelmare, who was born 1557 (he entertained Queen Elizabeth in 1598 at considerable expense), which is inscribed:—

“To all faithful Christian people to whom this writing may come. Know ye that I Julius Adelmare alias Cæsar, Knight, Doctor of Laws, Judge of the Supreme Court of Admiralty of Queen Elizabeth, one of the Masters of Requests of King James, and of his Privy Council, Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Master of the Rolls, by this my act and deed, confirm with my full consent

that by the Divine aid, I will willingly pay the debt of nature as soon as it may please God. In witness whereof I have fixed my hand and seal, Feby. 27. 1634.

"JUL. CÆSAR.

"He died April 18th, 1636."

On the south wall is the magnificent monument of Sir John Spencer, usually called rich Spencer, Alderman and clothworker, Sheriff in 1583-4, and Lord Mayor in 1594. In a curious pamphlet, entitled, "The Vanity of the Lives and Passions of Men," by D. Papillon, Gent., 1651, the following remarkable passage occurs, taken from a private record. "In Queen Elizabeth's days a pirate of Dunkirk laid a plot, with twelve of his mates, to carry away Sir John Spencer which if he had done, fifty thousand pounds had not redeemed him. He came over the seas in a shallop with twelve musketers, and in the night came into Barking Creek and left the shallop in the custody of six of his men, and with the other six came as far as Islington, and there hid themselves in ditches near the path in which Sir John came always to his house. But by the providence of God, Sir John upon some extraordinary occasion was forced to stay in London that night, otherwise they had taken him away; and they, fearing they should be discovered, in the night time came to their shallop, and so came safe to Dunkirk again." Sir John's country house to which reference is here made was Canonbury, his town residence being Crosby Place, which he had bought of the representatives of Antonio Bonvisi. When Sir John took possession of Crosby Place he found it in a state of great dilapidation, he thoroughly restored it, and in this noble mansion he lived in great state, and here, as was then the civic custom, he kept his mayoralty. Sir John had one daughter and heiress, Elizabeth, who is said to have been carried off from Canonbury House in a baker's basket by the contrivance of William, the second Lord Compton, afterwards Earl of Northampton, to whom in the year 1594 she was married.

The tomb was restored in 1865-8 by the late Marquis of Northampton, and again in 1910 by the present Marquis. It is of the purest alabaster, with the recum-

bent figures of Sir John and his wife (life size) in the habits of the times in which they lived; at their feet is the figure of their daughter in an attitude of prayer. The inscription, translated into English, reads:—"Here lies Sir John Spencer, Knight, Citizen and Member of Parliament for London, Lord Mayor of the same City, A.D. 1594. By Alice Bromfield his wife he left an only daughter, Elizabeth, who was married to William, Baron Compton. He died 3 March, 1609. To his most excellent father-in-law this was erected by William, Baron Compton."

The curious letter from the daughter of Sir John Spencer to her husband, copied from the original by the Hon. Mrs. Boyle Washington, and written probably about 1617, is well known, and need not be here repeated.

Another interesting memorial is that of Francis Bancroft, who by his will, dated 18th March, 1727, directs "That my body may be embalmed within six days after my death, and my entrails to be put into a leaden box and included in my coffin or placed in my vault next the same as shall be most convenient; and that my coffin be made of oak lined with lead, and that the top or lid thereof be hung with strong hinges, neither to be nailed, screwed, locked down nor fastened any other way, but to open freely and without trouble, like to the top of a trunk. And I desire to be buried in a vault which I have made and purchased for that purpose under my tomb in the parish church of St. Helen's, London, within ten days after my decease, between the hours of nine and ten o'clock at night, and I do direct that the whole expenses of my funeral shall not exceed the sum of two hundred pounds. I give my silver bason to the Church of St. Helen's, there to be used at the Communion Service.

"And whereas I have been at considerable expense in erecting my tomb in the Church of St. Helen's, I give and appoint the sum of two pounds per annum for ever, and more whensoever needful, for cleansing, preserving, taking care of, and repairing my said vault and tomb, it being my express intention and desire to have the same

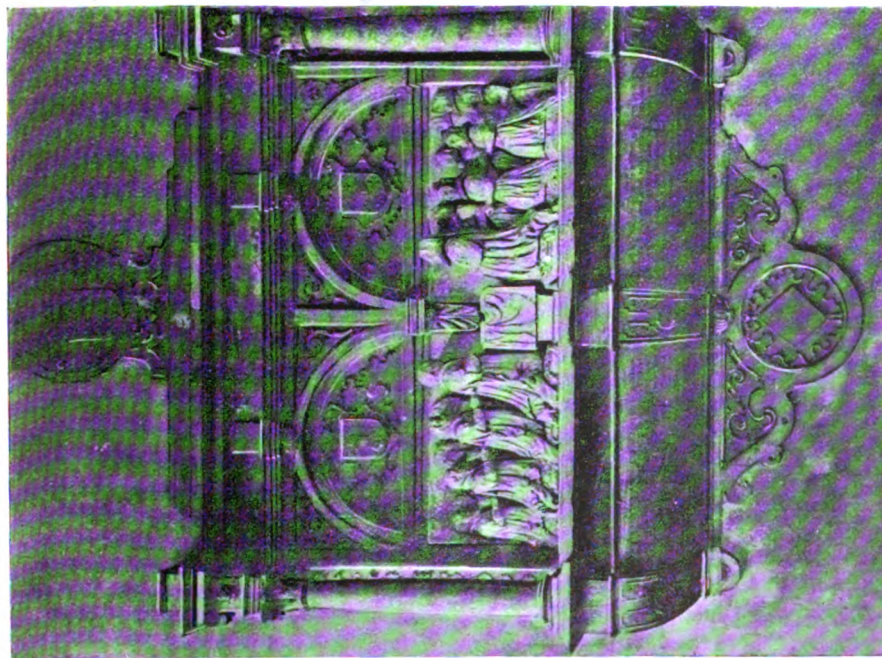
kept up in good order and repair for ever whether the Church be standing or not, and to that end I hereby subject and charge all my estates with the payment and support thereof."

The following inscription was on the tomb:—

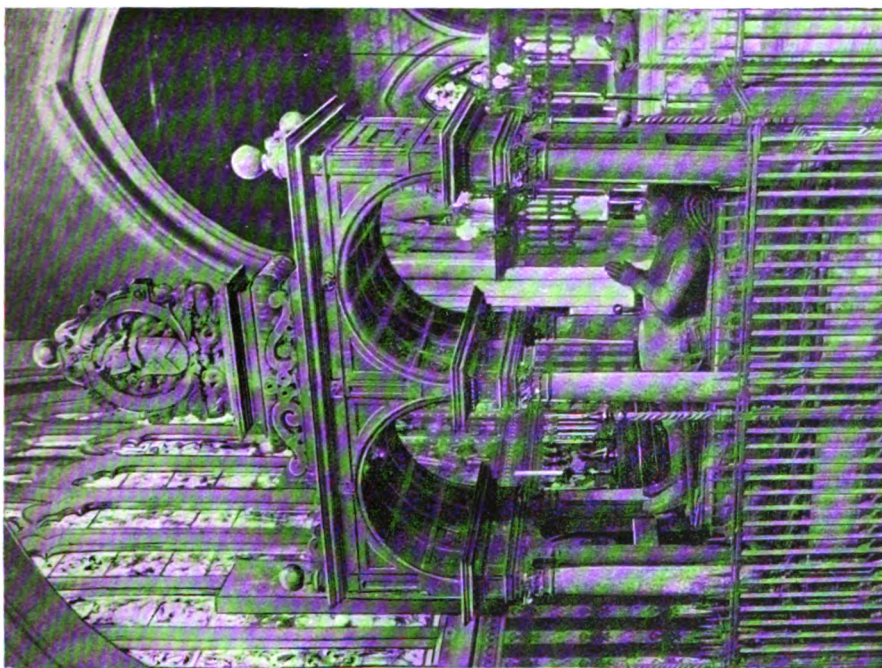
"The ground whereon this tomb stands was purchased of this parish in 1723 by Francis Bancroft, Esq., for the interment of himself and friends only (and was confirmed to him by a Faculty from the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, London, the same year), and in his lifetime he erected this tomb, Anno 1726, and settled part of his estate in London and Middlesex for the beautifying and keeping the same in repair for ever."

It is reported that the reputation this individual bore during his lifetime was not of the best. He was a descendant of Archbishop Bancroft, and in early life is said to have been in poor circumstances. He obtained the appointment of Lord Mayor's officer, and had the privilege of laying informations and of obtaining half the fines that were levied upon those who had infringed the law. So unpopular was he that when he was buried the populace mobbed his remains and attempted to upset the coffin. "The whole of the tomb is now sunk and buried beneath the level of the pavement."

One of the most remarkable amongst the many remarkable monuments for which this Church has obtained the name of "The Westminster Abbey of the City" is that of Martin Bond, Captain of the trained bands of the City in 1588, when that body of citizen soldiers was reviewed by Queen Elizabeth at Tilbury in preparation against the threatened invasion of the Spanish Armada. It represents an encampment in the foreground of which is a large open tent, wherein he is represented sitting in a thoughtful posture at a table. At the side of the tent a page holds his horse, and in the front are two sentinels with partisans, in large boots and slouched hats. The whole is enclosed in a frontispiece, consisting of two composite columns sustaining an entablature and pediment, the cornice broken to admit the arms; below the



THE TOMB OF JOHN ROBINSON, 1592.



THE TOMB OF SIR WILLIAM PICKERING, 1575.

sculpture is the inscription. The monument is invaluable, as displaying to perfection the costumes of the time. The inscription reads :—" *Memoriæ Sacrum*. Neere this place resteth ye body of ye worthy citizen and soldier, Martin Bond Esq., Son of William Bond, Sherif, and Alderman of London. He was captaine in ye yeare 1588 at ye Camp at Tilbury and after remained Cheief Captaine of ye trained bandes of this Cittiy until his death. He was a merchant adventurer and free of ye Company of Haberdashers. He lived to the age of 85 years and dyed in May 1643. His pyety, prudence, courage and honesty have left behinde him a never dyeing monument."

Amongst other interesting monuments and brasses are those of John Oteswich and wife 1400, Hugh Pemberton 1500, Richard Staper 1608, Robert Hooke of the Royal Society, celebrated for his plans for rebuilding the City of London after the Great Fire 1666.

On the 28th November, 1660, a number of gentlemen met in Mr. Robert Hooke's apartments in Gresham College (now Gresham House), and agreed to constitute themselves into a society for the promotion of all kinds of experimental philosophy. Regulations were drawn up, and weekly contribution of 1s. was collected from each of the members, in order to defray the expenses of their experimental investigation. At first the number was limited to 55, but it was afterwards extended, and finally admission was left open to every proper candidate. Such was the origin of the Royal Society of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly. Sir Martin Lumley, Sir John Langham, Alberico Gentili, and Sir John Lawrence, Alderman of Bishopsgate Ward, Sheriff 1658, Lord Mayor 1664, who kept his mayoralty at his house in Great St. Helen's, and continued in the City during the whole time of the Great Plague 1665. He died on 23rd August, 1718. William Kerwin, Freemason 1594, Sir Andrew Judd, Lord Mayor 1558, Founder of Tonbridge School, Sir William Pickering, Ambassador to Queen Elizabeth 1542.

MEMORIAL BRASSES.

A merchant and his wife, name unknown ...	...	...	<i>circ.</i> 1400
John Breieux, Rector of St. Martin's, Outwich ...	...	...	1459
Nicholas Wotton, Rector of St. Martin's, Outwich ...	...	...	1483
Thomas Williams and Margaret his wife ...	...	...	1495
Lady Abbess (unknown) ...	...	...	Henry VII
John Leventhorpe ...	...	...	1510
Robert Rochester, Serjeant of the Pantry ...	...	...	1514
Thomas Benolte, Clarencieux King-at-Arms ...	...	...	1533

STAINED GLASS WINDOWS.

The large east centre window of the parochial nave, representing the Ascension, consists of seven lights with traceried head, and was the gift of Kirkman, Daniel, and James Stewart Hodgson, in memory of their father, the late John Hodgson (Baring Bros.).

The east window in the Nuns' Choir, of five lights with traceried head, was given by the Gresham Committee as a memorial to Sir Thomas Gresham.

The window of three lights in the south aisle was put up by the late Alderman and Colonel Wilson in memory of Martin Bond, Captain of the Trained Bands in 1588.

The window of three half-lights over the south door was the gift of the Messrs. Macdougall, lay impropiators.

The three-light window in the Lady Chapel represents the Conversion of Constantine, and was given by the Merchant Taylors' Company.

On 5th May, 1873, by an Order in Council, the benefices of St. Helen, Bishopsgate, and St. Martin Outwich were united, the patronage being committed to the Merchant Taylors' Company, who have always taken the greatest interest in the Church.

From the joint parochial funds an annual sum of £41 only is allowed by the City Parochial Foundation, and there is also the interest on £1500 standing in the books of the Bank of England. These small sums, together with voluntary contributions from the Merchant Taylors' Company, the Leathersellers' Company, and the parishioners, form the only income for maintaining the fabric and defraying the costs of Divine Worship in this ancient City Church.

The registers of baptisms, marriages, and burials are complete from the year 1575.

Vestry records from 1558-1578 to 1676 are lost.



NOTES ON THE HISTORY OF SOUTHWARK CATHEDRAL.

By THE REV. CANON R. RHODES BRISTOW, M.A.



THE early history of our Cathedral is by no means certain. Tradition tells that, before the Conquest, there was, on this site, a House of Sisters, founded by one Mary, daughter of the owner of the Ferry across the Thames, who bequeathed the profits to her, and who therewith founded the Religious House known as St. Mary Overie, a Saxon title equivalent to Bankside.

In 852, or soon after, St. Swithin, Bishop of Winchester, converted this Sisterhood into a College of Priests; and in 1106 Bishop Giffard, assisted by two Norman Knights, William Pont de l'Arche and William Dauncey, built a nave in the Norman style, and established Canons of the Augustinian Order. The Priors' and the Canons' doorways are still to be seen in the north aisle of the nave.

In 1207 Bishop Peter de Rupibus built the choir and Lady Chapel, and altered the nave, which had been damaged by fire, into Early English. A portion of this building is in the baptistery.

In 1350 the transepts and the first stage of the tower were built; and in 1400, after a serious conflagration, Cardinal Beaufort rebuilt the south transept, aided by Gower, who also built a chantry adjoining the north aisle of the nave. This was all in the Perpendicular style of architecture.

In 1469 the stone roof collapsed, and oak groining was substituted, the bosses of which can now be seen in the north transept. The nave remained roofless till 1839,

when Bishop Sumner, of Winchester, laid the foundation stone of a hideous building, which was removed in 1890, when the late King Edward, then Prince of Wales, laid the foundation stone of the present nave, which was dedicated on 16th February, 1897.

In 1520 Bishop Fox set up the altar screen and raised the tower two stories. In 1540 the Church and Rectory were leased by the Crown to the parishioners, and its dedication was changed to St. Saviour; the title being transferred to it from the ancient Abbey of Bermondsey, which was dissolved.

In 1554 the Church was used as a fortress by Sir Thomas Wyatt, and was likely to have been destroyed by the Lieutenant of the Tower. In the following year, Bishops Gardiner and Bonner condemned to death Bishop Hooper and others, the Lady Chapel being used as the Consistory Court.

As all the theatres of London were on the south side of the Thames, the Church was the resort of the dramatists, poets, and actors, including William Shakespeare, whose brother, Edmund, was buried there in 1607. Bishop Lancelot Andrewes, the great scholar and divine of the sixteenth century, was buried there in 1626. Gower, who was Poet Laureate to both Richard II and Henry IV, was buried in his chantry in 1408. John Harvard, founder of the American University which bears his name, was baptized here in 1607.

The oak figure of the Crusader in the north choir aisle is very interesting. Its date is about 1270, and it is supposed to represent one of the De Warrens, who were Earls of Surrey and Lords of Southwark.





THE CHURCH OF ST. OLAVE, HART STREET.

By BRYAN CORCORAN, Esq.



WHEN William the Conqueror came to the throne he found the City divided into parishes much as it has remained to this day. One of the earliest documents in which reference is made to our parish is the Chartulary, dated 1109, wherein Maud, the wife of Henry I, made over to the Holy Trinity Priory the ancient Soke, together with the gate, "Aldgate," and certain land held in the "Parish of St. Olave's by the Tower."

The parish is one of the 112 situated within the one square mile of the City. It is about eleven acres in extent, and its boundaries are most zealously guarded from the encroachments of adjoining parishes. The old City Wall forms its eastern boundary, and the Liberty of the Tower of London partially bounds it on the south. Ninety-six plates, some both ancient and ornamental, mark its limits, and these are periodically visited by all the parish officials and others when the ceremony of perambulating the parish known as "Beating the Bounds" takes place. The parish is partly situated in Tower and partly in Aldgate Wards, two of the twenty-six wards into which the City since about the end of the thirteenth century has been divided. Both names are full of suggestion. Tower—the fortress overlooking the Thames, where Normans, Plantagenets, and Tudors had their mighty stronghold. Aldgate—recalling the Roman and mediæval wall through which the few gates were pierced, of which Aldgate was the one on the eastern side of the City.

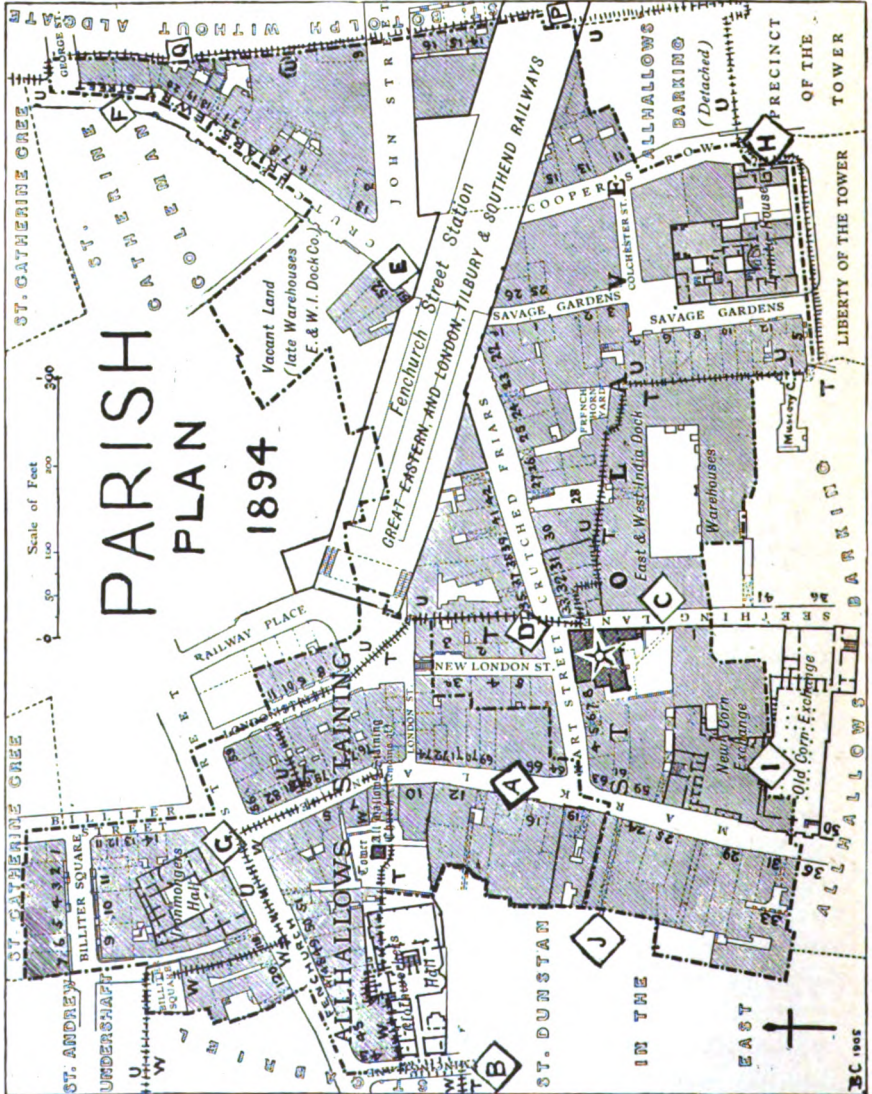
ST. OLAVE, HART STREET,

AND ALLHALLOWS STAINING, WITH NAMES OF ALL THE ADJOINING PARISHES.

----- indicate boundaries of Parishes.

Boundaries of Wards are thus |---| indicated.

T, Tower Ward ; U, Aldgate Ward ; and W, Langbourn Ward.

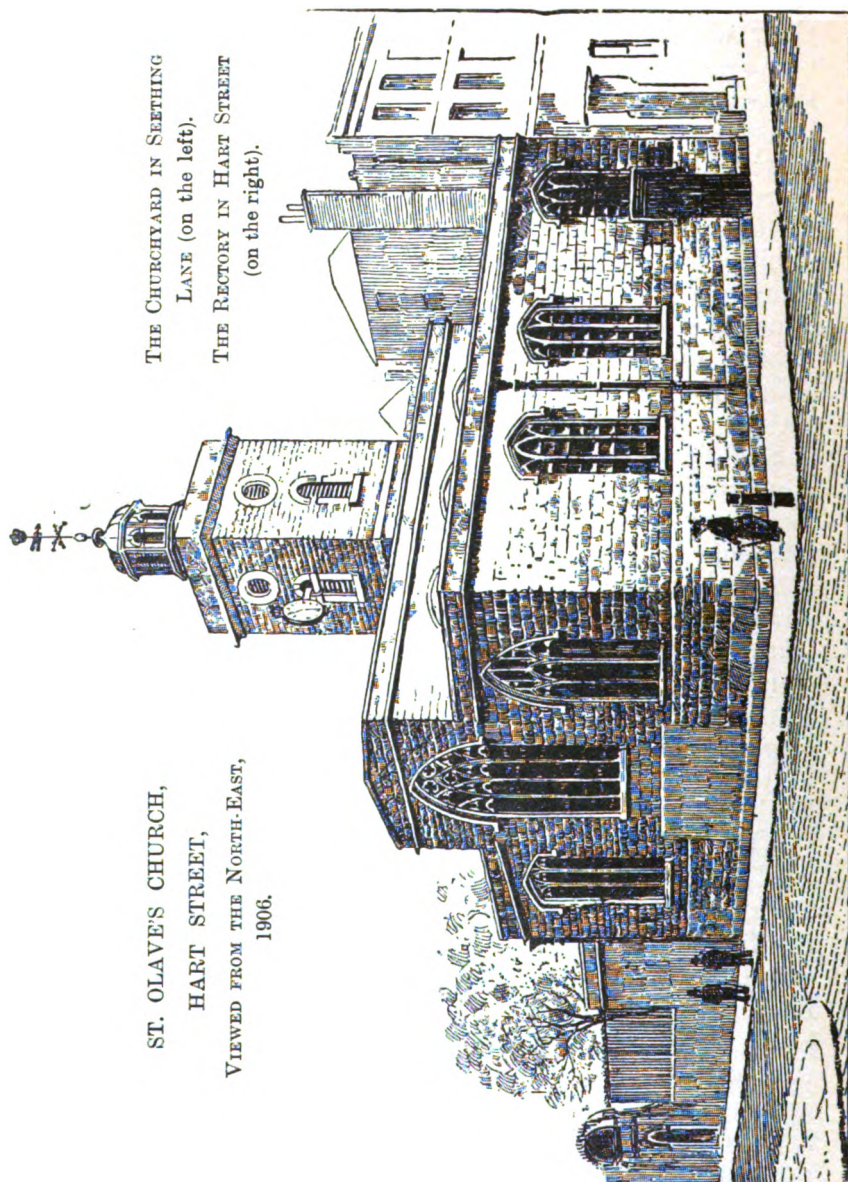


- | | | |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| A Mark Lane. | E Crutched Friars. | I Corn Exchanges. |
| B Mincing Lane. | F Jewry Street. | J Commercial Sale Rooms. |
| C Seething Lane. | G Fenchurch Street. | P Q Old City Wall. |
| D Hart Street. | H Cooper's Row. | O See Old Map, pp. 51 and 46. |

Successive Kings made the Tower their residence, and their warriors and courtiers resided in the adjacent St. Olave's. Merchants and traders, for security in their trades, took up their quarters there. Great religious houses—the Brethren of the Holy Cross (Crutched Friars), of the Holy Trinity, the Sorores Minores, and others—reared their stately edifices about the parish, till Henry VIII ruthlessly swept them away, and then nobility—the Earls of Northumberland and others—came and dwelt in St. Olave's. When, however, in the Stuart period, the Court moved westward, the nobles and gentry followed. For centuries the Admiralty—then called the Navy Office—had its quarters in Mark Lane. Later on it moved to Crutched Friars.

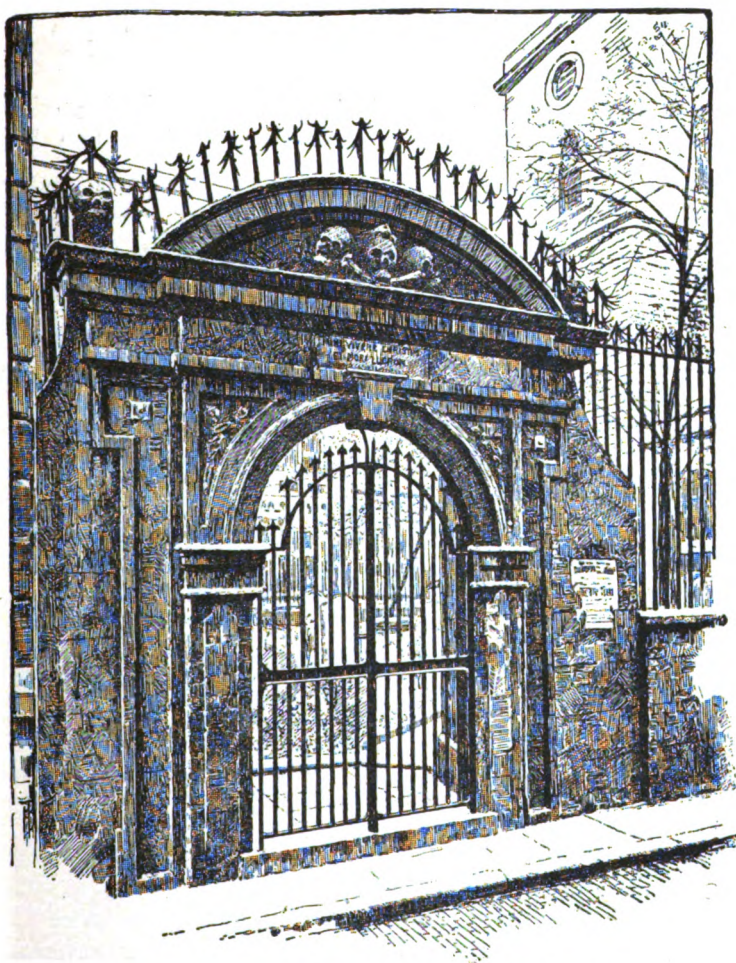
St. Olave's, Hart Street, is one of the most ancient churches in the City of London. In a charter granted by Henry I, one of the boundaries of the Soke therein mentioned is "as far as the Church of St. Olave's." More than a century later (1283) there is record of a church standing on this site, which was dedicated to St. Olaf. St. Olaf was of royal blood, born A.D. 995, exiled from Norway, and educated in England. He became a Christian, and endeavoured to exterminate paganism with great severity wherever he went. Like other Vikings, he took to the sea, carrying fire and the sword to many lands, and landing in England fought for King Ethelred the Unready, who was then hard pressed by the Danes. At London Bridge the Saxons, with Olaf's help, inflicted a severe defeat on the Danes, and London was saved for the Saxon Kingdom. Olaf afterwards returned to his own country, and made himself King of Norway, but was killed in battle in 1030. In 1035 he was made Patron Saint of Norway, and Drontheim Cathedral was dedicated to him. It is quite possible that as early as the eleventh century a wooden church, dedicated to St. Olaf, king and martyr as he was called, may have been erected on the present site of St. Olave's, Hart Street. In 1847 the Order of Olaf was created by King Oscar I, King of Sweden and Norway.

The present Church dates to a great extent from the middle of the fifteenth century, and consists of a nave



and north and south aisles. It is one of the eight surviving churches of about twenty that escaped the Great Fire of 1666. It is one of the smallest of City churches,

being only 54 ft. long and 54 ft. wide. Its tower, 135 ft. high, is surmounted by a vane in the form of a crown, said to commemorate Queen Elizabeth's visit to the Church in 1554, when she returned thanks for her



ENTRANCE TO CHURCHYARD IN SEETHING LANE.

release from the Tower of London, and made a present of silken ropes for the bells.

The clock projecting from the tower was presented by Dr. Povah to St. Olave's in 1891. It is a relic from the church of St. Olave Jewry.

The bells, a peal of six, are often rung, and are remarkable for their sweet tone. Four of them bear the legend, "Anthony Bartlet made mee 1662."

Unfortunately, the ancient crypt beneath the Church, probably divided up into several vaults, with its beautiful black and white marble squares, instead of being cleared out and preserved, was filled up in 1853.

The illustration on page 114 gives a good idea of the outside of the Church as it now appears from the Hart



VIEW LOOKING EAST.

East Window and Reredos. Alderman Andrew Bayninge's Monument on the left. Sir John Mennes' on the right column. Vestry door beyond.

Street end of Crutched Friars, whence also the entrance to the churchyard in Seething Lane is just visible. This gateway, of which an illustration is given on page 115, is mentioned by Charles Dickens in his *Uncommercial Traveller* as the entrance to "one of my best beloved churchyards. I call it the churchyard of St. Ghastly Grim."

The interior is very pleasing (see illustrations on this and following pages, from recent photographs). The illustration on page 118 represents it as it appeared in 1853, before the removal of the galleries and high pews,

and the "Three Decker" pulpit, reading desk and parish clerk's desk, all in one. The magnificent wooden roof, renewed in 1632 after the old model, has been preserved unaltered, and is worthy of inspection. It is composed of cambered tie beams with intermediate moulded ribs and oak panelling. The beams are supported by posts resting on stone corbels, having shields attached to them. The junctions of most of the moulded ribs are ornamented with shields, but sometimes a rose is substituted, and



VIEW FROM THE CHANCEL, LOOKING SOUTH-WEST.

One of the Sword Stands on the left partially hides Pepys' Monument. South door to the Churchyard in the corner, with a glimpse of the Baptistry beyond. Organ and Organ Gallery, with wrought iron (Hat) Stands (E).

sometimes foliage. The arcades with Purbeck marble clustered columns show very good Perpendicular work.

The east window, which took its present form in 1823, has decorated tracery and stained glass, the subjects being St. Peter and St. Paul, the Four Evangelists, etc. The clerestory windows are large obtusely-headed three-light openings.

The reredos is of Caen stone and alabaster ; font and font-cover are modern.

The pulpit is of carved oak, and is attributed to

Grinling Gibbons. It formerly stood in the Church of St. Bene't Gracechurch. When that Church was de-



THE NORTH AND SOUTH GALLERIES.

(From an Engraving in 1838.)

The high Pews, with Candlesticks at the angles, and the three-decker Pulpit, were all removed in 1853. The superb Wooden Roof dates from 1632, and remains unchanged.

molished in 1867 the Elder Brethren of the Trinity House purchased the pulpit, and presented it to

St. Olave's, their Parish Church. The four wrought-iron sword stands are of very elaborate workmanship; two of these stands came from the Church of Allhallows Staining.

The present organ dates from 1782, and possesses all the sweetness and delicacy of tone for which Green's organs were so remarkable.

In Pepys' time the clergy protested against men wearing their hats in church. The two wrought-iron hat-stands now on the front of the organ gallery (which



WROUGHT-IRON SWORD STANDS.

Dating from 1715 to 1781.

Heights from 4 ft. 9 in. to 5 ft. 4 in.

came from Allhallows Staining) were probably provided at that time to avoid this irreverent practice.

The communion plate is very handsome, and some of the fourteen pieces are stated to be over 300 years old (see illustration, page 127).

The vestry, a quaint old-world room was rebuilt in 1662, but the door from the Church is probably about 200 years earlier. The walls are wainscoted, and over the fireplace is a painting in *chiaro oscuro*, which has been ascribed to De Witte. The plaster ceiling bears in relief the figure of an angel carrying in one hand the gospels, and in the other a palm branch. The engravings here are worthy of notice.

The registers of St. Olave's date from 1563. During the reign of Queen Elizabeth, when the Tower of London was a royal palace for the holding of assemblies and for the discussion of treaties, as well as a State prison, many persons of quality, wealthy merchants, and distinguished foreigners and officials resided in the parish, and the registers during that period afford very interesting and instructive reading. The residences are often defined, and we learn of many trades that were carried on. Stow says that the first Venetian glass made in England was manufactured at Crutched Friars.

The baptisms include all sorts and conditions: 1585, "daughter of Sir Philip Sydney;" 1590, Robert Lord "Deaveraux," son and "heyre" of Robert, Earl of Essex; 1619, William, son of Sir Thomas Savage—hence Savage Gardens. Water-bearers, ministers, strangers, marchant-tailor, gen. of the law, pewterer, Quenes musitner, silke wefer, preacher, linning weaver, and other callings are mentioned. Foundlings were then very common.

Marriages of illustrious and well-known personages are numerous. During the Commonwealth marriage was little more than a civil contract. In 1653, Nicholas Dare and Ann Bowles were "published" in Leadenhall Market upon three several days in three several weeks, and married by Justice Swallowe. Others were published in St. Olave's and married by the schoolmaster or other officials. On 26th March, 1835, Joseph Chamberlain was married to Caroline Harben. These were the parents of the present Right Honourable Joseph Chamberlain.

Burials.—The registers record that no less than 11,533 persons were interred there between 1563 and 1853, at which latter date all City churchyards were closed. The monuments in the Church nearly all refer to interments within the building or in the spacious vaults which formerly existed beneath. The registers frequently add such notes as: "at his pewe dore," "under y^e communion table," "before the font," "in the valt," etc. George Penn, who was "buried in the chancell," in 1664, was the uncle of William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania. In 1586 the burial of "Mother Goose" is recorded. The causes of death are often peculiar, such

as "bewitched," "a swellinge in the head," "slayne of the new disease," etc.

Amongst the monuments and brasses (a full list of which is published in my Guide to the Church) I may mention here the following:—

Sir James Deane, Knt. (1608), descended from the Deanes of Hants. He amassed a large fortune as merchant adventurer in India, China, and the Spice Islands. This monument, a good specimen of Jacobean work, represents the knight in armour, with his three wives. The three children are "swathed in their chrysomes, i.e., with the white vesture which the minister placed upon them immediately after baptism, and before they were anointed with the 'chrism,' or baptismal oil." This denotes that they died before they were a month old.

Sir Richard Haddon (1524), Lord Mayor 1506 and 1512. A Purbeck marble slab inlaid with brass—defective. This is the oldest monument now existing in the Church. The brasses show that he had two wives and five daughters. His own coat of arms in the centre—a single hose—shows that he was a mercer by trade, the crest being what is called in heraldry a canting or punning one. The arms on the right of the Mercers' Company indicate that he was a member of that company, while the shield on the left shows that he was a "Merchant of the Staple." He endowed a chantry in St. Olave's for a "years mind," or annual commemoration of his decease.

A modern monument, designed by Sir Arthur Blomfield, unveiled in 1884 to the memory of Samuel Pepys (1703), author of the celebrated "Diary," born in 1633, educated at St. Paul's School, and Magdalene College, Cambridge, where the manuscript in shorthand of his "Diary," together with his library of 3000 volumes, is still carefully preserved.

The following was removed from Allhallows Staining in 1870:—

Monkhouse Davison (1793), Abram Newman (1799), and others. Davison and Newman were partners in a firm of that name originally founded in 1650 by one Daniel Rawlinson—a great friend of Pepys, and

frequently mentioned in the "Diary." There is a fine portrait of him at Hawkshead School, in Kent, which he rebuilt in 1675. The firm carried on a most successful grocery business at 44, Fenchurch Street, from 1650 till 1890, when City improvements necessitated their removal. The firm still flourishes in their new quarters in Cree Church Lane, under the identical shop sign—



SIR ANDREW RICCARD'S MONUMENT,
And, on the left, part of the Heraldic Window.

a crown supporting three golden sugar loaves. They were probably the first to sell China tea—the price in 1657 being as much as £10 per pound weight. According to reliable ancient tradition this was the historic house which exported to America those celebrated chests of tea which, being sunk in Boston Harbour, gave rise to the War of American Independence.

Peter Cappone (1582), died of the Plague, a Florentine gentlemen. A handsome monument representing a full-

size kneeling figure, in Elizabethan costume, under a canopy. Armorial bearings.

Sir Andrew Riccard (1672), Citizen and opulent merchant. Life-size monument in the dress of a Roman senator. Chairman for many years both of the Honorable East India Company and of the Levant Company. The latter Company erected this monument at their expense to their "Dictator."

Thomas Morley (1566), "Clarke of y^e quenes Maiesties storehowse of depford and one of y^e officers of ye quenes M^e Navye." Curious inscription on brass, full of quaint conceits and allusions, commencing :—

"Man by lyinge downe in his bedde to rest"
"Signifieth, layed in grave by suggeste."

Sir John Mennes (1671), Scholar, Poet, Man of Letters, and Traveller. Vice-Admiral, sub-Chief of Ordnance, Chief Comptroller of the Navy, Master of Trinity House, and Governor of Dover Castle. Author of the famous couplets, "For he that fights and runs away may live to fight another day," "Sir John he got him an ambling nag," etc. As to the former couplet, however, there has been much literary controversy. "Buryed in y^e chauncell."

John and Ellyne Orgone (1584). A curious brass, a woolsack at the top bearing his trade mark, with his initials J. O. at the side. The inscription runs :—

Learne to dye	As I was, so be ye ;	ys ye waye to life.
	As I am, you shall be ;	
	That I gave, that I have ;	
	That I spent, that I had ;	
	Thus I count all my cost ;	
	That I lefte, that I loste.	

Mrs Elizabeth Pepys (1669), married the Diarist (I, No. 4) at the age of 15 ; she was a daughter of Alexander Marchant, Sieur de St. Michel, a Huguenot who came to England with Henrietta Maria when she married Charles I. He was a descendant of a distinguished family of Anjou. This is a conspicuous white marble monument, with a bust of the lady looking in the direction of the Navy Office pew in the South Gallery where her husband used to sit. "Buryed in y^e Chaunsell."

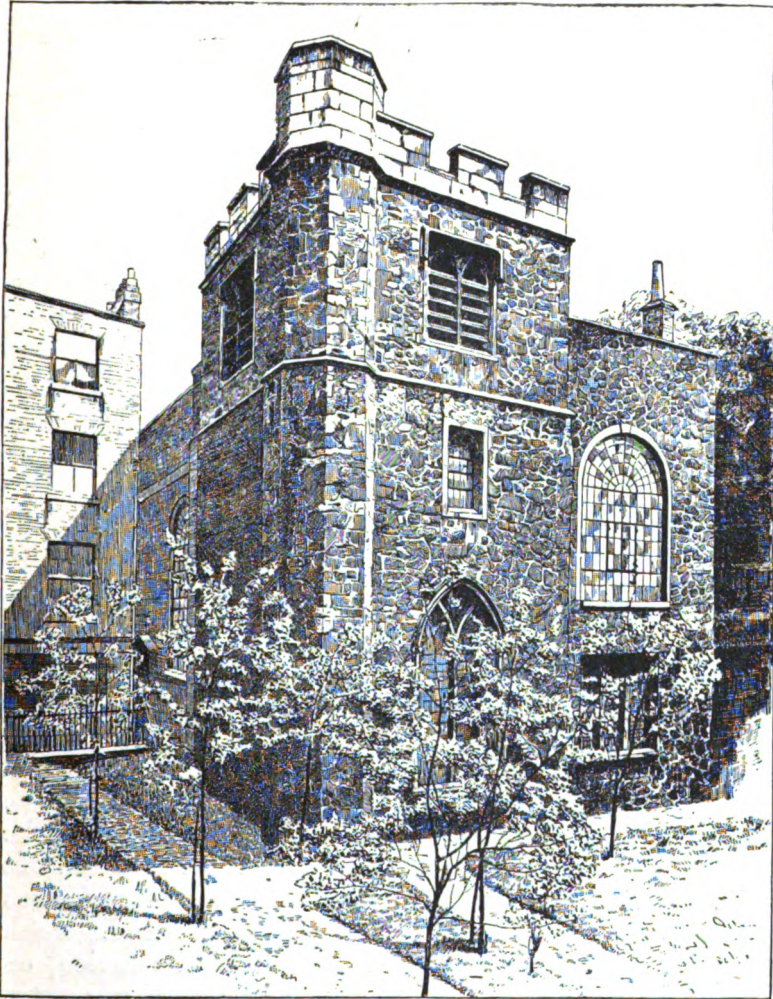
THE PARISH OF ALLHALLOWS STAINING UNITED WITH
ST. OLAVE'S, HART STREET.

Near the north-west end of Mark Lane is Star Alley, which leads to a churchyard, now laid out as a garden, in which stands, alone, a square tower some 70 ft. high. This is all that remains of the ancient Church of Allhallows Staining, the body of the Church having been pulled down on the union of the parish with St. Olave's in 1870. The facts are commemorated on a brass tablet erected in St. Olave's. Stow, the antiquary, records the tradition that the name Staining was applied to this Church because it was one of the earliest stone churches in London. In a will dated 1347, the testator directed his body to be buried in All Hallows de Stanyngchirche, and another fourteenth-century will speaks of Stanenchirche near Blaunchapelon. The latter was the name of a manor situated at the north-east corner of Mark Lane. The name survived till recently in Blindchapel Court, which was cleared away when the present No. 82, Mark Lane was erected.

The tower is a good example of Perpendicular architecture with fine pointed arches. We may note that it remained standing when the body of the previous church, believed to have been erected in the fifteenth century, fell with a crash in 1671. This was five years after the Great Fire of London, which, in common with St. Olave's, it had escaped.

According to the earliest records the advowson belonged to Hugh de Waltham, Town Clerk of London in 1335, who bequeathed it to Stephen, his son. Little more than one generation later, Simon de Sudbury, Bishop of London, presented the Church and rectory to the Cistercian Abbey of Grace. On the dissolution of the abbeys by Henry VIII, this benefice reverted to the Crown. In 1663 the advowson was purchased by the Grocers' Company, in whose hands the benefice remained till its union in 1870 with St. Olave's. The company, in surrendering this advowson, received in lieu thereof the rights of patronage of three churches,

which were built and endowed under the provisions of Lady Slaney's (Trust) Estate Act, 1869, namely, All-hallows, Bromley-by-Bow; St. Antony, Stepney; and



ALLHALLOWS STAINING,
As seen from Clothworkers' Hall.

(From a photograph taken in 1870, before the Church was pulled down.)

The Tower is the only part now remaining. The Railings showing on the left are in Star Alley, leading from No. 5, Mark Lane, to Fenchurch Street.

St. Paul's, Homerton. The tithes payable in respect of the parish of Allhallows Staining had been commuted in

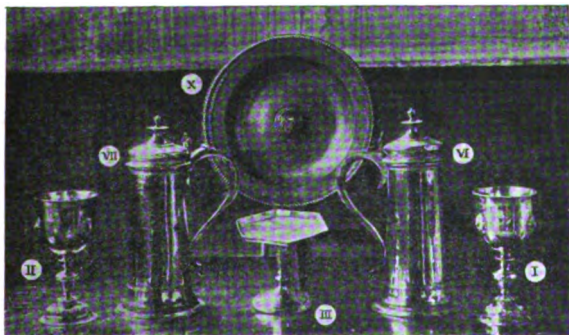
1864 at £1600 per annum, and are now distributed among the three new churches.

The Clothworkers' Company purchased at this time from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for some £13,000, the sites of the Church of Allhallows Staining, and of the parsonage, No. 7, Mark Lane, subject to an undertaking to maintain and keep in repair the tower of the Church. They also pledged themselves not to build on the sites of the Church, or the parsonage, or of the churchyard, excepting a defined strip of ground fronting Mark Lane. It was also agreed that the freehold of the churchyard should vest in the Rector for the time being of the united parishes. In 1873, Lambe's Chapel of St.-James-in-the-Wall, Monkwell Street, belonging to the Clothworkers' Company, was pulled down under special Act of Parliament. Under this chapel was an ancient crypt, of the transitional Norman period, with vaulted roof, supported by short columns with ornate capitals. A considerable portion of the crypt was removed to this churchyard, and is here reinstated as a vault at the south of the tower. Two brasses, dated 1595 and 1609 respectively, from this crypt, are now in St. Olave's.

The parish registers of Allhallows Staining are incomplete. In all fourteen volumes have been preserved. These records recall some noteworthy names. On 22nd February, 1654, a son was baptised of Radolphus Button, first Public Orator of the University of Oxford. On 10th March, 1690, Sir Cloudesley Shovel, described as of London, Knight, was married here to Lady Elizabeth Narborough. This was, of course, the Commander of the Forces, the great Admiral who lost his life when his ship, the *Association*, foundered on the treacherous "Bishop and his Clerks" rocks, near Land's End. John Chaplin, Esq., of Tathwell, in Lincolnshire, married, on 3rd February, 1691, to Lady Frances Rouse, was probably an ancestor of the present Mr. Henry Chaplin, the strenuous Protectionist.

The Churchwardens' minute books, which, with one break of eighteen years (May, 1628, to April, 1646), cover a period of four centuries, from 1491 to the present day, comprise accounts of all disbursements on

behalf of the parish, vestry minutes, and a host of memoranda now of great historical interest. Much light is thrown on the manners and customs of our forefathers. How strongly attached the Londoners of those days were to Queen Elizabeth may be gathered from this little entry of 1587, "Pd. to the Ringers for Joye the traytors were taken, 6d.": this refers to the arrest of Babington and his fellow conspirators. The ringers got 8d. more when the unlucky Queen of Scots was "proclaymed traytor," and a whole shilling on 9th February, "for Joye of ye execution of ye Queene of Scotts." Few, if any, parishes in this country have anything like such a connected history as is furnished by these books, which would be well worth publication in full.



SOME OF THE COMMUNION PLATE.

The Chalices, Paten, and Flagon are Silver-gilt.

NOTES ON THE CHURCH PLATE.

By C. H. HOPWOOD, Esq.

Two large silver-gilt flagons.

1. "The gift of Sir Rich^d Beach, Com^r of ye Navy to ye parish of St. Olave Hart St."—and on foot, "delevered by his Exor^s, 25 Dec., 1692."

2. Dated 1607.

Two chalices, silver-gilt.

A pair as to pattern, date about 1737, but the foot and stem of one is of earlier work than the bowl, and may be part of a pre-Reformation chalice.

Paten, silver-gilt. *Hexagonal*, on a foot, date 1612.

Two silver-gilt patens, circular, date 1737.

Alms dish, silver-gilt.

Engraved—"Given by Jas. Hadley to ye p'sh of St. Olave
Hart St., whereof he was Clerk for many years, Nov.
20, 1694. Hall date, 1691."

Alms dish, silver-gilt., from Allhallows Staining, with enamel
boss in centre.

Royal Arms, with "C. R" above. Time of Charles II.

Four pewter alms dishes, with rebus,

S O ♥ S.

Stamped—"Henry Sewdley." A double eagle.

Spoon, silver-gilt, rat-tail, half the bowl parcel, date about 1640.

An interesting and valuable collection. The two flagons
are withdrawn from general use and their place is
taken by

A smaller flagon, silver-gilt, of chaste design, presented by Mr.
Churchwarden Bryan Corcoran, and so inscribed, with date
1911.

The registers were also shown on the occasion of the
visit of the British Archæological Association. These
date from 1563. Time for inspection was limited. Three
interesting items were—

Baptism of daughter of Sir Philip Sydney, 1585.

Marriage of Joseph Chamberlain to Cath. Harben, 1835, the
parents of the Rt. Hon. Joseph Chamberlain.

Burial, Samuel Pepys, 5 June, 1703, in a vault by the
Communion table.

And The Plague death records.

The numerous prints on the walls are records of local
interest: The two Churches, Navy Office, old houses,
and a rare print of the Corn Market, with a dealer in
the pillory. This collection has been made by Mr.
Bryan Corcoran, the historian and Churchwarden of St.
Olave's.



JOINT CONGRESS IN LONDON
OF THE
British Archaeological Association
AND OF THE
London and Middlesex Archaeological Society,
SEPTEMBER 25TH, TO 30TH, 1911.

PRESIDENTS.

THE RIGHT HON. SIR T. VEZEY STRONG, LORD MAYOR OF
LONDON.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.

SIR EDWARD BRABROOK, C.B., *Dir.* S.A.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., EARL
MARSHALL.

THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.

THE DUKE OF RUTLAND.

THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGECUMBE.

THE EARL NELSON.

THE LORD MOSTYN.

COL. SIR WALTER WILKIN, K.C.M.G.

THOMAS HODGKIN, Esq., D.C.L.,
F.S.A.

LIEUT.-COL. CLIFFORD PROBYN.

M. J. SUTTON, Esq., J.P.

THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF DURHAM,
D.D., F.S.A.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, Esq., LL.D.,
F.S.A.

PROFESSOR JOHN FERGUSON, LL.D.

EMANUEL GREEN, Esq., F.S.A.,
F.R.S.L.

T. CANN HUGHES, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

W. E. HUGHES, Esq., F.R. Hist.Soc.

REV. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, M.A.

R. E. LEADER, Esq., B.A.

R. DUPPA LLOYD, Esq., F.R. Hist.Soc.

W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.

GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.

J. S. PHENÉ, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.

THE RIGHT HON. LORD AVEBURY, P.C., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., D.L.

ALDERMAN SIR JOHN POUND, BART., J.P.

ALDERMAN SIR WALTER VAUGHAN MORGAN, BART.

EDWARD JACKSON BARRON, Esq., F.S.A.

SIR JOHN WATNEY, F.S.A.

CAPTAIN W. C. SIMMONS, H.A.C., J.P.

COLONEL M. B. PEARSON, C.B.

CHARLES WELCH, Esq., F.S.A.

EDWIN FRESHFIELD, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.

CONGRESS COMMITTEE.

R. BAGSTER, Esq.

W. A. CATER, Esq.

J. H. PORTER, Esq.

T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq., LL.D., F.R. Hist.Soc.

ALLEN S. WALKER (HON. SECRETARY).

CONGRESS OFFICES: 1, Adam Street, Adelphi, London, W.C.



Proceedings of the Congress.

THE Congress of the year 1911 commenced on Monday, September 25th, and ended on Saturday, September 30th. It has been pronounced by all who had the privilege of attending the sessions to have been an unqualified success. The participation of the enjoyment of visiting the relics of Old London, with the members of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society, was an enhanced pleasure, and the Congress will long be remembered as one of the most successful the Association has ever arranged. The chief credit for this is due to the Congress Secretary, Mr. Allen S. Walker, Hon. Secretary of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society, who organised an admirable programme, and acted as "guide, philosopher, and friend," through all the proceedings, conducting the parties through the labyrinth of streets in the crowded city, directing their progress, and pouring out volumes of information concerning the history and architecture of each building that was visited. There are few who know London so intimately as Mr. Walker, and the Association may consider itself fortunate, not only in having him as Congress Secretary, but also in securing his valuable services as Hon. Secretary of the British Archæological Association.

For this report of our proceedings, we are greatly indebted to *The Morning Post*, whose excellent reporter travelled with us during the week, and recorded much that would escape the notice of the most laborious taker of notes. His reports have been supplemented by various annotations and additions.

MONDAY, SEPTEMBER 25TH.

With a view to obtaining, as far as possible, a chronological survey of London and its antiquities, a joint Congress of the British Archæological Association and the London and Middlesex Archæological

Society was opened in the Masonic Hall of the Holborn Viaduct Hotel, and was continued throughout the week. Archæologists from different parts of the country assembled for the inaugural meeting, and were welcomed, in the unavoidable absence of the Lord Mayor, by Mr. Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L. (President of the British Archæological Association) and Sir Edward Brabrook, C.B., Dir. S.A. (President of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society), those present including Colonel M. B. Pearson, C.B., Mr. Bryan Corcoran, C.C., Mr. W. Hayward Pitman, J.P., C.C., the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, F.S.A., Mr. E. J. Barron, Mr. R. Bagster, Dr. T. Cato Worsfold, and Mr. Allen S. Walker (Hon. Secretary).

THE PRESIDENTS' ADDRESSES.

Though the British Archæological Society was founded in 1843, and has held several congresses since that time, this is the first occasion that one devoted exclusively to London antiquities has taken place, and the Presidents of the two Societies associated with the joint effort were sanguine of its utility. Indeed, considering the amount of archæological wealth there is in London, it is singular that no Congress had devoted its attention to the antiquities, which were more numerous than in some parts of the country. If one could only shut one's eyes and imagine what London was at the beginning of the sixteenth century, with its magnificent Cathedral, one of the finest Norman and Gothic buildings ever erected, with the highest spire then known in the world, dominating a city full of religious buildings, and with palaces extending on both sides of the river, one would realise that London must have been something surpassingly splendid from an archæological point of view. In spite of the destruction that had taken place at the Reformation, the dissolution of the religious buildings, and the greater destruction caused by the Fire of London, there was still an enormous field which claimed the attention of archæologists. Referring to the work accomplished by those engaged in archæological pursuits, Mr. Keyser mentioned that Glastonbury Abbey, which a rich American lady wanted to remove to America for the purpose of being re-erected there, had been saved. He thought that it would have been a disgrace to this country if Glastonbury Abbey had been removed in that way. They had heard that Tattershall Castle, that fine historic brick building, was going to be pulled down—the fireplaces had already been torn up—and re-erected in America. He expressed the hope that the Societies would do all that they could to discourage this sort of money value being put upon buildings on account of their archæological interest. The pulling down of an old English castle so

that it could be re-erected in a new country, where it could not have any sentimental interest, he characterised as a cruel and impertinent act of vandalism. The archaeologists were going to see Crosby Hall in Chelsea. As regards this ancient structure, he thought it reflected on the citizens of London that they should have allowed it to be removed from Bishopsgate Street and re-erected in Chelsea. So with Temple Bar, which was not in its original position. It seemed a pity that it should have been removed to become an entrance to Theobald's Park. During the week the archaeologists would inspect examples of Norman, Mediæval, Tudor and Stuart, and Georgian London. An excellent programme had been arranged, and the President trusted that they would have an enjoyable and successful Congress.

PREHISTORIC, BRITISH, ROMAN, AND SAXON LONDON.

The itinerary was sketched by Mr. Allen S. Walker before lunch. As to the origin of the City, said Mr. Walker, the tradition of the chronicles is that in 1108 B.C., Brutus founded London after the sack of Troy, and called it New Troy. Discoveries show that Prehistoric Man lived on the site, and the British London was probably between the Fleet and Walbrook, since that was most easily fortified. The mouth of the Fleet afforded a good harbour. Emphasis was laid on one fact which had escaped the casual student of London history, and that was that the whole of the British names which remained were associated with water—the Thames, the Fleet, Dowgate, Billingsgate, Ludgate (associated mythically with King Lud, who is supposed to have built it), and the name of "London" itself. Extracts were read from the chronicles, stating that after Brutus had finished building the city, he made choice of the citizens to inhabit it, and provided them with laws for their government, and that King Lud spent most of his time in London. It was much best, in the interests of humour and pleasure, to believe these traditions, Mr. Walker thought, since they could not be disproved. London was not a second Rome. It was merely the Port of a Colony. Very likely many of the houses were of wood, with mosaic pavements. It might be compared to a kind of Johannesburg. It was a place of distribution of the food over the country and for the troops. London was never the most important city. The remains of the Roman buildings were clumsy and rough, and did not suggest that London could have in any way rivalled the superiority of ancient Rome. The first Roman enclosure was probably made by a wall built from the Walbrook eastwards to Cornhill, and thence south by the Thames back to the Walbrook, so that the Mansion House and the area round it,



THE GUILDHALL.

roughly correspond to the first Roman capitol. At a later time (second or third century) villas erected north, east, and west of the first fortifications needed defending, and the greater Roman Wall was built (Ludgate to Bishopsgate and Aldgate, and along the Thames shore). This wall was fortified at a still later date (? Roman or Saxon) by bastions or flanking towers, of which the specimen at the Post Office is an excellent example. Saxon London was probably very largely built of wood, and was not of very great dignity, though no doubt St. Paul's and other churches were of stone towards the end of the Saxon Period. There were several bad fires in Saxon times. It was unfortunate that the remains of Saxon London were so very scanty.

The first relics visited by those present were the remains of the Roman Wall in the foundations of the General Post Office. The interesting feature of the bastion here is that it is the only one that has been found turning a corner where the wall runs round. The bastion has no proper connection with the wall; it was simply joined to it. Colonel Pearson expressed the view that the bastion was carried out in later years to a salient angle for the purpose of giving a flank defence. He was doubtful as to whether it went back so far as the Roman period, and thought it might be Norman (or it may have been Saxon, and represent Alfred the Great's rebuilding of the defences of London). He congratulated the Post Office authorities for having preserved this interesting memorial of London, and expressed the hope that if ever the Post Office buildings were extended beyond their present dimensions the memorial would not be disturbed. Quoting archaeological authorities, Mr. Walker thought it was held that the bastion was of Roman date, since it was filled with nothing but Roman remains, which were preserved in a small case at present in the possession of the Post Office authorities.

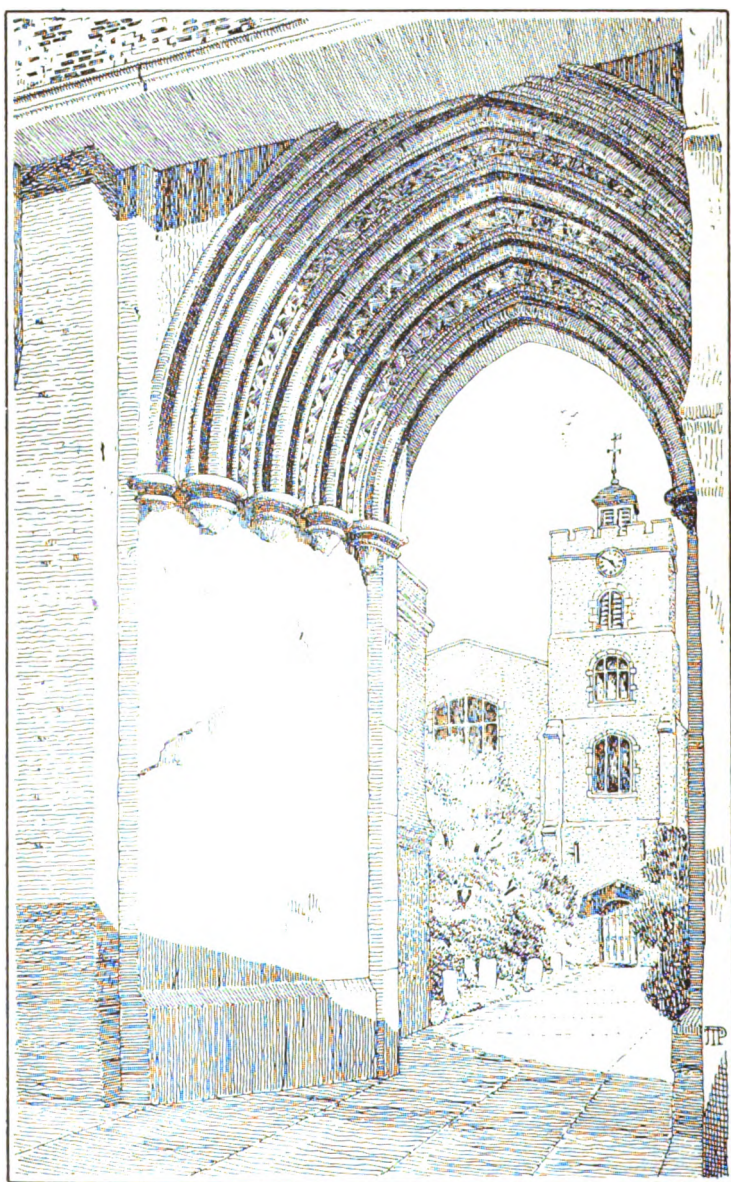
At the Guildhall Museum, Mr. F. Lambert, the assistant-curator, indicated the Prehistoric and Roman remains in the shape of flint implements, pottery, the statue of the Roman warrior found in the bastion in Camomile Street, and the tessellated pavement discovered 23 ft. deep, in Bucklersbury, in 1869. Another example of the Roman wall was seen at Barber's Bonded Warehouse, Cooper's Row, Trinity Square, and a visit to the Roman bath in Strand Lane, completed the afternoon's itinerary. Concerning this Roman relic, the theory was advanced that it might be a first or second-century bath, and that it was in the house of a man who farmed the lands on the heights of Holborn. This allusion to Roman husbandry led to the suggestion that in the Roman period Britain was the Roman Canada, and exported corn to Rome to feed some part of the population there.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 26TH.

NORMAN LONDON.

Resuming the chronological survey of London and its antiquities, the Joint Congress of the British Archaeological Association and the London and Middlesex Archaeological Society devoted this day to inspecting Norman architecture. The itinerary began with a visit to the Tower of London, and Mr. Allen S. Walker, Hon. Secretary, again performed the duty of explaining to the archaeologists the salient features of the buildings. In his view the exterior of the Tower of London, which, he said, was really the Tower of Stepney, had been spoilt by Sir Christopher Wren. The Tower now looked down with the nice placid atmosphere of the great Sir Christopher. At the same time he hoped that Wren's work would never be obliterated, because he had done just what the Normans did before him, namely, followed the Romans. As to the theory that Cæsar built the Tower, he thought it could not be supported by facts. It was the wish of William the Conqueror to build the Tower as a redemption of his promise to defend London. His work was continued by William Rufus, and the Chapel of St. John, in which the visitors were assembled, was not finished in the time of the Conqueror. The White Tower was of the eleventh century stamp. The Normans copied Roman work, and some of the work in the chapel was so perfect as to convey the impression that one was in Italy.

Regarding the suggestion that the Tower was really the Tower of Stepney, Mr. C. H. Hopwood pointed out that the residents were within the Liberties of the Tower of London except for Parliamentary purposes. Passing into the museum, formerly the banqueting hall, the huge hearth, discovered in 1894, was pointed out to the archaeologists, who had no difficulty in conjuring up a picture of the Conqueror warming himself and chuckling at the way he had won the "affections" of the people of London. Portions of the Tower not usually open to the general public were visited, including the crypt of the chapel, which contains the cell which had Sir Walter Raleigh as an occupant. Here also is the figure of Queen Elizabeth on horseback, going to St. Paul's to give thanks after the defeat of the Spanish Armada. The figure formerly occupied a better position in the Tower, and the opinion was expressed that the Queen's "promotion" to the crypt, where the dust would settle and ultimately corrode the costume, was a mistake. The suggestion put forward was that it ought to be put in a glass case.



PRIORY GATE AND CHURCH TOWER IN 1863,
ST. BARTHOLOMEW THE GREAT, SMITHFIELD.

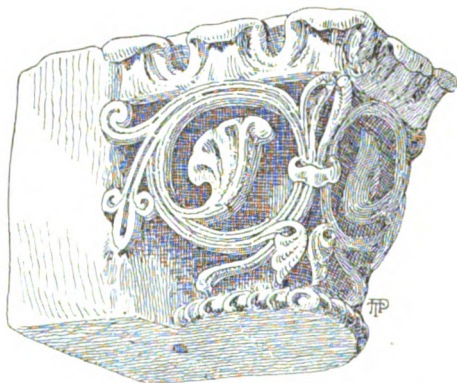
After visiting the Torture Chamber and the sub-crypt of the chapel, where at one time 600 Jews were huddled for their own protection, and the Chapel of St. Peter ad Vincula, the burial place of Queen Anne Boleyn, Queen Katherine Howard, and Lady Jane Grey, the visitors proceeded to the Church of Allhallows-by-the-Tower, and inspected the Norman fragments at the extreme west end. The Church is redolent of memories of distinguished people. It was preserved at the time of the Fire of London by Samuel Pepys, who, in his anxiety to save the Navy Offices, had the buildings round about blown up. William Penn was christened here, and another great American, John Quincy Adams, was married in the Church. Among the memorials pointed out was one of William Thynne, the first editor of Chaucer.

At St. Olave's, Hart Street, Mr. Bryan Corcoran indicated the features of the Church, one of the smallest in the City, and the history of the parish, which he describes as the cradle of the Navy. The position of the gallery along which Samuel Pepys passed in order to get to his seat in the Navy pew; the four sword rests which are now occupying the attention of the authorities of the Guildhall Museum; and the curious ironwork at either side of the organ, contrived in order to encourage men to hang up their hats rather than wear them, were objects of interest. Incidentally Mr. Corcoran mentioned that Isaac Watts, who resided in Mark Lane, is to have his memorial.

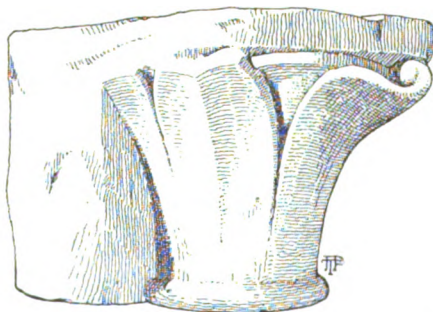
The next point in the itinerary was the Norman Crypt in Allhallows Staining churchyard, which, known as the Hermitage, of St. James-in-the-Wall, was removed from Cripplegate, and was rebuilt here by the Clothworkers' Company. The archaeologists found much to interest them in the Church of St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapside, formerly the centre of the Saxon city. Some authorities hold the view that the Norman Crypt here was originally a church, but Mr. Walker pointed out that it was the Norman fashion to build a crypt first and then raise a church upon it, as was done at Canterbury and Gloucester. In rebuilding the Church Wren intended to give a reproduction of the basilica of Constantine of Rome. It is Wren's most expensive Church, costing over £15,000.

A move was next made to St. Bartholomew-the-Great Church, Smithfield, the finest example of Norman ecclesiastical edifices in the City of London. While the Congress Members had seen examples of the crude masonry of the eleventh century elsewhere, here they saw the finer work of the twelfth century. Rahere, who founded the Church and the hospital near by, had been described as a Court

jester. But when he went to Rome, where he had the vision which resulted in the founding of the Church and the hospital, he had already been a Canon of St. Paul's for four years. The feature of the restoration effected by Sir Aston Webb was that the beauties of the old architecture had been retained rather than concealed.



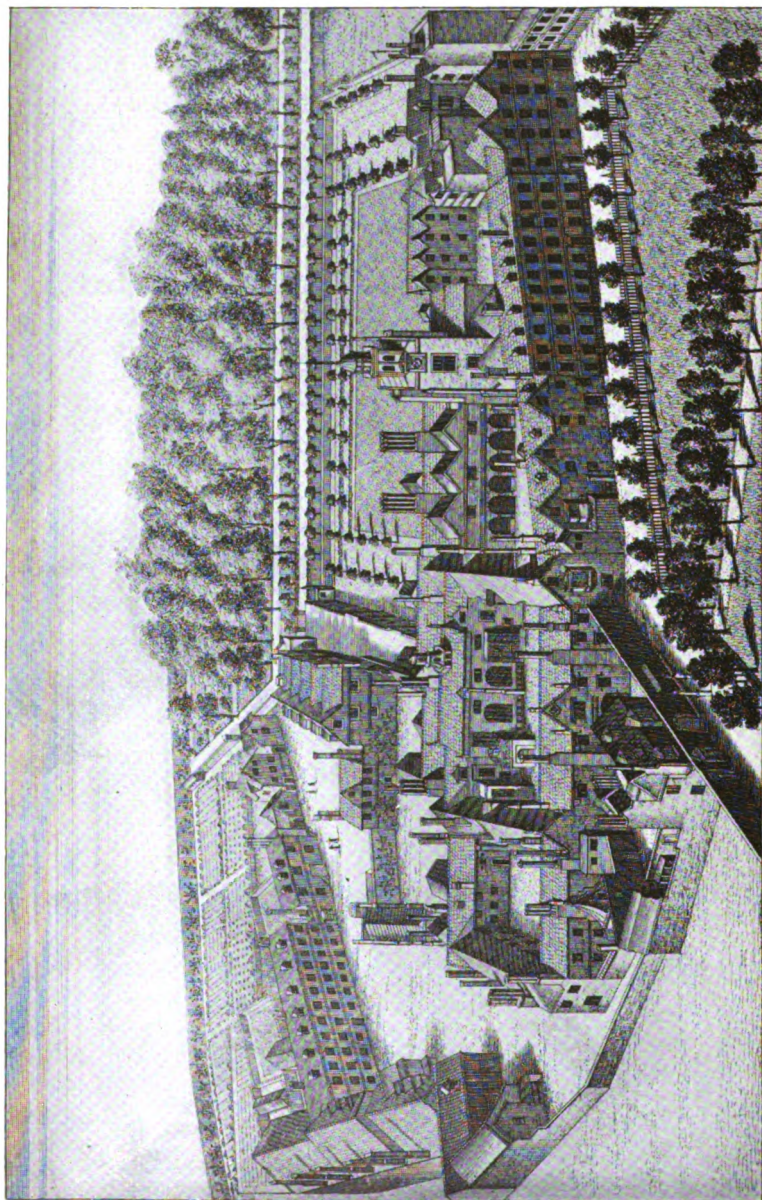
Norman Capital at St. Bartholomew-the-Great, Smithfield,
discovered in 1863.



Transitional Capital at St. Bartholomew-the-Great, Smithfield,
discovered in 1863.

*From Drawings by J. Tavenor-Perry, Esq., and published in "Memorials of
Old London" (G. Allen and Co.).*

The programme of Norman London was brought to an end by a visit to the Church of St. John, St. John's Lane, Clerkenwell, under the guidance of Mr. F. W. Fincham, churchwarden of the parish, and St. John's Gate was also inspected.



THE CHARTERHOUSE HOSPITAL.

From an old print by Touss.

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 27TH.

MEDIÆVAL LONDON.

The third day of the Joint Congress was spent in studying some examples of Mediæval London. The itinerary began with a visit to the Chapel of St. Etheldreda, Ely Place, which Mr. Allen S. Walker, Hon. Secretary of the Congress, who again explained the architectural and historical features of the places visited, considered to be one of the most perfect "Decorated" buildings in London. Its beauties were not interfered with at the Dissolution because it was not monastic property. Attached to the Bishop of Ely's town house, the Chapel was finished before the year 1300. The vicissitudes through which it has passed are sufficiently interesting to recall. Queen Elizabeth is supposed to have cajoled the Bishop of Ely into granting a lease of the ground to Sir Christopher Hatton, and so we came by Hatton Garden. Gardens in which particularly fine strawberries were grown stretched to the once pleasant banks of the Fleet. Sold to the Crown, it became in turn a National School and a Welsh Episcopal Chapel. Then the "Fathers of Charity" bought it. The reliquary under the high altar was pointed out. It contains a portion of the "imperishable hand" of St. Etheldreda. Architecturally the stoop at the entrance of the Chapel had great interest for the archaeologists. It was found in the crypt beneath. There are only four or five other bowls of the same kind in London, and at the present time one is used as a flower-pot at Fulham. One of the most uncommon things in London may be seen in the cloister. It is a Transitional capital of the late twelfth century. How it came to be placed there is somewhat of a mystery; but in order to see another at all like it the archaeological pilgrim would have to go to Canterbury. There is another distinction about this spot. It is the only place in London where watchmen still proclaim the hour. Two are employed by day and one by night.

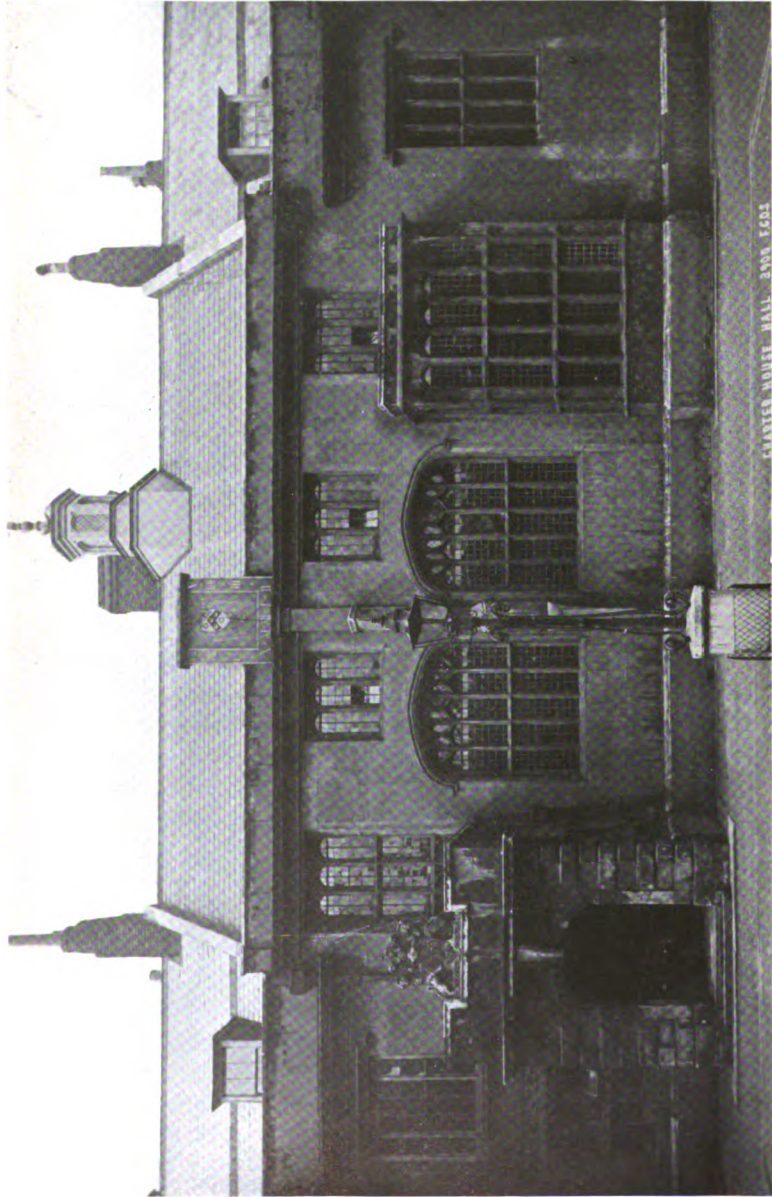
From this Chapel of a bishop's palace the visitors proceeded to one of the great parochial Churches, St. Giles's, Cripplegate, full of interesting associations. The Church is said to have been destroyed by the fire in 1545, but experts have come to the conclusion that the edifice was not entirely consumed. Fox, the martyrologist, was vicar of the parish; Cromwell was married in the Church at the age of twenty-one; there is a memorial of Constance Whitney, a relative of Sir Thomas Lucy, who prosecuted Shakespeare for deer stealing; and Daniel Defoe lived and died in the parish. Milton and his father were buried there, and the poet lived in the parish when his "Paradise

Lost" was published. His history, Mr. Walker pointed out, was a "bee-line" one, for he was born in Bread Street, married for the third time at St. Mary's, Aldermanbury, and buried at St. Giles's. The archaeologists lingered in the vestry, where they saw other things besides the entry of Milton's birth. They saw the Great Plague Book, and noted that as many as six pages were devoted to recording the names of persons who had been buried in a single day. Cripplegate was severely smitten by this "disease of the teeth," (as the Plague was sometimes termed so as not to cause alarm).

The most interesting feature about St. Alphage, London Wall, which was next visited, is not the Church itself, "the square box of Dance, junior," as it is called by some critics, but the Tower arches leading to it. Thanks to the Rev. Glendinning Nash, the vicar, who welcomed the party, the modern plaster had been scraped from the interior of the Tower walls, the Mediæval structure of which was now revealed. There was some curiosity as to a group of figures in the porch representing the martyrdom of St. Alphage. The vicar picked it up in Wardour Street. A visit to the British Museum assured him that the dresses of the figures corresponded with the period represented, and so the panel was placed in the niche, which it fits to a nicety. The next move was to the Dutch Church, Austinfriars, where Mr. W. A. Cater described the excavations undertaken by the London County Council. As a result of this work it is suggested that the great cloister and other buildings have been unearthed towards Great Winchester Street.

The early Fifteenth Century Church of St. Ethelburga, Bishopsgate, built about the time of the burning of Joan of Arc, though there was an earlier church on the same site supposed to date from 1185, next occupied the attention of the visitors. Dr. Cobb, rector of the parish, in giving a brief account of the Church's history mentioned that the Protestants in the parish of Ethelburga did their work thoroughly, since all traces of the chapels had disappeared. This little Church has one interesting historical association. Henry Hudson took Communion here before he started on his second journey to discover the North-West Passage. The rector hopes to have a memorial of Hudson in the Church.

Mr. Harvey Barton, who has been connected with St. Helen's Church, Bishopsgate, in the capacity of vestry clerk for forty-four years, indicated the history of the Church, part of which was formerly a Benedictine nunnery, and which, by reason of its tombs and memorials, is regarded by some people as the "Westminster Abbey of the City." In the Church the visitors saw architecture of the thirteenth, fourteenth,



CHARTERHOUSE HALL.

and fifteenth centuries. There is a memorial window of Shakespeare, who, it seems, left the parish owing money. When reminded of his obligation, however, he promptly sent the money from Southwark. Knights like Sir John Crosby, Sir John Spencer, and Sir Julius Cæsar have their memorials in the Church.

The day's programme was closed with a visit to the Charterhouse, where the Members of the Congress were received by the Master (the Rev. G. S. Davies), who entertained them to tea in the Great Hall, and afterwards gave an historical sketch of the building. Mr. Walker, in conducting the party over the establishment, drew attention to it in its three-fold aspect as a monastery, as the finest remaining specimen of an Elizabethan noble's town house, and as an almshouse and school. He asked his hearers to note how the gap in the social order caused by the dissolution of the monasteries could not be filled by the nobles, but needed to be made good by new benefactions of the citizens in order that the old might be comforted and the young educated. The architectural features of the Great Hall, the drawing-room, and the chapel were described at length.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 28TH.

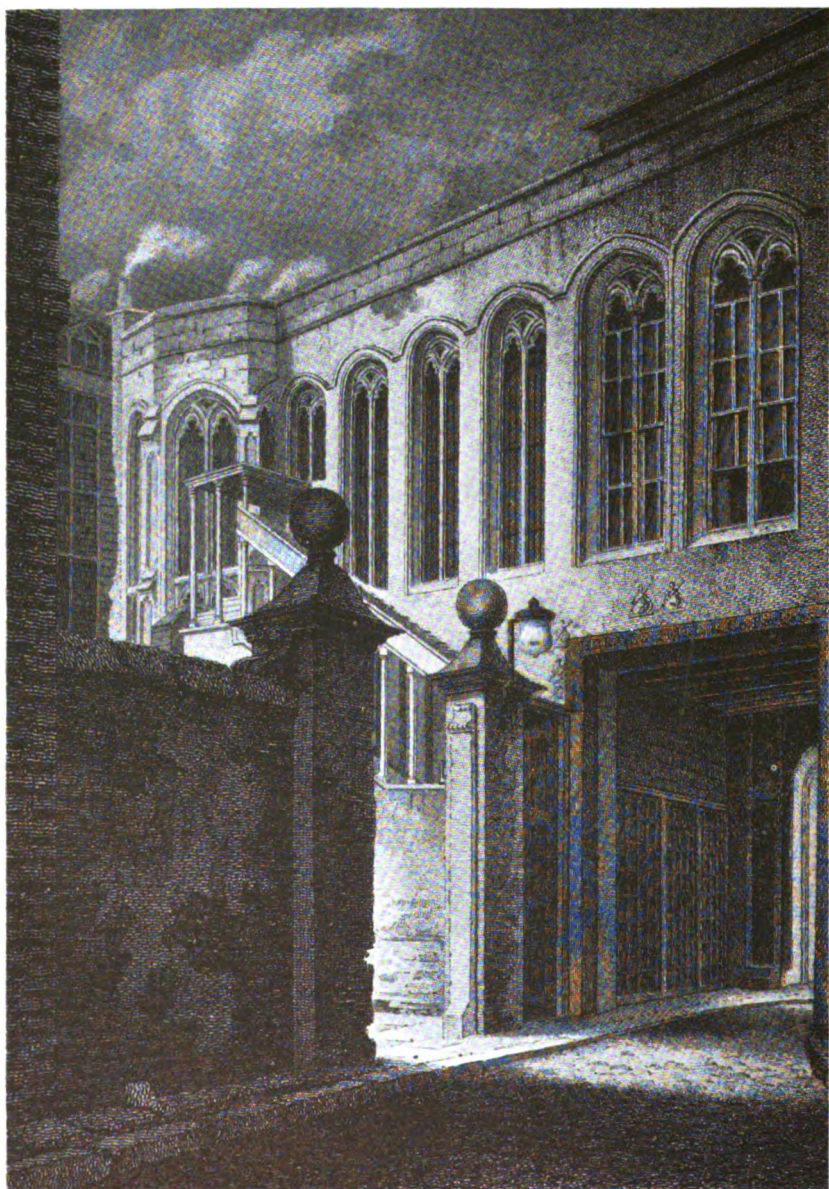
MEDIÆVAL LONDON.

Continuing the survey of London and its antiquities, the Joint Congress visited more places of Mediæval interest on both banks of the river. They spent an hour and a-half in St. Saviour's Cathedral, Southwark, where Canon Rhodes Bristow received them, and sketched the history of the Church, the origin of which is somewhat hazy. At one time keeping a ferry was a very profitable business in London, and tradition has it that the Church was founded by the daughter of a ferry proprietor, who established a House of Sisters. It subsequently became a College of Priests, and, later, Augustinian canons were established. Thenceforward there was great activity displayed in extending the building. Then fire attacked it, the roof collapsed, and in the flux of time the building came to be put to strange uses. There is a figure of a thirteenth century Crusader in the Church, and it is supposed that he was one of the Earls de Warren, who was lord of the manor in which the Church stood. However this may be, the figure of the Crusader received scant respect in the past, since it was utilised as a support for banisters. Of course, a cross-legged effigy does not indicate that the person represented fought in the Crusades. Part of the nave was once transformed into a sort of morgue, where all the bodies taken from the Thames

were brought, and another portion of the building was at one time used as a dissecting room for Guy's Hospital.

The place is rich in memories of famous people connected with the Church at one time or another, and Canon Bristow expressed the hope that the empty niches of the reredos would be filled with statues of some of these great men before Christmas. The first English Bible printed in England was printed near St. Saviour's. The Church was beloved of poets and players. Shakespeare was a regular worshipper in it. It is the burial place of his brother Edmund, of Gower, Chaucer's contemporary, and of Massinger and Fletcher. One can understand why St. Saviour's attracts American tourists. They find in it the tomb of the ancestor of Ralph Waldo Emerson, and they note the fine memorial window of John Harvard, the founder of Harvard University, who was baptised in the Church. Harvard students revere the memory of their founder. They have contributed largely in restoring the chapel in which the visitors assembled to hear the story of St. Saviour's. "They are proud of the Church," said Canon Bristow, "and are always doing something for it." In their saunter among the monuments the visitors lingered at the corner where stands the tomb of Lockyer, who was the great pill-manufacturer of the seventeenth century, and a past-master in the art of publicity. He suggested that his pills were extracted from the rays of the sun, and were invaluable for every disease to which flesh was heir, including London fog. "Let those who are in good health, and who deserve to be so," he added, artfully, "take one a week." Mr. Walker dealt with the Cathedral from the architectural point of view. As regards the modern nave, Blomfield, who did not like geometrical exactitude, had done his work well. It conveyed the impression of individualistic rather than machine-made work.

The party subsequently journeyed to the Old Parish Church, Cheyne Walk, Chelsea—in some respects the only village church left in London. Sir Gilbert Scott often went to it and enjoyed its simple service. It has been said that the wonderful roof of the chancel is thirteenth-century work, but Mr. Walker was inclined to think that it was too slight, and that it might be of the fourteenth century or even of a later date. The tower was one of the finest specimens of brick-work in London. As to historical associations of the Church, Bluff King Hal is said to have married Jane Seymour in the chapel. At any rate, Queen Elizabeth worshipped there when she was a girl, and the "squint" was pointed out through which she witnessed the elevation of the host. Sir



CROSBY HALL.

Thomas More was brought from the Tower and buried at Chelsea. He had his own chapel there, and, on the side of the Church where it stood, two of the earliest Renaissance capitals to be found in the whole of London may be seen. Great interest was taken in the tombs and monuments, particularly those of Lady Jane Cheyne, Sara Colville, that "unstained copy and rare example of virtue," Hans Sloane, and Sir Robert Stanley, the pompous inscription on whose tomb was considered typical of the period immediately following the Reformation.

The party took luncheon in the historic Crosby Hall, which has been removed to Chelsea, and was looked upon as a striking example of the civic Middle Ages. Afterwards the story of the Banqueting Hall was recalled by Mr. Walker, who conjured up pictures of the famous people who moved and had their being within its walls. The founder of the house, Sir John Crosby, had been twice married, and it was suggested that as he was getting on in the world, the ambition of his second wife had persuaded him to build the Hall at Bishopsgate. When he died Sir John left her an annuity, the Hall, and his "second best gown." Sir John also left money to provide young maidens with dowries. There seems to be but little doubt that Richard Duke of Gloucester was offered the Crown in Crosby Hall. Sir Thomas More, who sold the Hall to Dr. Bonvisi, addressed his last letter from the Tower to Crosby Hall, and it was an interesting circumstance that after having passed through many vicissitudes—it had been a meeting house, a packing establishment, a literary society's headquarters, and a restaurant—it should have been re-erected in More's old garden at Chelsea. Queen Elizabeth used to watch her favourite company of gentlemen players in the Hall, where she used to be entertained "at great expense" by Sir John Spencer. As a specimen of a fifteenth-century Hall, Mr. Walker contended that the banqueting chamber was almost without parallel in the South of England. It was a question whether this or the Hall of Eltham Palace was the better. The workmanship was absolutely perfect, and the work of re-erecting the building had been carried out with skill.

The next point in the itinerary was the Houses of Parliament, Here Sir Benjamin Stone, who came specially from Birmingham, acted as guide. Of the statues of statesmen in St. Stephen's Hall, he singled out that of Falkland, which he described as one of the finest monuments in the Kingdom. The position of the Table in the old House of Commons, which resounded with the thumps of Chatham, and the spot near the statue of Burke, where Bellingham killed Mr. Perceval, the

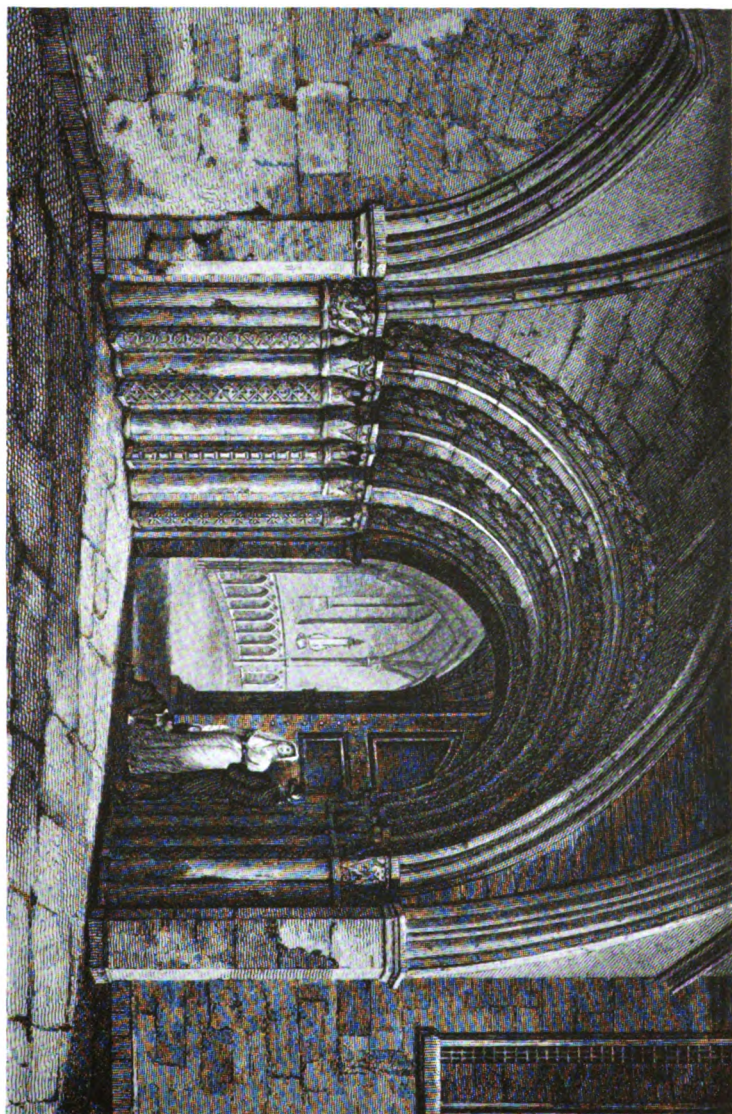
Prime Minister, were indicated. The party wended their way through the House of Commons and the House of Lords, and then crossed over to St. Margaret's Church, the late Mediæval architecture of which was explained, the curious series of stained-glass windows, almost humorous in their character, pointed out, and the burial places of Caxton, Raleigh, Admiral Blake, and Skelton, the Tudor poet, were mentioned.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 29TH.

TUDOR LONDON.

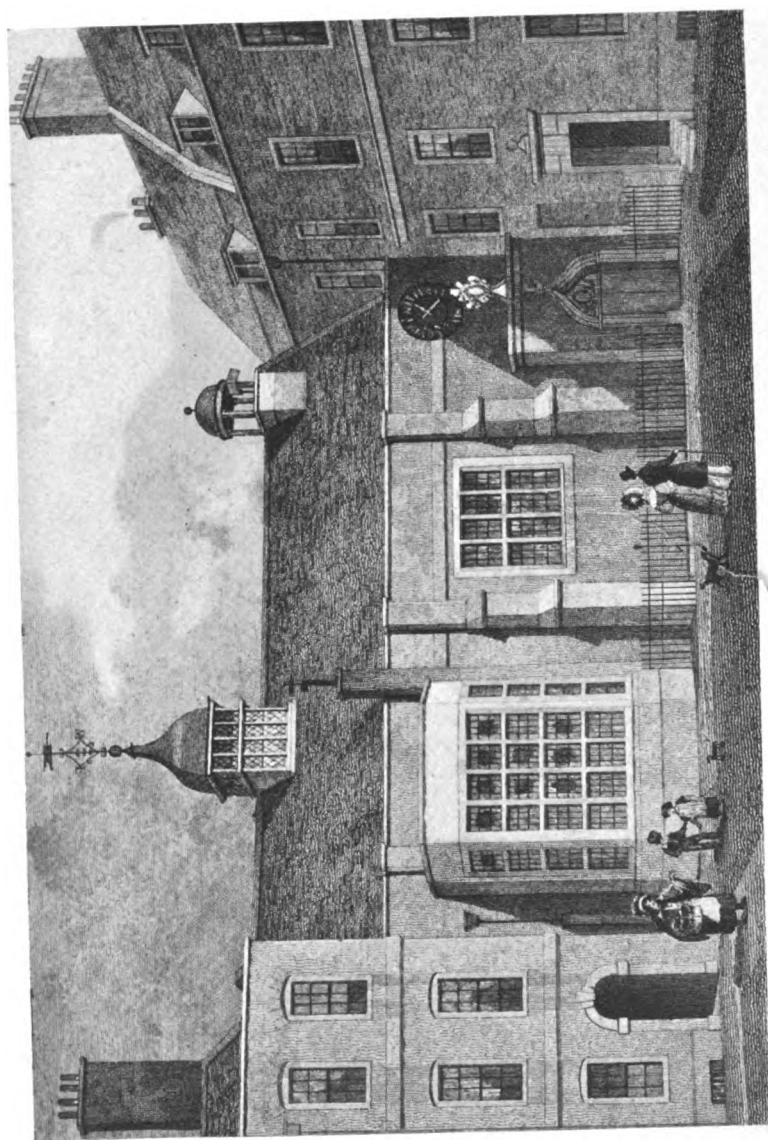
The Joint Congress devoted this day to visiting examples of Tudor buildings in London. The members assembled in the Chapel of Gray's Inn, where Mr. Allen S. Walker explained the origin of the Inns of Court. The Lords Gray, who held the old manor, had a house there and when Edmund Lord Gray parted with it, it became a questionable point whether there was at the time a sort of informal congregation of lawyers. Anyhow, it was leased to the law students for £6 13s. 4d. per annum. It was possible that the Chapel was built earlier than the fourteenth century, in which the Grays lived. The famous preachers in the Chapel included Archbishops Wake, Juxon, Laud, and Whitgift, the latter often preaching before Queen Elizabeth. Thomas à Becket had a special association with the Inn. There was a stained-glass window to his memory in the old Hall, but it was taken out and broken by order of Henry VIII. This was probably the reason why a new window to Thomas à Becket had been placed in the Chapel.

The visitors then entered the Great Hall, rebuilt between the period of Mary and Elizabeth. It was voted one of the most perfect of the Elizabethan Halls in London, and it has interesting associations, many of which were recalled. Always famous for its meals, it was not always famous for its manners. It became necessary in the olden times to enforce a regulation that any student snatching meat out of a dish was not to have any more dinner that day. Another regulation excluded women from the chapel, except to hear the sermon. Yet another regulation provided that those who went to chapel should have eggs and green sauce for breakfast. In the Great Hall Shakespeare's "Comedy of Errors" was played, also the Masque of Gray's Inn and the Inner Temple. The numerous portraits of celebrities in this room, with its mixture of the Renaissance and Gothic styles, were pointed out. Bacon lived here after his disgrace, and laid out the gardens, planting the catalpa tree which Raleigh is said to have brought from America. After making his experiments as to what



DOORWAY OF THE TEMPLE CHURCH.

from an old print.



STAPLES INN HALL.

From a drawing by T. H. Shepherd in 1830.

would grow in a London garden, he wrote his essay on gardens. When Mrs. Pepys clamoured for a new gown her husband would bring her here so that she could watch the other ladies and so design a new gown for herself.

Staple Inn, which was next visited, was described by Dr. T. Cato Worsfold as one of the finest and grandest corners of Old London that is left to us. Tracing the associations of Holborn from the time of the Roman occupation, when it formed part of the great military road and subsequently the great coach road, he recalled that it was passed by people on their way to the scaffold or the whipping-post. It was also the scene of a gallows. As one writer put it: "Holborn had never lack of interest." Staple Inn became the abode of the Staplers of Westminster. But they did not remain there long; they went back to Westminster. As to the question raised by Mr. Walker, why lawyers should have settled in this neighbourhood and become prosperous, Mr. Worsfold suggested that they were well advised to keep together. They had rivals in the priests, who, according to Matthew Paris, all wore wigs so that the tonsure could not be seen. Staple Inn was built to accommodate the overflow of law students. It was described as being in the suburb of London. The Inn is extra-parochial. On Ascension Day the gates are closed at each end during the beating of the bounds. In the muzzling days it was the only place where dogs could go about unmuzzled. The Inn was noteworthy for its disciplinary measures. Anyone who was not properly robed was fined a dozen of claret. This fine was also enforced in the case of bachelors who married while they were students. In 1761 a man was fined £1 6s. 8d. "for wearing his beard long and otherwise misdemeaning himself." No one except an ancient might go into the buttery and wash his hands and take a drink before meals.

Dr. Worsfold indicated the worthies who are commemorated in stained glass, and suggested that the Inn must have bred a hardy race. There was Sir Richard Hutton, who took a firm stand in the matter of the Ship Money, and Sir Thomas Walmesley, who busied himself with the point as to whether the children born in England of parents married in Scotland were Scotch or English. Interesting literary associations cluster round the place. It was while he lived in Staple Inn that Samuel Johnson wrote to a lady informing her that he was going to publish a little story book. The little story book was "Rasselas," and Dr. Worsfold pointed out the attic where Johnson is supposed to have written the tale, sitting on a three-legged stool. There was another worthy whose work does not appear

to have been adequately recognised—"Honest Isaac Reed," author of a history of the English stage, and editor of the splendid editions of Shakespeare which are generally attributed to Johnson and Steevens. When Reed died in 1807 his library was put up for sale, and it took thirty-nine days to sell his books. His rooms were a meeting-place for the artistic and literary celebrities of the day. Dickens has given an inimitable description of Staple Inn in "The Mystery of Edwin Drood," and the place also occupied the pen of Hawthorne.

From Staple Inn the party proceeded to Lincoln's Inn, in the Old Hall of which Mr. Walker explained how, after being the town house of the Bishop of Chichester, it came to be used as an Inn for the students. It was a hotbed for the breeding of men who played an important part in the Parliamentary Period. Thurlow lived here, and above the ceiling of his house were found the papers which threw a strong light on the period. Richard Cromwell was educated in the Inn; and Oliver Cromwell is said to have resided in it. It has memories of Sir Matthew Hale, who offered to represent Charles I at his trial. It was also the scene of the Masque of the Restoration, and of the banquet attended by Charles II and his nobles. A feature of the Hall is Hogarth's picture representing "Paul before Felix." The painter was much exercised about this work. He made several sketches before he could satisfy himself. No one, Mr. Walker thought, would regard it as a dignified work. From the burial cloister, with Inigo Jones's arches, a mixture of Gothic and Italian architecture, the party proceeded to the Chapel, and then entered the Modern Hall, built in 1843, noting at the entrance a small Greek figure of the Archaic type, supposed to have been brought over by the Romans, and a piece of lead, representing a curse, and bearing this inscription: "Maye nothing goe forwarde that Raufe Scrope taketh in hand."

The visitors found much to interest them in the Middle Temple, which was given to the Knights Hospitallers when the Templars were dissolved, and was leased to the law students for £10 a year, with the Church thrown in. The screen in the hall is considered to be the finest of the Elizabethan screens in London. On the dais Shakespeare's "Twelfth Night" was produced. The fine portrait of Charles I was noted, and then a move was made to the Temple Church, which is of the same date and of the same size as the Church destroyed by the Wat Tyler mob in Clerkenwell. Mr. Walker pointed out the architectural features of the Church (Transitional Norman and Early English). The visitors lingered by the monuments of the Templars, and took careful note of the prison in the corner, in which,

it is said, refractory Templars while being starved to death were permitted to console their dying hours by watching through a window the service in the Church.

In the afternoon the party proceeded to the Church of St. Andrew Undershaft, Leadenhall Street, so named because the shaft (the maypole, referred to by Chaucer) was taller than the Church tower. It is one of the last of the old Churches in London built in the Gothic style. Several Lord Mayors are buried here, as is also an ancestor of the Marquess of Crewe, who has just repaired the memorial. Holbein lived in the parish, and Mary Datchelor has her monument in the Church. The tomb that had peculiar interest for antiquaries was that of John Stow, the father of London topography, and the compiler of the first history used in schools. It was to Stow that James I, instead of granting him a pension, gave permission to ask alms because of the literary work he had done for the country. Stow's memory is still revered. For the last five years antiquaries and others have made a pilgrimage to the Church on the Sunday nearest to the 5th of April (for Stow died on April 5th, 1605), and have laid a wreath on his tomb, and each year a new quill pen is placed in his hand so that he can write for another year.

The last point in the itinerary was Canonbury Tower, Islington, which Mr. Walker considered as one of the most perfect Elizabethan houses in London. It was the country house of Sir John Spencer, and it was here that his daughter Elizabeth is supposed to have been smuggled out in a basket to be married to Lord Compton. Then we have the pretty story of Queen Elizabeth telling Sir John of an unfortunate couple who, having been blessed with a child, were in need of a godfather at the christening. Would he undertake that rôle? The good knight readily consented, and found that the baby was his own grandchild.

SATURDAY, SEPTEMBER 30TH.

STUART AND GEORGIAN LONDON.

The chronological survey of London and its antiquities came to an end on Saturday, when a few examples of Stuart and Georgian London were visited. The party first inspected the Church of St. Mary, Aldermary, Queen Victoria Street, built by Sir Christopher Wren in the Perpendicular style of the sixteenth century. It came as a surprise to the visitors that the Gothic roof, which is the only one of its kind in England; was of plaster. Its unique feature consists in Wren's

mixture of Italian ornament with the Gothic "fan-vaulting." Richard Chaucer, the father of the poet, was closely connected with the Church, and was buried in a vault, but so that the parochial endowments might be increased, the vault was sold and the body turned out to make room for the bodies of two Lord Mayors.

Much interest was taken in the Church of St. Stephen, Walbrook, also built by Wren, who is said to have lived in Walbrook and to have planned the edifice as a model for the building of St. Paul's Cathedral. Next to St. Paul's, Mr. Walker thought the Church was Wren's masterpiece. There was nothing quite like this Church in any part of the world, and foreign students often visited the Church, regarding it as a consummate piece of planning and skill. Vanbrugh, the architect of Blenheim Palace, was buried there. A criticism of the architect was recalled. It reads: "Lie heavy on him earth, for he laid many a heavy load on thee." As regards Vanbrugh's buildings, it was suggested that the criticism was not altogether undeserved. A notable rector of the church was Dr. Croly, the author of the play "Salathiel," which was produced in London. Another rector put up a monument to Mrs. Macaulay, an historian of Republican tendencies, but it was afterwards removed.

Leaving the Church the visitors proceeded to the Mansion House, considered to be one of the best examples of the Georgian buildings in London, and were received by the Lord Mayor, who had very kindly recognised the work of the Congress by becoming one of the three Presidents. Proposing a vote of thanks to Sir T. Vezev Strong for permitting the members to inspect the State apartments, the Mansion House plate, and the mayoral insignia, Mr. Charles E. Keyser, President of the British Archæological Association, referred to the wealth of archæological interest in the City of London, and expressed the wish that everything they had seen would be preserved. One of the buildings they had seen—Crosby Hall—was not in its original position. No one had worked harder than the Lord Mayor to keep it there. He thought that it was a disgrace that the building was allowed to be removed from the place where it was built by Sir John Crosby and re-erected in Chelsea. Some of them had been frightened when they reflected on the enormous commercial value which attached to many of the beautiful buildings they had seen, and on the temptation there must be to dispose of buildings like the Dutch Church at Austin Friars when someone came round and offered a million of money for the site, on which could be built offices and warehouses. If the Archæological Societies, by their meeting in London, had done anything to promote a feeling of respect and enthusiasm for old buildings, then the object

of the Congress would have been fully attained. In seconding the motion, Sir Edward Brabrook expressed the view that London did respect its antiquities, and dealt with the work which the London and Middlesex Archæological Society had done in the past.

The Lord Mayor, in reply, said that though, unfortunately, places of historic interest were diminishing, they could not find in any part of the world so many fine Churches as were to be found within the City of London. As to Crosby Hall, which they had tried to keep in the City, when they found that the ground would fetch at the rate of two millions sterling an acre they would realise that, however much they regretted the circumstances, a difficulty was presented which even the enthusiasm and the love of art of associations such as those he was addressing found it difficult to resist. All sorts of propositions had been made with regard to Churches in the City. They ventured to hope that means would be taken to increase the usefulness of the buildings where they now stood rather than to transplant them to other spheres of labour. Mr. Walker, to whom a vote of thanks was passed for his work in explaining the various buildings during the week, dealt with the history of the Mansion House, and noted as a curious fact that the Mansion House stands not so very far from what must have been the site of the Governor's Palace in Roman London. He further called attention to the coincidence that the Architecture of the Mansion House is in the style of Imperial Rome, which had been adopted again in this country when we ourselves were becoming an Imperial nation.

The last place visited was the Ironmongers' Hall, a typical Georgian building, and in the Great Hall Mr. E. H. Nicholls, a Past Master of the Ironmongers' Company, indicated the six volumes of MSS., the history of the Company, written by his father, Mr. John Nicholls, and the fine series of portraits, including those of Isaak Walton and Thomas Betton, who originally left half of his property for the relief of slaves and for ransoming people caught by Turkish pirates. The money was subsequently held in trust by the Ironmongers' Company for educational purposes, and at the present time no fewer than 800 schools in England and Wales receive benefit from the charity. A hearty vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Nicholls for arranging the visit to the Hall.

And so the Fifty-Sixth Annual Congress of the Association reached its conclusion. The members are grateful to all who contributed to its success—to the Lord Mayor of London for sparing some of his valuable time for his reception of the Congress at the Mansion House,

and for acting as one of the Presidents ; to the President of the Association, Mr. Keyser, who was constant in his attendance throughout the week, and helped forward the Congress by his felicitous speeches ; to Sir Edward Brabrook for his warm welcome and support ; to Colonel M. B. Pearson, C.B. (Chairman of the Council of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society) ; to all those who read papers or described the places visited ; to the incumbents who granted permission to visit their Churches, and who, with the churchwardens, usually received and welcomed the Congress ; and especially to the Congress Committee, to Mr. Bagster, our Treasurer, who laboured hard to make the Congress a success, and to the Congress Secretary, Mr. Allen S. Walker, whose kindness and forethought for the convenience and comfort of the members, and whose wealth of historical knowledge of Old London he placed at their disposal, we have already attempted but, we fear, inadequately to acknowledge.





THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association,

DECEMBER, 1911.

THE HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF BOW
CHURCH, CHEAPSIDE

BY THE REV. ARTHUR WOLLASTON HUTTON, M.A., RECTOR.



THE Early History of the Church of St. Mary-le-Bow, commonly called "Bow Church, Cheapside," or *Ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ de Arcubus*, has in some respects been rather obscured than illustrated by the famous antiquary and chronicler, John Stow. In the first edition of his *Survey of London*, published in 1598, he stated that the title "le-Bow," or *de Arcubus*, was a reference to "the stone bowes or arches on the top of the steeple or bell tower thereof, which arching was as well on the old steeple as on the new; for no other part of the Church seemeth to have been arched at any time." The arches to which he thus refers were four flying buttresses, starting from the pinnacles or "lanthorns" on the summit of the tower, which met in the centre and supported a similar pinnacle or lanthorn, in which it is stated that lights were placed by order of the Common Council for the guidance of people approaching the City by night.¹

¹ The Seal of the Church, dated 1580, clearly shows these arches, described by Mr. Loftie as "rather acrobatic than artistic." The idea was more fully carried out by Wren in the steeple of St. Dunstan's-in-the-East.

But, in truth, the name "St. Mary-le-Bow" was familiar in London long before these "arches on the top of the steeple" had been built, and it may be inferred that they were placed there as a kind of architectural compliment to the name, just as the numerous arches in the present Church, built by Sir Christopher Wren, seem to bear



ST. MARY LE BOW

Bow Church : Exterior, 1812.

a similar character. In his second edition, published in 1603, Stow corrected the mistake, and stated that "the name was given in the reign of William the Conqueror, this Church being the first in the City built on arches of stone."¹ In other words, the Norman Church, built

¹ "Bow" was the usual Saxon term for an arch or a bridge. For example, we have "Stratford-at-Bow" on account of the bridge over

before 1090, stood over the arches of a crypt, which still remains, though a considerable portion of its vaulting was rebuilt by Wren.

But Stow appears to have made another mistake, which has not hitherto been corrected. He asserts that Bow Church was originally called "New Marie" Church, to distinguish it from the adjoining Church, St. Mary Aldermary. But the name used (it occurs in an ancient chartulary of Colchester Abbey) is simply "New Church," and it may have been meant to distinguish the eleventh-century church from an older one which had stood on the same site. While further, there is no evidence that a church named "Aldermary" existed as early as the eleventh century; the first known reference to it is dated 1348; and, though "Older Mary" is the more obvious interpretation of the term, it may have borne another significance.¹ It is clear, from the Roman bricks still visible in the arches of the northern aisle of the crypt of Bow Church, that a Roman building once stood here, a Temple, or perhaps a Basilica (Court of Justice), afterwards used as a church. Wren indeed, who, as Surveyor to the City, after the Fire, discovered the crypt, was of opinion that it was itself an original Roman structure;² and he placed an inscription to that effect at the base of his first design for the new building. But later authorities are satisfied that the crypt is not Roman but Romanesque (*i.e.*, Norman), and not of earlier date than the Conquest. Even so, it remains the earliest covered building of any size in the City, for the glorious Norman Church of St. Bartholomew-the-Great, Smithfield, is at least fifty years later.

The importance of Bow Church until recent days has been largely due to the fact that it was the chief of the Archbishop of Canterbury's thirteen "Peculiar" in the

the Lea, and at Lincoln the Church of "St. Peter-at-Arches" is so called from its proximity to the "Stone Bow," a gateway with three arches across the High Street.

¹ It has been suggested that the dedication was to the "other Mary" mentioned in St. Matt., xxvii, 61—*altera Maria* in the Vulgate version. See "Brief Notices of the Fabric and Glebe of St. Mary Aldermary," by H. B. Wilson, D.D., London, 1840.

² See the passage from his son's "Parentalia."

City of London,¹ and the seat of his principal Court, called, after the name of the Church, the "Court of Arches." The establishment of this Court at a very early date gives some plausibility to the suggestion that a Roman Basilica, afterwards a church, once stood on this site. The tradition of the one would suggest the place for the other; and that the Court was held here from a very early date is proved by the fact that already in 1272 its constitution had become "obsolete," and Pope Alexander III gave it a new one. Its official designation was "*Alma Curia*," "the kindly Court"; but it may be questioned whether heretics who were tried here would always have accepted that designation. And in the Middle Ages Bow Church was used, not only for ecclesiastical trials, but also for the publication of Papal documents affecting the Province of Canterbury. The last occasion of this kind was the memorable one in 1556, the culminating point of the Marian reaction, when, on March 25th, Cardinal Pole, consecrated Bishop the previous day at Greenwich, where Mary was holding her Court (he had already been a Cardinal-deacon twenty years and a Cardinal-priest one year) was in Bow Church invested with the "pall" by the Bishops of Worcester and Ely, Pope Paul IV thus authorising him to act as Archbishop of Canterbury.

The ceremony of the Confirmation of a Bishop-Elect appointed to a diocese in the Canterbury Province is the last remaining testimony to the position of ecclesiastical importance once held by Bow Church. This ceremony was removed to the Church House, Westminster, in 1901, by Archbishop Temple; but in 1908, in response to a petition, signed by the Rector and Churchwardens, and countersigned by the Lord Mayor (Sir John Bell), by the Aldermen of the three Wards adjoining Bow Church, and by the Court of the Worshipful Company of Parish Clerks, of which Mr. E. J. Trustram, M.A., Vestry Clerk and Parish Clerk of Bow Church, was a member, Archbishop Davidson undertook to restore it.

¹ The "Peculiars" were abolished by Act of Parliament in 1847. That year Archbishop Howley held his last Confirmation in Bow Church for the children of the thirteen parishes.

Stow makes the interest of Bow Church to depend largely on the "divers Accidents" which occurred there in the Middle Ages;¹ but the list of Rectors, printed in Hennessey's "*Novum Repertorium Ecclesiasticum Parochiale Londinense*" (1898) provides a biographical and so a better basis for the study of its history. This I have traced in my published history of the Church, and need not repeat here.

It will be interesting to avail ourselves of the glimpse of the interior of Bow Church during the reign of Mary, which is afforded us by Henry Machyn, a citizen of London, whose Diary was published by the Camden Society in 1848.² On March 21st, 1556, he remarks, without comment: "Was burned at Oxford Doctor Cranmer, late Archbishop of Canterbury." On Sunday, March 22nd: "At the Grey Friars, Greenwich, was my Lord Cardinal Pole consecrated, with ten Bishops mitred." And on Wednesday, March 25th: "Our Lady Day, the Annunciation, Bow Church in London was hanged with cloth of gold and with rich arras and cushions for the coming of my Lord Cardinal Pole. The Bishop of Worcester did sing High Mass mitred; and there were divers Bishops, as the Bishop of Ely, the Bishop of London, and the Bishop of Lincoln, and the Earl of Pembroke, and Sir Edward Hastings, the Master of the Horse and divers other Nobles." This was the occasion, referred to above, of Cardinal Pole's being invested with the "pall." Machyn is also one of the best authorities for certain details of the Elizabethan settlement. Under date December 17th, 1559, he mentions Archbishop Parker's consecration: "made Bishop there at Lambeth"; and December 20th: "Afore noon, St. Thomas' Eve, My Lord of Canterbury went to Bow Church, and there were five new Bishops made." These Bishops (four, not five) were Grindal, Bishop of London

¹ A record of these will be found in my history of the Church.

² Practically nothing is known of Henry Machyn beyond the fact that he kept a diary, now of considerable historical value, though it is full of inaccuracies and of words so misspelt as to be barely intelligible. He appears to have been an undertaker and a favourer of the old religion, and to have lived near the Church of Trinity the Less, where is now Mansion House Railway Station.

and afterwards Archbishop of York and of Canterbury ; Sandys, Bishop of Worcester, and afterwards Bishop of London and Archbishop of York ; Cox, Bishop of Ely ; and Meyrick, Bishop of Bangor. Their election was confirmed in Bow Church on this occasion, and the day following they were consecrated by Archbishop Parker at Lambeth, William Barlow and John Scory, who had



Thomas Newton, D.D.

Bishop of Bristol, Rector of Bow Church, 1744-1769.

consecrated him four days earlier, assisting him. There is a special legal interest attached to these early Elizabethan consecrations, for the rite used, that of Edward VI, was not yet authorised, being then not included in the Prayer Book, which had been authorised in 1559. An Act of Parliament to make good this defect was passed in 1565.

The long incumbency of Jeremiah Leech, who was appointed by Archbishop Abbott in 1617, and who died in 1644, was marked by sundry disasters; his wife drowned herself in the Thames in 1629, and he himself suffered for his loyalty to Charles I. It is also recorded that one of the "lanthorns" on the summit of the steeple, already referred to, having become dangerous, it was taken down; and documents preserved in the Record Office show that the Churchwardens were excommunicated for their negligence in seeing to the repairs. Annexed to one of these documents, dated November 3rd, 1635, is a minute from Sir John Lamb, Dean of the Arches, releasing the Churchwardens from excommunication. This is an interesting illustration of the stern ecclesiasticism of Laud, who had been promoted from London to Canterbury in 1633.

Whether Thomas Rutton, who became Rector in 1644, should be described as a "Commonwealth intruder," it is not easy to say. Certainly Archbishop Laud, who was a prisoner in the Tower at that date, and was beheaded the year following, cannot have appointed him; but there seems to be no record who did, nor is there any record of his ejection on the restoration of Charles II; so it may be concluded that he died before 1662, when Archbishop Juxon appointed George Smallwood, who was Rector during the time of the Plague and the Great Fire. Of the Plague some 68,600 person died in thirteen months, out of a total population of about 680,000; and in the Great Fire, which raged from the morning of September 2nd until the night of September 5th, 1666, beginning where the Monument now stands, and driven westwards nearly as far as Smithfield by a steady east wind, 436 acres were covered with the ruins of more than 13,000 houses and 89 churches. Bow Church and the churches of the four other parishes now united under it, were all destroyed, and of the five, only two, St. Mary-le-Bow and All Hallows, Bread Street, were rebuilt. The rebuilding was mostly effected by a tax on sea-borne coal, extended over seventeen years; in some cases private benefactions were added to the sum allocated. Thus, as a tablet over the vestry door records, "Dame Dyonis

Williamson, of Hales Hall, in the County of Norfolk, gave to the inhabitants of this Parish, £2000 towards the rebuilding and splendid finishing this Church and steeple, and furnishing the same with bells, etc., which was demolished by the late dreadful Fire, Anno. 1666." Aided by this and other benefactions, Wren was enabled



Monument of Thomas Newton, D.D.

Rector 1744-1769 ; Bishop of Bristol 1761-1782 ; Dean of St. Paul's, 1763-1782.

to spend on the rebuilding of Bow Church more than on any other church in the City. The rebuilding was begun in 1671, and the Church was used for Service in 1673 ; but the steeple was not completed until 1680, the year after George Smallwood's death. The total cost was £15,400, nearly half the sum being spent on the Tower. At this date the Parishes of All Hallows, Honey Lane,

and St. Pancras, Soper Lane, the churches of which it was decided not to rebuild after the Fire, were, for ecclesiastical purposes, united with the Parish of St. Mary-le-Bow.

The dragon on the summit of the steeple seems to have at once attracted popular attention. In 1690 was issued a "Broadside" (a copy of which is in the British Museum) entitled: "Upon the Stately Structure of Bow Church and Steeple." The following lines may be quoted from it:—

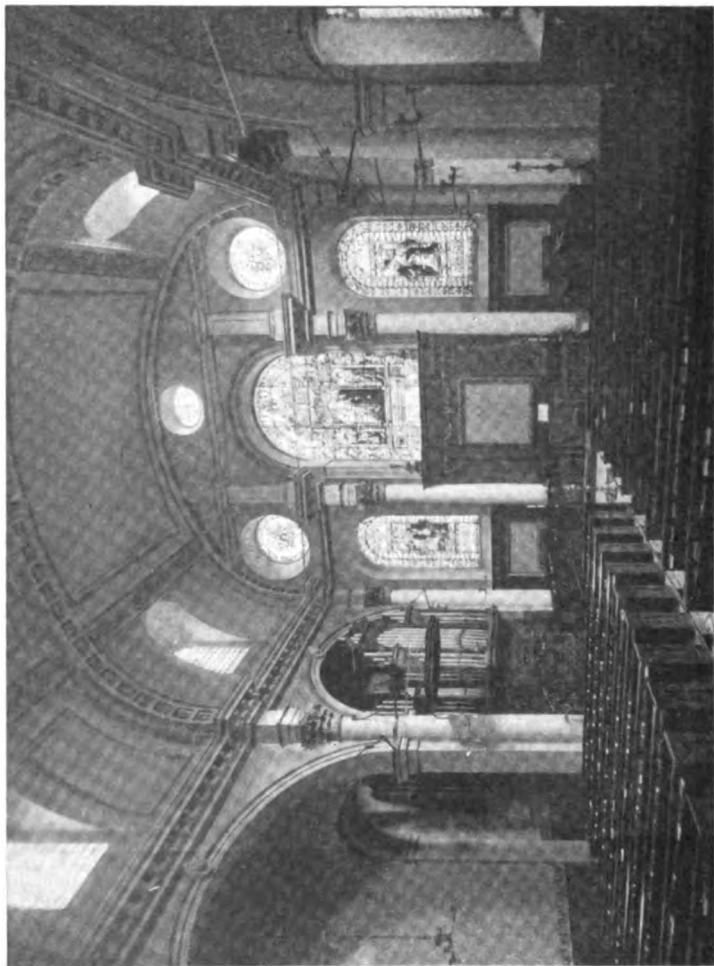
"Look how the country Hobbs with wonder flock
To see the City crest turned weather-cock!
Which with each shifting gale veres to and fro,
London has now got twelve strings to her Bow!"

The story of the rebuilding by Wren was told by Thomas Allen in 1828.

The tower, having suffered by the fire in 1666, was taken down; and Sir Christopher Wren brought forward his new structure to the street, and the site of two houses was purchased to make way for it. In digging to a great depth to insure a firm foundation, the architect came to the ancient Roman causeway eighteen feet below the level of the street; and so firm was this pavement that he determined on building his superstructure upon it. The old Church, according to Wren, stood forty feet back from the high street. In preparing the foundations for the new structure, "a foundation was discovered firm enough for the intended fabric, which (on further inspection, after digging down sufficiently and removing what earth or rubbish lay in the way) appeared to be the walls, with the windows also, and the pavement of a temple or church of Roman workmanship, entirely buried under the level of the present street." Sir Christopher Wren mistook the remains of a Norman church for a Roman temple.

The steeple naturally claims priority in description. The plan is a square, with massive piers at the angles; in the south-eastern a winding staircase. The elevation shows a tower and spire; the former is divided into two principal stories. In the north front, which ranges with the houses in Cheapside, is a handsome entrance in the lower story. It consists of an arched doorway, with

cherubic heads in the spandrels, between two Doric columns sustaining their entablature, and a blocking-course, on which are two seated boys; in the wall above



Bow Church. Interior from the South-West.

is an oval, and the whole is enclosed in an arched frontispiece rusticated. This entrance is repeated in the west front. The south is built against by the vestibule communicating with the Church, and the east side is concealed by a house. In the north front, above the doorway, is a blank window fronted by a balcony, which com-

municates with the Church by a small door ; and on each side is a round-headed niche. This story is finished with a cornice. The second story commences with a plain stylobate, from the north front of which the dial projects; each front of this story is uniform, and contains an arched window between coupled pilasters of the Ionic order, sustaining their entablature, which is surmounted by a ballustrade above the centre, and by an attic over the pilasters. From this point the elevation quits the square, and takes a circular form ; the diminution of the spire commences here, but which is began and carried on so harmoniously, that the whole appears to be a continued cone rather than an assemblage of independent portions. To avoid an appearance of abruptness in the change from a square to a circular plan, the architect has happily adopted an idea from the pinnacles which are found at the angles of ancient English towers. At every angle of the parapet is a group consisting of four cartouches ; their bases disposed at the corners of a square, the heads united in a common centre, and crowned with an urn, forming a neat and appropriate pyramidal ornament. The structure above the tower is in three stories. The first represents a small circular temple ; it is composed of a stylobate sustaining a peristyle of twelve columns, crowned with an entablature, and surmounted with a ballustrade. The columns are of a composed order, being an union of the Doric and the Corinthian. From this story within the parapet, spring twelve flying buttresses, situated over the columns of the peristyle. The cylindrical cella of the lower story is contained within the buttresses, and the whole sustains a second story, consisting of an elegant little temple of the composite order, having its stylobate, and a peristyle of twelve columns sustaining their entablature. The square form again commences over this story, on which eight cartouches support an obelisk, which completes the third and last story ; it is capped with metal, and crowned with a vane of copper, in the form of a dragon with expanded wings, having the cross of St. George painted on them, adopted in compliment to the City, being the supporter of the arms of the Corporation. The dragon is 8 feet 10 inches

long; it works on an Egyptian pebble. The spindle is of polished steel.

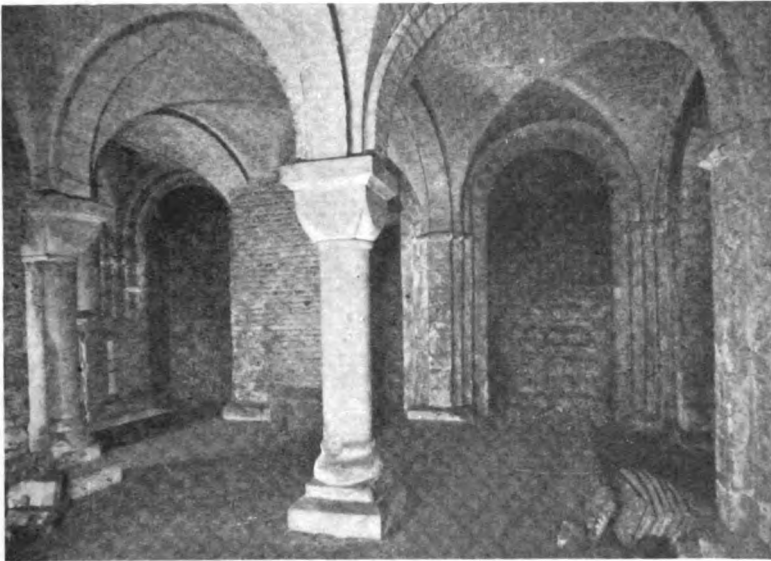
The plan of the Church is nearly square; it shows a body and side aisle connected with the tower by a vestibule attached to the north aisle. The nave and side aisles are separated by square piers capped with acanthine cornices, from which spring semi-circular arches, three on each side of the Church; the key-stones are carved with cherubic heads. To the internal face of each pier is attached a semicolumn of the Corinthian order, sustaining its entablature, and a rich modillion cornice; the latter alone is used in the intercolumniations, the architrave and frieze being omitted to let in the arches. The ceiling is arched elliptically, to which the cornices of the side elevations serve as imposts; it is crossed by arches, and divided longitudinally by parallel bands into various panels, and pierced laterally with a clerestory of low arched windows, three on each side; the ceiling of the aisles consists of three arches pierced laterally with others to keep up the communication; the soffits of all are perfectly plain.

The dimensions and ground plan of this Church are taken from the "Temple of Peace" at Rome. It appears to have been the architect's wish to have erected a piazza on the site of the houses on the north side of the Church, an engraving of the design still remaining in the Vestry. The first design for the steeple was less ornamental than the present, and was, on its rejection, adapted to St. Magnus' Church.

An additional interest is given to this Church by the existence of an arched crypt beneath the basement of the present building, the remains of which display perhaps the most perfect and curious relic of ancient London in existence. The style of architecture is the circular Norman of the eleventh century, and, from the extent of the crypt, some idea may be formed of the magnitude and grandeur of the ancient Church.

The columns are cylindrical, with regular bases set upon square plinths, and the capitals are also square, convexed, and diminished, to unite with the shafts, and surmounted by abaci; the height of the columns, in-

cluding the capital and base, is 8 feet 2 inches ; the side walls are broken at intervals, corresponding with the intercolumniations, by piers, composed of three pilasters of different breadths, in advance of each other ; they are capped by a plain impost moulding, and, conjointly with the insulated columns, sustain the groined roof of stone, which has been repaired in brickwork ; this part formed a large and regularly-built sub-chapel, of which the portion remaining open formed the chancel. The

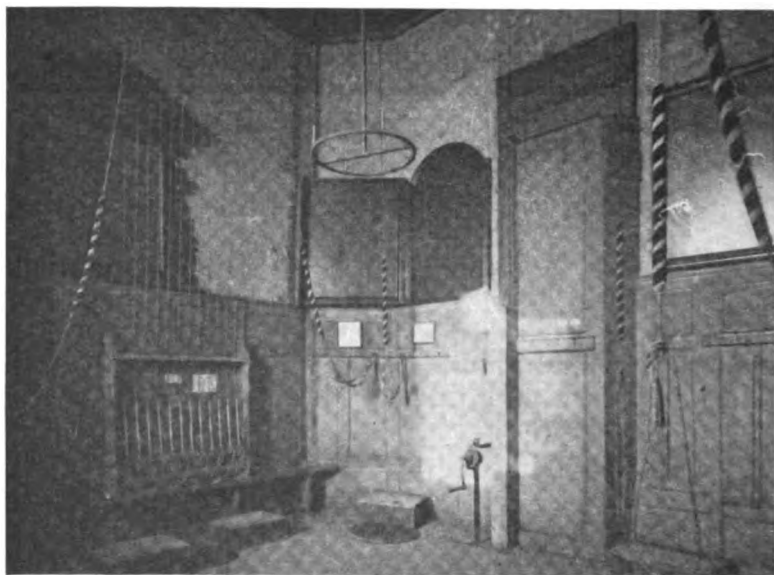


Central Portion of the Crypt.

northern side aisle is much broken into by alterations. The southern aisle still remains perfect. The communication between these and the grand central aisle is kept up by well-turned semi-circular arches without imposts ; the simplicity of the architecture, as well as the excellence of the construction, is very creditable to the age ; and so much do they resemble Roman works, that it is not surprising that Sir Christopher Wren, who was ill-acquainted with our ancient buildings, should mistake this crypt for a Roman temple. The south aisle is in a perfect state ; it is made in length by piers as before

into five divisions, vaulted in stone, and groined, and in the whole composition a severe and bold character is displayed; the vaulting is of the same description as is found in all the early Norman churches. A home specimen may be seen in the Priory Church of St. Bartholomew, in Smithfield. The material of which the vault, with the walls and pillars, are constructed, is the Caen stone of Normandy.

The account of this Church would be imperfect if it



The Ringer's Chamber.

did not notice the bells, the celebrity of which has rendered the name of the Church a proverb. They are mentioned as early as 1469, in which year an order of Common Council directed them to be rung regularly at 9 p.m.

The keeper of the bells, however, did not always pay such strict attention to the ringing the bells at a proper hour, as the City apprentices thought was due to the sacredness of those hours appropriated by common consent to mirth and recreation. They resolved, therefore, to give the Clerk an admonitory hint on the subject, and,

with this view, affixed the following pasquinade to the walls of the Church :—

Clerk of the Bow Bell,
With the yellow locks,
For thy late ringing,
Thy head shall have knocks.

The Clerk, sensible of the danger he ran from these dispensers of club law, wrote for answer in equally good poetry :—

Children of Cheap,
Hold you all still,
For you shall have the
Bow Bells ring at your will.

North of this Church, between the Churchyard and the end of Bow Lane, stood the building called the Crown-Sild, or shed, in which the Royal Family and their attendants took their stations, to see the justings, processions, etc. After the fall of the wooden stage in 1329, Edward III caused a spacious stone building to be erected here; which continued to be used for this purpose until the time of Henry IV, who, in the twelfth year of his reign, sold it to Stephen Spilman, and others. And in Bow Churchyard stood one of the public Grammar Schools founded by Henry VI. This venerable piece of antiquity remained until the year 1737 ; though the purposes for which it was erected had been long discontinued.

In Queen Anne's time the Church was pewed and galleries were erected, and also the oak altar-piece, of which the lower portion remains, though the imitation "seven golden candlesticks" which it supported, were removed in 1867.¹

Improvements at Bow Church were carried out under the direction of George Gwilt, the famous Architect,

¹ Hatton's "New View of London," published in 1708, gives this description :—"The altar-piece is oak, very neat, newly erected and painted. It is adorned below with four fluted pilasters and entablature of the Corinthian order, two on each side of the Decalogue, done in gold letters on black, under a glory, all in one square frame, carved and gilt. And above are two Attick pilasters, with cornish and compass pendant, whereon are placed the figures of seven golden candlesticks with flaming tapers." This was a Jewish rather than a Christian emblem ; but the reference was probably to Rev. i, 12, etc.

between 1818 and 1822. The topmost forty feet of the steeple were then rebuilt, granite being substituted in the upper ring of columns for the Portland stone, which showed signs of decay. At the same date the crypt was opened up and the larger part of it cleared of human remains; the staircase, which now makes it so accessible, being added. Stoves were also placed in the Church—probably among the first to be so placed—and these, dated 1818, and bearing the name of the then Rector and Churchwardens, were in regular use until the spring of 1906.

Other considerable changes in the interior arrangements of the Church were made in 1867; and again in 1878 and 1879, when, under the "Union of Benefices Act," All Hallows, Bread Street, one of Wren's churches, replacing that in which Milton had been baptised in 1608, was pulled down, and the Parish united for ecclesiastical purposes with St. Mary-le-Bow, together with the Parish of St. John the Evangelist, Watling Street, which had been united with All Hallows after the Fire.

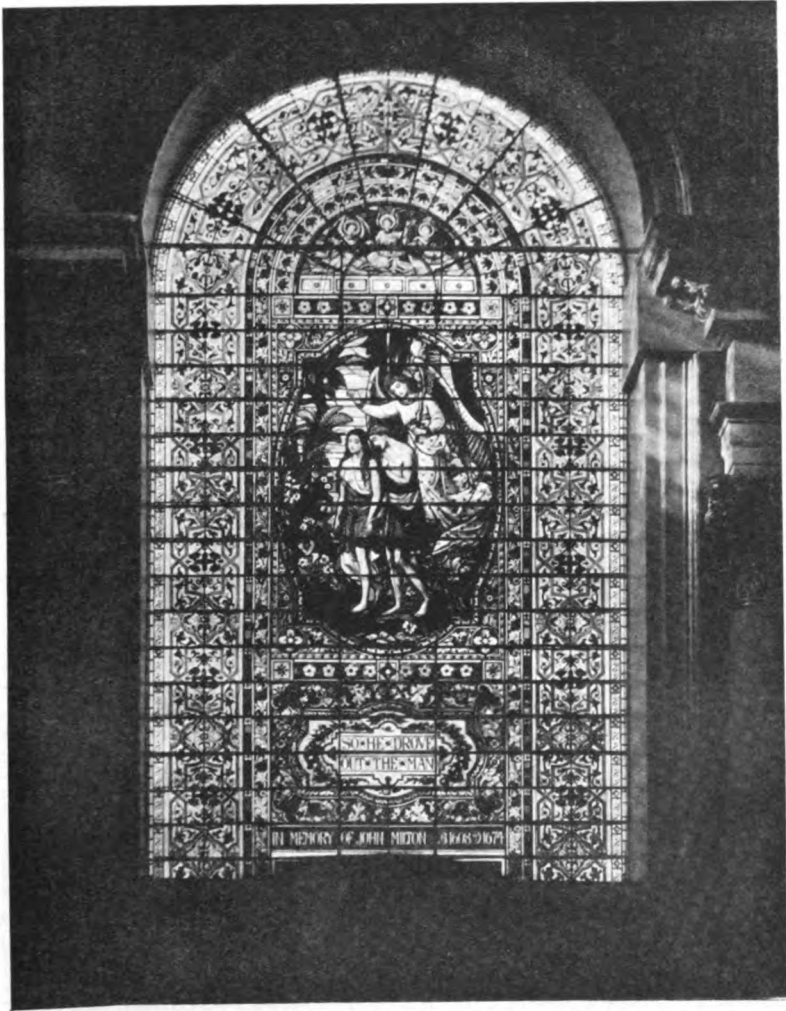
Many alterations have since been made which we need not now record. We notice the large window at the west end, representing the Expulsion from Paradise, which is a Milton Memorial. The connection of Milton with Bow Church is indirect, and only due to the union of the Parish in which he was born with St. Mary-le-Bow in 1877. But the Baptismal Register containing his name is now in Bow Church Vestry (see under date 20th December, 1608), and on the west wall of the Church, facing the Churchyard, has been placed the Tablet, also removed from All Hallows, inscribed with the well-known lines of Dryden:—

"Three Poets, in three distant Ages born,
Greece, Italy, and England did adorn!
The First in Loftiness of Thought surpassed,
The Next in Majesty, in both the Last;
The force of Nature could no further go;
To make a Third she joined the former Two."

The Church contains many monuments of interest, a description of which will be found in my history.

Over the Vestry door is the tablet commemorating

the rebuilding of the Church after "the late dreadfull Fire," and the arms above it may be presumed to be those of the Benefactress, Dame Dyonis Williamson, and

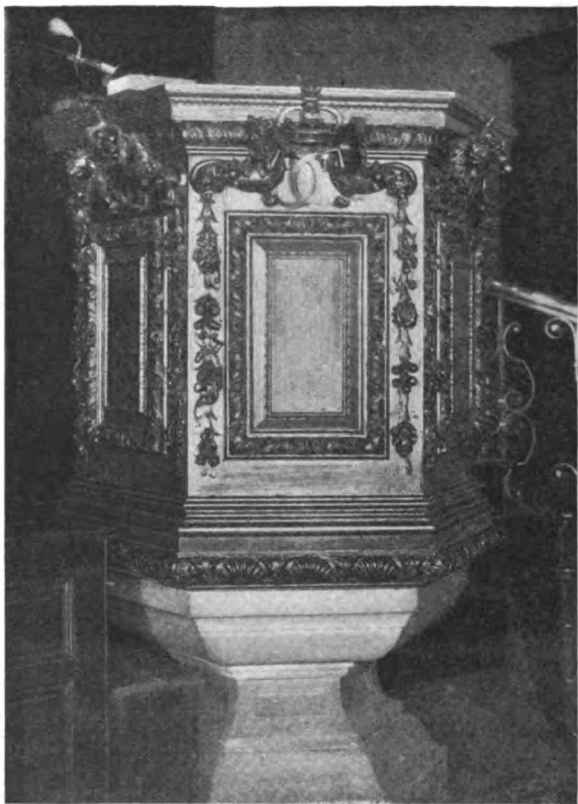


Milton Memorial Window.

we notice the monument to Bishop Newton, of which a view is shown in the illustration.

The pulpit is of the date of the Church, and has some good carving. Note the initials, C.C. interlaced, for

Charles II and his unfortunate Portuguese Queen, Catherine of Braganza. According to Wren's arrangement, the pulpit stood on the south side of the Church, and formed part of a "three-decker." The sounding-board which surmounted it was large and unsightly, with stucco imitation of carving. Nor was that the only

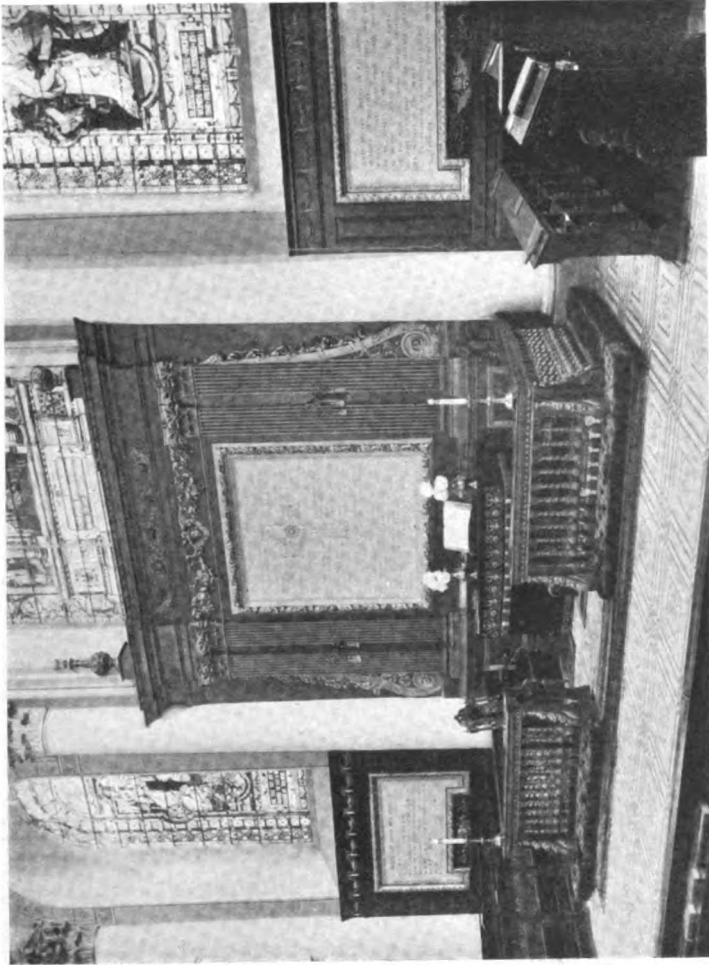


The Pulpit.

piece of false work in Wren's church, for the cornice which runs round the interior, and appears to be of stone, is really only plaster on a wooden frame. On the south side of the Church, opposite the pulpit, is the "sword-rest," intended for use when the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs attend the Church in state. The font is new, and replaces that given by Francis Dashwood in

1675. Its cover is also new and handsome, but hardly in the style of the Renaissance.

The altar-rails are of the date of the Church, and are an interesting example, with their broad table-like

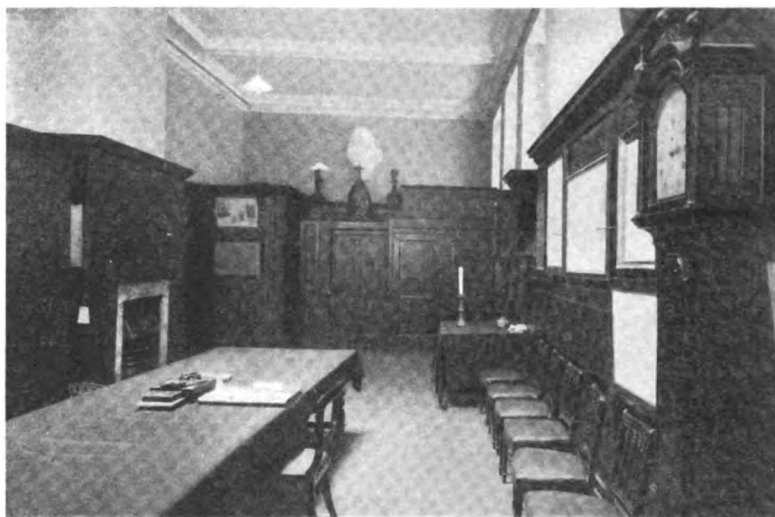


The East-end and Altar-Piece.

surface, of the post-Reformation idea that they should be regarded as an extension of the Holy Table itself, and be also covered at the time of the Holy Communion with a white linen cloth, which custom is here observed. As a part of the same idea, and in accordance with the

precedent set by John Cosin (afterwards Bishop of Durham) at Peterhouse, Cambridge, in 1635—a Protestant but not a Puritan—there have been placed on the altar-rails, at the corners, a pair of candlesticks, presented to the Church in 1903. In the centre of the altar stands an open Bible, enthroned (as it were) on a cushion, and on a panel above are inscribed the Ten Commandments.

Proceeding now to the Vestry, we notice how unusually spacious it is, the explanation being that Wren



The Vestry.

made provision for the large gatherings there would be on such occasions as the Confirmation of Bishops; and he may also have had in view the convenience of the Court of Arches when in session, though the Court has never sat in the new Church. The bust of Charles II, at the west-end, commemorates the fact that the building dates from his reign, and the colossal gilded representation of an archiepiscopal mitre, which stood, before 1867, on the summit of the organ in the west gallery, commemorates the Archbishop of Canterbury's former jurisdiction.

On the walls of the Vestry are displayed ground-plans

of the five Parishes, some architectural drawings of Wren's building, his original sketch, and certain pictures.

The Communion Plate is less important than that of several other City churches. It includes several items that formerly belonged to All Hallows, Honey Lane. The silver-gilt cups or chalices with corresponding covers or patens are Elizabethan, or later in date, with the exception of one of the latter, which Mr. Freshfield thinks is possibly pre-Reformation. The dates in some cases are known by the hall-marks. The inscriptions are interesting :—

"Blessed is God in al hys giftes. All Hallows Honi Lane."

"Christe is the Breade of Lyfe. Ano. 1568."

"Ex dono Henry Hickford 1623."

"The gift of Mary the widdow of Anthony Smith to ye parish church of St. All Hallows, Honey Lane London Anno Dom. 1635."

"The gift of Maurice Walrond to the parish church of St. All Hallows Honey Lane 1660."

"Christ is the livinge Bread which came down from Heaven."

"The gift of Gilbert Harryson of London Goldsmith All Hallows Hony Lane 1698."

There are also two silver flagons (or tankards) dated 1630, and two silver dishes, dated 1864, and a number of pewter dishes.

The Seal of the Church, dated 1580, showing the steeple before the Fire, is among the most valued possessions of Bow Church.

There are thirty-four volumes of Registers (the earliest dating from 1538), forty-eight volumes of Vestry and other records, and three boxes containing leases, indentures, agreements, etc.

The dragon, which forms a weathercock, has always been an object of interest. It is of copper-gilt, 8 ft. 10 in. long, and its wings are "charged" with Greek crosses (the form now known as the "Geneva Cross"), as is also the dragon's wing sometimes regarded as the City crest, and as are the wings of the dragons which form the "supporters" of the City arms.

NOTE ON THE CHURCHES OF THE FOUR PARISHES NOW UNITED
WITH THAT OF ST. MARY-LE-BOW.

1. All Hallows, Honey Lane, stood north of Cheapside, nearly opposite Bow Church. The site was bought by the Corporation after the Fire, and for many years "Honey Lane Market" was held here. Later the City of London School occupied the site, until its removal to the Victoria Embankment. "Milk Street Buildings" now stand there, and the open space between the Church and Cheapside, that was used for various sports, has long been built over.
2. St. Pancras, Soper Lane, stood on the east side of Queen Street, then called Soper Lane, where Pancras Lane runs from it eastward. A portion of the Churchyard still remains opposite No. 3.
3. All Hallows, Bread Street, stood at the south-east corner where Bread Street crosses Watling Street. A terra-cotta memorial, with a bas-relief bust of Milton, marks the spot. The acreage of the parish is 2.5. The Church, which was one of Wren's, was taken down in 1877.
4. St. John the Evangelist, Watling Street, stood where Friday Street crosses Watling Street, at the south-east corner, and a portion of the Churchyard remains.





Castrum Royala Londanense. vulgo the TOWER.

THE TOWER OF LONDON.

Engraved by Hollar, 1647.



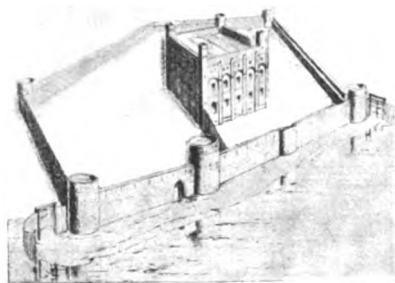
THE TOWER OF LONDON.

By CHARLES H. HOPWOOD, Esq., F.R.G.S.

(Paper read before the British Archaeological Association on November 2nd, 1911.)



THE object of the paper is less to give an oral description of certain parts of the Tower of London than to explain a series of photographic views in the Tower demonstrating the triple zones of its defence, and picturing the interiors of some of the subsidiary towers not accessible to the public. Taking a bird's-eye view of the Tower, we are at once struck with the dominating appearance of the Keep or White Tower, and see in the



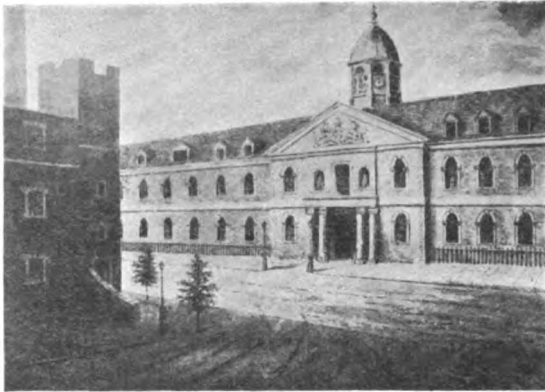
Cœur de Lion's Extension.

cleared space on its southern side the one-time Royal quarter—the site of the first bailey of the fortress—marked by the ruins of the Wardrobe Tower, the rebuilt Lanthorn Tower, Wakefield Tower (the basement of which is coeval with the White Tower), and the line of western enclosure marked by the new Guard House.

The first line of defence, thrown out by Richard Cœur de Lion, is marked by the walls of which the four angles are protected by the Bell, Devereux, Martin, and Salt

Towers, the other towers on this wall, with the exception of Wakefield Tower, being later insertions. Making the Martin Tower our objective, we will take a pictorial section of the second and third lines of defences by looking across the 200 ft. of moat from Little Tower Hill, and viewing the Martin Tower over the wall on the scarp of the moat, vault the same, and, dropping into the outer ward (called Mint Street), see the Martin Tower from base to summit, and then from the other side of the ballium wall see the tower once more.

Mounting to the roof of the adjoining barracks (the



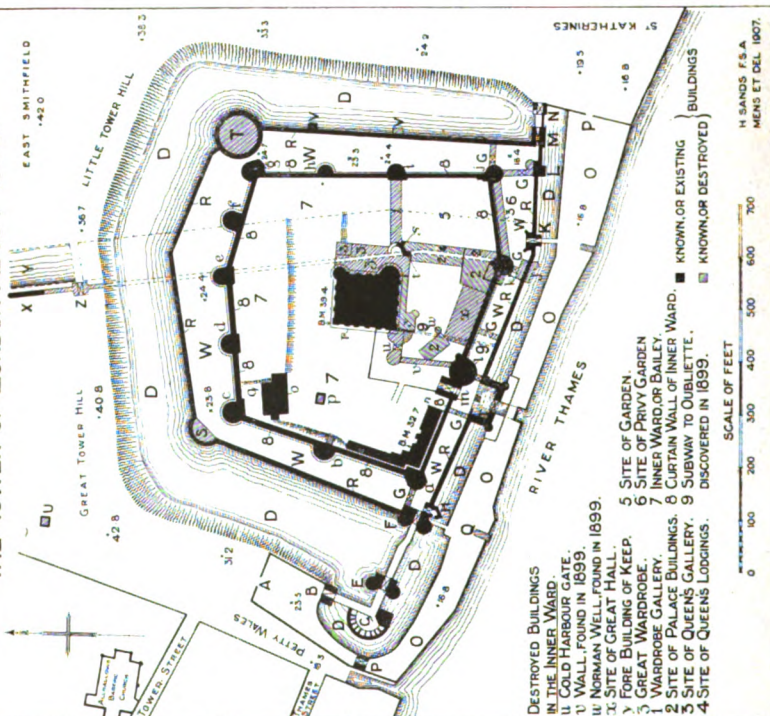
The Grand Storehouse.

successors of the Great Storehouse, the pediment of which stands preserved at the foot of Martin Tower), we look back and see the several protective zones in reverse order, and beneath us have Brass Mount, now in course of demolition, with its Tudor brickwork exposed.

We are now in a position to appreciate Mr. G. T. Clark's statement that "the Tower, in its present form, is a fine example of a concentric castle, of mixed composition, but general harmony of design, and covering, with its circumscribing ditch, about twelve acres of ground."

The rampart, at one time continuous on the ballium wall—passing from tower to tower and through each—

THE TOWER OF LONDON ABOUT 1597.



KEY TO PLAN.

- THE OUTER WARD**
- A BULWARK GATE } NOW DESTROYED
 - B LIONS GATE } NOW DESTROYED
 - C LIONS TOWER } NOW DESTROYED
 - D WET DITCH.
 - E MIDDLE TOWER GATE.
 - F BYWARD TOWER GATE.
 - G CROSS WALLS & GATES } NOW DESTROYED
 - H BYWARD TOWER POSTERN.
 - I WATER GATE, OR ST. THOMAS TOWER
 - J NEW TURRET OF HENRY III DESTROYED.
 - K CRADLE TOWER, POSTERN.
 - L WELL TOWER.
 - M TOWER LEADING TO THE IRON GATE.
 - N TOWER ABOVE } NOW DESTROYED
 - O TOWER BELOW } NOW DESTROYED
 - P THE WAREHOUSE.
 - Q WHARF GATE, NOW DESTROYED
 - R QUEEN'S STAIRS.
 - S CURTAIN WALL OF OUTER WARD.
 - T LEGGE'S MOUNT TOWER.
 - U BRASS MOUNT TOWER.
 - V SITE OF PERMANENT SCAFFOLD.
 - W TURRETS NOT NAMED, ONE DESTROYED.
 - X OUTER WARD.
 - Y THE CITY WALL.
 - Z THE CITY POSTERN GATE, } NOW DESTROYED

THE INNER WARD.

- Q BELL
- R BEAUCHAMP
- S DEVILIN, OR DEVEREUX
- T FLINT
- U BOWYER
- V BRICK
- W MARTIN
- X CONSTABLE
- Y BROAD ARROW
- Z SALT
- A LANTHORN
- B HALL, OR WAKEFIELD
- C BLOODY TOWER GATE.
- D THE LEUTENANTS LODGINGS, OR KINGSHOUSE
- E ST. PETER'S CHAPEL.
- F SITE OF BLOCK-AND-SCAFFOLD.
- G SITE OF THE HERMITAGE.
- H WHITE TOWER, OR GREAT KEEP.
- I REMAINS OF WARDOBE TOWER
- J REMAINS OF ROMAN CITY WALL

DESTROYED BUILDINGS

- 1. COLD HARBOUR GATE.
- 2. WALL, FOUND IN 1899.
- 3. NORMAN WELL, FOUND IN 1899.
- 4. SITE OF GREAT HALL.
- 5. FORT BUILDING OF KEEP.
- 6. GREAT WARDROBE.
- 7. WARDROBE GALLERY.
- 8. SITE OF PALACE BUILDINGS.
- 9. CURTAIN WALL OF INNER WARD.
- 10. SITE OF QUEEN'S GALLERY.
- 11. SUBWAY TO DOUBLETTE, DISCOVERED IN 1899.

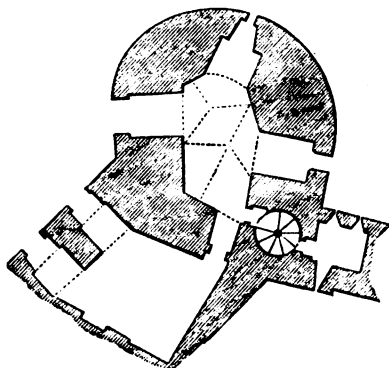
SCALE OF FEET



PLAN OF THE TOWER OF LONDON ABOUT 1597.

can still be seen on all but the southern side of the wall. The view from Devereux through Flint Tower to Bowyer Tower shows this clearly. Devereux Tower, at the north-east angle, is about three quarters of an irregular circle in plan, of about 30 ft. diameter—it is of two stages, the lower 10 ft. or 12 ft. being solid—the masonry before the refacing showing Roman tiles and other material certainly taken from the destroyed Roman Wall that crossed through the site of the adjacent Bowyer Tower.

The plan shows the massive structure of the basement storey—the walls are about 12 ft. thick, the vaulting is in chalk, the ribs and coigns of harder material; the



Devereux Tower : Basement.

available interior area is small and forms a curious apartment. The wall below Devereux is protected at the angle of the moat by Legge's Mount. Midway between Devereux and Bell Towers is Beauchamp Tower. This western line, with the gabled roofs overtopping Prisoners' Walk, Byward and Middle Towers below, and the moat and bridge, make a group that needs no artist's correction to form a perfect picture.

We must recall the past on entering the Tower from the hill foot by the Bulwalk Gate; we cross in imagination the drawbridge across the branch moat that led to the Lion Tower (its site is now occupied by the ticket office), and then to the Spur Yard before Middle Tower, where the parley took place and admission was considered. The obstacles to an unfriendly advance in-

creased here—the drawbridge and double portcullises of Martin Tower; the narrow bridge with a drawbridge at its eastern end, of which the bascule chamber was recently disclosed during drainage operations under Byward archway; the Byward portcullis of peculiar features; the trap opening in its base, by which late comers or suspect persons could be admitted—these latter entering with bowed body and head first inserted afforded the guardian of the gate an excellent opportunity of scrutinising the features of the stranger,



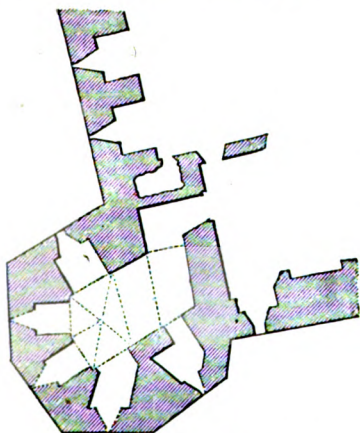
Beauchamp Tower, *circa* 1820.

and, if thought advisable, making some alterations in them; an enlarged view of the trap, with its hook and bar, enabled this to be better understood.

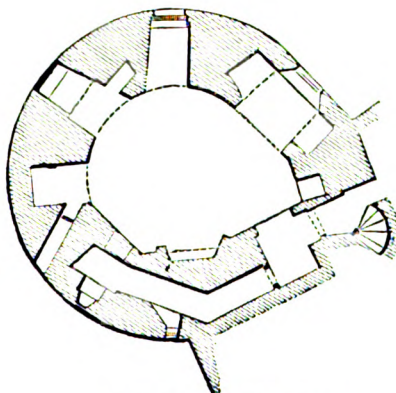
The entrance to Mint Street adjoins Byward Tower—here stood the Stone-kitchen familiar to readers of Ainsworth as the scene of much merriment—the Royal Mint buildings occupied the three arms of Mint Street. The work must have been carried on at great disadvantage—the melting houses being in the eastern while the stamping room was in the western arm near the Beauchamp Tower—the houses of the officials and workmen were also here and encumbered the base of

Beauchamp Tower and the adjoining wall. Since the wall has been cleared the archers' openings can be seen—they are of the same date as the wall, and were effective for defence until the wall on the scarp of the ditch was built by Henry III—the embrasures serving these openings can be examined on the inside.

The Bell Tower is an irregular octagon in plan, about 35 ft. diameter and 60 ft. high—the angles are roughly rounded off in the upper stage. The basement was originally of fine jointed ashlar. About 18 ft. of the lower portion of the tower are solid—resting on them is the basement storey at the ground level of the inner



Bell Tower : Basement.



Bell Tower : First-floor.

ward; the walls are from 9 ft. to 12 ft. thick. This chamber is vaulted and ribbed, its outer end terminating in a rude pentagon, traversed by five hipribs of plain rectangular section and meeting, by a high-pitched arch, in a handsome central boss—this boss and the capitals whence spring three of the ribs are of Early English character—the shafts are wanting. The upper chamber is rudely circular and about 18 ft. across—it is roughly domed-in with overhanging courses of tile and stone—its appearance is familiar to all from the popular prints in circulation, but some of its details are of interest.

A monograph on this tower by the late Rev. Thomas Hugo is full of interesting matter, both architectural and historical.

The rampart walk entered from this tower, known as Prisoners' Walk and associated with Princess Elizabeth, Lady Jane Grey, the Dudleys, Pooles, and Howards—these latter entering it from Beauchamp Tower—affords an excellent view of Mint Street and the Great Moat.

The Bell Tower can only be entered through the King's House, and is not visible from the inner ward.

In the King's House is the Council Chamber, with its medallion portrait of James I and Governor Waad's pretentious tablet anent the Gunpowder Plot. In this house resides General Pipon, the Governor of the Tower, to whose kindness we are indebted for the permission to take the bulk of the series of photographs shown to-night, and though time debars the dwelling on inscriptions and the biography connected with them, there is one in the Council Chamber, very modern, that will commend itself to all; it is in Old French (Fig. 1).

"Je plains ceux Qui n'Aiment Point A Lire."

Yes! he who loves not books is indeed to be pitied.

The governor's garden in front of King's House was cleared and the area paved some thirty years since; on the pathway across it to Tower Green is a cheering instance of the survival of the mediæval spirit of a workman's pride in his handiwork—twice in the path is patterned the masonic sign, a figure of the square and compasses—this is of interest not alone to the brethren of the craft but to all of us who try to shape our life's work "on the square" (Fig. 3).

We pass next to the gateway, under that tower more sweetly known in Tudor times as the Garden Tower, a title that might be allowed as a sub-title to the murderous name now officially applied to it.

Here is the only gateway entrance to the inner ward; it has its workable portcullis in position and a pair of heavy gates. Looking through the archway we see across the road the arch of Traitors' Gate.

The southern branch of the outer ward from Byward to Develin Towers is the site of the original quay or water-frontage of the Tower: opening upon it was the water-gate (above which the Garden or Bloody Tower



FIG. 1. INSCRIPTION IN COUNCIL CHAMBER.

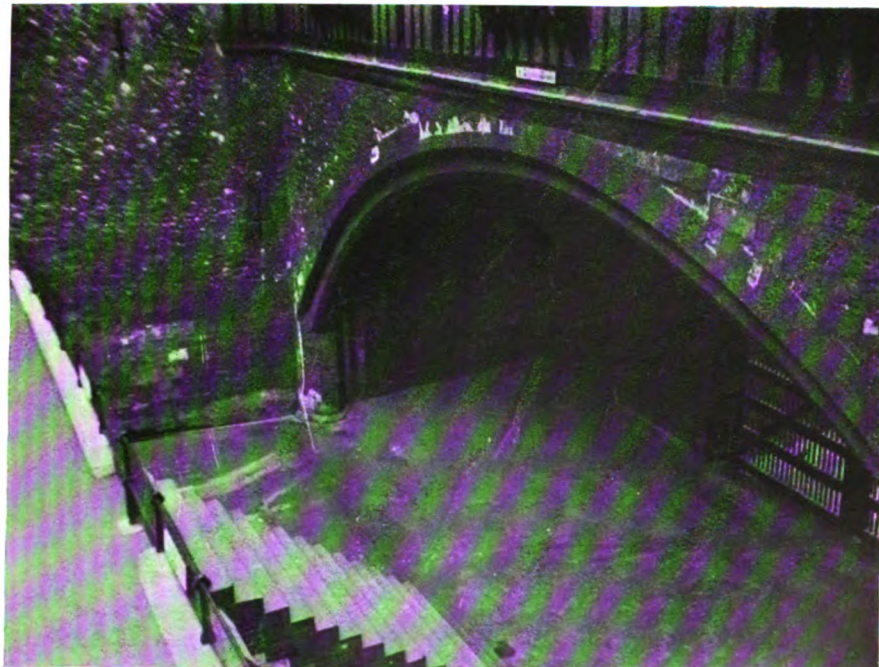
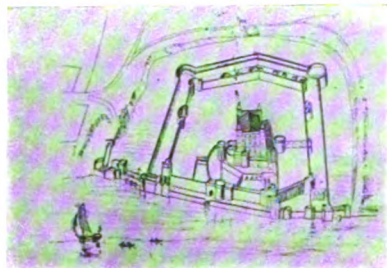


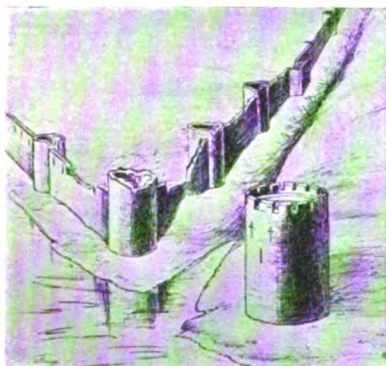
FIG. 2. TRAITORS' GATE AND POOL.

was built by Edward III or Richard II), with steps opposite on the quay side descending into the Thames in the same place that steps now go down into the pool of Traitors' Gate.

This gate may also claim to be the water-gate in the Roman Wall, lying under the protection of the adjoining bastion now represented by the Wakefield Tower.



Original River Front.



South-east Angle : Roman Wall.



South-east Angle, with White Tower.

The accompanying sketch gives the probable appearance of this front prior to Henry III's embankment being constructed. The bastion indicated to the eastward is on the site of the south-east angle bastion of the Roman Wall, now occupied by the Lanthorn Tower. This sketch may be compared with the other two which follow, showing the Roman Wall before and after the erection of the White Tower in its enclosing angle.

The outlying tower in these sketches is of purely speculative existence, its insertion served elsewhere to illustrate a theory of mine as to the origin of the Salt Tower, the reason for its departure from the natural alignment of the south wall of the inner ward, and the popular connection of Julius Cæsar as its builder; my views being based on the probability of a barbican tower having occupied the site in Roman times. This tower is most interesting from every point of view, but our time limitations exclude it from consideration to-day.

The lamented death of Sir Henry Low, the Keeper of the Jewels, having left empty the residential portion of St. Thomas's Tower, afforded an opportunity of securing photographs of the interior of the building which would not have been otherwise possible to take.

St. Thomas's Tower was the bulwark covering the new water-gate, and containing the great sluice that controlled the waters of the moat, constructed between the old quay and the new wharf made by Henry III to connect the ends of the two branches of the Great Moat. The hostility of the citizens of London to the new works at the tower, and the difficulties in obtaining stability for the buildings, and the intervention of St. Thomas of Canterbury, the patron saint of London, and Henry's discreet pacification of saint and citizens, are a well-known story.

The tower was to contain an oratory and an endowed chantry, to please the saint, guarantees of rights were accorded to the citizens, and a good foundation for the building was found on the London clay. So St. Thomas's Tower was completed.

The entrance from the river is guarded by the historic Traitors' Gate, which was formerly supplemented by a heavy chain drawn across it; the ironshod holes in the jambs of the gateway that gave passage to the chain can still be seen; also the groove in which the great sluice-gates ran.

The gateway admitted to the pool, from which the steps gave access to the roadway directly facing the old water-gate (Fig. 2). It measures 60 ft. by 40 ft.—its sides are protected by the wings of the tower (shown on

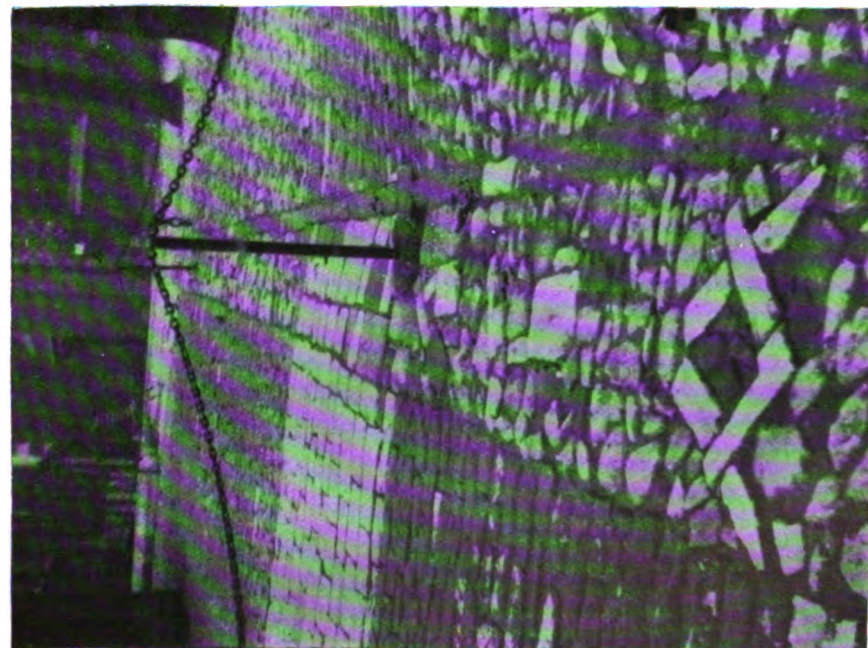


FIG. 3. MASONIC SIGN ON PATH.

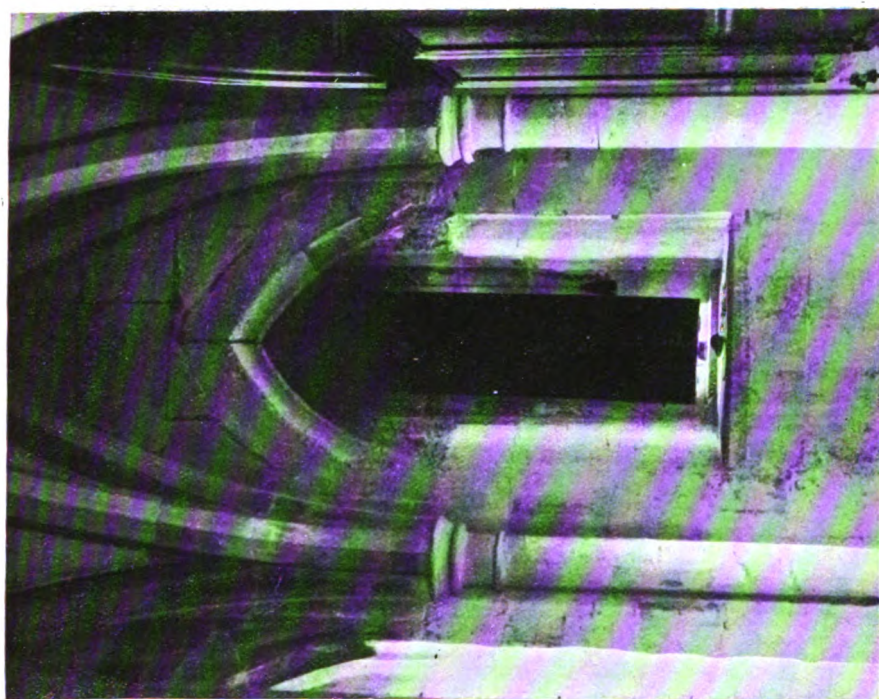


FIG. 4. WESTERN OCTAGONAL CHAMBER.

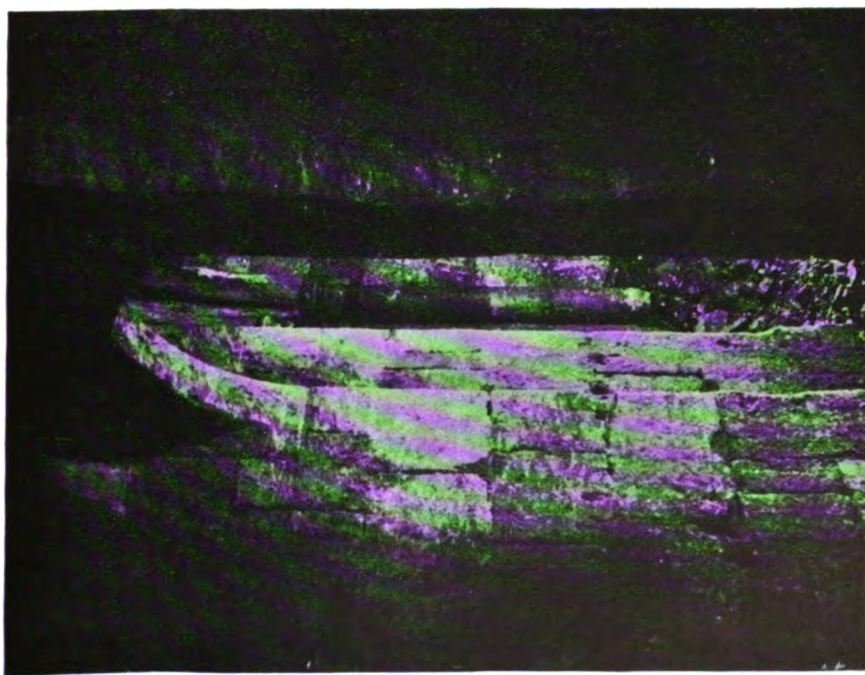


FIG. 5. ENTRANCE TO CRYPT.

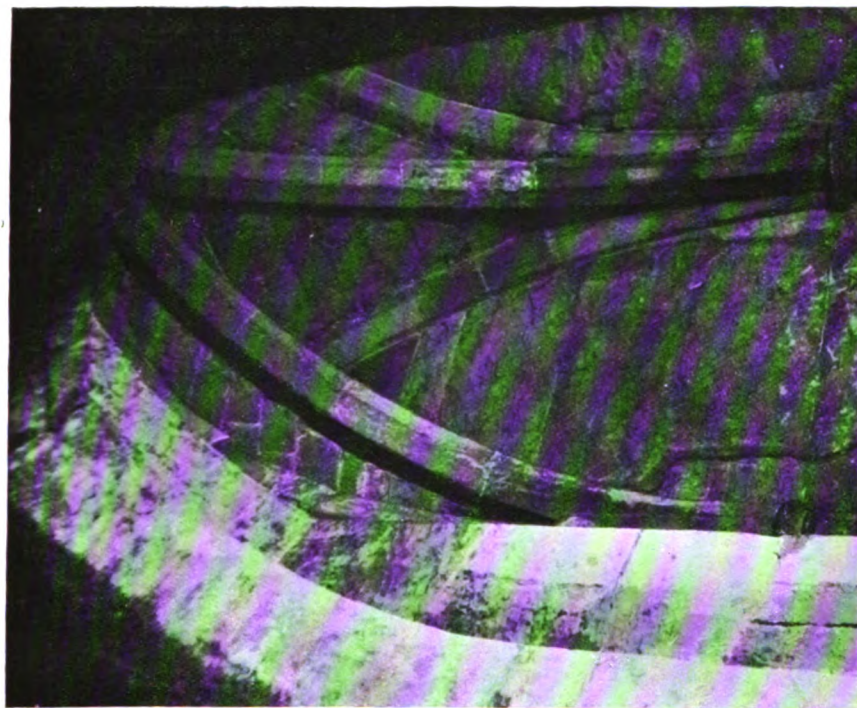
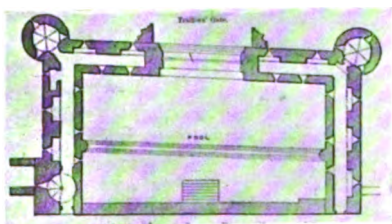


FIG. 6. VAULT OF CRYPT.

the plan). In these wings are loops, through which the Governor of the Tower (himself unseen) could view the prisoners as they were brought in by water. The vaulted passages in these wings are very impressive; the eastern one leads to the crypt below the oratory (Fig. 10).

The main tower covers the southern 18 ft. over the pool; its river-front is of ragstone and ashlar—the northern of timber and brick carried on a boldly designed elliptical arch of two members, the lower having its voussoirs toggle-jointed.

The eastern and western angles of the south front form drum towers, each containing an octagonal vaulted chamber on both the basement and first floors. The western chamber is free from encumbrance; the octa-



St. Thomas's Tower : Plan.

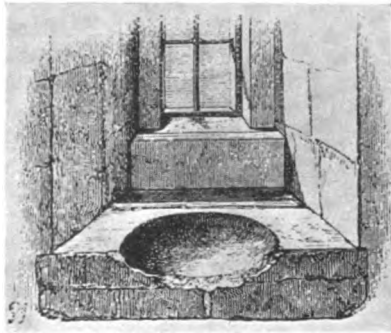
gon has slender columns in each angle, with high bases and bell-caps, all cylindrical, and slightly engaged, from each of which springs a light chamfered rib, meeting in a plain joint at the centre: there are thus eight cells, each with a lancet gable, supported by two half-ribs. Three of the faces have windows or loops, and another is occupied by the door. The loops are square-headed, and their recesses have an arch rib with a hollow chamfer (Fig. 4).

The eastern turret is the counterpart of the western in every respect. The basement chamber (Fig. 5) is vaulted and shows plain square-sectioned ribs in the groining (Fig. 6); it may be described as the crypt of the oratory above it; the oratory has been used as a scullery since the Georgian period. To fit wainscoting to the walls the Purbeck marble slabs of the window-

sills were cut into, and in the process part of the piscina in the south window recess cut away, as is shown in the drawing in "*Vetusta Monumenta*."

The piscina can only be viewed by lifting a lid in the sill-covering, but the difficulties in the way of getting a photograph were surmounted, and you now see it for the first time in a photograph (Fig. 7).

The altar slab in the eastern window recess has disappeared. The Benitier in the northern is encased in the floor of a food-safe, where the photographic eye cannot follow it. The view of the vault of the chamber takes in a portion of the useful but obtrusive plate-rack (Fig. 8). It is the fashion to-day, alas, to remodel old endowments,



Drawing of Fiscina.

ignoring the wishes of pious founders, but surely St. Thomas has been badly used.

There is much solid woodwork in the tower—part is structural, and shows to advantage in the window openings on the land side (Fig. 9); some had part in the machinery for raising the sluice, while the roof timbers may be those inserted when Henry VIII mounted batteries on all the minor towers.

The staircase is interesting. At an upper landing we find an iron gate protecting the approach to the door of the bridge that crosses to Wakefield Tower, the depository of the regalia—we show the door ajar—what is beyond must remain a Masonic secret. Suffice to say the boldest burglar would find himself face to face with baffling difficulties.



FIG. 7. PISCINA VIEWED FROM ABOVE.

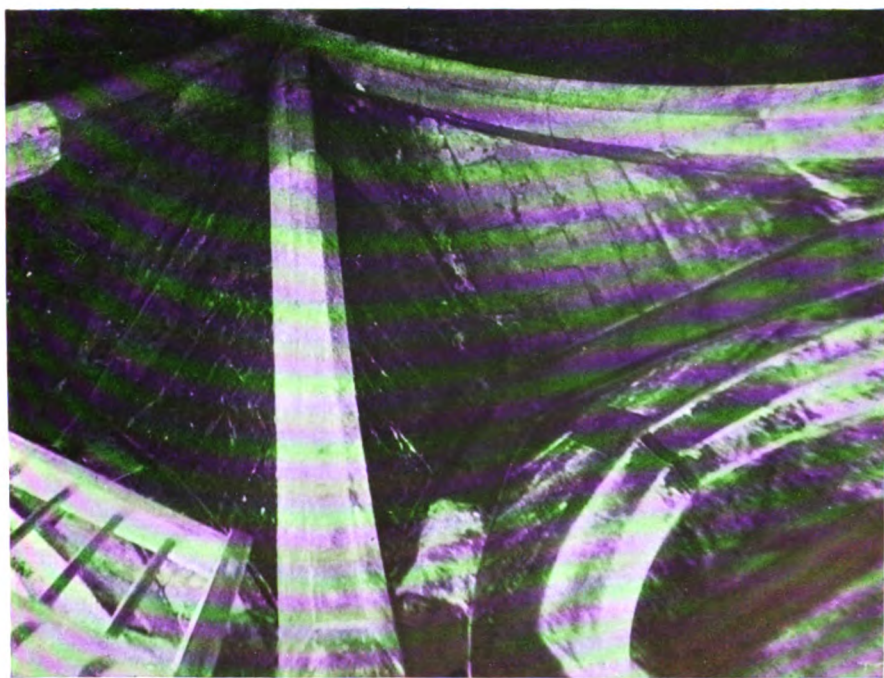


FIG. 8. VAULT OF ORATORY



FIG. 11. CRADLE TOWER FROM ROOF OF SALT TOWER.

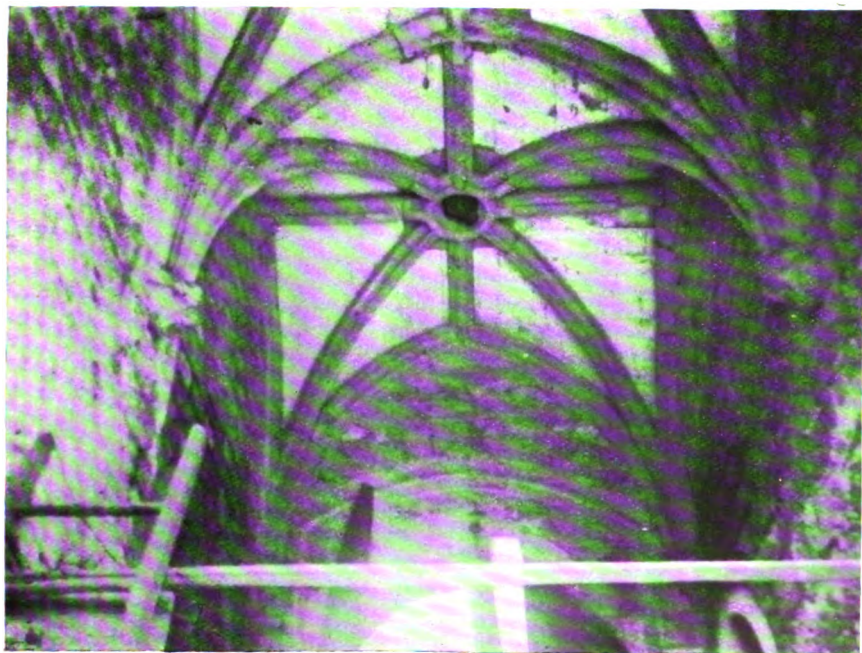


FIG. 12. VAULT OF CRADLE TOWER.

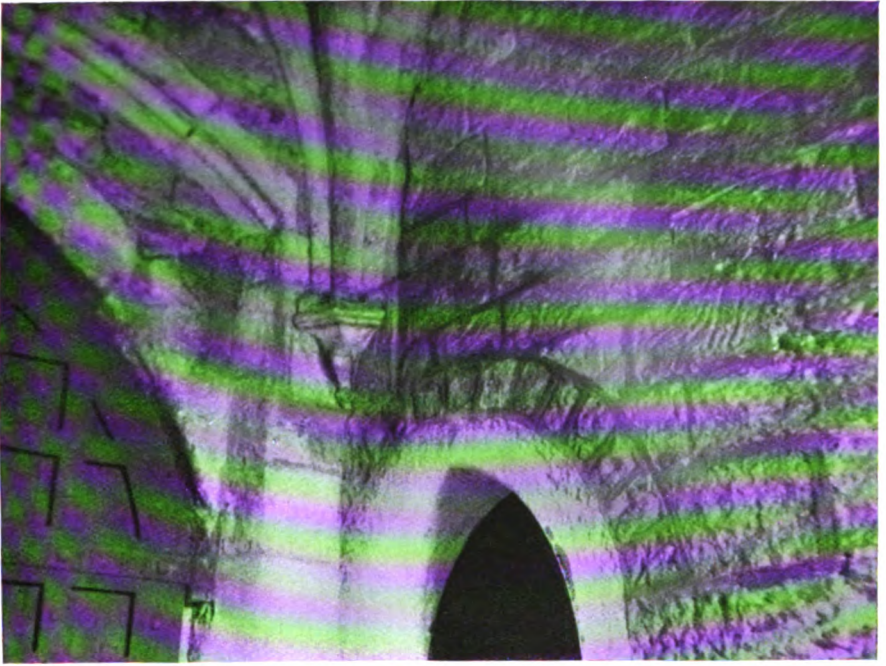


FIG. 13. CRADLE TOWER: CORBEL IN MAIN CHAMBER.

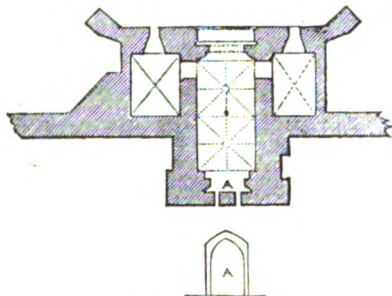


FIG. 14. CRADLE TOWER FROM FLOOR OF MOAT.

The condition in the early part of the last century of the pool and land-side of the Tower is known to us from the print of the waterworks erected for the supply of the garrison; the water was pumped to the top of the White Tower, and stored in great tanks on the roof.

When these works were removed, Barnum bought the wood and from it constructed "the old original Traitors' Gate of the Tower of London" wherewith to awe our American cousins.

Cradle Tower, another of Henry III's buildings, is a gatehouse, and though of small dimensions; very complete in its design and of excellent construction—it covered the drawbridge across the moat to the quay, and was the entrance to the royal quarter (Fig. 11).



Cradle Tower : Plan.

The plan shows it to be T-shaped, the portal running through the main limb which projects into the ditch, and the lateral wings each containing a lodge.

The main chamber is vaulted in two equal bays parted by a transverse rib—each bay has four hipribs, and a straight rib takes the crown line of each vaulting cell, so that eight ribs meet in the centre of each bay, the point of junction being a hollow circle. The pencil artist can place his eye in imaginary positions, not so the camera, therefore, I give you the view of the interior by the former method and actual views of the vault by latter means (Figs. 12 and 13).

In the view taken from the floor of the moat we see the grooves of the portcullis and the chamber in which the counterweight of the drawbridge fell (Fig. 14).

An inspection of this basement not only disposes of the fantastic suggestion that boats came into the moat from the river and were here raised within the Tower on a cradle or lift, but also causes surprise that the idea could have ever been entertained.

My invitation to meet you was not so much to give you a paper on parts of the Tower as to show you the photographs taken for me by my son Henry, which you have seen on the screen—for I claim to be better than a photographer, I am a provoker of other men to good works.

We cannot leave the Tower without paying our respects to its head—the White Tower, nay, rather, *The* Tower—by showing some special views taken there. The large window, put in at the original entrance opening to the tower, and the interior of that opening showing the door-jambs, when looked at with a plan of that stage of the building, leave little doubt that the once debatable question is now settled. A peep at the lower portion of the great staircase—an interior view of the window from which Flambard escaped—a glance from the royal gallery into the jewel of the tower—St. John's Chapel (Fig. 16); a stepping-out on the roof, and a peering down on the remains of the Roman Wall (Fig. 17) and Wren's storehouse, are all we can now permit ourselves. Some of the readers of this paper will remember the view of the Tower taken by Dr. Lockyer, when, in imagination, mounting to a height of 1800 ft., we had the Tower laid out beneath us, and could clearly define the White Tower with its chapel, the inner and the outer walls and towers and encircling moat, as in a map. And as we mount higher and lose sight of this noble fortress, let us recall that we have spent a little while with a building that is unique in Europe; it is the *only* one that, from the time of its erection, has, throughout the whole course of its existence, discharged the duties for which it came into being—the high tower of defence, the palace and the treasure house of the Sovereigns of this great Empire.

NOTE.—This Paper is an abridgement of the extempore account of the Tower given to accompany the about 120 slides shown.

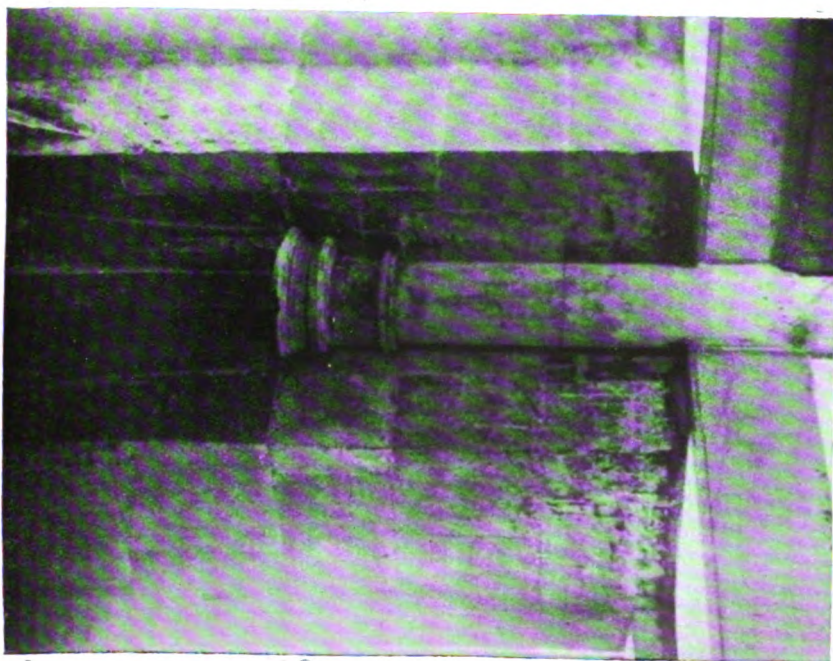


FIG. 15. COLUMN BETWEEN ALTAR AND PISCINA IN ORATORY.

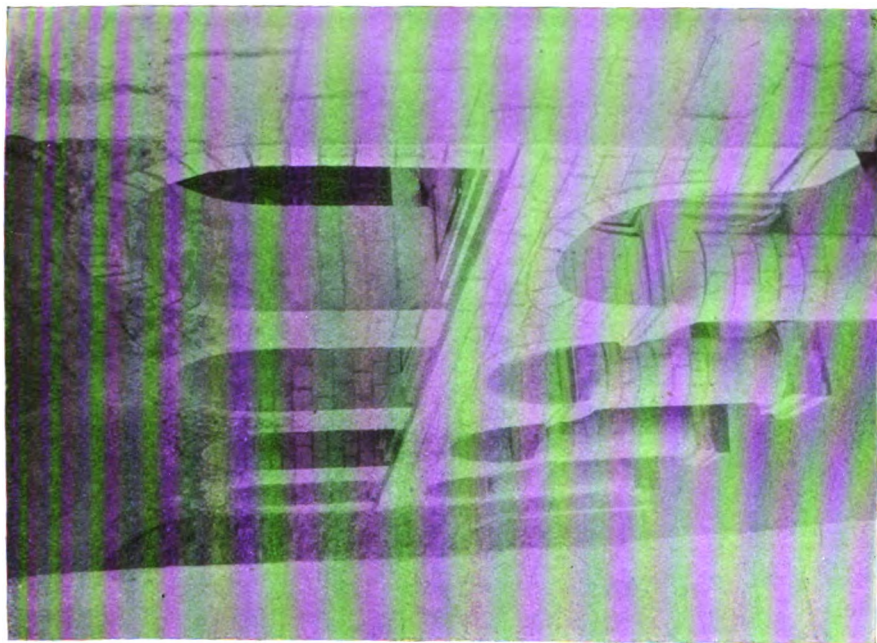


FIG. 16. ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL FROM GALLERY.

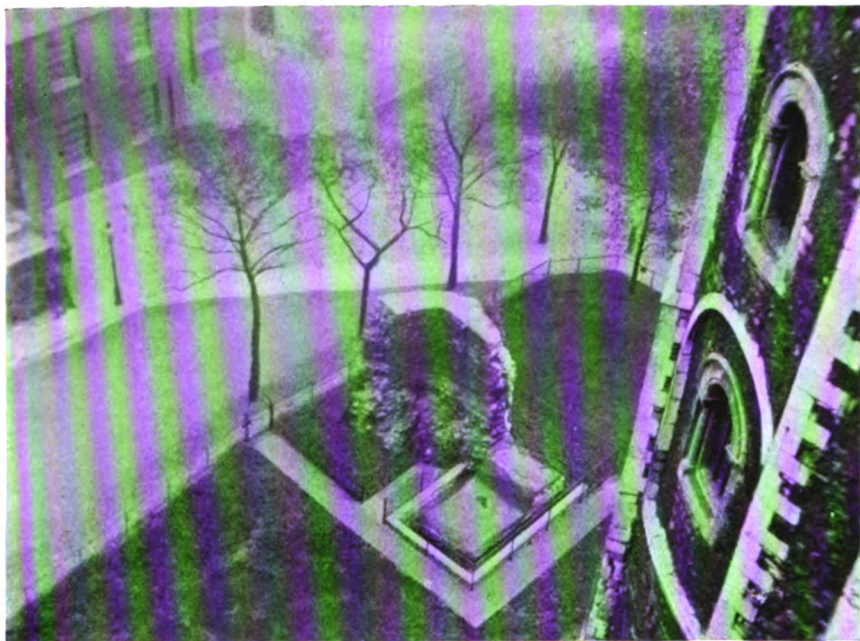


FIG. 17. ROMAN WALL FROM WHITE TOWER BATTLEMENTS.



FIG. 18. WEST SIDE OF ROMAN WALL BY WHITE TOWER.



THE PRIORY CHURCH OF ST. JOHN AT CLERKENWELL.

[ON the occasion of the visit of the Association to this Church during the Congress, the Members were received by the Rector, Rev. T. C. Elston, who introduced as their guide his Churchwarden, Mr. H. W. Fincham, who had, he said, during the twenty-two years of his Churchwardenship, made a thorough study of the ancient buildings. Mr. FINCHAM read the following paper.]



IN welcoming you to visit the remains of "that goodly hospital of Rhodes beyond Smithfield called St. John's," I must remind you that this was the chief house in England, the Grand Priory, of the famous Order of St. John of Jerusalem, otherwise known as the Knights Hospitallers, the Knights of Rhodes, and the Knights of Malta. Founded in Jerusalem towards the end of the eleventh century for the purpose of giving succour to the Pilgrims to the Holy Sepulchre, it rapidly became the chief of the many military religious orders fighting for the possession of the Holy City, of which, perhaps—thanks mainly to Sir Walter Scott—the Templars are the best known.

After the first crusade the Order was joined by many of the more important crusaders, and they gave of their possessions in the various parts of Europe manors and various properties for the maintenance and augmentation of their Order.

About 1130 Jordan de Briset gave to the Order ten acres of land in Clerkenwell, and here they built their chief home in this country. They rapidly acquired much other property in the British Isles, and had another

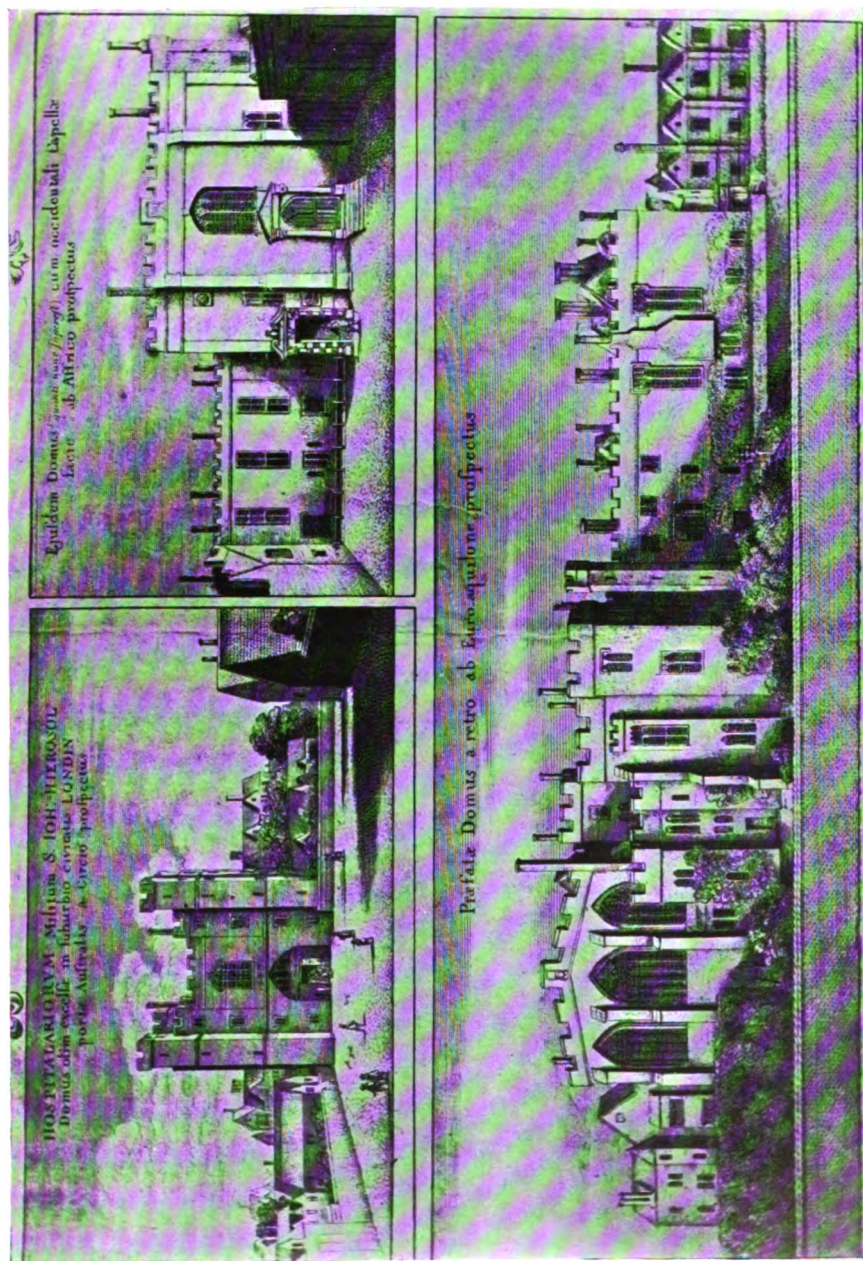
Grand Priory at Kilmainham in Ireland, and Torphichen in Scotland. By the fourteenth century they had about ninety different possessions in England alone; and in Middlesex they owned Hampton, Hackney, St. John's Wood, and Moor Hall, near Uxbridge, where there still remains a charming manor house with a little thirteenth-century chapel.

Here at Clerkenwell they seem to have immediately set to work on the buildings, and the first erection of which we have any knowledge was the Church. This at first consisted of a circular nave, 65 ft. in diameter, with a small aisleless choir of three bays in length. This was raised a few feet above the floor of the nave, giving room for a crypt beneath, which was entered by a flight of steps down from the nave floor.

Very soon after this was finished they seem to have wanted a larger choir; and after removing the east wall, they extended the choir two bays further to the east, and added aisles on either side.

To describe the earliest building: first we find that the nave of the crypt consisted originally of three bays of plain Norman character; the main arches are quite plain and square, standing on projecting pilasters; the transverse arches are simply moulded, of a semi-circular form, and all the vaulting is of rubble. A stone bench surrounds the whole of this earlier work, and on either side in each bay is a small round-headed window, several of which still retain their original iron bars. All this work was covered with a thin layer of plaster which, on the arches and ribs, was cut away to chevron and scallop forms, and the exposed stone surface coloured in red and blue, traces of which still remain.

The work of the extension is Transitional in character, and here the arches are pointed, moulded, and supported by triple-clustered shafts with well-moulded caps and bases, the groups of columns have a bowtel, or pointed in the middle with a round shaft on either side, and there are no traces of cut plaster of colour decoration in this later work. This work extends in the nave of the crypt two bays further to the east, making five bays in all, with a total length of 62 ft. 2 in.



VIEW OF ST. JOHN'S PRIORY, CLERKENWELL. (From old Prints.)



ST. JOHN'S CHURCH FROM SOUTH-EAST.

The south chapel, three bays in length, is of the same Transitional character, and is lighted by a small lancet window in each bay of the south wall and a three-light window in the east end. The bases of the piers are worthy of study, as some are placed square with the wall, and others at an angle, and one of them has a trefoil foot-ornament carved on it.

On the western wall the broken basin and drain of a piscina remains, and by the side of the east window is a stone corbel for a statue or a light.

This chapel is now used as a Communion chapel for the revived Order of St. John, and memorial tablets to deceased members are upon the walls. A valuable needlework altar frontal of Italian work about 1530 was presented by the Viscountess Galway.

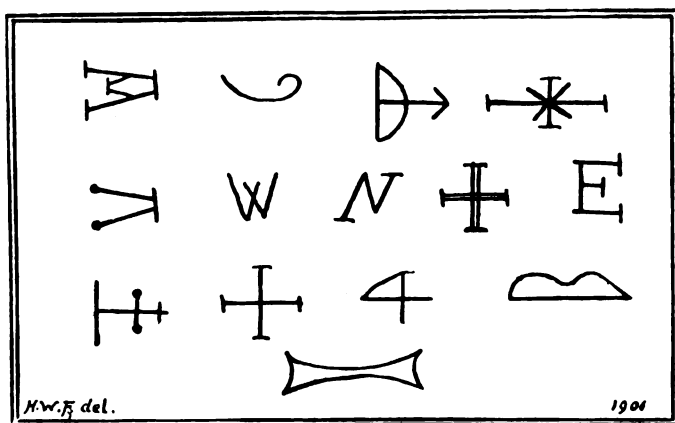
The two chambers on the north side are simpler in construction, as there are no piers, and the roof is a plain barrel vault without ribs. They are entered by a door from the north transept, and a modern opening, which replaces a small lancet window, connects the two chambers. The western chamber has in its walls two aumbrys, rebated for doors, but there are no indications, such as iron rings or staples, that any have been fitted. At the west end is a small door leading into the nave of the crypt, evidently replacing the original window in that position; this door was probably the entrance to the crypt after the rectangular nave of the Church was built.

In the two north chambers is a small museum of collected fragments of masonry and other objects of interest. In the glass cases may be seen small portions of carved stone, rich in detail, and still retaining colour and gilding—slight indications of the grandeur of the original Church. Here are also a number of mediæval tiles, a number of pewter alms-dishes, dated 1816, and an interesting baptismal bowl, made of *lignum vitæ* wood, lined with sheet iron, and with a silver-gilt rim, upon which is inscribed "St. John, Clerkenwell. Deo et Sacris. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved."

A large number of the fragments of stonework consists

of triple-clustered shafts, and rib mouldings of the same section as the Transitional portion of the crypt, several fine Norman caps and corbels, and early English grotesques. An interesting object is a fine twelfth-century capital of white marble, which, from its material and character, is clearly of southern European workmanship; so that it is possibly a portion of a ready-worked donation from the chief home of the Order to the Church which was then building in Clerkenwell.

This collection of worked stones of the old Priory is frequently being added to, for, as the present houses within the precincts are rapidly being replaced by modern

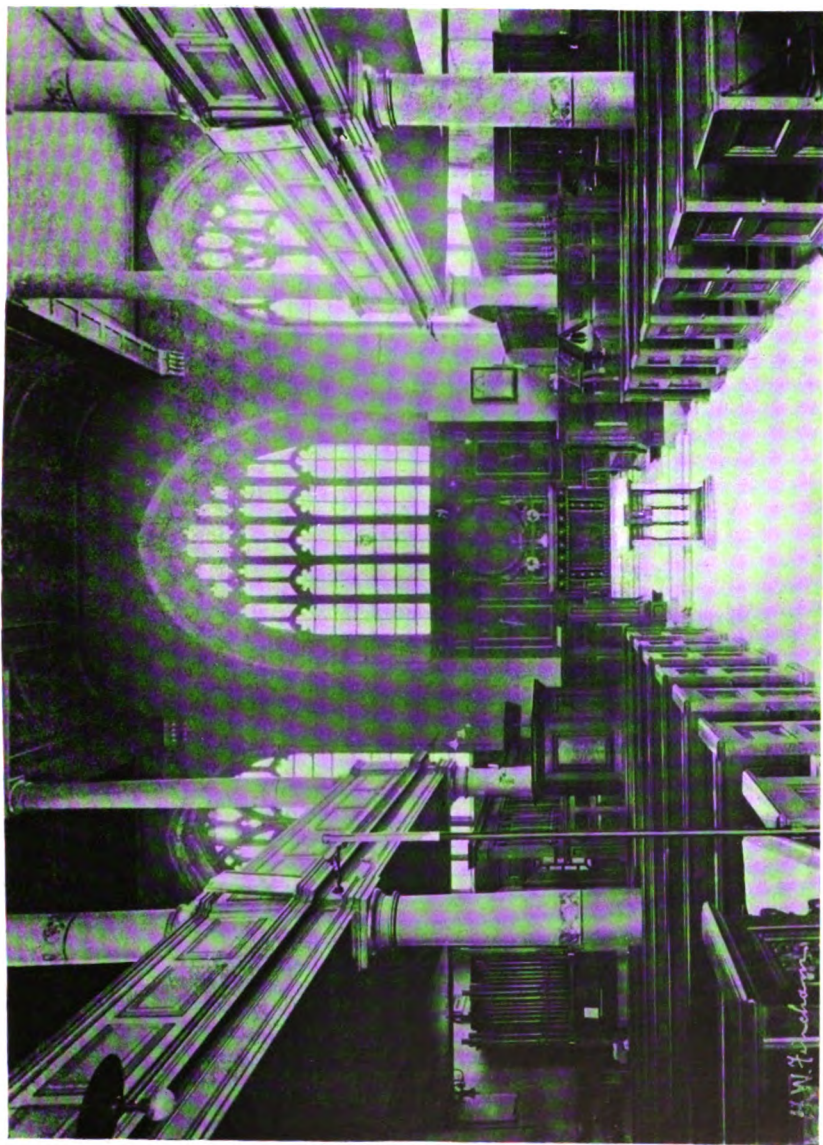


Masons' Marks in the Norman Portion of St. John's Crypt.

factories and warehouses, almost every old wall that is pulled down yields additional fragments which had been built into its foundations after the destruction of the Priory buildings.

An interesting feature of the crypt is the large number of "masons' marks," the personal marks of the individual workman, lightly scratched with a pointed tool on the surface; on the Norman work there are twenty different marks to be found, and eighteen on the Transitional.

The Church as you see it to-day is largely Georgian in appearance; it is the choir of the ancient Church, its western wall being that built to enclose it when the knights, expelled by Henry VIII, returned in Mary's



ST. JOHN'S CHURCH: INTERIOR.

reign and found that the nave and great tower had been destroyed by Lord Protector Somerset.

The east and south wall are original, probably heightened when Grand Prior Docwra inserted the large Perpendicular windows shortly after 1500; between the pews can be seen the Norman bases of the columns of the arcade, and against the east wall are the bases of the respond columns. These are Transitional, and each supported a cluster of seven columns, the middle one being a bowtel.

In the south wall is a small pointed doorway which leads into a vestry, and the two western bays had large arched openings admitting to the chapel of the Grand Prior Docwra; these buildings have disappeared, but the buttresses on the south wall bear evidence of their interior character, and the height of the buildings can be seen by the remains of the lead flashings of the roof still remaining in the joints of the masonry.

The circular nave probably disappeared when Wat Tyler attacked and largely destroyed the Priory, and it was succeeded by a rectangular nave, much of the walling of which still remains beneath the paving of the open square, its western wall being about 90 ft. from the present west wall of the Church; at its north-west corner stood the great tower.

Stowe tells us:—

“In the third year of King Edward VI, the Church, for the most part, to wit, the body and side aisles, with the great bell tower (a most curious piece of workmanship, graven, guilt, and inamelled, to the great beautifying of the citie, and passing all others that I have seen) was undermined and blowne up with gunpowder; the stone thereof was imployed in building the Lord Protector's house in the Strand.”

In the east window is a small stained-glass shield of arms which is blazoned, *gules*, a chevron *or*, between three combs, for Botyll, on a chief *argent*, a cross *gules*, for the Order of St. John. An inscription in Gothic letters surrounds the shield, and reads: “Robertus Botyll, Pryor, Elect. A.D. 1439, Resign. 1469.” This is the sole survivor of probably a series of coats of arms

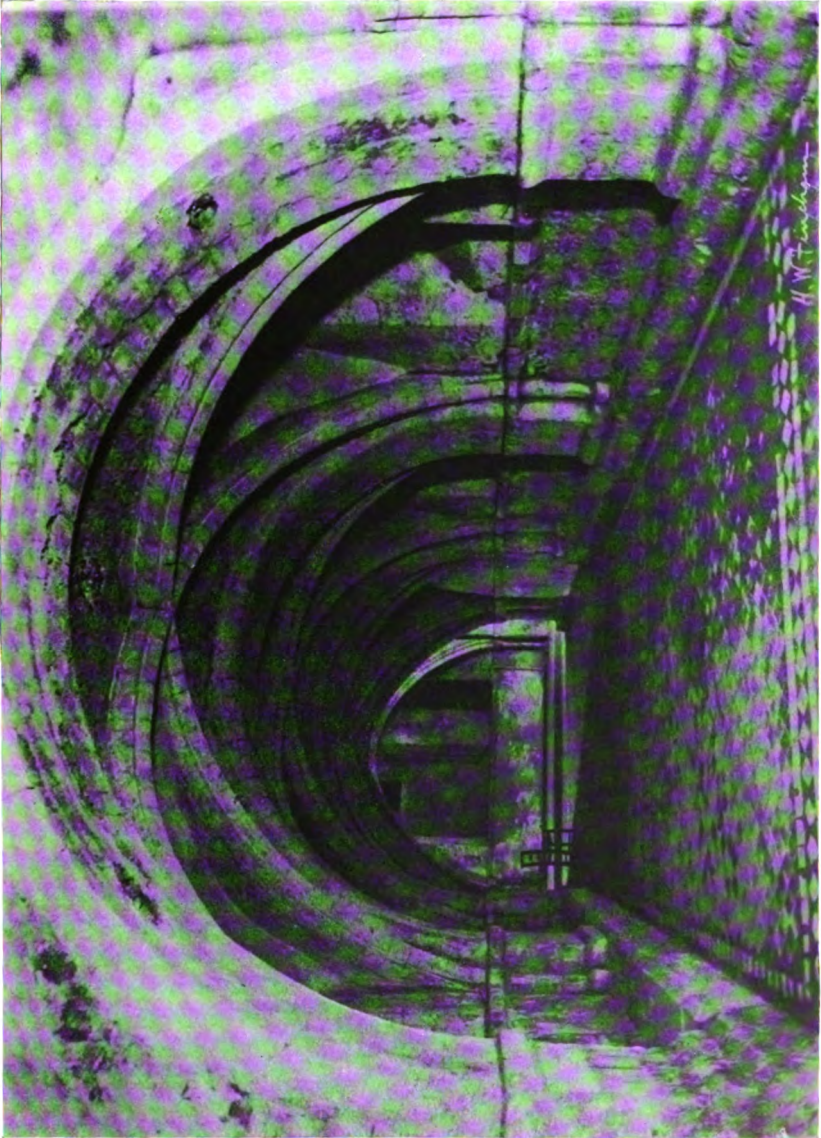
which may have been placed in the windows of the Chapter House, or some other important part of the Priory.

One of the most interesting objects belonging to the Church is the silver head of the beadle's staff, or the verge, which is almost, if not quite, the oldest in London. It bears upon it the figure of St. John the Baptist preaching in the Wilderness. This was added to the original ornament in 1829; the verge itself bears the date of 1685. An inscription upon it records that "This staff and silver head was made At ye charge of ye inhabitants of ye east liberty of St. John of Jerusalem."

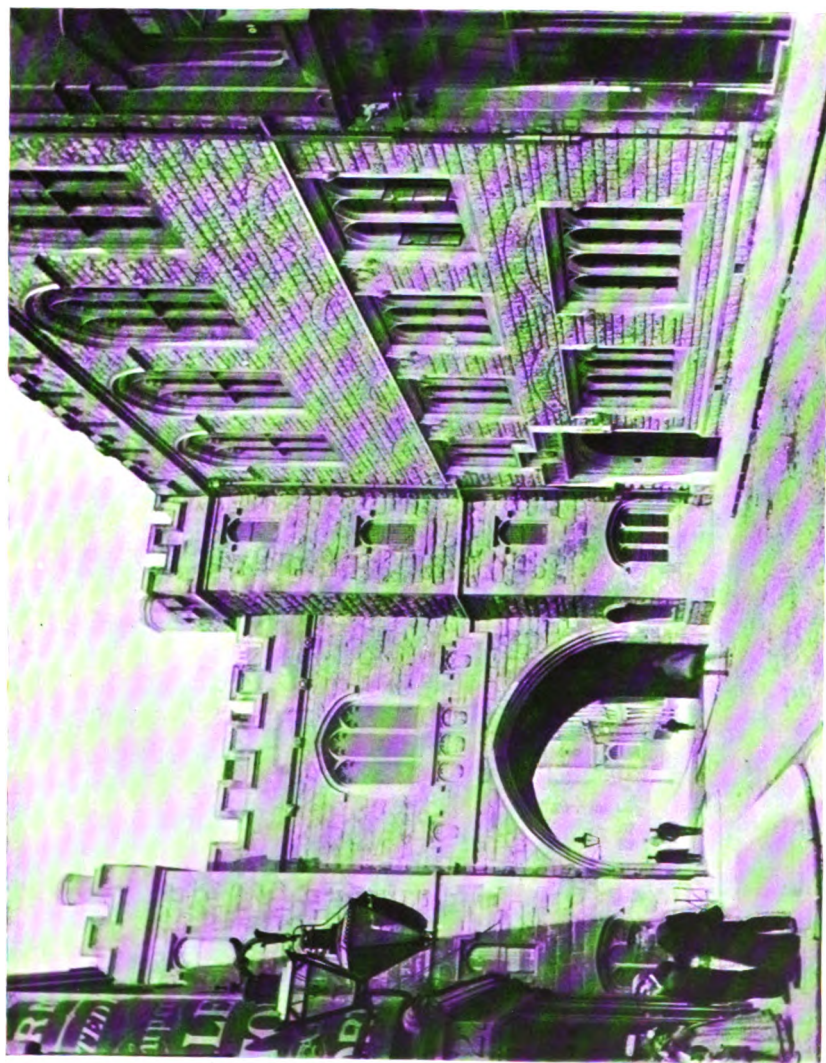
After the final suppression of the Order by Elizabeth, the Priory buildings began to rapidly disappear, and in the seventeenth century the remains of the Church and the Prior's house, which stood to the north, were in the occupation of the Earl of Aylesbury. Part of the Church he turned into a library, and a part of the crypt was utilised as a wine cellar. Subsequently, for a few years, we find that the Presbyterians had possession of Aylesbury Chapel, as it was then called, and the end of their occupation of the building was singular. Dr. Gilbert Burnet, the well-known Bishop of Salisbury, resided at that time in St. John's Square, and in his *History of My Own Times*, writing of the Sacheverell riots, says: "There happened to be a meeting-house near me, out of which they drew everything that was in it and burned it before the door of the house."

In 1721 it was acquired by a Mr. Simon Michell, who fitted it as a chapel for his tenants living close by, and two years later he sold it to Queen Anne's Commissioners, who made it a parish church, giving to it as its parish just about the ten acres of the original Priory. The richly carved reredos and the fine canopy over the west door are Michell's work, and are remarkably good specimens of the woodwork of this period.

The original dedication of the Church was in 1185, by Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, who, at the same time, dedicated the Church of the Templars on the Strand.



ST. JOHN'S CRYPT: NAVE FROM WEST.



ST. JOHN'S GATE FROM SOUTH.

On the conclusion of this paper and the inspection of the building, the members proceeded to St. John's Gate, the great gatehouse of the Priory standing across the thoroughfare known as St. John's Lane, and facing the City. Here they were received by the Hon. Librarian of the Order of St. John, Colonel R. Holbeche, who conducted them over the building, describing its many interesting features, and calling attention to the large collection of paintings and many relics of the old Order.

The stairway in the west tower is a good example of an oak newel stair, each step being a solid block of oak mortised into a central newel post; a similar stair in the east tower has been replaced by a large dog-legged staircase, with large turned balusters of the time of Charles II.

In a room called the chancery, on the second floor of the east tower, is a fine chimney-piece, which was removed from an old inn in St. John's Lane—The Baptist's Head—this had been the house of a judge of Elizabeth's time, Sir Thomas Forster, and the frieze of the chimney bears, together with much rich carving, the coat-of-arms of Forster impaling the arms of Radclyffe, the judge's wife.

The fine room over the arch, probably the guest hall of the Knights, in later days became the printing-office of Edward Cave, who here for many years printed and published the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and here David Garrick gave his first performances, playing "The Mad Doctor" to Cave's workpeople.

In a large modern hall on the south side of the gate are a number of fine paintings of members of the old Order, and a large silver processional cross bearing the arms of one of the old Grand Priors of England; it is of early Renaissance work, and is now back again in its old home.

The gate is the work of Grand Prior Sir Thomas Docwra, and bears the date 1504 together with the Grand Prior's arms and the coat of the Order. Beneath the arch is a fine piece of vaulting, with carved bosses.





Proceedings of the Association.

THE Offices of the Association have now been removed from 32, Sackville Street, to 1, Adam Street, Adelphi, Strand, W.C., where all Meetings will be held unless otherwise announced.

EVENING MEETINGS, 1911.

THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 2ND, 1911.

An interesting Lecture was given by Charles H. Hopwood, Esq., F.R.G.S., on "The Curtain Walls and Flanking Towers of the Tower of London." The paper was illustrated by specially-prepared lantern views of towers not open to the public, and was, therefore, of considerable value. Mr. Hopwood's paper is published in this number of the *Journal* with many of the illustrations.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 7TH, 1911.

The President of the Association, Charles E. Keyser, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., D.L., read an important paper on "Bredon Church, Worcester-shire," which was illustrated by an admirable series of specially-prepared lantern slides. It is proposed to publish the paper in the next volume of this *Journal*, with illustrations kindly presented by the Lecturer.

Evening Meetings of the Association will be held on January 4th, 1912, when Reginald A. Smith, Esq., will read a paper on "The Roman Roads through London"; on February 1st, when W. A. Cater, Esq., will lecture on "Some Recent Discoveries at Austin Friars," illustrated by maps and plans; and on March 7th and March 21st. There will be no Meeting on *Thursday, April 4th*, that date occurring in the week before Easter.



Archaeological Notes.

EVOLUTION OF MAN: THE IPSWICH SKELETON.

PROFESSOR A. KEITH, Conservator of the Royal College of Surgeon's Museum, recently commenced a series of six Hunterian lectures on "Important Phases in the Evolution of Man," and dealt chiefly with the antiquity of modern man. He stated that the remains of a human skeleton had recently been discovered beneath a stratum of undisturbed chalky boulder clay in a sand-pit at Ipswich. The skeleton had been exposed by workmen on the vertical face of the pit, so that it was possible to study closely its relationship to the overlying and underlying strata. The bones lay at the junction of two formations, weathered chalky boulder clay above, and mid-glacial sands below. There could be no question of burial, for the various horizontal lines and markings were continued across in the strata above the bones, showing that they were in the condition in which they had been originally laid down. The person to whom the skeleton belonged had clearly lived before the overlaying strata were formed. Professor Keith regarded the skeleton as of very great antiquity.

Comparing the Ipswich skeleton with other ancient human remains which have been found in England, Professor Keith referred to the Galley Hill man whose remains were found in the 100 ft. terrace of the Thames Valley, the terrace being part of an ancient bed of the river. The 100 ft. terrace rests on the boulder clay, and consequently the Ipswich skeleton belongs to a much earlier date than the Galley Hill man, who belonged to a very high flint civilisation. The bones of the Ipswich skeleton being too fragile to be removed, the overlying strata were cut away and the layer containing the bones were dug out in blocks, and these were forwarded to the college museum. Professor Keith is of opinion that there can be no doubt that the skeleton is that of a man. His height is estimated at 5 ft. 10 in. In teeth, in skull form, and in the leading features of the skeleton, the Ipswich man does not differ in build of body from the men of to-day.

In studying ancient man, the lecturer expressed the opinion that perhaps too much attention had been directed to the skull. It is very probable that the tibia, being so closely associated with the human manner of walking, will serve to distinguish various stages in man's

evolution. The shin of the Ipswich tibia is quite peculiar, and unlike any form yet seen. In place of a sharp shin there is a flat surface. The significance of this feature is not known; it certainly does not represent a pathological condition, but is evidently due to a peculiarity of the gait of the individual. It is likely to prove a sure character of the Ipswich race and represent a stage in evolution.

PROBLEMATICAL FLINTS FROM NORTH DORSET.

MR. E. A. RAWLENCE exhibited at a recent meeting of the Dorset Field Club, carefully mounted on cardboards, what appeared to be roughly-worked flints called eoliths from the gravel beds in the Blackmore Vale. They came, he said, from the gravel on the Oxford clay running from east to west through the villages of Bishop's Caundle, Holnest, Holwell, Pulham, and Fifehead Neville down to Fiddleford. It seemed clear that at some period the highlands of Dorset must have been swept by some flood which carried all the *débris* from the higher grounds down into Blackmore Vale and deposited them there. The texture of the flints was very coarse, so that they never broke in the beautiful patinated way that the chalk gravels did. Dr. Colley March, F.S.A., having examined the flints, said he believed that two or three of them were genuine, but the rest forgeries. He did not mean by human hands; but produced by the forces of Nature. Mr. Rawlence had quoted the comment of an American that Nature never made two things alike; but flints had in most cases living organisms as a basis around which the siliceous matter was deposited, so that one found flints alike in many respects, and with lines of weakness alike. And the ancient flint-knappers took advantage of these lines of weakness, and, striking the flints in the corresponding direction, got their bulb of percussion and their conchoidal fracture. The museums were full of forgeries, and there was no greater forger than Dame Nature herself. One of these flints, he observed, had scratches on it, possibly glacial striæ, and that threw light upon the kind of action to which these gravels were exposed. The patina and gloss on the flints were all alike, the gloss indicating movement; and the flints were crowded with frost fractures.

THE MYSTERY OF CORFE.

A LONG and exhaustive paper on "The Mystery of Corfe" was read by Mr. J. G. Neilson Clift, ex-Secretary of the British Archæological Association. It tends to show that the murder of King Edward the Martyr did not take place at Corfe Castle, which "prior to about 1130 was known as Warham Castle, but it may have taken place either at

Coryates (*Corfe geate*), near Portesham, or at Sherborne; and also that Queen Elfrida was not implicated in the deed, her connection with the tragedy being the result of pure accident. This paper, the result of some years of original research, was listened to with close attention by a large assemblage, and followed by a spirited discussion.

A NORMAN DISCOVERY AT WINCHESTER.

DURING the excavations for the new buttresses on the south side of Winchester Cathedral a piece of carved Purbeck marble was unearthed and found to be the lost canopy of the monument to Aymer de Valence, who, under the name of Bishop Ethelmar, ruled the See from 1250 to 1260. Originally the monument covered the burial-place of Ethelmar's heart under one of the arches of the north side of the chancel.

THE ABBEY OF VALE ROYAL, CHESHIRE.

DURING the past twelve months important excavations have been carried out upon the site of the long-lost Abbey of Vale Royal. No plan or record is known to exist showing the exact position of this great church and its appurtenances, so that the present investigations (made possible by the enthusiasm and generosity of Mr. R. Dempster, the occupant of Vale Royal) have excited much interest locally, and the results up to date, summarised below, fully justify anticipation, and are an encouraging incentive to further effort.

Mr. Basil Pendleton, Architect, of Manchester, entrusted with the command of operations, after a careful study of recorded facts and the site itself, commenced operations at Easter last, and was immediately successful in finding the north wall of the choir, 3 ft. below the surface.

During the spring and summer of this year continuous "spade" work has resulted in laying bare, after the lapse of three centuries, a great part of the foundation masonry of this once-famous building.

Following the north wall of the choir in a westerly direction, Mr. Pendleton next located the North Transept, which proved to have covered an area of 70 ft. square, and showed on its eastern side remains of three chapels.

Trenches cut experimentally on the remaining three sides of the church revealed the interesting fact that the total length of this great Cistercian Abbey was at least 400 ft., figures exceeding the 385 ft. of Fountains hitherto occupying the premier position. The "finds" so far have not been remarkable, a few "Abbey tokens" tiles, and sculptured fragments (much battered) representing the "bag" up to date, but further exploratory work is early contemplated if no unexpected obstacles arise to prevent the complete investigation of this interesting site.



Notices of Books.

VENICE IN THE THIRTEENTH AND FOURTEENTH CENTURIES. By F. C. HODGSON, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. (George Allen and Sons.)

TEN years ago the author published his excellent volume on the Early History of the Great City, which always exercises a powerful fascination on all who have once felt its influence. That book ended with the Conquest of Constantinople in 1204. He has now taken up the history where his former work left off, and carried it on to the accession of Doge Michele Steno in 1400. Mr. Hodgson gives us hope that his labours may be prolonged, and that a continuation of this learned and painstaking history may be expected "if his life should be spared." The author tells us that very few copies of his former work have been sold. That is some reflection on the discernment of English students for sound historical scholarship. The style, certainly, is not very attractive; there is no writing for effect, no picturesque details or description; but for those who desire sound history, based upon original documents, and upon the best authorities, whether German or Italian, no better books on the varied page of Venetian annals than Mr. Hodgson's can be found. We hope he may be enabled to complete the laborious task he has undertaken.

EGYPT AND THE EGYPTIANS, THEIR HISTORY, ANTIQUITIES, LANGUAGE, RELIGION AND INFLUENCE OVER PALESTINE AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES. By the Rev. J. O. BEVAN, M.A., F.G.S., F.S.A., etc., with a Preface by Sir GEORGE H. DARWIN, K.C.B., etc. (George Allen and Sons.)

ACCIDENTS have sometimes serious results. The blowing up of a ship-load of dynamite in the Suez Canal delayed a party of British Association tourists a whole fortnight in Egypt on their return from South Africa. This book is the result. It is made up of articles contributed to a local paper with extensions, and, as Sir George Darwin states, it

is a pleasant commemoration of the expedition. Though it adds little to our knowledge of Egyptology, and is not based upon original investigation, the book is a pleasant and popular introduction to the subject. The chapter on recent Literary Finds in Egypt is a good summary, and the chapter on the Evolution of the Alphabet, based on Mr. Clodd's book, will be read with interest.

DINANDERIE : A HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF MEDIÆVAL ART-WORK IN COPPER, BRASS, AND BRONZE. By J. TAVENOR-PERRY. Crown 4to., with 120 Illustrations. 21s. net. (George Allen and Co., Ltd.)

DINANDERIE was the name used during the Middle Ages to denote the various articles required for ecclesiastical or domestic use made of copper or of its alloys, brass and bronze, with which the name of Dinant on the Meuse was so intimately associated ; and, as we have no word in modern English which would in the same way embrace all branches of this important art-work, the author has adopted it as the most convenient for his purpose.

Numerous books have appeared of late years treating of the gold and silver-smith's craft, and of the various objects made in the precious metals ; ironwork, both constructional and artistic, has been even more fully dealt with, while pewter and leadwork have not been forgotten ; but no attempt has yet been made adequately to describe the widely-extended art of the copper-smith, though our museums and the church treasuries of the Continent abound in beautiful works executed in copper, brass, and bronze.

The author has supplied this long-felt want, and has accomplished his task admirably. He was well equipped for undertaking the work, having an enthusiastic love for mediæval art, and a knowledge of the subject derived from a study of the most perfect specimens in the chief European museums, where many years ago he made careful and beautiful drawings of various examples. We have seen the original sketches, and are very glad to renew our acquaintance with some of them in the pages of this work. The style of the letter-press is clear, exact, and worthy of the illustrations. Mr. Tavenor-Perry's book establishes a monopoly of the subject, and every student of mediæval art and collector of metal-work must possess himself of this charming volume.

MANX CROSSES, OR THE INSCRIBED AND SCULPTURED MONUMENTS OF THE ISLE OF MAN FROM ABOUT THE END OF THE FIFTH TO THE BEGINNING OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY. By P. M. C. KERMODE, F.S.A., Scot. (Bemrose and Sons ; G. Allen and Co., Limited.) 42s.

THIS magnificent work, issued in 1907, is not as well known among antiquarians as it should be. It contains the researches of an able scholar, who has devoted his life to the subject, and produced a large quarto volume full of illustrations of every important cross in the Island, with descriptions of the utmost value and importance. The Manx Crosses are not unknown to the British Archæological Association, as a Paper was read before it in January, 1887, and published in this journal (vol. xl, p. 158) on "The Early Christian Monuments of the Isle of Man," by that eminent scholar the late Mr. Romilly Allen. Sir Henry Dryden took much interest in them, and others have written about them. But it has been left to Mr. Kermode to make a complete study of all the crosses, to give a learned disquisition on the Art of the Manx Crosses, and to describe each one in detail. He tells the wild tales of Norse Mythology and the Sagas, many of which are recorded on the crosses. It is fortunate that the Island, which is so peculiarly rich in these monuments should have such a thorough and exact chronicler and recorder of the handiwork of its Celtic and Scandinavian inhabitants.



Obituary.

SAMUEL RAYSON, V.-P.

THE year 1911 has been full of changes for the British Archæological Association, many of which, doubtless, will prove to be for its ultimate advantage and benefit, but, the Society has also to record several serious and greatly to be deplored losses amongst its older members.

It is with much sorrow that we record the death of Mr. Samuel Rayson, V.-P., which took place on January 17th, 1911, from appendicitis. Mr. Rayson was born at Buxton, near Norwich, on May 24, 1833. He was the fourth son of George Hart Rayson, and came of an old Norfolk farming family, some of whom belonged to the Society of Friends. He came to London in 1854, and acted as assistant secretary in the offices of the Royal Naval Female School at Twickenham, established at 32, Sackville Street, Piccadilly, where for upwards of fifty years he remained, being appointed secretary of that Institution in 1861, and only resigned that position in April, 1908. Mr. Rayson took great interest in public affairs, and for six years was an Alderman of the Borough of Islington, in which Borough he was greatly and deservedly respected. He was married in July, 1858, to Louisa Matthews Fowler, of Upton, Norfolk, who predeceased him some years ago, and he is buried in the same cemetery, at Highgate, in which she rested.

Mr. Rayson was deeply interested in all that concerned the B.A.A., of which Society he became a life member in 1870. He occasionally made exhibitions at the evening meetings, which are described in the Society's Proceedings, and he was a constant attendant at the Council meetings, taking an active part in all the transactions. He held the office of Honorary Sub-treasurer of the B.A.A. for many years, and in that capacity he always attended the Annual Congresses, until failing health prevented. The ever present geniality, courtesy and tact with which he performed the oftentimes onerous duties of that position will be well remembered by those members who attended the meetings. He was a staunch churchman, in politics a conservative, a zealous and religious man, and though of keen business instincts yet always took a lively interest in promoting the welfare of others.

G.P.

INDEX.

Heavy type denotes the titles of Papers
Italics denote the titles of Books.

All Hallows, Bread Street, 170
 Honey Lane, 170
 Ancient Monuments, Report of Inspector,
 89
 Cathedral Church of St. Magnus,
 Kirkwall, 90
Architecture in London, a History, by
 Walter F. Godfrey, 41
*Arts and Crafts of our Teutonic Fore-
 fathers*, by G. Baldwin Brown, M.A.,
 46
*Awakening of Scotland, from 1747 to
 1797*, by William Law Mathieson, 95
 Bardney Abbey, Lincolnshire, Excava-
 tions, 91
*Berkshire (Cambridge County Geo-
 graphies)*, by H. W. Monckton, F.L.S.,
 46
 Bredon Church, Worcestershire, by C. E.
 Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., D.L., 190
 Bronze Age, a Relic, 86
 Found at Eve, Peterborough, 86
 Sepulchral Barrow, 86
Bow Church, Cheapside, by the Rev.
 Arthur Wollaston Hutton, M.A., 119
 Origin of Name, 149
 Stow's Mistakes, 149
 View of Church, 150
 Roman Bricks Used, 151
 Norman Crypt, 151
 The "Peculiars" of Canterbury, 151
 Court of Arches, 152
 Henry Machin's Description, 1556,
 153
 Thomas Newton, Bishop, 154, 156
 Rectors, 155
 The Plague and Great Fire, 155
 Bequest of Dame Dyonis William-
 son, 155
 Rebuilt by Wren after the Fire,
 1671, 156
 The Dragon on Steeple, 157, 169
 The Story of Rebuilding by Wren,
 157
 Interior of Church, 158
 Crypt, 160, 161
 Bells, 162
 City Apprentices and the Bells, 162
 The Crown-Slid or Shed, 163
 Pews and Galleries Erected, 163

Bow Church—Continued.

Oak Altarpiece, 163
 Recent Changes, 164
 Milton Memorial Window, 164, 165
 Pulpit, 165, 166
 Lord Mayor's "Sword Rest," 166
 Altar Rails, 167
 East End View, 167
 Vestry, 168
 Communion Plate, 169
 The Seal, 169
 Registers, 169
 United Parishes, 170

Bushmen and their Coloured Etchings

on Stone, by C. J. Williams, 23
 The Story of the Bushmen, 23
 Basutoland, 24
 The Language of the Bushmen, 24
 Basutos a Branch of the Bantus, 25
 The Bantus, Cave Dwellers, 25
 Colours and Accuracy of Detail in
 Bushman Drawings, 26
 Drawings in a Cave in Griqualand
 West, 26

Cathedrals of the Old Foundation, with Special Reference to Chiches- ter, by Gordon P. G. Hills, 1

Chichester Customs and Constitu-
 tions, 1
 The South Saxon See, 2
 St. Wilfrid at Selsey, 2
 Selsey a Missionary Station, 2
 Sees Removed to Towns at the
 Conquest, 3
 Decree of the Council of London,
 1075, 3
 South Saxons to Chichester, 3
 Sherbourne to Sarum, 3
 Lichfield to Chester, 3
 Bishop of Selsey Deposed, 4
 Chapters at York, Lincoln, Sarum,
 1090-1091, 4
 Bayeux the Pattern, 4
 Secular Canons, 4
 Prebendaries, 5
 Ralph de Luffa, Bishop of Chichester,
 6
 Cathedral Dignitaries, 6
 Chichester Consecrated, 1108, 6
 Dean Odo, 6

Cathedrals—Continued.

Bishop Hilary, 1148-1153, 6
 Office of Treasurer, 6
 Precentor, Chancellor, Archdeacons,
 Canons and Chaplains men-
 tioned, 1193, 6
 Their Duties, 11
 Non-Residence of Bishop, 6
 Canons, Residentiaries and Non-
 Residents, 7
 Vicars, represent absent Canons, 7
 Monastic Clergy and Secular Found-
 ations, 7
 Richard of Devizes on Secular
 Canons, 7
 Secular Canons 7
 Election of Bishop by Dean and
 Chapter, 7
 Dean elected by Canons, 7
 Cathedral Statute, 8
 Chapter Orders, 8
 Canons' Houses, to Residents only, 8
 Bishop Seffrid II, 1180-1281, 9
 Uniformity of Habit in the Choir,
 9
 On the Manner of Ceusing, 9
 Abbot of Grestein, admitted as
 Canon, 9
 Abbot of Bee, Canon of Wells, 9
 Cathedral Books, 9
 St. Osmund's Registrum, by Bishop
 Richard Poore, of Salisbury, 9
 Ralph Neville, Bishop, 1232, 9
 Chancellor, His Duty, 9
 Concerning Faults in Divine Duties,
 10
 St. Richard, Bishop, 1247, 10
 Fundamental Principles of Cathed-
 ral Government, 10
 Universities, 11
 Seating of Dignitaries, 12
 At Lincoln Cathedral, 12
 At St. David's, 12
 At Chichester, 12
 Chichester Sub-Dean, 12
 Chichester Sub-Chanter or Succen-
 tor, 12
 Master of the Scholars, 13
 Sacristans, 13
 Communar, 13
 The Precursor, 13
 Vicars Choral, 13, 16, 21
 Minor Canons, 13
 The Cardinals, 14
 Chichester, Constitutions of, 1251,
 14
 The Sarum Use, introduced at
 Chichester, 16
 Chichester Use, 16
 Ecclesiastical Colours, 16
 Choral Habit of Canons, 16
 Vicars' Common Hall, 17
 Robert Sherborne, Bishop, 1508-
 1536, 17

Cathedrals—Continued.

Reformation, no Vital Changes at,
 19
 Laud, Injunctions of, 1635, 21
 Cathedral Act, 1840, 22
Ceilings, and their Decoration, by Guy
 Cadogan Rotherby, 42
 Congress of Archaeological Societies, 37
**Congress in London, 1911, Proceed-
 ings of**, 130
 President's Address, 131
 Sketch of Prehistoric British, Roman
 and Saxon London, by Allen S.
 Walker, 132
 Roman Wall, Remains, 133
 General Post Office, 133
 Barber's Bonded Warehouse, 133
 Colonel Pearson on Roman Wall,
 133
 Guildhall Museum, 133
 Roman Bath, 133
 Norman London, 134
 The Tower, 134
 All Hallows-by-the-Tower, 135
 St. Olave, Hart Street, 135
 All Hallows Staining, Norman
 Crypt, 135
 St. Mary-le-Bow, Cheapside, 135
 St. Bartholomew-the-Great, 135
 St. John, Clerkenwell, 136
 Medieval London, 137
 St. Ethelreda, Ely Place, 137
 St. Giles's, Cripplegate, 137
 The Great Plague Book, 138
 St. Alphage, London Wall, 138
 Dutch Church, Austin Friars,
 138
 St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, 138
 The Charterhouse, 139
 St. Saviour's Cathedral, 139
 Old Parish Church, Chelsea, 140
 Crosby Hall, 141
 The Houses of Parliament, 141
 St. Margaret's, Westminster, 142
 Tudor London, 142
 Gray's Inn, 142
 Staple Inn, 143
 Lincoln's Inn, 144
 Middle Temple, 144
 St. Andrew's Undershaft, Leaden-
 hall Street, 145
 Canonbury Tower, Islington, 145
 Stuart and Georgian Period, 145
 St. Mary, Aldermary, Queen Vic-
 toria Street, 145
 St. Stephens, Walbrook, 146
 The Mansion House, 146
 Ironmongers' Hall, 147
 The Lord Mayor's Address, 147
 Corfe Castle, by J. G. W. Clift, 192
Corstopitum, Notes on Finds at, by
 R. H. Forster, M.A., LL.B., 83
 Roman Coins, 83
 Treasure Trove, 84

Dinaderic: Mediæval Art Work in Copper, Brass and Bronze, by J. Tavenor-Perry, 145

Earthworks Committee Report, 38
Egypt and the Egyptians, by the Rev.

J. O. Bevan, M.A., F.G.S., F.S.A., 194
Eltham Palace, Falling into Disrepair, 93
English Parish Church, The Ground Plan, by A. Hamilton Thompson, M.A., F.S.A., 95

Evolution of Man, The Ipswich Skeleton, 191

Eye, Opening a Sepulchral Barrow, 88

Flints from North Dorset, E. A. Rawlence, 192

Holyrood Palace, Edinburgh, Restoration, 92

Ipswich Skeleton, The, 191

Little Easton Church, Essex, Discoveries at, 89

London Museum, The, 87
Links with Old London, 87
Roman Remains, in London, 88

Malcolm and William, Kings of Scotland, Annals of the Reigns, by Sir Archibald Campbell Laurie, LL.D., 94
Manx Crosses, Inscribed and Sculptured Monuments of the Isle of Man, by P. M. C. Kermodé, F.S.A., etc., 196

Mediæval Mind, a History of the Development of Thought and Emotion in the Middle Ages, by Henry Osborn Taylor, 40

Meroë Discoveries, the Buried City on the Blue Nile, 91

Middle Ages, Scenes and Characters of, by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, 96

Monasteries, Dissolution of, by Francis Aidan Hibbert, M.A., 43

Norman Discovery at Winchester, 193
Norman London, 134

Obituary, Samuel Rayson, 197

Parochial and College Histories, How to Write, by Rev. W. S. Lach-Szyrma, M.A., 49

Stone Monuments of the Parish, 50
Parish Registers, 50, 52
Madron and Gulval in Cornwall, 50
52

Corsley in Wiltshire, 51

Prehistoric Remains, 51

Lanyon Quoit, 51

Mén Scryfa, 51

Men-an-tol, 51

Circles of Bussulow, 51

Parochial and College Histories—Continued.

Chûn Castle, 51

Uni Stone of Gulgal, 51

Barrows on Gey Hill, 52

Roman Remains, 52

Origin of Surnames, 52

Old Poor Law, 53

Conscription, Records of, 54

Collegiate Histories, 55

Brazenose College, Oxford, 55

Paternoster Row, Discoveries in, 88

Place-Names of Berkshire, by Walter W. Skeat, D.C.L., 44

Place-Names of Berkshire, by F. M. Stenton, M.A., 44

Proceedings of the Association, 190

Rayson, Samuel, Obituary Notice, 197

Roman Boat Found at Westminster, 86

Boat Found at Ramsey St. Mary, Huntingdonshire, 87

Roman Era in Great Britain, The, by John Ward, F.S.A., 72

Road System of Britain, 73

Foss Way, 73

The Roman Villa in Britain, 73

Plan of Roman Villa, 75

Religions of Roman Britain, 76

Roman Remains, 52, 72, 88, 92

Pavement at Southwark, 92

Roman Wall in Scotland, The, by George Macdonald, M.A., LL.D., 77

Clota and Bodotria (The Clyde and Forth), 77

Hadrian's Wall, 78

Wall of Turf, 78

Rough Castle and Castlecary, 78

St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, by R. Harvey Barton, 97

Priory of St. Helen's, 98

Site and Precincts granted, 100

Sir Richard Williams, *alias* Crumwell, Knight, 100

Tithes sold to Michael Stanhope, 1599, 100

The "Nunnes Quire," 100

"The Squint," 101

Easter Sepulchre, 101

Belfry, built 1669, 101

Nuns' Hall purchased by Leather-sellers' Company, 101

St. Helen's Place, 101

Escaped the Great Fire, 101

Inigo Jones, Restored in 1631, 101

Sir Christopher Wren, Restored in 1696, 101

William Shakespeare, 102

Lord Mayor's Sword and Mace Rest, 102

St. Helen's—Continued.

Monuments : Sir Thomas Gresham.
Sir John Crosby, Sir Julius
Cæsar Adelmare, Sir John
Spencer, Francis Bancroft, Mar-
tin Bond, Captain of the Trained
Bands, 102-106
Royal Society of London, Origin, 107
Memorial Brasses, 107
Stained Glass Windows, 107
St. Martin's, Outwich, Church, 107
Registers of Baptisms, Marriages
and Burials, 107

Vestry Records, part lost, 107

**St. John's Church, Clerkenwell, by
H. W. Fincham, 183**

Grand Priory of the Order of St.
John of Jerusalem, 183
Jordan de Briset gives Site, 183
Norman Church, 184
South Chapel, 185
Medieval Tiles, 185
Mason's Marks, 186
Choir of the Ancient Church, 186
Grand Prior Docwra, 187, 189
Circular Nave, destroyed by Wat
Tyler, 187
Stow's Account, 187
Beadle's Staff, 188
Suppression of the Order, 188
Original Dedication, 1185, 188
St. John's Gate, 189
The Chancery, 189
"The Gentleman's Magazine," 189
The Gate, 189

St. John the Evangelist, Watling Street,
170

**Saint Olave, Hart Street, by Bryan
Corcoran, Esq., 111**

Parish Boundaries, 111
Beating the Bounds, 111
Tower of London, 111
Aldgate, 111
Parish Plan, 112
One of the most Ancient Churches,
113
St. Olaf, 113
View of Church, 114
One of the smallest City Churches,
114
View of Entrance, Mentioned by
Dickens, 115, 116
The Bells, 116
Crypt, filled up 1853, 116
Churchyard, 116
Wooden Roof, 117
Pulpit, by Grinling Gibbons, 117
St. Bene't Gracechurch, Church of
118
View of Galleries, 118
Wrought Iron Sword Stands, 119
Communion Plate, 119
Vestry, 119
Registers, 120

St. Olave—Continued.

First Venetian Glass made in
England, 120

Baptisms, Marriages, Burials, 120

Monuments : Sir James Deane,
Knight, Sir Richard Haddon,
Samuel Pepys (Modern), Monk-
house Davison, Abram Newman,
Peter Cappone, Sir Andrew Ric-
card, Thomas Morley, Sir John
Mennes, John and Ellyne Orgone,
Mrs. Elizabeth Pepys, 121-123

All Hallows Staining, Parish United,
124

All Hallows Staining, Tower, 121, 125
The Awowilson, 124

Ancient Crypt, 126

Parish Registers, 126

Churchwarden's Minute Books, 126
Registers, 128

Notes on the Church Plate, by C. H.
Hopwood, 127

Communion Plate, View of, 127

St. Pancras, Soper Lane, 170

Sepulchral Barrow at Eye, 88

**Southwark Cathedral, History of, by
the Rev. Canon R. Rhodes Bristow,
M.A., 109**

Religious House, St. Mary Overie,
109

Norman Church Built, 852, 109

Parts of Cathedral Built, 1207, 109

Stone Roof Fell, 1469, 109

Used as a Fortress by Sir Thos.
Wyatt, 1554, 110

Lady Chapel as Consistory Court,
110

Southwark Cathedral, Discoveries at, 92
Roman Tessellated Pavement, 92

Spalding Gentlemen's Society, 85

The Oldest Antiquarian Society, 85

**Tattershall Castle, by the Rev. P. H.
Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A., 80**

Lord Curzon, 80

Ralph, Baron Cromwell, Builder, 81
Robert de Tatesale built the Original
Castle, 81

The Use of No. 13, and Ill-Luck, 81
William of Wainfleet, Bishop of

Winchester, was Architect, 81
Description of Tattershall Castle, 81

Fireplaces, the, 82

**Tower of London, by Charles H.
Hopwood, F.R.G.S., 171, 190**

White Tower, 171

Wardrobe Tower, 171

Lanthorn Tower, 171, 177

Wakefield Tower, 171, 177

Bell Tower, 171, 175

Devereux Tower, 171, 173

Martin Tower, 171, 172

Salt Tower, 171, 178

Brass Mount, 172

Tower of London—Continued.

A Concentric Castle, 172
 Mint Street, 172, 174
 Flint Tower, 173
 Bowyer Tower, 173
 Legge's Mount, 173
 Beauchamp Tower, 173, 174
 Byward Tower, 173, 176
 Middle Tower, 173
 Bulwalk Gate, 173
 Lion Tower, 173
 Spur Yard, 173
 Stone Kitchen, 174
 Royal Mint Buildings, 174
 Prisoners' Walk, 176
 King's House, 176
 Garden Tower, 176
 Traitor's Gate, 176, 178
 Develin Tower, 176
 Bloody or Garden Tower, 176
 River Front, 177
 Roman Wall, 177
 St. Thomas's Tower, 178, 179
 Oratory, 179
 Piscina, 180
 Cradle Tower, 181
 St. John's Chapel, 182

Vale Royal, Abbey, 193

Venice in Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries, by F. C. Hodgson, 194

Warwickshire in the Civil Wars of the Seventeenth Century, by M. H.

Bloxam, 29

King's Standard raised at Nottingham, 29

Caldicott Hall, Attack on, 29

Caldicott Church, Monument in, 29

Warwickshire—Continued.

George Abbott, late of Caldecott, 29
 Palfrey, Colonel, Parliamentary Chief, 30

Vicar's *Magnalia Dei Anglicani*, 30

Prince Rupert, Attacks Caldecott House, 30

Royal Forces, Headquarters at Nottingham, then Leicester and Stoneleigh Abbey, 32

Long Itchington, Skirmish at, 82

The King went to Derby, Uttoxeter, Stafford, Wellington, Shrewsbury, and Chester, 33

Nicholas Wharton, Letters, 33

Coventry, 33, 34

Southam, 33

Dunsmore Heath, 34, 59

Lord Brooke, 34

Kings Newnham, 35

Nuneaton, 35

Northampton, 35

Killingworth Castle, 36

Sir William Dugdale, Life of, 58

King Charles I at Stonely, 58

Kenilworth Castle, 58, 61

Cudworth Field, 59

Northampton, 59

Rugby, 59

Guy's Cliff, 60

Warwick Castle, 60

Shuckburg, Sir Richard, 61

Edgehill, Battle of, 62, 70

Oliver Cromwell, 65

Royal Standard Retaken, 66

Beacon Tower on Burton Dassett Hills, 67

Henry Kingsmill, Monument of, 68

"Strange News from Warwick," 70

Winchester, Norman Discovery, 193

29
ary
30
enti
Sol-
and
2
eter,
rewe-

58

Dasett
of, 68
ck," 70
193

w.c.

THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British
Archaeological Association,

ESTABLISHED 1843.

FOR THE
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROSECUTION OF RESEARCHES
INTO THE ARTS AND MONUMENTS OF THE
EARLY AND MIDDLE AGES.

NEW SERIES, VOL. XVIII.—1912.

London :
PUBLISHED FOR THE ASSOCIATION,
BY
SAMUEL BAGSTER & SONS LIMITED, 15, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.

MCMXII.

LONDON :
PRINTED AT THE BEDFORD PRESS 20 AND 21, BEDFORDBURY, W.C

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
An Architectural Account of Bredon Church, Worcestershire. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	1, 83
An Historical Account of Canonbury Tower. By HENRY W. FINCHAM, Esq.	13
The Priory of Austin Friars, London. By W. A. CATER, Esq.	25, 57
Proceedings of the Association	45, 95, 229
Proceedings of the Congress at Gloucester	113
Notes on a Sanctuary Knocker at St. Nicholas Church, Gloucester. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	161
Sculptured Norman Tympanum at Gloucester. By CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	162
Tewkesbury Abbey. By HENRY PROTHERO	163
Margidunum. By T. DAVIES PRYCE, Esq.	177
Berkeley Castle. By Rev. Canon BAZELEY, M.A.	211
Hebrew Measures of Capacity. By J. E. SPAFFORD	220
Lambeth Palace. By S. W. KERSHAW, Esq., M.A.	224

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES:—

The Proposed Excavation of the Roman Town at Wroxeter, Shropshire	47
Discoveries at Corbridge	49
Treasure Trove	50
Antiquities at Robert College, Constantinople	51
Walled Village at Fewston, Yorkshire	54
Avebury	55
A Roman Ford	56
Bardney Abbey	99
Manufacture of Roman Pottery at Horningsea	99
Priory of Newark, Surrey	100
Counterfeit Roman Coins	100
Repton Priory and Church	101
The Exploration of a Tumulus in West Denbighshire	102

ARCHÆOLOGICAL NOTES :—

	PAGE
Discoveries in Asia Minor	103
Records of East Yorkshire Antiquities	103
Careless Custody of Documents	103
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland	104
Horning Church, Norfolk	105
The York Watergate, London	105
Excursions of the Association	174
Roman Remains at East Mersea	174
Discovery of a Roman Villa at Hambledon	175
Maumbury Rings	175
Prehistoric Pictures in Spain	237
Fallen Monolith at Avebury	237
Dorset	238
Devon: Burrow Camp, Exmoor, on the Eastern Side of Countisbury	238
Early Man: A Sussex Find.	238
Little Steeping, Lincolnshire	238
The Roman Villa at Wall	240
Bacon Hole and the Red Paint Pictures	240
Dr. Phené, F.S.A.	242

NOTICE OF BOOKS :—

"Byways in British Archæology." WALTER JOHNSON, F.G.S.	107
"La Bretagne Romaine." FRANÇOIS SAGOT	108
"The Early Norman Castles of the British Isles." ELLA S. ARMITAGE	231
"Castles of England and Wales." HERBERT A. EVANS	231
"Porches and Fonts." J. CHARLES WALL	233
"English and Welsh Cathedrals." T. D. ATKINSON	236

OBITUARY :—

J. P. Gibson, F.S.A.	111
Dr. Phené, F.S.A.	112

Index	243
-----------------	-----

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Bredon Church, Worcestershire :

PAGE

Doorway of Old Church, Birlingham ; Bredon Church from the South-West ; West End of Nave ; North Side of Chancel ; The North Aisle ; Interior looking East ; St. Mary of Egypt and St. Mary Magdalene ; Tiles on Steps leading up to the Sacarium (Eight Plates) . . . 4, 5

Founders' Tomb and Easter Sepulchre, North Wall of Chancel ; Piscina showing the Recess through the Wall ; The Sedilia, etc. ; Head of Norman Cross ; Monumental Slab, South Side of Chancel ; Canopied Tomb, South Side of Chancel ; Ceiling of Canopy of Tomb, South Side of Chancel ; Effigies of William, Katharine and Thomas Reede (Eight Plates) . . . 8, 9

East Tower Arch from the Chancel ; The Nave looking East ; The North Aisle ; The Mytton Chapel ; Arches between Nave and Mytton Chapel ; West Termination to Hoodmould South Nave Arcade ; East Window, Mytton Chapel ; Piscina, South Wall of Mytton Chapel (Eight Plates) . . . 84, 85

Monument, South Wall of Mytton Chapel ; Monument of Giles Reede and Katherine Greville ; The East Window ; Niche in Buttress, North Side of Chancel ; South Doorway ; West Doorway ; North Doorway ; Outer Arch, North Porch (Eight Plates) . . . 88, 89

An Historical Account of Canonbury Tower :—

Canonbury House from the South, 1753 (Plate) . . . 14
 Canonbury from the West, 1827 (Plate) . . . 16
 Ceiling in Canonbury House, Somerset Lodge (Plate) . . . 20
 Fireplace in Canonbury House (Plate) . . . 22

The Priory of Austin Friars, London :—

View of Old Broad Street and Austin Friars, London (Plate) . . . 25
 Ordnance Survey (Plate) . . . 26
 Key Plan showing the Excavated Area (Plate) . . . 26
 General Plan (Folding Plate) . . . 28
 Chalk Foundation Arches (Plate) . . . 30
 Stone Rubble Foundations, looking East (Plate) . . . 31

Bronze Antique Buffalo 51

	PAGE
Marble Statue of a Youth	52
Marble Bust of a Lady and a Bull's Head	53
The Priory of Austin Friars, London :—	
The Nave from the South-West (Plate)	57
The South Aisle looking West (Plate)	60
The Recently - Exposed Southern Exterior and Southern Windows, showing Flints (Plate)	62
Tudor Brick Foundations of Winchester House (Two Plates)	76
Knocker on South Door, St. Nicholas' Church, Gloucester (Plate)	161
Portion of a Norman Tympanum at Gloucester (Plate)	162
Tewkesbury Abbey in 1732	165
Ground Plan of Tewkesbury Abbey	170
Margidunum :—	
Plan I. Its Position on the Fosseway	178
Plan II	180
Sections through South Rampart and Fosse (Folding Plate)	186
Plates I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII, IX, X	208, 209
The Terrace, Berkeley Castle (Plate)	212
Hebrew Measures of Capacity (Plate)	222
The Porch of the Church of St. Mary-the-Virgin, Oxford	234
Font and Font-Cover at Durham Cathedral	235



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association,

MARCH, 1912.

AN ARCHITECTURAL ACCOUNT OF BREDON
CHURCH, WORCESTERSHIRE.

By CHARLES E. KEYSER, M.A., F.S.A.

(*Read before the Society on December 7th, 1911.*)



WHEN I undertook to write a Paper on the Architectural Features of Bredon Church I thought that I should be calling attention to a church of unusual interest, which had not been hitherto described, and which certainly was worthy of more notoriety than had been accorded to it, but I have since found that it has not been altogether overlooked.

In 1843 an interesting, but little-known, volume was published by H. E. Relton, entitled, "Sketches of Churches," and amongst these is an excellent account of Bredon Church by the then Rector, Rev. Thomas Alfred Strickland, with three illustrations by the author. In the first series of the "Rambler in Worcestershire," published by John Noake in 1848, is a careful description of the church and parish. In Brandon's "Parish Churches," vol. ii, p. 51, published in 1851, is a short article on the church, with a ground plan and three views. A very elaborate paper was read in the church by Mr. John

Severn Walker on the occasion of the excursion of the Worcestershire Diocesan Architectural Society, on June 21st, 1855, and this is published, with ground plan and illustrations, in the "Associated Architectural Societies' Reports," vol. iii, p. 332, and, with ground plan only, in the "Ecclesiologist," vol. xix, p. 208.

In a guide-book entitled "Round Bredon Hill," by T. H. Packer, and dated 1902, a short account of the church, village, and neighbourhood is presented to us, and some few details occur in other authorities, the references to which will be given in due course. Still, as the merits of the church may not be generally known, and as it is possible a visit may be paid to it during our Congress next year, it is hoped that an hour occupied in bringing its salient features under the notice of our members to-day may not be deemed time misspent.

Bredon (or as it was anciently spelt, Breodun, signifying the place at the foot of the hill) is a large and important parish and village in the hundred of Oswaldslow, and on the extreme southern border of the county of Worcester. It has a station on the Bristol and Birmingham section of the Midland Railway, and is situate on the high road from Tewkesbury to Pershore, about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the former and 7 miles from the latter town. It is also within easy reach of Evesham and Malvern, and though never acquired by the great monasteries of these four towns it probably benefited by its situation in the midst of them. It lies under the south-western side of Bredon Hill, a well-known eminence, about 970 ft. in height, being an outlier, though detached from the main chain, of the Cotswold Hills, and from its summit, crowned by an ancient camp, and with its large single outstanding boulders, the Bambury and King and Queen Stones, a magnificent view of the fertile vale of Evesham, the Malvern and Cotswold Hills, and more distant ranges, can be obtained and enjoyed. If the church is visited from Pershore, a short stop at Birlingham, where the church has been rebuilt, but a fine Norman doorway (Fig. 1) erected at the entrance to the churchyard, will repay the traveller, as will a pull-up at Eckington, with a church having a small late Norman

west doorway, and other late twelfth-century work, and a most interesting bridge over the river Avon, one of the earliest of these structures remaining in England, with a narrow roadway rising to the centre, and massive buttresses supporting the piers, and containing refuges for the foot passengers on either side.

The history of the parish of Bredon is exceedingly meagre, and no record remains to commemorate the pious individuals, who at different times were responsible for the several portions of the noble church. According to the account by Mr. John Severn Walker :—

“A monastery was founded here before the year 716, by Eanulph, grandfather to King Offa, and was dedicated to S. Peter, Eanulph receiving the lands for that purpose from Ethelbald, King of Mercia. In 780 Offa, King of the Mercians, gave to the Church, which his grandfather Eanulph had erected at Bredon, seventy manses at Westyle and Coftune, a wood adjoining to them, with meadows, etc., at other places.

“Bertwulph, King of the Mercians, having conferred some privileges upon the monastery, the abbot Eanmund and the convent, gave him a large silver quoit, finely worked, and of great value, and a hundred and twenty mancuses of pure gold. This monastery continued under an abbot of its own till after the year 841; but before the Conquest it became part of the possessions of the Bishopric of Worcester. It was probably annexed to the Bishopric in 964, when it was included by King Edgar in the hundred of Oswaldslow, which he granted to the church of Worcester. The manor of Bredon continued in the possession of the Bishop of Worcester till the fourth of Elizabeth, when it passed to the Crown; and soon after, with the appurtenances and, unfortunately, the advowson, to T. Knowles, who in the eighteenth year of the same reign alienated it to Thomas Copley and George Hornihold; since that time it has been in the possession of various families.”

It is now owned by the Duke of Portland, and is one of the most valuable in England, the united benefices of Bredon, Bredons Norton, Mytton, and Cutsdean being at one time worth over £3,000 a year, though somewhat less at the present time. The Rector appears to have enjoyed various privileges, for we read in Nash’s “History of Worcestershire,” vol. i, p. 131 :—

“Bishop Sandys, in his answer to the queries of the privy council, 5 Eliz. saith, ‘The parson of Bredon pretendeth, keepeth

and excuseth, that his church and parish, with the chapels of Norton, Mitton, and Cuddesdon, are exempt from the jurisdiction of the ordinary; that he hath probate of wills, and committing of administrations.' These privileges are still preserved."

This ancient monastery is said to have stood on the site of the present Rectory. In the account by Mr. T. H. Packer, we read:—

"Another monastery, St. Peter's, a later establishment, once existed in Bredon, but the ground on which it stood is now occupied by the old mansion. There are still some remains of this monastery in the old mansion, and during the excavations for sewerage works in 1900 two human skeletons were discovered in the grounds."

Hard by the church on the Manor Farm is a very fine tithe barn, with two rows of pillars dividing it into nave and aisles, after the form of a church. It has two porches, one with a room over it, and is constructed with immense beams, and with massive buttresses supporting it on either side. It is probably as early as the fourteenth century.

Let us now direct our attention to the noble Parish Church (Fig. 2), dedicated to St. Giles, and consisting of a central tower and spire, nave with north porch, north aisle, south chapel and chancel. No doubt there must have been a church here long before the present structure, but, as far as can be seen now, no part of this has been preserved. It has very properly been described as "one of the finest Middle-Pointed buildings in England."

The earliest part of the church is the nave (Fig. 3), which, with its three fine Norman doorways, north porch, western turrets, and Transitional western tower arch, dates from about the year 1180. About fifty or sixty years later the south (called the Mitton) chapel was added, and between 1300 and 1320 the spacious chancel (Fig. 4) and central tower and spire were rebuilt, and some few years later an aisle (Fig. 5) was constructed on the north side of the nave. This practically created the building as we see it now, the only subsequent alteration of importance being the insertion of the west window in the Perpendicular style of the fifteenth century. Many

BIRLINGHAM.



WALTON ADAMS, READING.
Fig. 1.

DOORWAY OF OLD CHURCH, NOW THE
ENTRANCE TO THE CHURCHYARD.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 2.

FROM THE SOUTH WEST.

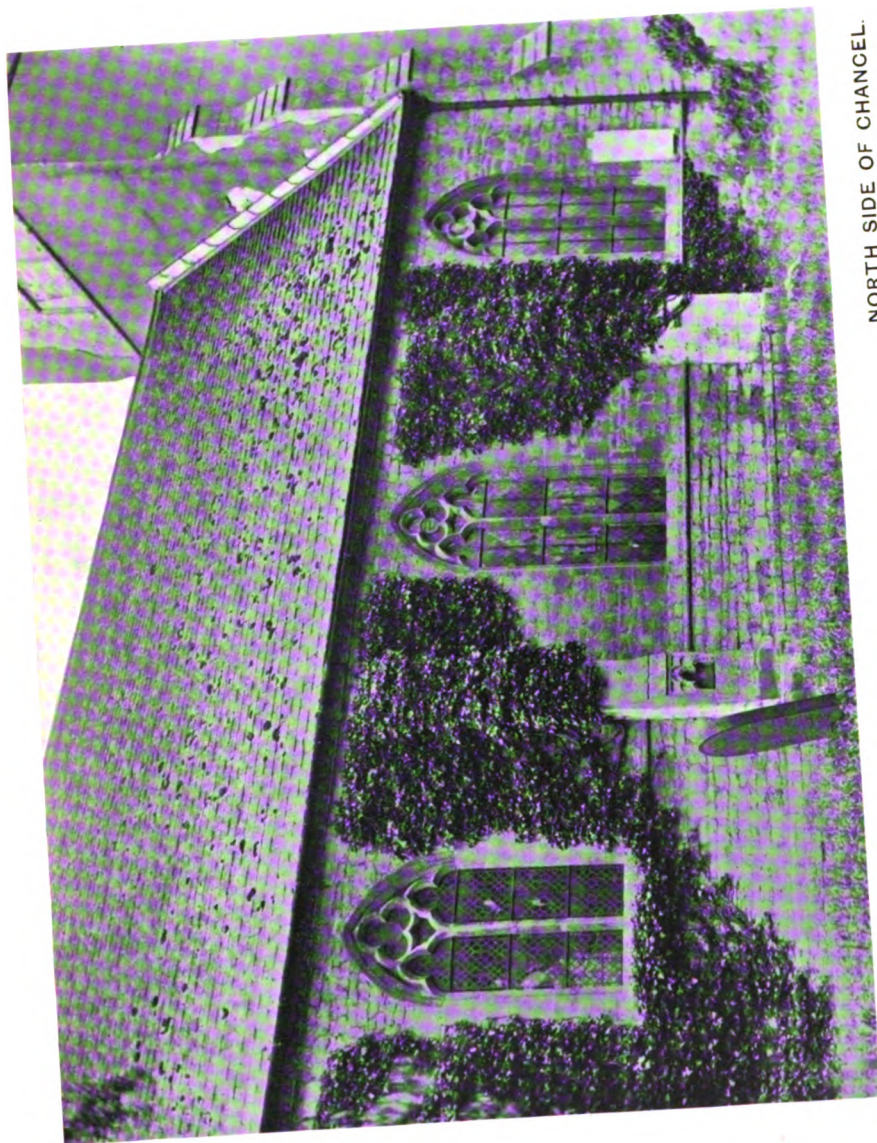
BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 3.

WEST END OF NAVE.

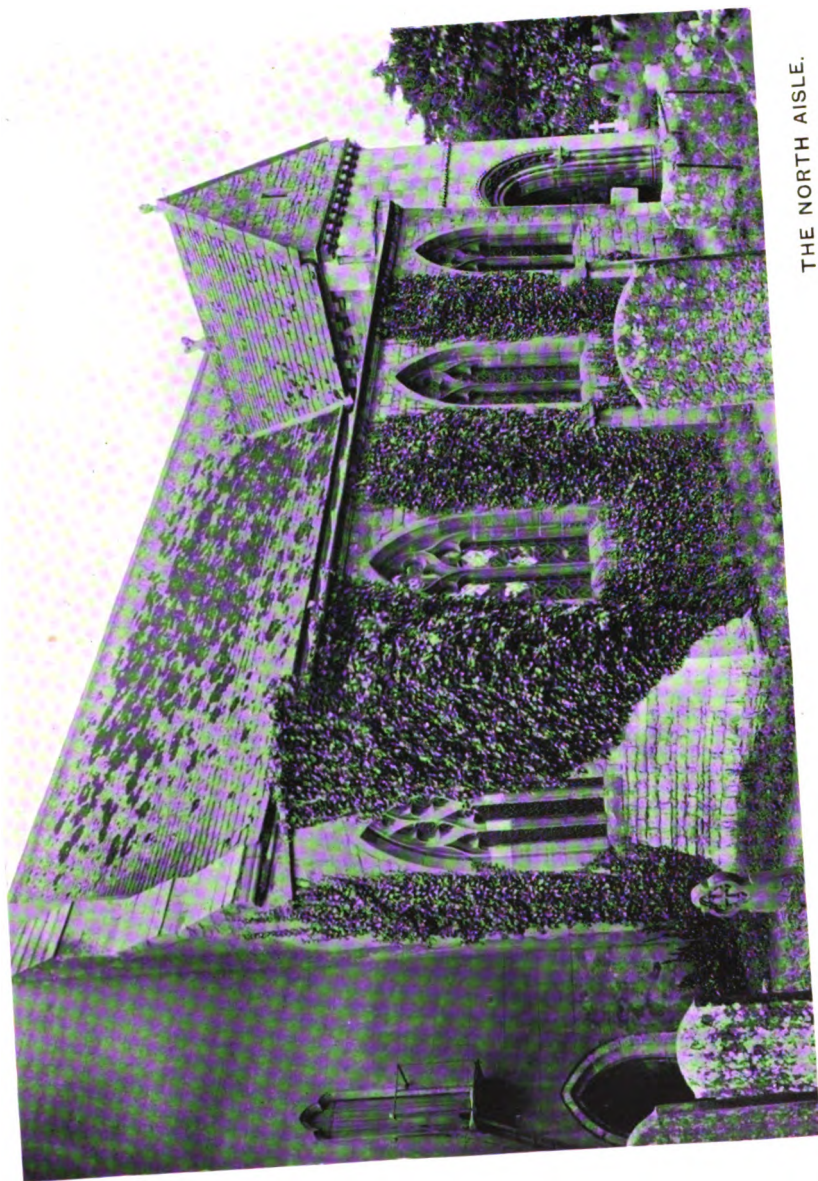
BREDON CHURCH.



NORTH SIDE OF CHANCEL.

Fig. 4.

BREDON CHURCH.



THE NORTH AISLE.

Fig. 5.

BREDON CHURCH.

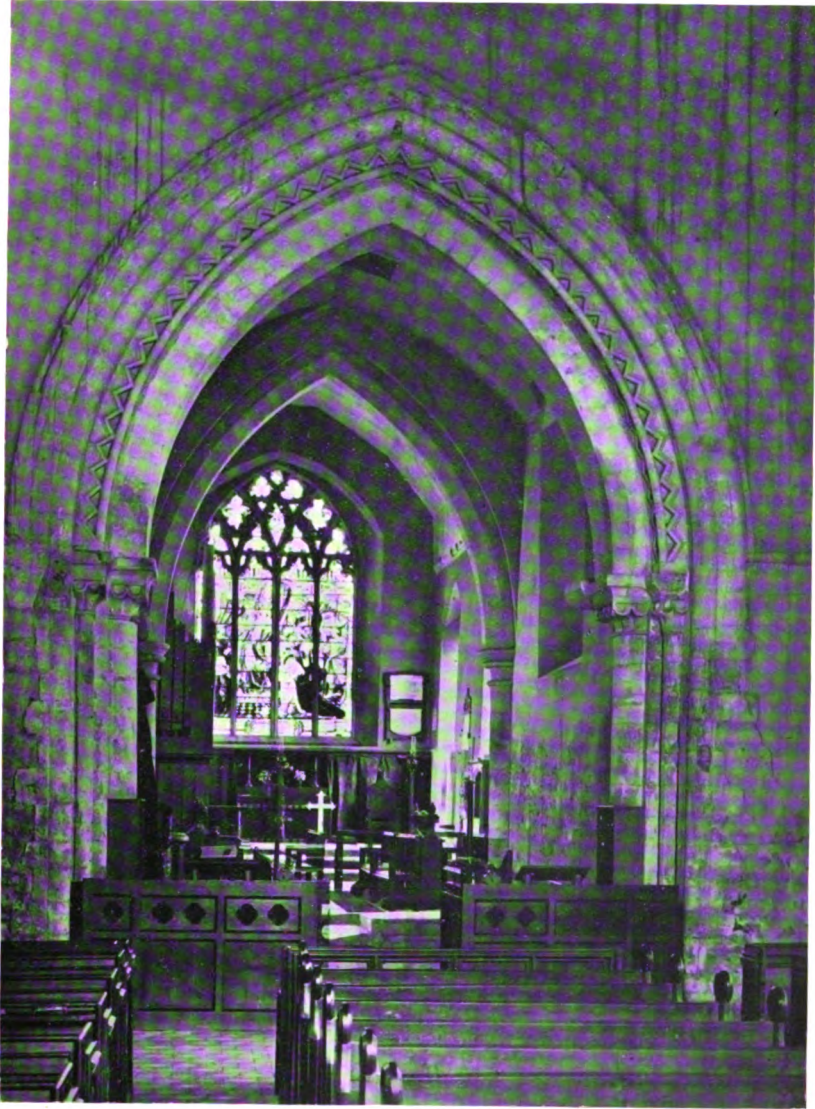


Fig. 6.

INTERIOR LOOKING EAST.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 7. (A) ST. MARY OF EGYPT.



(B) ST. MARY MAGDALENE.

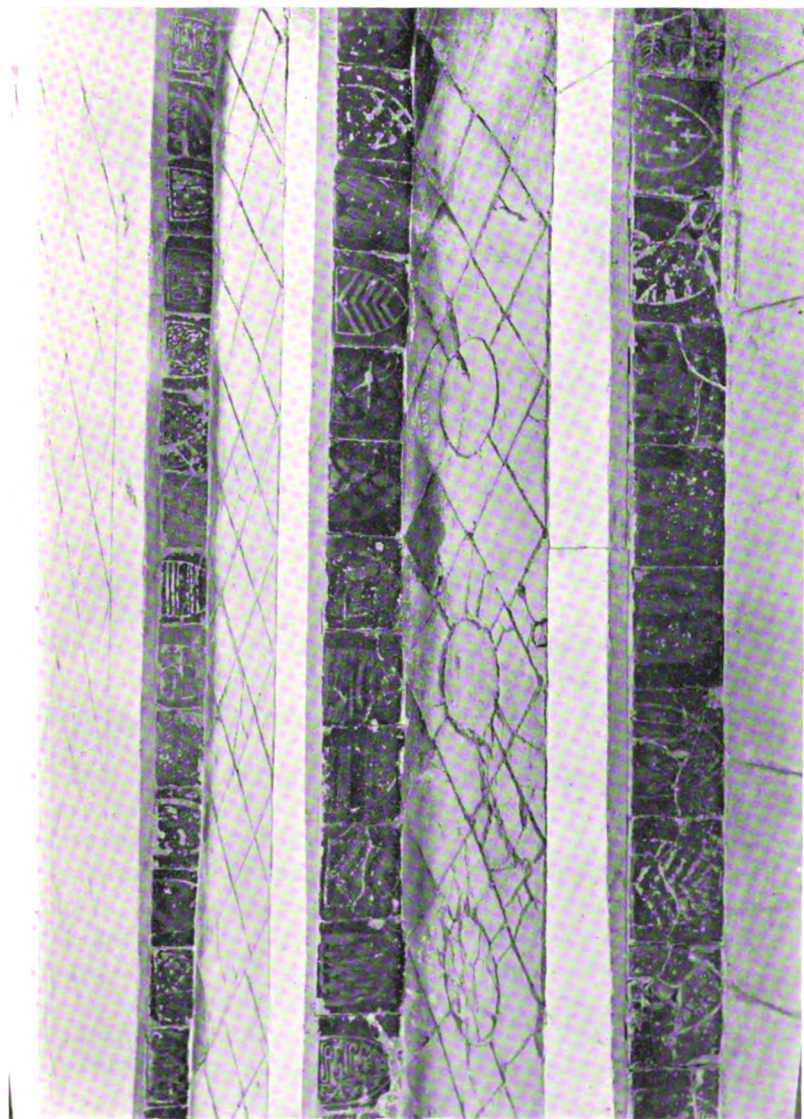


Fig. 8.

TILES ON STEPS LEADING UP TO THE SACRARIUM.

beautiful monuments remain, no doubt intended to commemorate the benefactors to the church, but their memorials have perished, though happily the fruits of their generosity have survived to our day. A somewhat drastic restoration of the church took place in or about the year 1843, before which time, we are told, "the chancel and tower were partitioned off from the rest of the building, the rood-loft was converted into a singing gallery, the south and west doorways were blocked up, the floor was encumbered with the usual quantity of exclusive pews, and the whole further beautified and adorned with plaster and whitewash within and without." All this has been changed, and, considering the time, the restoration was well and carefully carried out. Unfortunately, however, the rood-loft, which was richly coloured and gilded, was removed, and a text found under the whitewash, painted in old English characters, "It is time for the Lord's house to be built," has not been preserved. Some of the work introduced at that time will be referred to later on. Considerable repairs have been necessitated in more recent times, and the late Rector, in reply to a query as to the age of the various portions of the structure, somewhat laconically remarked, "My business for thirty years has been to keep the stones in their place, and not puzzle how or when they came there."

Let us now take up our position in the interior of the chancel (Fig. 6), which is very spacious and beautiful, measuring 46 ft. in length by 21 ft. in breadth, and which, as has already been stated, was entirely rebuilt early in the fourteenth century. The east window is of four lights, with rather unusual tracery and cusping on the mullions. On the north and south sides are three two-light windows, each with a trefoil in the head. A considerable amount of old glass still remains. In the two western windows on each side is a very pretty ivy-leaf pattern in black on an opaque white ground. In the head of the east on south is the monogram "ihc" in gold, within a circular medallion. Nash mentions several shields of arms, but only four now remain, and their identification is not very clear. In the head of the middle

window on south is a shield with the following arms: *gules* a fesse between three fusils or lozenges *argent*, which were borne by the family of Clesby, of Yorkshire, and their connection with Bredon is not recorded. In the head of the west on south we find, *gules* a fesse between six cross crosslets *or* for Beauchamp. This great family no doubt had interests in the parish, and one member at least held land from the Bishop of Worcester. In the head of the west window on north is a shield, chequy *gules* and *or* and a chief ermine, for Tateshale or Tattershall, a Lincolnshire family, whose association with Bredon is not apparent. The fourth shield is in the head of the middle window on north, and has the arms, barry of six *argent* and *gules*, which were borne at various times by several families, none of whom seem to have been connected with this county or district. In this same window are two very interesting panels (Fig. 7), one in each light of about the same date as the window, but not occupying their original position. In the eastern light is a portraiture of St. Mary Magdalene. She is represented standing up under a white trefoil-headed canopy, crocketed and with finial and side pilasters, all in a pale-brown colour. There is a large white trefoil on a black ground, and above a band with three quatrefoils on either side of the head of the canopy, and a band of blue colouring above. The ground within the canopy is ruby-red. St. Mary Magdalene has a green dress and white cloak and hood. She is holding a white vase, the alabastrum, in her left hand, and pointing towards it with the right. In the western light is St. Mary of Egypt, a rather rare saint, whose portraiture of later date occurs on the beautiful screen at North Elmham, Norfolk. She is standing under a canopy, in every respect similar to that in the east light, and has a white robe and hood, pale-brown cloak and blue nimbus. She holds a staff with foliage, no doubt intended for a palm, in her right hand, and some flat object pressed to her breast in the left. Below, in early capital letters, is the name "SCA . MARIA . HEGIPCIANA." The figures are about 24 in. high. In the account of the church in Relton's "Sketches of Churches," we read:—

"All the windows of the Chancel were formerly filled with stained glass, very small fragments of which remain. The walls were also covered with paintings; many figures were faintly seen when the chancel was cleaned, but they had been so thickly covered with whitewash that it was impossible to preserve any of them."

In Nash's "History" we are also informed that:—

"On the east wall of the chancel were painted on the one side the arms of Mortimer; on the other side, ten bezants quartering Cornwall with a prince's crown."

A bold stringcourse is carried round the walls below the windows.

Let into the face of the three steps leading up to the altar (Fig. 8) are a large number of old tiles, mostly glazed. The majority are heraldic, and we find the Royal Arms of England and France, those of Beauchamp Fitz Harding, a chevron between ten crosses crosslet, Tateshale, and many more, which it is difficult to identify. On the platform between the lower and second step we find a series of designs, with a central circular medallion and inscriptions and other designs round. They are much worn, but a bird, animals, a trefoil leaf, etc., are still discernible. On the floor or platform between the second and upper step can still be seen a series of designs formed by sets of four tiles, with a lion's head, vase with interlacing cords through and round it, etc. All are unfortunately much worn.

In an elaborate paper by Mr. James Fowler in vol. xlv of the "Archæologia," on Mediæval Representations of the Months and Seasons, we find the following, on page 169:—

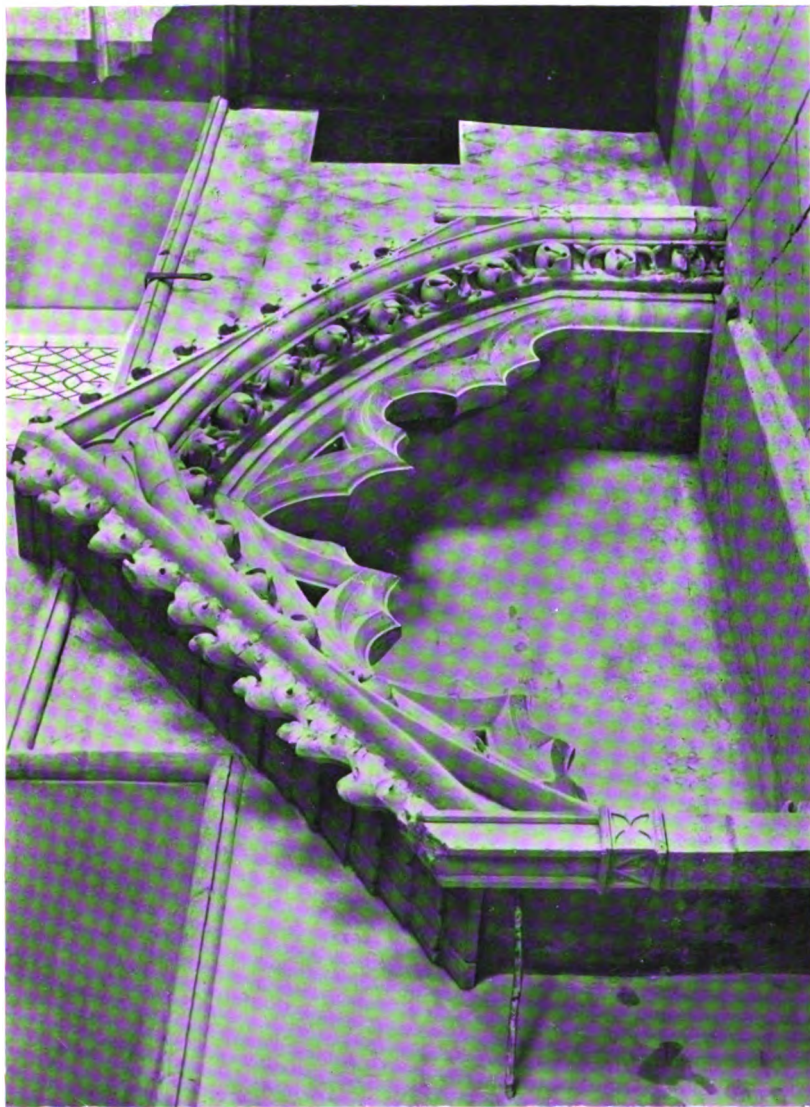
"On the lowest step of the sacrarium in Bredon Church, Worcestershire, there are the remains of a series of tiles, probably about the same date, possibly out of the same kiln, and of even greater interest; the months there having been, apparently, represented by characteristic symbols rather than by the signs of the Zodiac. For notes and tracings of these I am indebted to the Rev. L. Clutterbuck, of Bredon. There is room for, and there has doubtless been upon the step, originally, a series of twelve square panels, answering to the twelve months of the year, arranged as in the tracing exhibited; but very few, if any, of the tiles are now in their original position; many are lost and

all are much worn and injured. Those at the angles of each panel appear to have been struck from one mould for each month, and to have borne the name of the month, with some rude representation of a plant or animal—in the August panel it is a hare—and the central tile some kind of picture symbolical of the month; but these have entirely perished, with the exception of a slight indication on one only. The letters on all these tiles appear to be closely similar, a modification of the so-called Lombardic character in use during the fourteenth century."

The suggested date for these and similar examples quoted, is early in the fourteenth century, and the kiln, where it was proved that many of the corresponding tiles were moulded, was at Repton, in Derbyshire. It is unfortunate that this remarkable series at Bredon has been treated with so much vandalism.

The monuments in the chancel are of very great interest. In the north wall is a very beautiful founder's tomb and Easter Sepulchre (Fig. 9). It is composed of a fine white stone, and projects a considerable distance from the wall, and at the back of the canopy the upper part or ridge is moulded to represent overlapping tiles. It has a triangular pediment, with rich crocketing of leaves and a segmental-headed arch, with trefoil between the head of the arch and the pediment. Within a hollow round the arch is a series of large ball flowers connected by a twining stem, and a beautifully cusped cinquefoiled canopy forms a fringe to the under side of the arch. The finial at the summit of the pediment has been broken off, as have the pinnacles of the panelled pilasters from which it springs. On the canopy are some slight remains of red colouring. Within the recess is a plain blue coffin-shaped stone. This tomb is coeval with the chancel, and one of the most ornate examples of its kind to be found in England. There is a plain square aumbrey in the wall to the east of it.

On the south side of the chancel, in the usual situation, is a piscina, and farther west are three sedilia. The piscina (Fig. 10) has a kind of an ogee arch, with cinquefoiled fringe and well-moulded basin. There is a door at the back, which, when opened, shows that there is a recess right through the wall, and protected on the outside by iron bars. This is a most unusual arrangement,



WALTON ADAMS, READING.

Fig. 9.

FOUNDERS TOMB AND EASTER SEPULCHRE NORTH WALL OF CHANCEL.

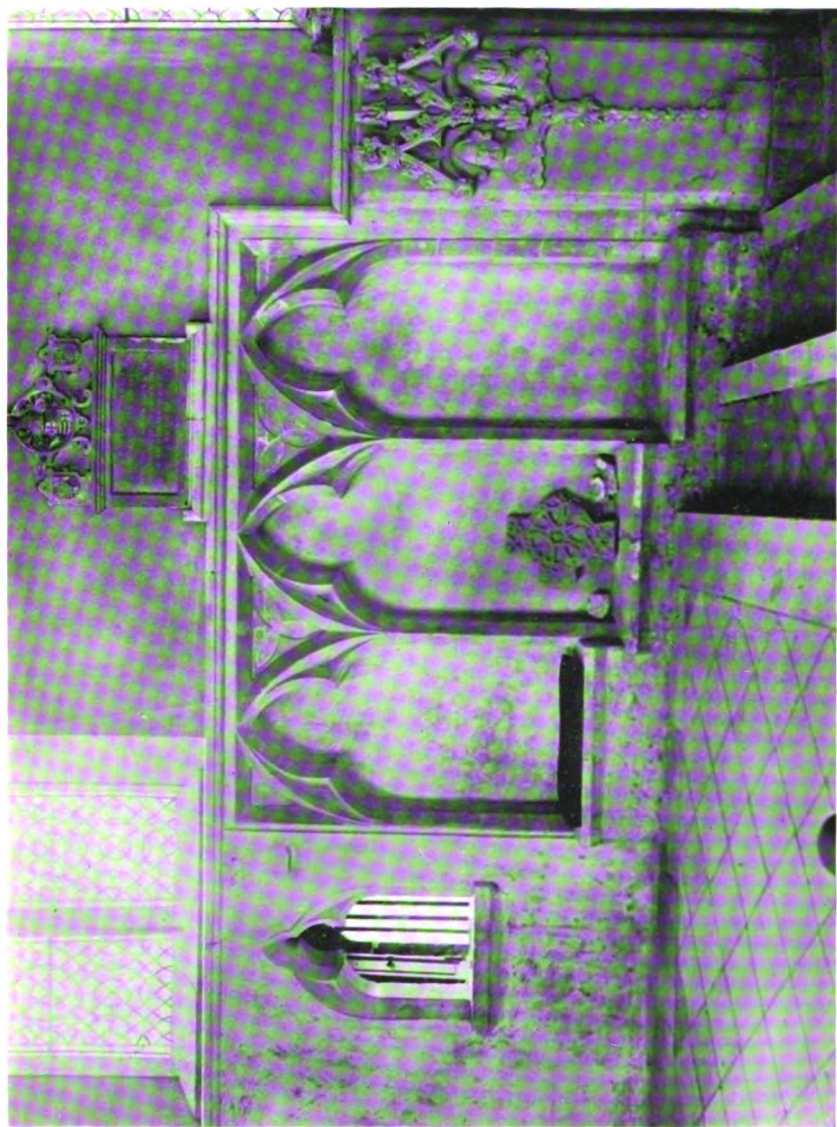


Fig. 10.

PISCINA SHEWING THE RECESS THROUGH THE WALL.

BREDON CHURCH.

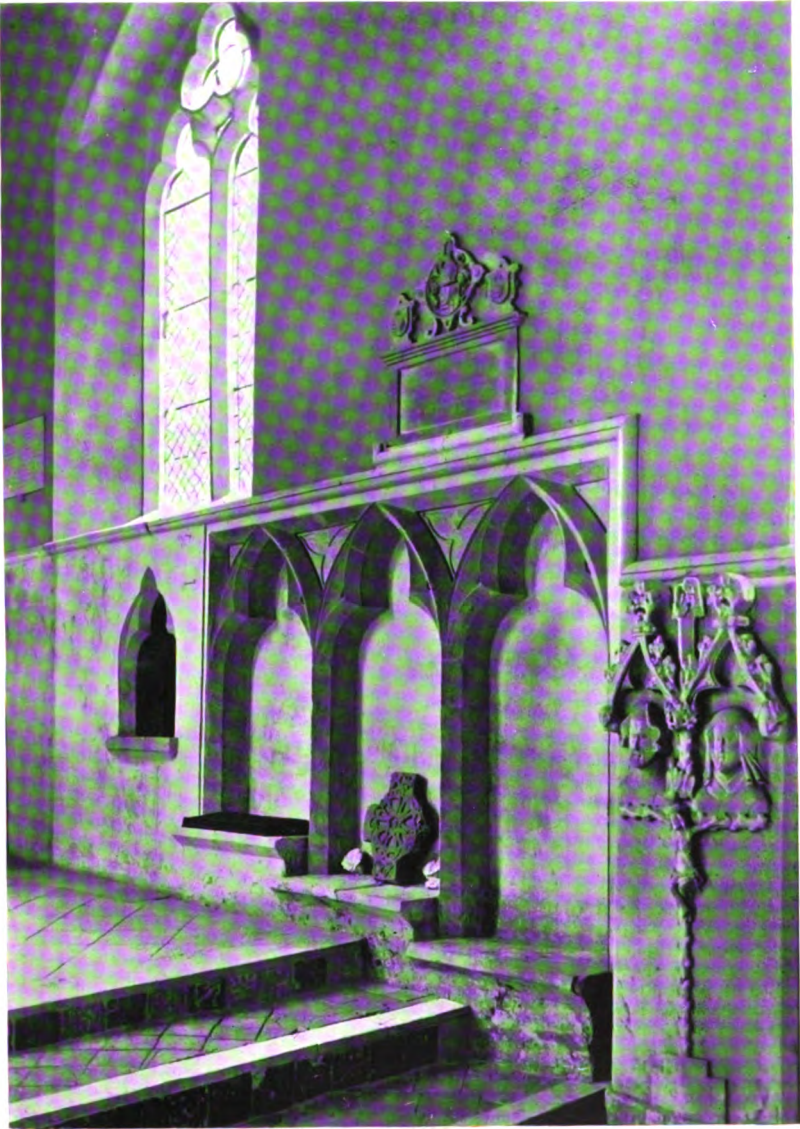


Fig. 11.

THE SEDILIA, &c.

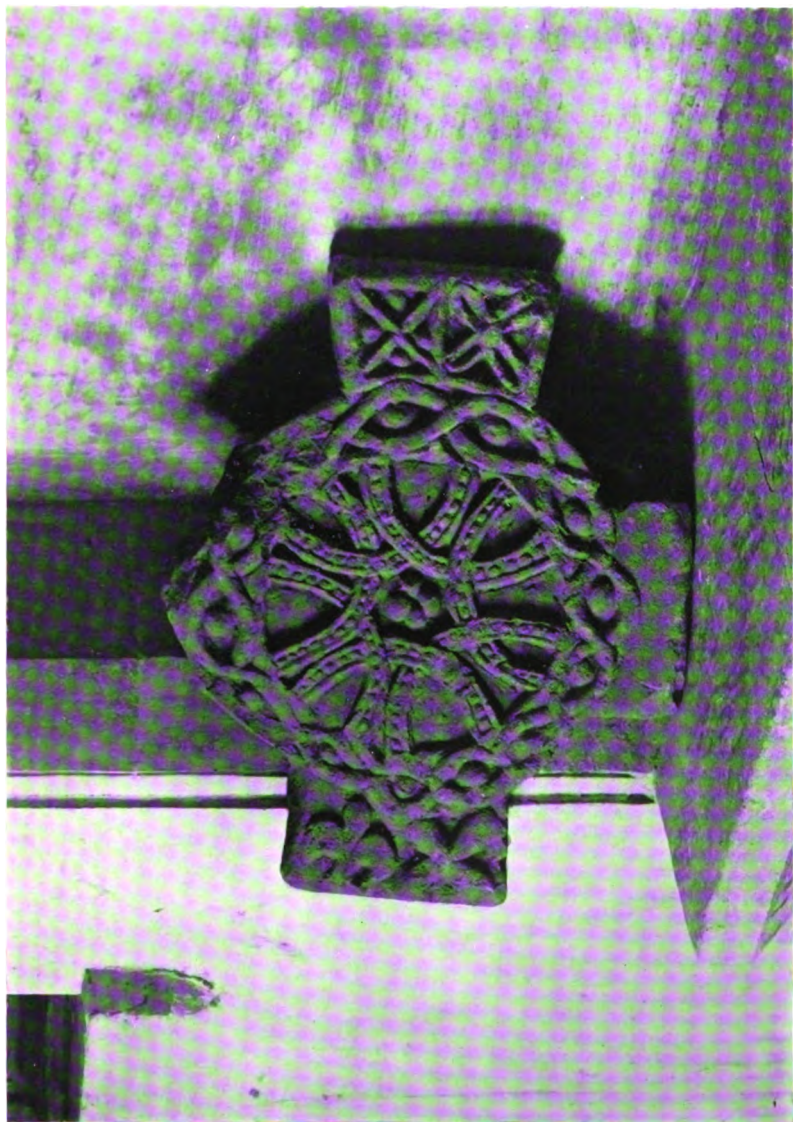


Fig. 12.

HEAD OF NORMAN CROSS.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 13.

MONUMENTAL SLAB, SOUTH SIDE OF CHANCEL.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 14.

CANOPIED TOMB, SOUTH SIDE OF CHANCEL.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 15. CEILING OF CANOPY OF TOMB, SOUTH SIDE OF CHANCEL.

BREDON CHURCH.

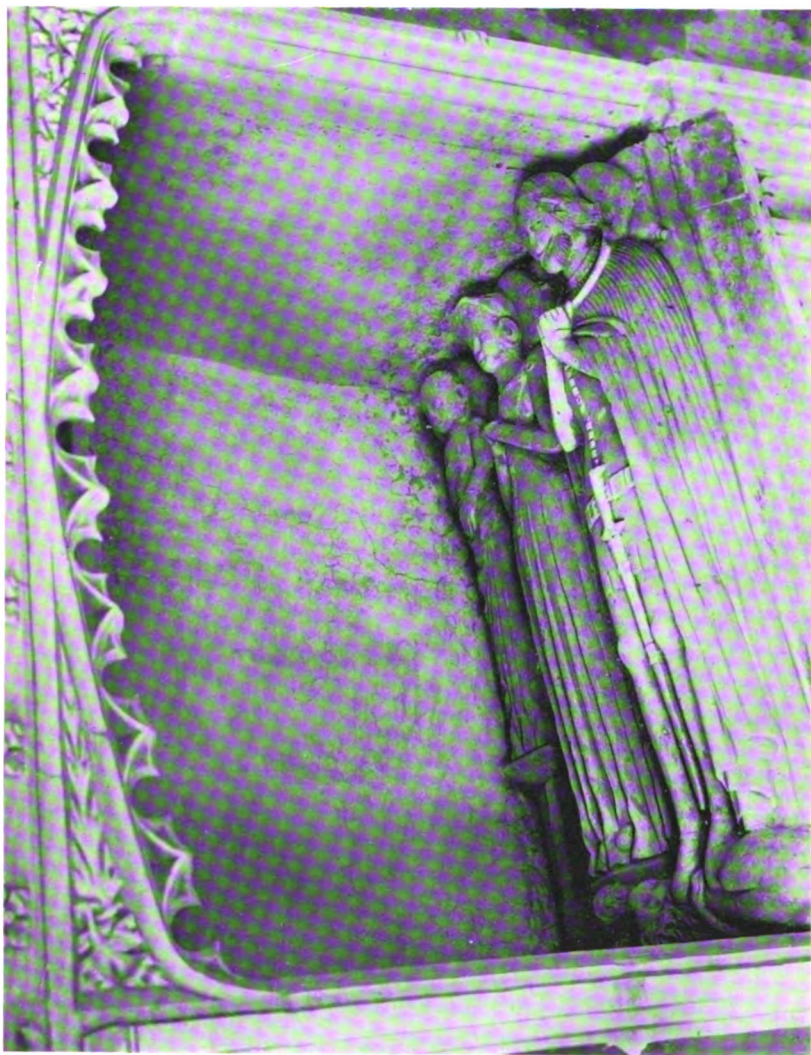


Fig. 16.

(?) EFFIGIES OF WILLIAM, KATHARINE AND THOMAS REEDE.

and its object is not clear. It looks rather new on the outside. The sedilia (Fig. 11) are within an oblong frame, the upper side just below the string-course, and have plain arches with trefoiled fringe resting on plain imposts. There are shallow trefoils on the spandril spaces between the heads of the arches. The seats are graduated. The piscina and sedilia are no doubt coeval with the chancel. Lying loose within the sedilia is the head of a very fine Norman Cross (Fig. 12), with beaded interlaced semi-circles on the central part and a rose at the centre. This is surrounded by a band of the guilloche design, with a series of pellets enclosed within the interlacing lines. One arm of the cross is broken away, and another is plain. On the third is a fleur-de-lis or lily and a rose, and on the fourth a four-leaved rose and star, with a bead between each ray. It is a most ornate piece of sculpture, and doubtless a relic of an earlier church.

On the wall above the sedilia is a tablet with three shields, with the Copley arms, *argent* a cross moline *sable*, quartering various other bearings, and the following inscription:—

“Thomas Copley Esquire whom God tooke to his mercye Maii 20 . 1593 :
I knowe that my redeemer liveth & that
I shall rise out of the earth at the last
Day. This hope is laid up in my bosome.”
Job cap. 19.

Set up in the wall to the west of the sedilia is a most interesting coped monument (Fig. 13), 5 ft. 6 in. long, on a plinth about 7½ in. high. It was discovered on the floor of the south chapel, where it was forming part of the pavement, with the face downwards. On the lower part is a cross ragulé, set on two steps, on which is a figure of Our Lord, with crown of thorns and long hair, outstretched arms, and plain loin cloth. Above His head, on the upper limb of the cross, are two doves flying upwards. On the arms of the cross, on the left side, is the head and bust of a civilian, with long curly hair, beard, and moustache; on the right side is the head and bust of a lady, with 'kerchief over her head and wimple under the chin. Above each is a triangular crocketed

canopy, with trefoil fringe and rich foliated finial, resting on a head on the outer sides, and a head with foliage coming from the mouth at the centre, above the top of the cross. This also supports a small pilaster shaft, with two small crocketed canopies at the top. This very remarkable monument dates from the early part of the reign of King Edward III, or circ. 1330. It is figured with a description in Cutts' "Manual of Sepulchral Slabs and Crosses," plate lxx, page 88. It is there stated that a somewhat similar example was discovered at Trim, county Meath, Ireland. It is also figured in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. ii, p. 91, and in Relton's "Sketches of Churches." Immediately to the west of this is a late Perpendicular tomb (Fig. 14) with flat canopy, having a series of roses in a hollow, and an angel holding a scroll at each extremity of the upper cornice. Below this is a segmental arch, with foliage in the spandril space on each side, and a beautiful fringe of semicircles enclosing trefoils. The canopy is supported on slender imposts, with receding buttresses on each side. On the face of the table of the tomb are two large square panels enclosing an eightfoil, and between and on either side a smaller oblong panel enclosing a trefoil-headed arch. The ceiling of the canopy (Fig. 15) is ornamented with a pattern of folds or scallops, perhaps in imitation of clouds, and with a star at each corner, and in the centre the upper part of a figure of Our Lord with nimbus, holding a cross in His left hand, and giving the benediction with the right. There is a cornice at the back, with roses in a hollow. On the table of the tomb lie the recumbent effigies (Fig. 16) of a knight, lady, and child, all of small dimensions, the knight being 3 ft. 6 in., the lady 3 ft. 3 in., and the child 2 ft. 3 in. in length. The knight is bare-headed, with curly hair and beard, his head resting on two pillows. He has a leather surcoat, armour on legs and feet, which rest on a lion, his sword between his knees, and his hands clasped on his breast. He has a long cloak, with numerous folds, and a ring or collar round his neck. The lady, also with head on two pillows, has a rich head-dress, a garment down to the feet, and cloak thrown back and fastened across the throat. Her feet rest on the figure

of a monk. The child has bare head, supported on two pillows, arms, and chest, garment with many folds down to the feet, right hand on chest, left supporting the robe. There is a pedestal below the feet. The date is early in the sixteenth century. In Relton's "Sketches of Churches" we read as follows:—

"There is no inscription on this monument, and though it would appear to be of earlier date, it corresponds in description and situation with one mentioned in Nash's 'History of Worcestershire,' on which he says was this inscription," which is not correctly copied, the following being the exact wording:—

"Near the last" (*i.e.*, the monument of Thomas Copley) "was a monument with this inscription—

"Of your charity praye for the soules of
William Reede of Mitton and Winiard, esquire,
and Katherine his wife, and Thomas theyr
ealdest sonne ; whose bodies lye buried
under this marble, and who died in the
year of our Lord, 1557, on whose
soules our Lord take mercy."

If we may assume that this is not a very accurate rendering of the inscription, and that Nash mistook 1517 for 1557, or if perhaps the monument was erected at the time of the son's death, and the father survived till 1557, we may fairly conclude that it did refer to this interesting monument.

Noake (p. 154) speaks disparagingly of it in the following sentence:—"Near this is a recess containing three small recumbent figures of a man, woman, and child, the carving of which would hardly have done credit to a backwoodsman." The criticism is unduly severe.

On the chancel floor is a large rough marble stone, which may have been the original altar stone, or may have been utilised for a brass. Nash states, vol. i, p. 132:—

"In the middle of the chancel was engraved on a stone the resemblance of a priest. The inscription:—'Ego Simon de Meone, credo quod redemptor meus vivit, et in novissimo die de terra surrecturus sum, et in carne mea videbo Deum salvatorem meum; ego ipse et non alius'. On his breast, 'Reposita est hec spes mea in sinu meo. Domine miserere.'"

This brass or incised memorial has disappeared, unless

it is on the underside of the marble stone previously mentioned. On the chancel floor is another large blue stone, with a Bishop's mitre in the centre and four shields, one of the See of Worcester, all in brass, round it. There is a long inscription on a brass-plate to John Prideaux, who was born at Stoford, in Devonshire, on the 17th of September, 1578, and died at Bredon. He filled many honourable positions, was Regius Professor of Divinity at Oxford, Rector of Exeter College, and Vice-Chancellor of the University. He was Chaplain to Prince Henry, and King James I, and Charles I. He was consecrated Bishop of Worcester on December 19th, 1641, but, owing to his extreme and outspoken loyalty to his Sovereign, was deprived of the See at the time of the Commonwealth, and was reduced to a condition of absolute poverty. He came to reside at Bredon, but had to part with his books, plate, and other valuables in order to provide himself with food and the bare necessities of life. He died July 29th, 1650, aged 72.

The following is the full inscription:—

“Johannes Prideaux Devoniensis A°
 Dñi 1578, 7^{bris} 17°.
 Stofordiæ pago obscuro, sed ingenuis
 Parentibus Natus, Oxo=
 Niæ in Collegio Exoniensi primum
 Socius deinde Rector fuit
 Electus, quem locum per annos fere
 30 tenuit, Professoris Re=
 Gii in Theologia ultra annos 26
 occupavit Cathedram, Quin
 quies Vice Cancellariatus in eâdem
 celeberrimâ Academia.~
 Assecutus est dignitatem, principi
 Henrico, Regibus Jacobo &
 Carolo erat a sacris e quorum
 ultimo ad Episcopatum Wigorn
 fuit evectus (electus Novemb 22
 consecratus Westmonaste=
 rii Decemb 19 . 1641 .) mortem
 obiit Júl 29, A° Dm 1650 Ætatis 72.”

The chancel roof is debased and underdrawn.

(To be continued.)



AN HISTORICAL ACCOUNT OF CANONBURY TOWER.

BY HENRY W. FINCHAM, Esq.



THE Manor of Canonbury is a well-defined area, as it is almost entirely enclosed by important thoroughfares. Starting at the southern point of Islington Green, it is bounded on the one side by the Upper Street, and on the other by the Essex Road, while its northern boundary is St. Paul's Road. Its history goes back to earlier times than the Norman Conquest, for in the Domesday Book we read that Derman, of London, held half a hide of land here, formerly holden by Algar, a servant of King Edward, with license to sell or devise it. After the Conquest it became the property of Geoffrey de Mandeville, and from him it passed into the possession of the family of Berners, who held a considerable amount of land in the immediate neighbourhood.

About the year 1253 the manor was given to the Priory of St. Bartholomew at West Smithfield, by Ralph de Berners, and it is enumerated, with various other possessions of the monastery, in a confirmation grant of Henry III, dated at Winchester, in the thirty-seventh year of his reign.

It is probable that there were no buildings of any importance upon the site at this early date, and that what is now known as Canonbury was simply farm and meadow land. Certainly it was the possession of this land by the Priory of St. Bartholomew that gave it the name of Canonsburgh, or Canonbury.

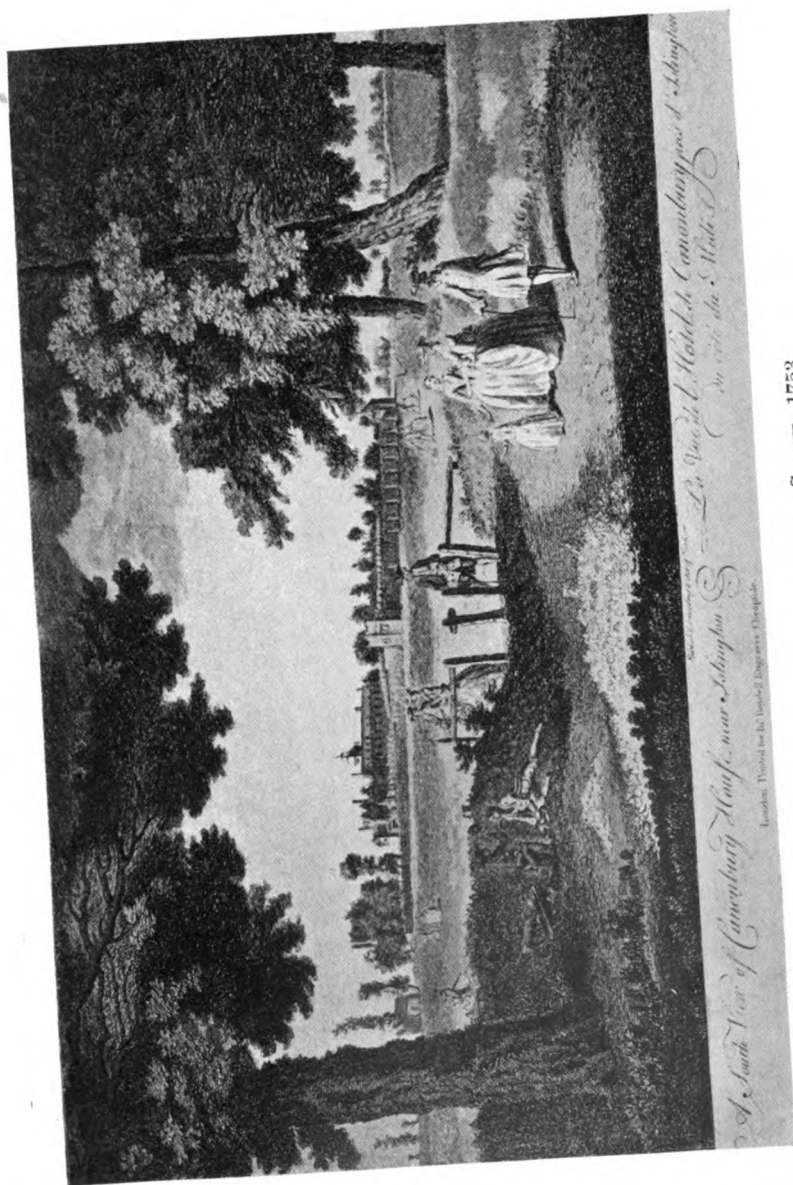
There is no evidence existing at the present day of any buildings here of an earlier date than the sixteenth century, and although some writers have claimed that the remarks of John Stow, the historian, points to buildings already existing, it seems quite as probable that Stow meant that Bolton was the first builder here. Describing Prior Bolton's work at St. Bartholomew's, he adds: "Hee builded of new the Manor of Chanonbury at Islington, which belonged to the Canons of this house, and is situate in a low ground, somewhat north from the parish church there."

Upon the south wall of the buildings, on the south side of the quadrangle, there is a stone with a date upon it carved in relief in Arabic numerals; previous writers have claimed that this date is 1362, but it is undoubtedly 1562, nor were Arabic numerals in general use in England, if at all, at the earlier date.

We therefore arrive at the period when St. Bartholomew's Priory was ruled over by Prior William Bolton, between the years 1509 and 1532, and there is much of this Prior's work still remaining at Canonbury.

The position and extent of the house of the Canons of this period is now represented by the dwelling houses on the south and east sides of Canonbury Place, with the fine old Tower in the north-west corner forming a rectangular block surrounding a courtyard, which is now the roadway and gardens in Canonbury Place; south of this was a large garden or pleasaunce surrounded by a brick wall, terminating at its two southern corners with small octagonal garden houses, both of which are still standing, together with small portions of the wall. This wall was also continued on the north side, where it enclosed a large meadow.

The south range of buildings were replaced about 1770 by the houses which still stand upon the site, but portions of the buildings on the east side still remain, for in the School House there is a small four-centred Tudor-arched doorway of stone, containing in its span-drills two shields, one of which is blank, but the other



CANONBURY HOUSE FROM THE SOUTH, 1753.

bears the rebus of Prior Bolton—a barrel or tun pierced by a bird bolt.

But the most important portion of the work of the Canons of St. Bartholomew still remains to us as the picturesque Tower, known for centuries as Canonbury Tower, the most important specimen of late Tudor building in the north of London. Built entirely of the characteristic thin red brick of this period, the Tower stands 66 ft. high and 17 ft. square; almost the whole of the interior is taken up with a large staircase of short straight flights and quarterspace landings, instead of an open balustrading and well-hole; the centre of the staircase is filled with timber framing and plastered, forming a series of large cupboards. The staircase continues right up to the roof, which is flat, and from which a remarkably fine view is obtainable.

On the west side of the brick Tower are two gabled buildings, three stories in height, the rooms of which are entered from the staircase in the Tower; here are two very fine oak-panelled rooms. On the east side of the Tower is a smaller building of two stories.

Before describing the interior of the buildings in detail, it becomes necessary to follow the history of Canonbury from the time of the dissolution of the religious houses by Henry VIII.

The last Prior of St. Bartholomew's was Robert Fuller, Abbot of Waltham Abbey, who succeeded William Bolton in 1532, and he surrendered the house to the King in 1539, the thirty-first year of the reign of Henry VIII.

The King immediately bestowed the Manor, together with the adjoining Manor of Highbury, upon Thomas, Lord Cromwell, the Lord Privy Seal, who had been his chief instrument in the suppression of the monasteries.

Less than a year later, Cromwell, who had been created Earl of Essex, was attainted of high treason and beheaded, and Canonbury reverted to the crown.

Edward VI in the first year of his reign granted the Manor to John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, but

as soon as Queen Mary came to the throne, Dudley was attainted, and the Manor again became crown property.

Mary granted the mansion house to David Broke, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and Katherine his wife, whom the patent declared to have been her suckling nurse, for their lives.

On June 10th, 1556, the Queen granted the Manor to Thomas, Lord Wentworth, who, by an indenture dated 1st February, 1570, the twelfth year of Elizabeth, first mortgaged and soon after sold it to John Spencer, citizen and clothworker of London, for £2000.

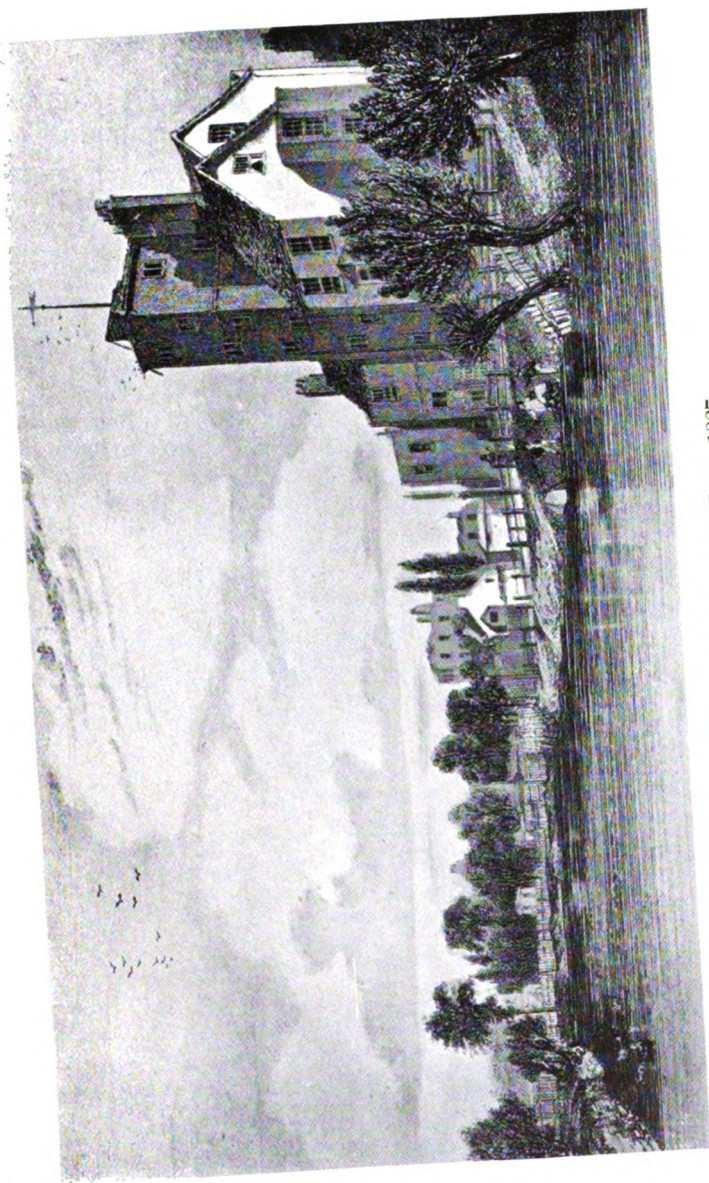
Spencer was knighted, and was Lord Mayor of London in 1594-5, his town house was Crosby Place, Bishopsgate Street, which has just been destroyed.

Sir John was one of the great city merchants of his day, and so widely were his riches known that a little syndicate was formed over in Dunkirk to kidnap him and hold him to ransom, for in an old pamphlet, entitled *The Vanity of the Lives and Passions of Men*, by D. Papillon, Gent., 1651, we read that:—

“In Queen Elizabeth’s days, a pirate of Dunkerk laid a plot, with twelve of his mates, to carry away Sir John Spencer, which, if he had done, fifty thousand pounds had not redeemed him. He came over the seas in a shallop, with twelve musketeers, and in the night came into Barking-creek, and left the shallop in the custody of six of his men, and with the other six came as far as Islington, and there hid themselves in ditches, near the path in which Sir John came always to his house; but, by the providence of God, Sir John, upon some extraordinary occasion, was forced to stay in London that night, otherwise they had taken him away; and they, fearing they should be discovered, in the night-time came to their shallop, and so came safe to Dunkerk again.”

Spencer must have done a good deal of rebuilding at Canonbury, especially of the eastern wing of the house, as the fine ceilings yet remaining are his work, one of them bearing the date, 1599.

Sir John Spencer died on March 30th, 1609, and was buried in the Church of St. Helen’s, Bishopsgate, ad-



CANONBURY FROM THE WEST, 1827.

joining his house. His funeral was a magnificent occasion, for in a contemporary account we read :—

“ Upon Tuesday the funerals of Sir John Spencer were made, where some thousand men did assist, in mourning cloaks or gownds, amongst which were 320 poor men, who had every one of them a basket given them, stored with the particular provisions set down in this note enclosed :—A blacke gowne, four pounds of beef, two loaves of bread, a little bottle of wine, a candlestick, a pound of candles, two saucers, two spoons, a black pudding, a pair of gloves, a dozen points, two red herrings, four white herrings, six sprats, and two eggs.”

Points were pieces of string about 8 in. long, tagged with tin at each end, and used for fastening men's clothing instead of buttons.

Sir John Spencer had an only daughter and heiress Elizabeth, who was courted by William, Lord Compton, against her father's wish. Tradition says that she eloped from Canonbury House, being carried out of the house in a baker's basket.

The young couple were reconciled to their irate father by the interposition of Queen Elizabeth, and on his death Canonbury passed into the possession of the family, in whose hands it has remained to the present time.

This lady who brought this important property into the family of the Marquess of Northampton, seems to have had a pretty good conceit of herself, and knew how to arrange for her proper provision and style, as her well-known letter shows. It is undated, but was probably written in the year 1617, and it gives us a very good idea of what the lady thought necessary for her high estate.

Lord and Lady Compton were evidently living at Canonbury in 1605, for the parish registers contain the entry, “ Ann, daughter of Ld. William Compton, baptd. the 6th day of September, 1605,” but they seem to have let the house soon after to the Lord Chancellor, Thomas Egerton Viscount Brackley, who dates patents 1605 *apud Canbury*.

In 1616 Sir Francis Bacon, then Attorney General,

became lessee from Lord and Lady Compton, of the "Mansion house and garden thereunto belonging called Canbury House," together with the adjoining fields; the next tenant in 1625 was Lord Coventry, Attorney General, and later Lord Keeper.

Many of these interesting leases are printed, *in extenso*, in Tomlin's *Perambulation of Islington*.

After the Civil War the Earl of Northampton was compelled to mortgage Canonbury in 1650, and again in 1661, to enable him to pay his debts, incurred in the service of his Sovereign, and at the same time he sold the town house of Crosby Place.

William Viscount Fielding, Earl of Denbigh, died here in 1685.

During the eighteenth century the buildings forming Canonbury House seem to have been let in separate portions to various tenants. The *London Chronicle* of May 12th, 1761, informs its readers that "The Rt. Honble. Arthur Onslow, late Speaker of the House of Commons, is gone up to Canonbury House for a few days for the benefit of the air." Another of these tenants was Dr. Oliver Goldsmith from 1762 to 1764; it has generally been understood that Goldsmith had rooms in the Tower, but Tomlins says that he had rooms in the part called the Turret House; this was on the east side of the quadrangle now represented by the School House and Somerset Lodge.

In the early part of the nineteenth century it was certainly claimed that Goldsmith lodged in the Tower, and Washington Irving, in his *Tales of a Traveller*, tells us how he engaged a room in the old Tower in which Oliver Goldsmith had lived, and where he hoped to be inspired by Goldsmith's muse.

"But Sunday came, and with it the whole city world swarming about Canonbury Castle.

"I could not open my window lest I was stunned with shouts and noises from the cricket ground, the late quiet road beneath my window was alive with the tread of feet and the clack of tongues; and, to complete my misery, I found that my quiet retreat was absolutely a 'show house,' the tower and its contents being shown to strangers at sixpence a head.

"There was a perpetual streaming upstairs of citizens and their families to look about the country from the top of the Tower, and to take a peep at the city through a telescope to try if they could discern their own chimneys.

"And then, in the midst of a vein of thought or a moment of inspiration, I was interrupted and all my ideas put to flight by my intolerable landlady's tapping at the door and asking me if I would 'just please let a lady and gentleman come in to take a look at Mr. Goldsmith's room.'

"If you know anything about what an author's study, and what a author is himself, you must know that there was no standing this. I put a positive interdict on my rooms being exhibited, but then it was shown when I was absent, and my papers put in confusion, and on returning home one day I absolutely found a coarse tradesman and his daughters gazing over my manuscripts and my landlady in a panic at my appearance. I tried to make out a little longer by taking the key in my pocket, but it would not do. I overheard my hostess one day telling some of her customers on the stairs that the room was occupied by an author who was always in a tantrum if interrupted, and I immediately perceived by a slight noise at the door that they were peeping at me through the keyhole. By the head of Apollo, but this was quite too much! With all my eagerness for fame, and my ambition of the stare of the million, I had no idea of being exhibited by retail at 6*d.* a head, and that through a keyhole.

"So I bade adieu to Canonbury Castle, Merry Islington, and the haunts of poor Goldsmith without having advanced a single line in my labours.

Amongst other well-known lodgers in the Tower were Woodfall, the printer of the Junius letters, Ephraim Chambers, F.R.S., the first of the encyclopædists, and Newberry, the publisher.

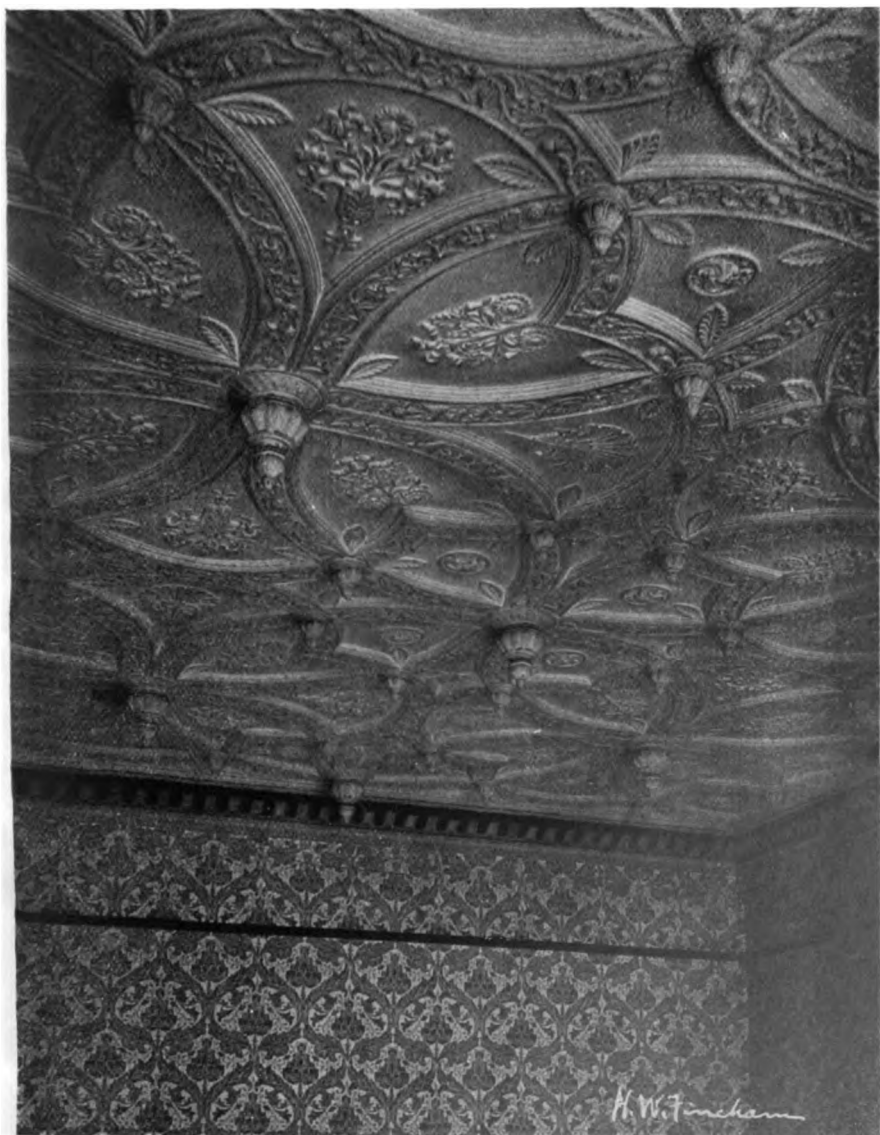
George Daniel, the well-known bibliophile, who lived for many years at No. 18, Canonbury Square, tells us that Charles Lamb was hand and glove with Goodman Symes, the then tenant of this venerable Tower, and "that he was never weary of toiling up and down the steep winding stairs and peeping into its sly corners and cupboards, as if he expected to discover there some hitherto hidden clue to its mysterious origin," and that he was very fond of watching the sunset from the top of the Tower, with its uninterrupted view across to Harrow-on-the-Hill.

In 1770 a Mr. John Dawes acquired a lease of the whole mansion for a period of sixty-one years; he pulled down what buildings were on the south side, and built the row of houses which now exists, the range of buildings of Spencer's house on the east side of the quadrangle were modernised and cut up into three houses by party walls.

The "long gallery" was here, and its beautiful ceiling still exists on the first floor of the School House and Somerset Lodge. It has an intricate pattern of raised bands, forming circular, square and lozenge-shaped panels, which contain various devices, such as ships, vases of flowers, and the heads of Roman emperors copied from medals; in some of the panels is the date 1599, and in the middle the Royal Arms of England, *1st and 4th, three Fleurs-de-lys, 2nd and 3rd, three Lions passant guardant*, encircled with the motto of the Garter. On the ground floor in Somerset Lodge is another beautiful ceiling, also of Sir John Spencer's time. This is made up of decorated raised bands, of intersecting quatrefoils and circles, with large pendentives forming a ceiling of a most elaborate character. In this part of the house was the magnificent chimney-piece long since removed to the library of Compton Wynyates, the beautiful Warwickshire house of the Marquess of Northampton; this chimney-piece bears upon it the coat of arms of Spencer—*two bars gemelle between three eagles displayed*.

In the gabled building opening off the Tower staircase are two very beautiful panelled-oak rooms, which are also the work of Sir John Spencer, who must have spent large sums in beautifying this country mansion of his.

The room on the first floor, known as the Spencer Oak Room, has good panelling, with fluted pilasters and a rather flat, but well-carved, cornice; there is a fine chimney-piece, with a carved stone lintel to the chimney opening and elaborate oak work right up to the ceiling; the three pilasters which separate the two richly moulded panels are terminated by well-modelled heads, on the middle of the frieze below the shelf is the novel intro-



CEILING IN CANONBURY HOUSE, SOMERSET LODGE.

duction of a quaintly-carved bellows, and above it a little figure of a man in a slashed doublet.

On the second floor is the Compton Oak Room; here the panelling is richer in character and the large pilasters are covered with an elaborate design of interlacing strap-work, and their bases are well carved in high relief, the cornice is carved with fruit and flowers, and the armorial bearings of Sir John Spencer. The chimney-piece has two boldly-moulded panels, each containing a female figure in high relief; beneath the left hand is carved *FIDES VIA DEVS MEA*, and below the right-hand figure is *SPES CERTA SVpra*. The ceilings of these two fine rooms are quite plain, a surprising difference to the beautiful ceilings of the rooms previously described.

The remainder of the rooms in the Tower building are quite plain and uninteresting, although the way some of them are entered from the Tower staircase is extremely quaint.

On the wall of the top landing of the Tower staircase just under the roof is painted a curious inscription, a mixture of dog-Latin and old French, which some old resident must have painted in neat Roman letters. For many years past it has been so covered with dirt that it has been very difficult to decipher, but the recent restoration has left it so clean that it is now easily read. Drawn in black paint, the first three lines are separated in the middle with a small red line indicating a verse of six lines; it reads:—

WILL: CON. WILL. RVFVS.

HEN STEPHANVS HENQ: SECVNDS | RI IOHN: HEN TERTIVS
ED TRES: RI SECVNDS:

HEN. TRES. ED: BINI: RI. TERTIVS SEPTIMVS: HENRY | OCTAVVS
POST HVNC ED. SEXT. REG. MAR:

ELIZABETHA SORO: SVCCEDIT F= IACOBVS | SVBSEQVITVR
CHAROLVS QVI LONGO TEMPO

MORS TVA, MORS CHRISTI, FRAYS MVNDI GLORIA COELI
ET DOLOR INFERNI, SINT MEDITANDA TIBI.

The = represents a small space where an erasure has been made so deeply as to remove some of the plaster.

The top of the Tower was quite flat, and finished with a heavy projecting cornice of oak, and from the evidence of the old prints it was not until after 1827 that a light iron railing was added for the protection of visitors.

The large bay windows on the west side were added by Mr. John Dawes, the lessee of 1770, as also the small one on the north.

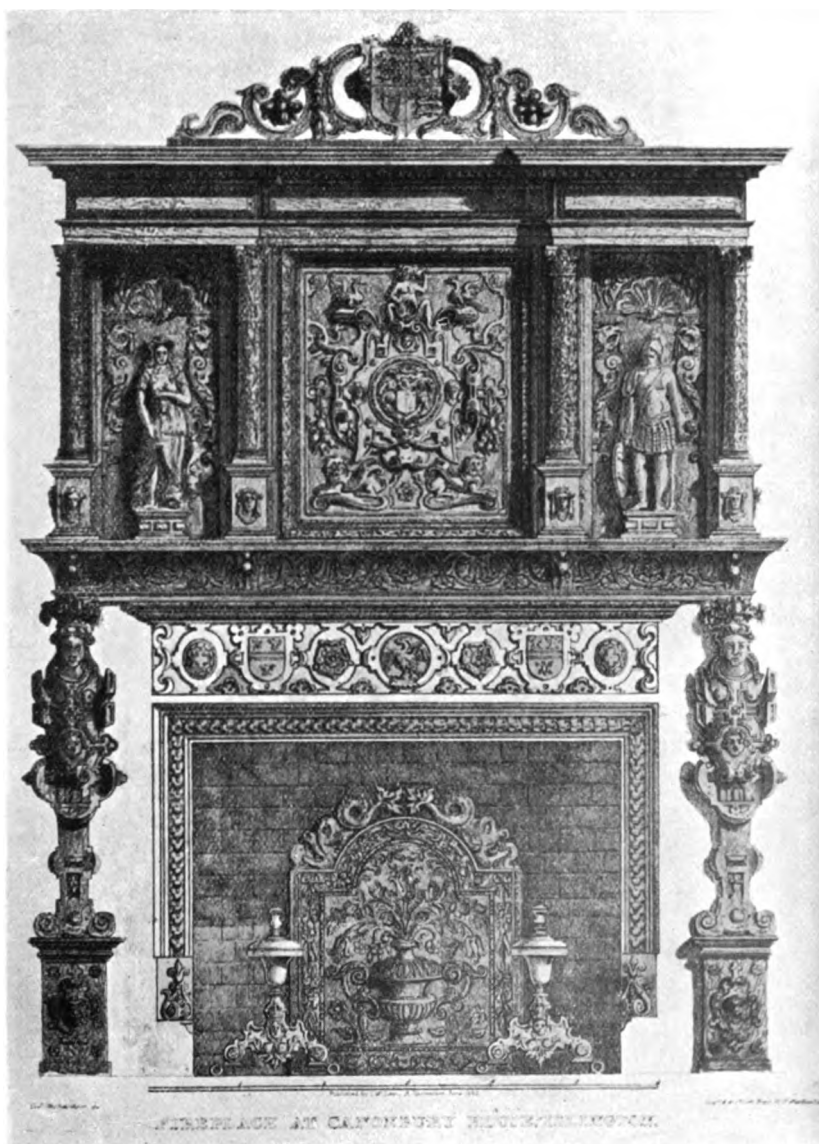
The park belonging to Canonbury was 16 acres in extent, and it was entirely enclosed by a brick wall; during the Dawes tenancy, before he had much cut it up for building, he allowed his tenants the use of it, and at the beginning of last century there was still a key of the gates in existence, to which was fixed a notice requesting ladies to take off their pattens when walking in the park.

The octagonal garden houses shown on the angles of the wall in the old print of Canonbury from the south are still standing, the eastern one will be found at the corner of Alwyne Place and Alwyne Road, and has been covered with stucco and painted white. The other stands in a garden in Alwyne Villas, almost in its original condition, except that an upper story has been added to it; over the door is a large stone, carved with the rebus of Prior Bolton.

Just opposite the north side of the Tower was a large pond, which Nelson says was 1 rood 30 poles in extent. This must have been Bolton's Friday fish pond, and early in the nineteenth century it still yielded a plentiful supply of fish; it was filled up and built over by the southern ends of Compton and St. Mary's Roads.

Lewis tells us that "a long range of tiled building, which seems to have been the stabling attached to the ancient mansion, and which had an old oak folding-gate co-eval with the time of Sir John Spencer was pulled down in 1840."

As usual with ancient buildings, there are tales of subterranean passages here, and there is a tradition of one which was said to lead to the Priory at Smithfield. If all these tales of underground passages were true our



FIREPLACE OF CANONBURY HOUSE.

ancestors must have been veritable moles, but when in this case is considered the nature of the soil, the distance, and the various properties through which they would have to tunnel, it wants but little consideration to show there can be no truth in the tradition, for they would have to pass through the land of the Knights of St. John at Clerkenwell, the Charterhouse, and the Great Pardon Churchyard.

There are several brick vaults under various parts of the premises and in the immediate neighbourhood, some of them of considerable length, but there is no doubt that they are water conduits and storage tanks, in which the water was collected and drawn off in a lead pipe to supply the Priory at Smithfield, just as the Charterhouse and the Priory of St. John drew their water supply from the manor of the Hospitallers at Barnsbury.

The news sheets of the eighteenth century contain many interesting advertisements of apartments to be let at Canonbury, which show that it was regarded as a popular health resort for jaded or sick citizens, and a tale is told that one of these while engaging rooms in the Tower complained of the dilapidated condition of the staircase, and asked for its repair: the landlady replied, that it was really of no use, as the undertaker's men were constantly breaking the walls while bringing the coffins downstairs.

One of these advertisements in 1757 reads:—

“To be let at Canbury House, Islington, appartments furnished or unfurnished, with a good garden, summer-house and coach-house if required.

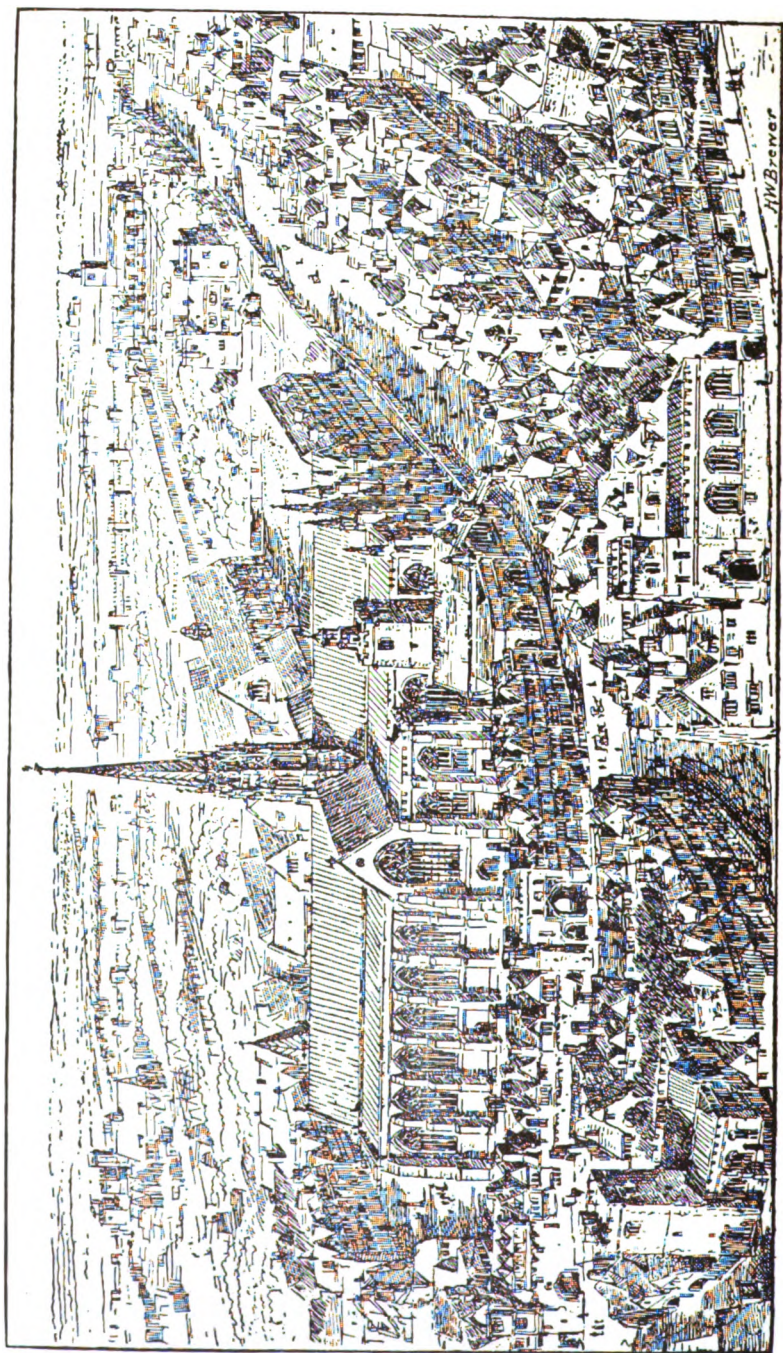
“The garden door leads into an excellent cold bath, also a superlative room furnished for a single person, or two gentlemen, having a prospect into five counties, and the use of a good garden and summer-house. The appartments to be let by the year or for a less period, as may be agreed on.

“Enquire of Mr. Booth, as above, or of Mr. John Child, at Temple Bar.”

This looks as if the head of Child's Bank was at that time doing a small but respectable business as an agent for furnished apartments.

In the first half of the nineteenth century the Tower was for many years the residence of the bailiff of the estate, and afterwards it was the home of the Islington Church of England Young Men's Society. From 1887 to 1907 it was used by a semi-political club, and it has now become, what it is hoped it will remain for many years, a Social Club House, for the tenants of the large Canonbury and Clerkenwell estates of its noble owner, the Marquess of Northampton.





OLD BROAD STREET AND AUSTIN FRIARS, LONDON



THE PRIORY OF AUSTIN FRIARS, LONDON.

By W. A. CATER, Esq.

(Read before the Association, February 1st, 1912.)



THE London House of the Friars Hermits, of the Order of St. Augustine of Hippo, was founded in the reign of Henry III, 1253. The area occupied by the Priory Church, domestic buildings, cloister, and gardens, lay between Throgmorton Street on the south and London Wall on the north; and while Broad Street formed its eastern limit, what is now known as Angel Court and Copthall Avenue formed the western boundary, although the frontages to Throgmorton Street, westwards of Drapers' Hall, may not have been the property of the brethren. This open space was probably the largest within the City walls, and effectually barred the progress of the Great Fire in this direction, as it appears, according to John Leake's "Survey,"¹ to have touched only the southern gateway, then consumed the houses westwards, destroying Drapers' Hall in its course.

A recent article in the *Evening Standard* stated that : — "What was known as the 'Sanctuary,' where many a one took refuge from the pursuer, is now covered by the Stock Exchange." It is difficult to imagine whence the writer obtained this information, as there is no evidence that the Friars possessed property on the south of Throgmorton Street.

Entering Austin Friars by the south gateway, the present roadway, in spite of the building changes of the passing centuries, remarkably preserves the line of the original precincts. Between this gate and the church

¹ Published 10th December, 1666.

lay the churchyard, while further burial-ground, probably for the Friars only, lay northward of the choir, just within their boundary wall fronting Broad Street.

What remains of the Friary Church is now carefully preserved by the Dutch Reformed Church, who, with their predecessors, have been in possession of the nave since 1550, their patent having been granted in the fourth year of Edward VI, 24th July, 1551. On the accession of Mary, however, in 1553, they were given twenty-four hours' notice to quit, which course they wisely followed—hence some of their early documents are missing; but Queen Elizabeth soon reinstated them, as among the State Papers of February, 1560, is a letter to the Marquis of Winchester instructing him “to deliver up the church to the Bishop of London for the celebration of Divine Service for the strangers resident in London.”¹ Damaged in 1863 by fire, when the roof was destroyed, it has been restored, and we must express our gratitude that so beautiful and important an example has been preserved—the one remaining ecclesiastical relic in London of the five great Mendicant Orders, which has escaped both the Great Fire and demolition.

The Trustees of the Dutch Church have favoured me with an enlargement they have had prepared of a sketch made by the late Mr. H. W. Brewer, published in a recent “Life of St. Ignatius de Loyola”; I am also indebted to them for the unique photographs of the interior of the church. Mr. Brewer's sketch, which depicts the Priory Church and buildings, it will be understood, is an elaboration from old maps, etc., and although obviously inexact, the nave showing six windows instead of nine, it yet conveys a graphic idea of what must have been the beauty and extent of the buildings. The choir will be observed extending to Broad Street, which is the actual position shown in Aggas' map, printed in 1560, also in Ogilvy's plan, compiled after the Great Fire, but its southern wall Mr. Brewer terminates two bays beyond the transept, apparently to admit of the overlapping of the Church of St. Peter le Poer, which hardly seems correct, as St. Peter's was stand-

¹ “Letters,” Elizabeth, vol. ii, n. 24.

ing (although further to the south than the recently demolished church) when the Friars built their house.

We are indebted to John Stow for putting on record in 1598 the vast changes then occurring in the physical structure of London ere the mediæval period had vanished, and now there are so few vestiges remaining that it is our obvious duty to closely watch the destruction of ancient houses, whose foundations may reveal the relics of an unrecorded past. Such an opportunity recently presented itself on the expiration of the leases of the old property which occupied the site between the north side of Austin Friars Square and Great Winchester Street, comprising in all about half an acre. This property, known as the Clitherow Estate, was acquired by Sir Christopher Clitherow, who was Lord Mayor in 1635; No. 8 having been the town house of subsequent members of the family.

It was evident that the stones which formed the foundation walls of these seventeenth and early eighteenth-century houses had been previously used in the conventual buildings, and when a pit, which had been sunk to receive a buttress to support a party-wall, revealed mediæval foundations, I then informed the London County Council. A careful plan of the remains of mediæval and Tudor work uncovered was prepared by their architect, who also had photographs taken as the excavations proceeded. The Council have very kindly furnished me with copies of these records, and have allowed me to publish them in this *Journal*.

The excavations have not been so fruitful as one might have desired, as the area proved to have been much disturbed, yet certain positions which had been merely conjectural have now been finally ascertained.

Referring to Mr. Brewer's sketch, it will be observed that he draws the domestic buildings to the north of the church, which is found accurate by the excavations. As you are aware, the disposition of these, whether northward or southward of the church, was largely a matter of convenience, the Friars, however, seem to have preferred erecting their churches within easy access of the main street. In this instance the convenience of

placing their preaching nave close to their southern gate, approached through the small intervening churchyard, will be at once recognised, especially as they placed an open-air pulpit against the south wall of the church, probably near the western corner of the churchyard. Apart from this reason, however, the excavations have shown that the ground northwards of Great Winchester Street had been largely made up, evidently formerly having been of a marshy character. It is also clear that it shelved towards London Wall, which is proved by the low level occupied by the Roman Wall, and from what Malcolm tells us of "All Hallows." He states that in 1764 this church was much decayed and in an irregular condition, and the walls out of the perpendicular:—"All this derangement appears to have proceeded more from the marshy soil on which the church stands than any decay of the structure, and it was necessary to drive piles and to lay planks for the foundations of the new church;"¹ as the ground southward of the church was clearly higher than that to the north, we may conclude that this position was selected as the most elevated portion of the original, probably small, area at the disposal of the brethren, while the uneven and swampy ground to the north was devoted to the domestic buildings which early in the fourteenth century were being enlarged; still, their position must have been exceedingly pleasant, in view of the fine open prospect northward—over the walls, the Moorfields, beyond, the green fields of Finsbury, the playground of the people, while in the distance on the hill lay the village of Islington.

The excavations have been so far disappointing that it would be rash to state definitely the particular building which stood upon any given foundation disclosed—moreover, with the exception of "the cloister," "kitchen," and "Chapter-house," we have no reference in any record. It would appear that the eastern walk of the cloister was entered from the north transept, a portion of the cloister-garth occupying approximately the space called Austin Friars Square, while the entrance to the western walk was

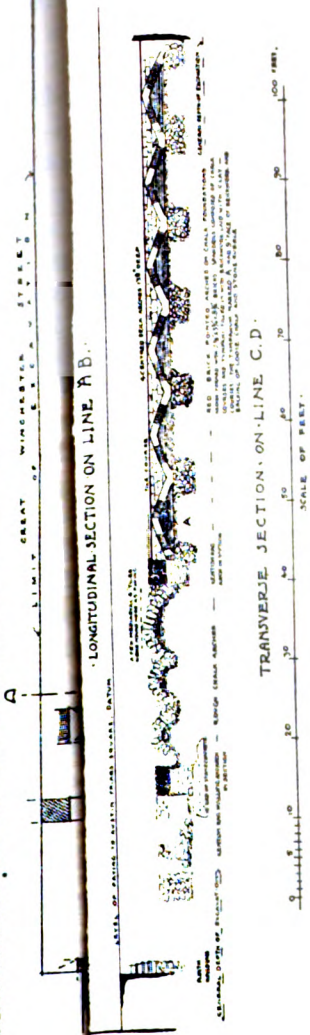
¹ "Londinium Redivivum," 1803, vol. ii, p. 65.

LONDON.

r southern gate,
ng churchyard,
they placed an
of the church,
ne churchyard.
cavations have
at Winchester
ntly formerly
also clear that
proved by the
nd from what
states that in
an irregular
cular:—"All
d more from
ds than any
ary to drive
of the new
church was
may conclude
ated portion
posal of the
ound to the
which early
rged; still,
pleasant, in
—over the
ds of Fins
he distance

ing that it
r building
sed—more-
chen," and
record. It
loister was
ne cloister-
ed Austin
n walk was

PLAN SHEWING POSITIONS OF CHALK AND STONE RUBBLE WALLS
EXPOSED DURING EXCAVATIONS FOR NEW PREMISES IN AUSTIN FRIDS SQUARE AND GT WINCHESTER STREET E.C.



from the nave, probably beneath the fifth window from the west, which window has apparently been shortened with this object. Mr. Allen S. Walker, our Secretary, had the privilege of watching the excavation of this western arm of the cloister in 1895. During the demolition, in 1888, of an old house which occupied the eastern side of the square, considerable remains were uncovered (part of the burial ground to the north of the choir, previously mentioned), one being in a leaden shell—(now in the Guildhall Museum)—evidently an intermural interment, probably in the Chapter-house, which could not have been placed far from the main building in view of the record of interments therein, access to which would be obtained from the eastern walk. This is the position occupied by the Chapter-house at Repton Priory, an Augustinian house of similar disposition.

Referring to the plan, it will be observed that from the north-east corner of this cloister (Austin Friars Square) two mediæval Kentish-rag rubble walls 4 ft. in thickness ran northwards to Great Winchester Street, and similar walls from the western corner, while two parallel walls of similar character, built upon arched foundations, ran due west across the area from Pinners' Court. The eastern walls, we may conclude, carried the frater or refectory buildings, with probably the dormitory and Guest-house upon the western.¹ It will be perceived from Mr. Brewer's sketch that he has two long buildings occupying somewhat the positions indicated by these foundations (the same may also be observed from Aggas' map), although those discovered are actually more to the eastward than represented.

While we may consider that these Kentish-rag rubble walls were of the original foundations of the Priory, it will be noticed from the plan that there were smaller wallings consisting of chalk-stone, which it is suggested were built when the church was re-erected a century later. One of these chalk walls evidently formed a small cloister walk on arched foundations: a small portion of the tiling

¹ In Augustinian houses the frater usually occupied the northern or southern arm of the cloister, accordingly as the domestic buildings were placed to the north or south of the church.

having been found *in situ*.¹ Under this walk were several interments, probably of religious. Remains have also been found in the middle of the square, which was undoubtedly the cloister-garth already mentioned.

In the north-western corner of the area, abutting on Great Winchester Street, the excavations disclosed a series of Tudor brick foundations, which evidently occupied the site of one of the rubble walls, as this had been cut into for the purpose of taking these brick foundations (see plan). It will also be observed from the photograph that the western Tudor foundations had been utilised in the existing buildings—the discovery of these has defined the position of Winchester House, which thus lay across Great Winchester Street—the space between it and Broad Street having been garden ground and originally part of the Friars' burial-ground, as an interment at considerable depth was here uncovered. From old prints of Winchester House, one of which appears in Smith's "Antiquities," published in 1791, it was impossible to identify its position, but a print of "Pinners' Hall," in the British Museum, shows Winchester House at right angles to it, which thus corresponds with the foundations discovered.

Throughout the excavated area a considerable quantity of moulded stones, with several bosses, capitals, and tracery fragments, also some Purbeck-marble paving slabs, were found, many of these making up the Tudor foundations to which reference has been made.

The position of the refectory has been indicated. Its evolution into a glass-blowing factory, then Pinners' Hall, and subsequently into a famous Nonconformist meeting-house, we must leave for another occasion.

We shall now refer to Stow's topographical description:—"Then next have ye the Augustin Friars' Church and churchyard, the entering there into by a south gate to west porch, a large church, having a most spired steeple, small, high and streight, I have not seen the like. Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, whose bodie was there buried in the Quier, re-edified this church in the year 1354. The small spired steeple

¹ Tiles of similar design have been found at Great St. Helens.



CHALK FOUNDATION ARCHES ABOVE WHICH MEDIAEVAL TILING WAS FOUND IN SITU.



STONE RUBBLE FOUNDATIONS, LOOKING EAST.

of this church was overthrown by tempest of wind in the yeare 1362, but was raised of new as now it standeth to the beautifying of the Citie."¹ This spire was, in 1600, in such a dilapidated and dangerous condition that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen petitioned the Marquis of Winchester² to repair and not destroy it: "it being for architecture, one of the beautifullest and rarest spectacles thereof." But his Lordship disregarded. It was still however standing in 1612 as the "Remembrancia" records that the Lords of the Council recommended to the Lord Mayor, the reparation of the steeple, towards the expense of which, the Dutch congregation were willing to contribute £50. The Lord Mayor replied that the steeple was being demolished by one Henry Robinson, who bought it of the Marquis, "who being commanded to discontinue its destruction had denied passage to the officer sent to stay his workmen." For his contempt and "unreverent speech and behaviour" the Lord Mayor committed Robinson to Newgate, and asked instructions from the Lords of the Council, who were, however, unwilling to interfere, on the ground that the City might have purchased it from the Marquis at a much smaller cost than Robinson, and if they could not accept Robinson's proposal, to repay his expenditure, then it must come down,³ so down it came, the transepts and the choir in due time following.

The capacious nave and aisles (153 ft. long by 83 ft. wide), consisting of nine bays, alone remain to us of this beautiful fourteenth-century church of the Decorated period. It originally possessed transepts surmounted by a richly decorated spire, probably resembling that of St. Chappelle in Paris, or the cathedral spire at Amiens; the choir and presbytery extending to Broad Street. From the "Harleian Records of Burials" (to which we shall refer later) we find it had chapels to St. Thomas and St. John, which occupied the transepts: Altars to St. James and St. Mary, and mention is made of the "Quire,"

¹ Stow's "Survey of London" (Clarendon Press), vol. i, p. 177.

² This was the fourth Marquis, only son of the third Marquis, who entertained Elizabeth at Basing House, and died 1598.

³ "Remembrancia," pp. 133, 134.

and "Walking place by the Quire." The expression, "Walking place by the Quire," is used similarly in the description of burials at the Carmelite and Franciscan houses, and probably is intended to describe the narrow transept or space below the steeple which would be used by the fraternity in gaining access to the cloisters and domestic buildings through the south door of the transept. There are also interments described as in the "Chapter-house," and in the "east and west wings."

Originally there were nine windows to each aisle, some of those in the north aisle having been built up. The tracery of these windows is considered of earlier date than the arcades which are of Late Perpendicular character, while the western window is probably a restoration; according to a MSS. in Guildhall, apparently written at the close of the eighteenth century, the windows were then ornamented with stained glass.¹

The present floor of the church is certainly several feet above the original level, and in the pavement are many monumental slabs of pre-dissolution times, which formerly carried brasses, but no inscription is now legible. A broken altar slab having two incised crosses is still preserved. The recent demolition of houses south of the church afforded an outside view of the whole of the nine southern windows and showed that the exterior walls were originally adorned with three bands of squared flints. Nothing of importance, however, was discovered during the excavation of this area, the site of the churchyard, as the ground had been already considerably disturbed.

Again referring to Stow's description we read :—

"Then East from the Curriers' row, is a long and high wall of stone, enclosing the north side of a large Garden adjoining to as large an house, builded in the reign of King Henry the eight, and of Edward the sixth, by Sir William Powlett, Lord Treasurer of England; through this garden which of old time consisted of diverse parts, now united, was sometimes a fair foot way, leaving by the west end of the Augustine Fryers' Church straight North and opened somewhat West from All Hallows Church against London Wall towards Moregate, which foot way had gates at either end locked up every night, but now the same way being

¹ Guildhall MSS., vol. iv, p. 46.

taken into those gardens, the gates are closed up with stone whereby the people are forced to go about by Saint Peter's Church and the East End of the said Fryers' Church, and all the said great place and garden of Sir William Powlet to London Wall and so to Moregate."¹

It is evident from this that the friars had a north gateway situated in London Wall, the footway to which led past the west end of the church straight northwards.² Its direction is still preserved for a short distance whence; if we could cut our way through the houses we should find the western end of Great Winchester Street, leading into London Wall. In the deeds of the Drapers' Company, 28th June, 1543, was included "grant of the course or running of conduit water to the said chief messuage (Cromwell's house) by a gate called 'le Fryers' gate';"³ which clearly refers to this right-of-way.

Continuing Stow's description:—

"This great house adjoining to the garden aforesaid stretcheth to the north corner of Broad Street, and then turneth up by Broad Street all that side to and beyond the east end of the said Fryers' Church. It was builded by the said Lord Treasurer in place of Augustine Fryers' house, cloister, and gardens, etc. The Fryers' Church he pulled not down, but the west end thereof, inclosed from the steeple and choir, was in the year 1550 granted to the Dutch nation in London to be their preaching place, the other part, namely, the steeple, choir, and side aisles to the choir adjoining, he reserved to household uses, as to storage of corn, coal, and other things; his son and heir, Marques of Winchester, sold the monuments of noblemen there buried in great number, the paving stone and whatsoever (which cost many thousands), for £100, and in place thereof made fair stabling for horses. He caused the lead to be taken from the roofs and laid tile in place, which exchange proved not so profitable as he looked for, but rather to his disadvantage."⁴

There is a slight error in Stow's rendering: "side aisles to the choir adjoining," the original being "*le crois ile et cepellas ibidem*," which may more correctly read: "the cross aisle (or transept) and chapels in the same."

¹ Stow's "Survey" (1603), p. 177.

² This may also be noticed depicted in Mr. Brewer's sketch.

³ "Letters and Papers, Henry VIII," vol. xviii (1), p. 528.

⁴ Stow's "Survey of London" (1603), p. 177.

Unfortunately there are no known records concerning this Priory of Augustine Friars, their cartularies disappeared in the Great Pillage, and we cannot gather the names of more than ten priors during the three centuries of its existence. For any light on their life we must content ourselves with the meagre references to be found in contemporary records, which, so far as possible, I shall endeavour to treat chronologically.

The Franciscan or Grey Friars were the first to arrive in England, as early as 1224. The first contingent of Augustinians came to this country in 1252, and had their habitation in Wales, at Woodhouse, which had belonged to the Turbervills.¹

We find from the Calendar of Patent Rolls, under date, Westminster, 3rd September, 1249, "that protection is granted for the Friars Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine coming to England, and the King is pleased that they should stay in his land, and that good be done to them by everyone;"² and later, March 8th, 1255, that "protection is granted for the Priors and Friars Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine, and their goods."³

These Augustinian Friars must not be confused with the Augustinian Canons, who may be described as the aristocracy of monasticism. Theirs was the calm and seclusion of the cloister, free from even parochial cares, while the Mendicant Friars lived largely among the people in the performance of active religious and secular duties for the welfare of the community. He was the itinerant evangelist of the Middle Ages, bound to the general body of his brethren, but not to any particular family. The Mendicants were intended to fill the intermediate position between the parish priests and the monks, which was something new to England; theirs was to comfort and help the distressed, nurse the sick, educate the children (school being usually held in the cloisters), and care for the spiritual and temporal welfare of the people. Such being the ideal of their formation, they could not but

¹ Stevens' "History of Abbeys," vol. iii, p. 221.

² Calendar of Patent Rolls, 33 Henry III, m. 3.

³ *Ibid.*, 39 Henry III, m. 13.

become exceedingly popular—more especially the Franciscans, who seem to have excelled in self-denial. Matthew Paris naively observes that the people were ready to confess to a friar who left the village next day, rather than to the priest whom they were certain of meeting again. They were not long in obtaining a settlement in London, their house having been founded in 1253 by Humfredus de Bohun, Earl of Hereford and Essex, and Constable of England, on his return from the Crusades:—"To the honour of God and His Blessed Mother, ever Virgin, and for the health of the souls of himself, his ancestors, and descendants." He died in 1274, his son predeceasing him in 1265, but whether they were interred in the building is not recorded.

We find a mandate, dated 20th June, 1274, to all Sheriffs and others, "to arrest all Friars of the Order of St. Augustine found at large, and to deliver them to the fraternity for one year."¹ The cause of this, whether they preferred their freedom in the pleasant land of their adoption, or, on the other hand, were making themselves too accommodating in the houses of the villagers, must remain in doubt.

As the thirteenth century passes we find them proceeding with their building and acquiring further property. In 1277 there is an order to Geoffrey de Picheford, Constable of Windsor Castle, "to cause the Augustinian Friars to have six oaks for timber, of the King's gift";² but a letter, dated 28th May, 1282, in the Register of Johan Peckham (Archbishop of Canterbury), addressed to the Dean of Arches, places them in anything but a creditable light.³ It appears Henricus de Chikhall gave the Brethren of London land in Chichester, "conditionaliter concessissi." It was subsequently found to be within privileged distance of the Friars Minors' house there, and therefore could not be held by the Friars' Hermits. They would not, however, relinquish the title

¹ Calendar of Patent Rolls, 3 Edw. I, p. 73.

² Calendar of Close Rolls, 6 Edw. I, m. 6.

³ "Regis. Epistolarum, Johan Peckham" (Rolls Series), vol. i, p. 365.

deeds, hence the letter asking the Court of Arches, to compel the Augustine Friars to return same.

There is a license (dated Westminster, 5th April, 1299) for the alienation by William Marchaund to the Augustinian Friars of London, of a plot of land in Oxford containing 10 perches by 5 perches, with the usual reservations of the Lords' rights, etc.¹

We next find allegation of encroachment by the friars in erecting certain walls on contiguous property, and an enquiry is therefore ordered :—

“To the Sheriffs of London—Order to supersede until further orders the throwing down of a Wall in the Parish of All Saints near the Wall, and of another Wall in the Parish of St. Peters', Brade Strete—although it was presented before the Justices in Eyre at the Tower of London, that the Brethren of St. Augustine's, London, had made prepusture by unjustly raising the said Walls, and it was considered that the Walls should be thrown down, as the King wishes to be fully certified concerning the premises before the Walls be thrown down.”—Dated Westminster, 4th July, 1321.²

They were thus apparently encroaching on both sides, perhaps taking advantage of the disturbed period. Presentations of land being insufficiently rapid, they seemed bent upon acquiring it in another manner.

In 1334 they came into possession of further ground for enlargement of their dwelling-place. The Patent Rolls record a license :—

“To alienate, by John de Handlo to the Augustine Friars of London of a Messuage and Garden in London for the enlargement of their dwelling-place. It appeared by the inquisition that this is not to the prejudice of any, except in this—the ten shillings yearly of tithes and oblations, and of the fruit of the trees that grew there, would be withdrawn from the parson and his successors, of the Church of St. Peter, Brade Strete, within which parish the Messuage and Garden are situated—also that they are held in chief and are charged with a yearly payment of 20/-, to the Prior of St. Mary's, Suthwerk, and his successors. The service due to the King, the right of the parson, and the rent due to the Prior, are accordingly reserved.”³—Dated Somerton, 12th October, 1334.

¹ Calendar of Patent Rolls, 27 Edw. I, m. 31.

² Calendar of Close Rolls, 14 Edw. II, m. 1.

³ Calendar of Patent Rolls, 8 Edw. III, pt. 2, m. 21.

Eleven years later, dated Westminster, 20th April, 1345, there is further license to alienate, by Sir Reginaldus de Cobham to the Prior and Friars of St. Augustines, London, "for the enlargement of their dwelling of three messuages in London."¹ This land, being probably contiguous to the ground they had already acquired. Cobham was created a Knight Banneret by Edward III, who gave him lands to maintain the dignity; he was also of the King's Council and Household, and described as of the Manor of Shilne, County Kent. He was in the vanguard of the King's army, under the Black Prince at Cressy, and at the Battle of Poitiers,² also Admiral of the Fleet, westward of the Thames. He died of the Pestilence in 1362.

Some have suggested that this was an unimportant house, which can hardly be justified in view of the fact that a message is recorded from Edward III, dated Westminster, 15th March, 1346, addressed to the respective priors of the Friars Preachers, and of the Augustine Friars. "The King, by these presents, informs him (the prior) of the cause of the war with Philip de Valois (Philip VI), and requests him to expose that cause in public and private speeches, and to the clergy and people, and to enjoin this upon all the Brethren of the Order." After explaining that by the death of Charles the crown of France, had devolved upon him as the nearest male heir, through Isabella, his mother, he complains that his claim was being resisted by Philip, who, "seeking to exterminate the King & his, assembles a fleet of ships and numbers of armed men, proposing to send them to Gascony, Brittany, England and Scotland, wherefore the King judges it better to make a speedy passage and place himself in the hands of God."³ From this we may gather that they and the Black Friars were considered of sufficient importance to be advised of the King's policy. Living in daily intercourse with the people they were reflectant of their life, and considered to be in a position to influence their views.

On the 6th May another message followed to the

¹ Calendar of Patent Rolls, 19 Edw. III, m. 17.

² Dugdale, "Baronage," vol. ii, p. 70.

³ Close Rolls, 20 Edw. III, m. 16 d.

several priors of the Friars Preachers, Carmelites, of the Order of St. Augustine, Friars Minors, and the Bishop of London :—"The glorious success of the Earl of Lancaster in parts beyond the seas, is not unknown to him, and the King requests his prayers for his own expedition and also for the Earl."¹

Edward sailed for Normandy early in July. The expedition was eminently successful, resulting by the 26th August in the victory of Cressy, which proved the commencement of a career of military glory, and imparted to England a warlike energy she had not previously possessed.

It may be well to recollect that we have arrived at the period of the Black Death, 1348-49, which swept away half the population, and when Stow states 50,000 bodies were interred in the Charterhouse burial-ground. The building operations of the brethren were probably retarded by this terrible visitation, as even the corn crops of 1348, which were unusually prolific, largely remained ungathered, there being insufficient reapers.

We have now arrived at the period when the house was, as Leland tells us, "re-edified, in the twenty-ninth year of Edward III, 1354, by Humfredus de Bohun"² (the ninth of that name, a descendant of the former founder), who died unmarried in 1361, at his castle at Pleshy in Essex, and his body found its resting place in the midst of the choir, before the high altar, in the church then in course of erection.

The chronicler Fabyan tells us that the house was "finished" in the year 1355.³ This it is impossible to verify, but as Fabyan died about 1515, he had probably seen the church in its complete condition, and we may consider he obtained information to this effect from the records of the friars themselves. The steeple, as we have already gathered from Stow, was in 1362 destroyed by a gale of wind, which doubtless retarded the building of

¹ Close Rolls, 20 Edw. III, m. 11 d. Henry, Earl of Lancaster, was Edward's guardian when he ascended the throne in 1327.

² Leland's "Collectanea" (1715), vol. i, p. 109.

³ Fabyan's "Chronicles" (Ellis), p. 464.

the nave, bearing as it does the impress of later construction.

In 1363, the brethren receive further benefaction of land, presumably in their immediate vicinity,¹ which they have confirmed to them in 1393, in a deed of "Inspeximus," dated Westminster, December 18th, whereby a pardon is granted them for the acquisition of certain lands and tenements in the City of London.²

Very early in the fourteenth century these precincts, as was the case with many conventual establishments, became invaded by the houses of citizens, who obtained leases from the brethren. Riley records that in 1313 (6th Edward II) a baker was arrested for selling French bread of light weight, and for his trial a jury was summoned from the "venue" of the Augustine Friars.³ By this means the friars were enabled to enlarge their revenues, which could never have been considerable, as we can trace no large sums passing for their use. It also appears to have been a common practice at this time to make debts payable in churches, a particular church being usually specified in the indenture, and we find, among others, mention of payment stipulated to be made in the church of the Augustine Friars.⁴ We may presume these settlements were made in the "Walking place by the Quire," entered by the south door, and we may be sure that our good friars were there to do the needful engrossing and witnessing, receiving their due reward.

Stow narrates an episode of the turbulent times of the Peasant Revolt, in 1381. "In the very churches did they kill whom they had in hatred; they fetched thirteen Flemings out of the Augustin Fryers' Church, and seventeen out of another, all of which they beheaded except, they could plainly pronounce bread and cheese."⁵ Thus the sanctuary rights of the Church were disregarded by the angry populace, who were bent upon exterminating

¹ Pat., 37 Edward III, pt. I, m. 20.

² Pat., 17 Richard II, m. 4.

³ Riley, p. 108.

⁴ Close Rolls, 23 Edward III, m. 15d.

⁵ Stow's "Annals," Ed. 1615, p. 288.

the foreigners, the friars having even then fallen from their first estate in the eyes of the people. The "Vision of Piers the Plowman," published in 1362, by William Langland, had largely led to this popular discontent, in teaching that help was to be looked for from the despised peasant, from honesty of work in place of dishonest idleness.

Wycliffe's teachings were also having their effect, and the Mendicants were becoming alarmed. We may be reminded that when Wycliffe was dangerously ill at Oxford, in 1380, they sent a deputation to inform him of the great injuries he had done them by his sermons and writings, to whom he replied, "he should still live to declare the evil deeds of the friars." His formal denial of the doctrine of Transubstantiation was issued in 1381, from which we may date the great movement of religious revolt which culminated in religious freedom from the Roman Catholic Church.

In 1387, Walsingham tells us, one Peter Patteshulle, a Doctor of Divinity, and an Austin Friar, who had become a Wycliffite or Lollard, as they were then called, preached at the Church of St. Christopher (St. Christopher-by-the-Stocks)¹ against the evil lives of his late brethren, which accusation it was afterwards stated was not levelled particularly against the London House, but the general Order. Some of the friars attended the church to hear him, and one openly contradicted, whereupon the Lollards attacking them, turned them out of the church. Aroused by the charges of Patteshulle, they proceeded to the Priory for the purpose of setting it on fire; but the solicitations of the Prior, Thomas Asshebourne, and one of the brethren, both good men ("ambo fuere sacræ Paginæ Professores"), stayed the angry tumult until the arrival of one of the Sheriffs, who persuaded them to disperse.²

Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills" is instructive in showing the period of most support accorded to the London Friars; the majority of the records occur during the fourteenth century, but after the early part of the fifteenth

¹ Part of the Bank of England now occupies the site.

² Walsingham, "Hist. Angl. (Rolls Series), vol. ii, pp. 157, 158.

they gradually diminish, suggesting their loosened hold upon the sympathies of the people. The gifts are largely for Masses, in which the five great Orders, the Preaching Friars, Friars Minors, Carmelites, Augustinians, and Friars of Holy Cross, seem equally to have participated. For instance, John de Triple, who died in January, 1324, left bequests to these Orders for the celebration of Masses.¹ William de Middleton, who left his property, "lands, tenements, and reversions in the City of London," to John de Middleton, his nephew, displays great caution, for he made same provisionally "that his nephew cause four annuals to be celebrated in the house of the Friars of the Order of St. Augustin, London, for the good of his soul within two years at the most." No doubt the good friars were duly satisfied with the nephew's payments, for Richard de Clare, of the Order, "came to a subsequent Court and acknowledged satisfaction for the four annuals,"² and John received his legacy. There are testamentary requests for burial in the church, and some in the churchyard—naturally a question of expense.

In 1328 Cecilia de Bancquell left certain payments to the Friars of St. Augustine, in whose house the body of Sir John de Bancquell, her husband, lies buried³; and later we find she was buried beside her husband. In 1361 Richard de Cortenhale, the King's Sergeant-at-Arms, willed to be buried in the church, and ordered "certain tenements in St. Botolph's to be sold for pious uses and for the good of his soul."⁴ In 1370 Robert de Saresbris left bequest for the making of a window near the tomb of Sir Peter de Keer, Knight.⁵ In 1388 William Whelpie, citizen and shoemaker, left 40*d.* each to the Preachers, Minors, Carmelites, and Augustines.⁶

Fabyan, the chronicler and historian, by his curious will (1512) instructed three trentals to be sung for his soul and all Christian souls at the "Frier Augustines, Grey Friars, and White Friars"; for which services he

¹ Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills," vol. i, p. 311.

² *Ibid.*, vol. i, p. 149.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. i, p. 342.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 66.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 134.

⁶ "Calendar of Ancient Deeds," vol. ii, p. 87.

bequeathed 6s. 8*d.* to each house, but if they refuse at the price then the money so refused shall be divided among the poor householders of the Parish of St. Benet Fynk, and St. Bartholomew-the-Less.¹ As he did not seem to repose much faith in the efficacy of the Masses, may we hope that the poor received the benefit.

The Clothiers or Drapers' Company are instructed (1515) by William Calley's will to keep an obit within the Augustine Friars for the good of his soul, said Company and Warden to attend said obit, "and take such refeccion and repast as the said Freres yerely ordyn and prepare."² To this end, he bequeathed certain tenements to the Company, and willed to be buried in the Augustine Friars' Church.

Pennant, writing of these friars, remarks:—"When their admirers came to die, they consoled themselves with the thought of lying within their expiating walls, and thought themselves secure against the assaults of the Devil if wrapped in the habit and cowl of a Friar."³ In which connection, it is suggestive to learn that Marie de Seintpol (Relict of Aylmer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, and daughter of Earl St. Paul, who was interred in the church) ordered her corpse to be clothed in the habit of a Minoreess.⁴ Clement V, who occupied the Papal Chair from 1305 to 1314, remitted to those buried in the habit of a friar the fourth part of their sins.

The Harleian Manuscripts have supplied us with a long list of nobility and eminent citizens, who found interment within the walls of the Augustine Friars' Church, and Dr. Hugo published in the "London and Middlesex Archæological Society's Transactions" for 1864,⁵ a list which he had collated from these, to which I have added a few names given by Stow and others (see Appendix). We have not the space to deal with them, suffice it to refer to:—Edmund, the eldest son of the

¹ Fabyan, "Chronicles" (Ellis), Preface.

² Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills," vol. ii, p. 622.

³ Pennant, "London," p. 180.

⁴ Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills," vol. ii, p. 127.

⁵ London and Middlesex Archæological Society's Transactions, vol. ii, p. 5.

Black Prince, whose mother was Joan, the fair maid of Kent; also to Richard, Earl of Arundel, Surrey, and Warren, who was beheaded on Tower Hill in 1397, of whom Walsingham relates:—

“He was one of the Popular characters of the time, and being venerated as a martyr, the people made pilgrimages to his tomb. The King therefore sent dukes and earls by night to take up his body, and see if the head was fastened to it as reported. Finding this report false, he ordered the Friars to remove the banners and other things set up round it and level the grave.”¹

There were also interred here, John Vere, twelfth Earl of Oxford, and Aubrey his eldest son, who, with Sir John Tudenham, and others, were attainted by Act of Parliament (Edward IV), and executed on Tower Hill, 26th February, 1463.²

Stow records, although not in the Harleian lists, that “the Lord Barons slaine at Barnet field, in 1471, were interred in the Chapter House.” Sir Walter Besant gives the further information, that the body of Warwick, the king maker, lay in the Austin Friars’ Church, “his face uncovered for some days, that the people might be assured of his death,” of this I can find no verification; on the contrary, Sir James W. Ramsey, in his carefully written “Lancaster and York,” states that the Earl of Warwick (after the battle of Barnet) and his brother, the Marquis Montacute, were “exposed for two days at St. Paul’s, lest feigned seditious tales” should assert that they were yet “in lyve (life);”³ afterwards their remains were conveyed to Bisham Abbey. Fabyan, writing at the close of the fifteenth century, says that King Edward “sent the dead corpses of the Earl of Warwick and the Marquis unto Paul’s Church, where they lay two days after, naked in two coffins, that every man might behold and see them.”⁴

William, Marquis Berkeley, and Earl of Nottingham, whose will, dated 5th February, 1491, directed his body to be buried in the Augustine Friars’ Church; be-

¹ Walsingham, “Hist. Anglic,” vol. ii, p. 226.

² Weever’s “Funeral Monuments,” p. 418.

³ Sir J. W. Ramsey, “Lancaster and York,” vol. ii, p. 373.

⁴ Fabyan’s “Chronicles” (Ellis), p. 661.

queathed £100 to the brethren, to say two Masses henceforth and for ever at the altar of our Lady and St. James', where the body of Jane, Countess of Nottingham, his second wife, lay buried between these altars; she died in 1484.¹

The success of the Mendicants in thus securing the bodies of the great, provoked the jealousy of the Monastic Orders, who were naturally deprived of the oblations resulting therefrom.

We have already seen that perhaps the first to be interred in this new church was their benefactor, Humphrey de Bohun, Lord High Constable of England, and it is remarkable to observe that the last of whom we have record is a descendant—Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham, Lord High Constable of England, who was beheaded by Henry VIII, in 1521 (7th May); meet it was therefore that his body should be brought and laid to rest beside his ancestors within these sacred walls. The office of Hereditary High Constable perished with his death. He it is who has been immortalised by Shakespeare in that scene while on passage to his execution:—

“When I came hither, I was Lord High Constable,
And Duke of Buckingham; now poor Edward Bohun.”

When Charles V heard of his death he said that—
“A butcher's dogge (meaning Cardinal Wolsey) and a
butcher's sonne had devoured the fairest buck (alluding
to the name of Buckingham) in all England.”²

¹ Dugdale's "Baronage," vol. i, p. 366.
Weever's "Funeral Monuments," p. 419.

(To be continued.)





Proceedings of the Association.

ON *January 4th*, 1912, a paper was read on "The Roman Roads through London," by Reginald A. Smith, Esq., F.S.A., of the Department of the Roman and Mediæval Antiquities in the British Museum. The chair was taken by the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, F.S.A., and there was a good attendance of Members. The paper was illustrated by lantern slides. Mr. Smith was heartily thanked for his valuable contribution to the study of an obscure subject.

On *February 1st* a paper was read by W. A. Cater, Esq., on "Some Recent Discoveries at Austin Friars," part of which appears in the present Part of this *Journal*. The remaining portion will appear in the June number. Notes on previous discoveries were given by the Hon. Secretary, Allen S. Walker, Esq. He exhibited plans of Austin Friars, and dealt with the excavations carried out in 1895, when the west side of a cloister was discovered. At a meeting of the British Archæological Association, held on February 19th, 1896, Mr. Walker exhibited plans of the cloisters and drawings of masonry then discovered. Mr. Cater's paper confirmed the existence of a cloister at the spot where the excavations were conducted, but it is not yet clearly ascertained whether it was the great cloister or a small cloister.

On *March 7th* a paper was read by William Martin, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., on "The Site of the Globe Theatre," illustrated by lantern slides.

Evening Meetings of the Association will be held and papers read on March 21st and May 2nd, the latter being the Annual Meeting.

Preparations for the Annual Congress are being made, which will be held at Gloucester during the last week in June (June 24th to

June 29th). The President has kindly interested himself especially in the making of the arrangements. He and Mr. Ditchfield visited Gloucester on January 22nd and 23rd, and were received by the Mayor and leading gentlemen of the city and neighbourhood at the Guildhall, where a conference took place. The Mayor expressed the pleasure a visit of the Association to Gloucester would give to the citizens, and undertook to do all in his power to make the Congress a success. Canon Bazeley, Hon. Secretary of the Gloucestershire and Bristol Archæological Society, concurred in these expressions of welcome to the Association, and on its behalf Mr. Keyser and Mr. Ditchfield thanked the Mayor and the very representative gathering of the principal gentlemen of the city and county for the welcome they had received.

Mr. Roland Austin has been appointed Congress Secretary. The Members have already received the Preliminary Notice of the Congress, with the Programme of Excursions, and it is hoped that a large number will meet at Gloucester and show their appreciation of the arrangements which have been made by a record attendance.





Archaeological Notes.

THE PROPOSED EXCAVATION OF THE ROMAN TOWN AT WROXETER, SHROPSHIRE.

THE Roman Town of Uriconium, more properly Viroconium, the systematic exploration of which is shortly to be undertaken, was evidently of considerable importance, the line of its walls enclosing an area of 170 acres. For the sake of comparison, it may be pointed out that Roman London covered about 360 acres, Verulanium about 180, and Silchester 100, Pompeii, to take an Italian parallel, was a little larger than Silchester, 150.

Of the origin and early history of the town little is known. Its name is evidently akin to that of the Wrekin, some four miles away, and its site was probably determined by the existence of a ford on the Severn, by which a prehistoric way, and, in Roman times, the Watling Street, crossed the river. The date of the first Roman occupation of the site is a question which the projected excavations will doubtless go far to settle, but from the evidence already available it clearly falls well within the first century A.D. Tombstones of the Fourteenth Legion have been found in the cemetery on the line of Watling Street, north-west of the town, and this Legion was only in Britain during the years 43 to 68, and 69 to 70.

In the Shrewsbury Museum, where these tombstones and a number of other finds from the site are preserved, are several specimens of glass and pottery which date from the first century, and, apart from the question of date, the great interest of many of the objects points to the probability of important discoveries as the work proceeds.

It is particularly worthy of note that the evidence obtained from previous excavations at Wroxeter amply confirms the tradition that the city was stormed and burnt, and its inhabitants massacred, and that it did not gradually die out like some other Romano-British towns.

The date of its destruction is a point on which further light may be thrown. In the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle it is recorded that in the year 584 the Saxon Chiefs Ceawlin and Cutha fought with the Britons at

the place which is called Fethan Leag, and Cutha was slain, and Ceawlin took many towns and spoils innumerable. Fethan Leag has been identified by Dr. Guest with Faddiley in Cheshire, and Mr. Plummer is of the same opinion; it is also supposed that Llywarch Hen's elegy over the fall of the White Town in the Woodland and its Chief, Kyndylan the Fair, refers to this campaign and the destruction of Viroconium therein.

However this may be, for it cannot be said that the identification of Fethan Leag with Faddiley is certain, it should be possible to test the tradition effectively by means of the finds of pottery, metal work and the like. It may be noted that the latest coins hitherto found on the site bring the history of its occupation down to the end of the fourth century only.

The town was surrounded by a wall and ditch, the irregular oval line of which can yet be traced. The site is divided into fields by hedges and crossed by several roads, but, except for the village of Wroxeter at the south-west, is practically free from modern buildings. The only Roman masonry now above ground, a massive wall commonly known as the Old Work, formed part of the south wall of the Basilica, adjoining the public baths, whose ruins, partly excavated by Mr. Thomas Wright in 1859-61, are still exposed to view. These, and the capitals, bases, etc., found at various times, are enough to prove the size and importance of the public buildings of the town, and much may be hoped from future investigations in this respect.

Numberless small finds have been made at various times, pavements, hypocausts and foundations of houses, having been uncovered in different parts of the town, but no definite excavations have yet been undertaken, except in 1859-61, as mentioned above.

That a thorough and systematic excavation has now become possible is due to the action of the owner of the greater part of the site, Lord Barnard, who has entered into an agreement with the Society of Antiquaries for that purpose, and has helped on the negotiations by every means in his power.

The work will be under the direction of the Society of Antiquaries through their Research Committee, and Mr. J. P. Bushe-Fox has been appointed to take charge of the excavations on behalf of the Society. It is hoped that a beginning may be made in the spring of 1912.

The Shropshire Archæological Society has formed a Local Committee to work with a Research Committee of the Society of Antiquaries, and to organize local interest in the excavations. Subscriptions, which may be spread over a number of years, may be sent to the

Treasurer of the Local Committee, Rev. Prebendary T. Auden, F.S.A., Alderdene, Church Stretton, or to the Treasurer of the Research Fund of the Society of Antiquaries, W. Minet, Esq., F.S.A., Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, W. They may also be paid to the account of the Uriconium Excavation Fund at the Capital and Counties Bank, Shrewsbury.

To deal adequately with this important work, a sum of at least £500 a year will be needed, and in view of the fact that the Society of Antiquaries is already engaged in the excavation of Old Sarum, it is hoped that every one interested in archaeology will do what they can to support the fund by subscriptions or donations.

Note.—A complete account of all discoveries on this site up to the year 1894 has been published in the *Archæological Journal* by the late G. E. Fox, F.S.A.

Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London, W.

February, 1912.

DISCOVERIES AT CORBRIDGE.

THE Members of the Association always regard with interest the excavations at Corbridge, which are being so ably and zealously conducted by the late Editor of this *Journal*, Mr. R. H. Forster. Interesting discoveries continue to be made there. In a letter which recently appeared in the *Newcastle Daily Journal*, the director wrote : —“In examining the space immediately to the south of the ‘Forum,’ we have found two large and important Roman sculptured slabs.

“One shows a carving, in relief, of a vine, with leaves and bunches of grapes growing out of a two-handled cup; the stone is complete, and the design seems to have been continued over an adjoining slab, which may yet be found.

“The other is a heavy slab, measuring about 6 ft. by 3 ft., with a pelta or Amazon shield at either end. The central panel bears the following inscription in good, bold lettering :

‘ SOLI INVICTO
VEXILLATIO
LEG. VI. VIC. P. F. F.
SUB CURA SEX
CALPURNI AGRICO
LÆ LEG. AUG. PR. PR.’

I.e. : ‘Soli invicto vexillatio legionis sextæ victricis piæ fidelis fecit sub cura Sexti Calpurnii Agricolæ legati Augusti pro prætore’ (‘erected to the invincible sun-god by a detachment of the Sixth Legion, the

victorious, pious, and faithful, under the superintendence of Sextus Calpurnius Agricola, imperial legate proprætor’).

“The first line has been partially erased, but the reading is clear. The peltæ are held by the hands of two figures, which must have appeared on adjoining slabs—possibly they were winged Victories.

“Calpurnius Agricola appears to have been Governor of Britain about A.D. 162-165.”

Professor Haverfield and Mr. R. H. Forster also call attention to the discovery of a Roman tombstone which they have found at Corbridge. Save for three letters near the beginning, the inscription is perfect, as follows:—

D M
 . . . RATHES . PAL
 MORENVS . VEXLA
 VIXIT . ANOS. LXVIII.

“To the memory of . . . rathes, a Palmyrene, standard-bearer, who died at the age of sixty-eight.” There is already one Palmyrene known from a Roman inscription on Tyneside, which is now one of the glories of the South Shields Museum. This man was called Barates. There is not much doubt that the Corbridge Palmyrene is the same man, and that at the outset of line two we have to supply the letters “BA.” If this be so, he was not, as has been generally thought, an Oriental merchant trading on the Tyne, but an Oriental soldier serving in the Roman army, and stationed first at Shields and then at Corbridge. At Shields he lost his wife; at Corbridge he died.

TREASURE TROVE.

It is high time that some change should be made in the law of Treasure Trove. A valuable collection of gold coins has been found at Corbridge by labourers employed by Mr. Forster and the Excavation Committee. The “find” consisted of 159 Roman gold coins contained in a bronze vase or jug, which was only 12 in. below the surface. This depth could easily be accounted for by the accumulation of earth since the Roman period, and it would be difficult to prove that the coins were ever hidden. However, a coroner and jury have sat on them. The Crown, the Duke of Northumberland, the lord of the manor, and the labourers who found them, are all claimants; and although the jury disagreed as to whether the coins were Treasure Trove, the question will probably have to be fought out in the High Court. It seems hard that the Excavation Committee should be deprived of the results of their labours.

ANTIQUITIES AT ROBERT COLLEGE, CONSTANTINOPLE.

IN the present letter I will try to give you some description of a few antiques we now possess. You will find enclosed three photographs.

No. 1 is that of a bronze antique buffalo (nearly exact size), which was recently discovered by one of our men, among the ruins of an ancient Roman edifice near Angora (Asia Minor). The bronze piece has been kept altogether intact, and the following inscriptions on both sides are in Greek characters. On the first side, "And the Saint Ktimona," and on the reverse side, "And the Saint Rafsini."



No. 1.—Bronze Antique Buffalo.

Quite evidently these are the names of two Greek saints in the early ages of Christianity in the Eastern Roman Empire; and the only explanation we could find for the cross between the two horns is that it is symbolic of the victory of the Cross (Christianity) over Paganism (in the form of animal worship). It is very probable that the image is that of the sacred bull (or buffalo) of the temple, which was afterwards changed into a Christian church—perhaps through the preachings of those two saints, who converted the people to Christianity. It seems to possess real historical interest and artistic value; and, among others, Dr. Wiegant, Director of the Berlin Imperial Museum, is very anxious to purchase it from us.

As far as we know this bronze buffalo with the cross between the two horns is the only one that has ever yet been discovered in Asia-Minor, and this also makes us believe that it was prepared for a special occasion, and in commemoration of the entrance of Christianity into the Empire.



No. 2.—Marble Statue of Youth.

Photograph No. 2 is that of a marble statue. It represents a youth leaning against a pillar (all one piece of marble); size of the stone, 28 in. by 13 in. The workmanship seems to be Graeco-Roman (the pillar is evidently of Roman style, and the statue rather Greek). The arms and the legs of the youth are broken, and part of the face demolished; but the form of the head, especially the hair, wonderfully resembles those of *Hermes de Praxiteles*. Thus our belief finds more

ground by the fact that on the same spot where this statue was discovered, there is also quite a big profile of a goddess (evidently Athena) burning incense with the help of another female; thus we are led to think that this is the site of some ancient pagan temple, and most probably the statue of the young man represents Hermes (perhaps a duplicate of Hermes de Praxiteles).



No. 3.—Marble Bust of a Lady and Bull's Head.

Photograph No. 3 is that of the marble bust of a female, the head and arms and legs lacking, and that of a bull's head. The dress of the lady is evidently Roman style. We think that this also represents another goddess of the temple, and the marble bull's head is most probably that of the sacred bull of the temple. On the same spot, where all these marbles were discovered, there is a subterranean passage of ancient structure, and well-organised excavations

will certainly bring to light numerous objects of archæological interest and value. The site where the buffalo (bronze min.) was discovered also presents a ground for archæological systematic research. We have in hand, also, an ancient bronze bell, with the following Greek inscription, but, unfortunately, I have no photograph of it just now to send to you:—

ΦΘΗΒΑΙΑΔΟC ΚΑΙ ΦΑΗC CEBACTHNEC

(Of the tribe Thebais and of the tribe Sevastene).

It has been wonderfully preserved during 25 centuries. It was discovered among the ruins of the amphitheatre of the ancient city of Iliopolis (present name "Iliopolis Uskubi") near the great coal port of Eregli (the ancient Heraclea) on the Black Sea shore of Asia Minor, and about a day's voyage from Constantinople. The ruins of the city and the amphitheatre stand to this day, and regular excavations will certainly be more than recompensed.

If we tried to get the consent of the Turkish Government I could carry on the works of excavation for the Association, if desired. I forgot to mention the weight and size of the bronze bell; it weighs nearly 12 lb., and is about 13 in. from the top of the handle to the base, and on the top there is an artistically worked lion's head. Quite evidently the bell was presented by the said two tribes, either in recognition, or subjugation, or faithfulness, or on some official occasion to the amphitheatre to be used on national "fetes," public races, or lectures, etc. In any case it is an object of great interest, and probably excavations on the place will shed more light on it, as well as many other articles yet undiscovered.

M. DER HAGOPIAN, Assistant Librarian.

WALLED VILLAGE AT FEWSTON, YORKSHIRE.

THE newspapers at the end of September contained a report of the discovery of a "Neolithic Walled Village" at Fewston, or Blubberhouses, near the main road between Harrogate and Bolton Abbey, at a spot a few miles from Otley. The paragraphs gave conflicting particulars and details, which were inconsistent with "Neolithic" data. A correspondent of the *Yorkshire Daily Post* contributed to the issue of that journal for October 10th a long article describing his visit to the site and careful examination thereof. In it he shows conclusively that the articles discovered betoken a settlement of the late Bronze Age. We quote the last paragraph of this interesting article:—"The only tangible evidence to aid in the dating of the settlement, so far obtained, is in the hand-mealing stones, but fortu-

nately their evidence is decisive and sufficient for the purpose. They are of the type associated in the lake-dwellings, and elsewhere, invariably with implements of the late Bronze Age or early Iron Age, and it is to this former era that we may safely assign this most interesting settlement of early Man at Blubberhouses."

AVEBURY.

THE third season's archæological excavations at the great Wiltshire "temple" of Avebury, six miles from Marlborough, which are being undertaken with a view of endeavouring to ascertain its approximate date, have this year been actively pursued. The work is being carried out by a Committee of the British Association, of which Dr. C. H. Read is chairman and Mr. H. Balfour secretary. The direction of the field-work is again in the hands of Mr. H. St. George Gray.

Mr. H. St. George Gray writes:—"On Saturday morning, December 2nd, the southern of the two large stones at Beckhampton, in the parish of Avebury, North Wilts., fell without giving any warning. Had there been any indication of the likelihood of a fall, the owner of the arable field in which these large sarsens are situated (Mr. George Brown) would have had the stone propped. Within living memory it has always leaned to the south, whereas the stone standing some twenty-five paces to the north-east leans in a northerly direction. The fallen stone is rather the larger of the two. In its prostrate position it measures 18 ft. 4 in. in length, its maximum width being nearly 16 ft. ; approximate thickness, 4 ft. 7 in. Its depth below the surface of the field was found to be only 2 ft. 6 in. ; any socket-hole there may be cut into the solid chalk must therefore be very shallow. Several small blocks of stones have been revealed by the fall of the monolith.

"In making an excavation round one of the prostrate sarsens at Avebury in 1909, I found that a socket-hole had been cut into the solid chalk to a depth of only 1 ft. 6 in., roughly shaped to receive the base of the stone; the base was 4 ft. 4 in. deep below the present surface of the field. It was found also that for additional support the stone had been packed round with a considerable number of blocks of stones measuring from 4 in. to 16 in. across. At the Stripples Stones Circle in Cornwall, I found similar packing-stones round the monoliths. It is hoped that the socket-hole at Beckhampton will be carefully examined by the Wiltshire Archæological Society or by a local antiquary, and that afterwards steps will be taken to set the stone upright again. Quite recently a flint arrow-head was found in the field in which these stones are situated. The Neolithic flint workshop on

Windmill Hill, a mile to the north, is well known, and several cabinets full of implements of several varieties (mostly broken) have been collected from this site.

"On the Ordnance sheet the stones at Beckhampton are called 'Long Stones.' They are also known as the 'Longstone Cove,' and the 'Devil's Quoits.' Aubrey spoke of three upright stones, but only two remained in Stukeley's time: they were situated nearly a mile south-west of the centre of the 'temple' of Avebury, and over three-quarters of a mile to the north-west of Silbury Hill. They are only a short distance to the north of Beckhampton hamlet. There is a tumulus a quarter of a mile to the west of the stones, and another barrow nearer, on the south-west. The Kennet Avenue of stones, approaching the Avebury Circles from the south-east, is not disputed by anybody, as several stones still remain in consecutive order, but antiquaries are divided in opinion on the question of the former existence of a 'Beckhampton Avenue' leading up to Avebury from the south-west. The two stones under consideration have been regarded as representing the approximate position of the western extremity of such an avenue. If Stukeley's word is to be believed, he most certainly saw many sarsen stones lying in two, more or less apparent, lines, west of the Great Circle of Avebury; moreover, he speaks of ten stones in this avenue known to have been standing within memory, between the exit of the avenue from the vallum of Avebury and the brook. The late Rev. Bryan King stated that he saw walls and cottages in the west of Avebury village built of sarsen stones sufficient in bulk to have originally formed a Beckhampton avenue. Sir Norman Lockyer dealt with the alignment of an avenue in this position in *Nature*, January 16th, 1908."—*The Antiquary*.

A ROMAN FORD.

THE explorations in the River Wye at Chepstow by Dr. Owen have led to the discovery of the site of a Roman ford. On the Gloucestershire side of the river two lines of time-worn piles have been found, with a mass of stone between them, forming a roadway 10 ft. wide down the mud to the water's edge. On the Monmouthshire side has been unearthed a large framework of timber in the shape of a pier. This is the construction upon which Mr. Ormerod, in 1840, based his idea that a bridge spanned the river at this point in Roman times. It is in an excellent state of preservation, and when the tides are suitable it is to be thoroughly examined.—*The Times*.

ments
been
led
and
only
while
ee.
for a
a
ner
as
ed
ut
er
m
on
n
l,
s
e
g
a
e
a
a
e



THE NAVE. AUSTIN FRIARS FROM SOUTH WEST.



THE JOURNAL
OF THE
British Archaeological Association,

JUNE, 1912.

THE PRIORY OF AUSTIN FRIARS, LONDON.

By W. A. CATER Esq.

(Read before the Association, February 1st, 1912.)

(Continued from p. 44.)



THE London House of the Friars Hermits was head of the Order in England, and many of its members were men of learning and note; no material exists, however, to enable us to form an idea of their educational organisation. Among its guests we shall find several of eminence, attracted doubtless by their scholarship.

William de Monkeland, who is mentioned in Humphrey de Bohun's will as his confessor, we may regard as the first prior of whom we have mention.¹ The next of whom we have record is John de Arden,² whose name appears in a deed, dated Westminster, 14th February, 1354, and again as executor under the will of Maud Waley, 23rd November, 1356.³ We find, however, a few years later, he has left them under dubious circumstances, for in the Papal Register, there

¹ Guildhall MSS., vol. xli, p. 46.

² Close Rolls, 28 Edward III, m. 28d.

³ *Ibid.*, 30 Edward III, m. 6.

is a mandate on petition of the Prior and Brethren of the Augustine Friars, "instructing the Bishop of Chichester, also two canons of Lincoln, to restore books and other goods taken by John de Arden from their London House and deposited by him with divers persons, and to excommunicate all those who detain same." Dated Avignon, January, 1364.¹ Subsequently, there is a further mandate to the Bishop of London and the Abbot of Westminster, on petition of William de Ainukelan, Prior, and Thomas Letse, Sub-Prior, of the London House of the Austin Friars, "to summon those concerned, and compel John de Arden, who has on false grounds appealed against said Priory, to return goods and jewels taken." Dated Avignon, April, 1364.² Whether or not they recovered their property there is no record.

We have already noticed a subsequent prior, Thomas Asshebourne, opposing the rebellious Lollards in 1387.

Bankynus or Banchin shortly afterwards succeeded him. This prior was renowned for his preaching, and while still a friar vigorously opposed Wycliffe and his followers. He was a D.D. and Professor of Divinity at Oxford. At the Council of Mendicants, held in London, in 1382, he argued strenuously against the Wycliffites. There were present at this council ten bishops, forty-four divines, and twenty canons.³

Dr. John Lowe was another prior, who became Provincial of England. He is said to have been an eloquent preacher and debater, an elegant writer, also an antiquarian; he delighted in collecting books, and presented many choice works to the library at the Austin Friars. Being held in much esteem by Henry VI, he made him Privy Councillor, and was presented to the bishopric of St. Asaph, then to that of Rochester, where he died in 1436.⁴

Leland gives us a list of some of the books contained in the Austin Friars library. To enumerate a few :—

¹ "Calendar Papal Registers," vol. iv, p. 42.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iv, p. 43.

³ Stevens' "History of Abbeys," vol. ii, p. 218.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. iii, p. 219.

- "History of William of Malmesbury."
- "Historiola Adami Marimutensis Canonici St. Pauli, Londini."
- "Epistles of Eunodius."
- "Homilies of Mauria."
- "Deflorator Matthaei Parisiensis Historici."
- Lincolniensis "De Resurrectione Domini."
- "Recollectiones Lincoln in tractatus pænitentiar,"

and, in the chamber of the librarian, there were stated to be some tracts of Wycliffe.¹

According to a manuscript in the Guildhall, a later prior, John Bury, D.D., is mentioned in the will of Sir John Crosby, dated 1471,² who bequeathed 100s. to the prior to pray specially for his soul.

A distinguished friar was Thomas Punchet or Punctett, a D.D., very learned and of marvellous memory, who became Provincial of the Order. He died and was buried in Austin Friars in May, 1487.³

Dr. John Tonney another prior, was Professor of Divinity at Cambridge, and described as the Trench of his age. To enumerate some of his works which graced the Austin Friars' library:—"On the quantity of Syllables," "Of making Verse," "Wit and Rhyme," "Rudiments of Grammar."⁴ He died and was buried in London (presumably in the Priory) in 1490.

Edmund Bellond, prior in 1522,⁵ formerly Provincial of the Order, is merely referred to as such; no other being mentioned until George Browne, who held office in 1532, and with whom we shall deal later; the last having been George Hammond, who was prior from 1534 until the Dissolution.

That the London Brethren were celebrated for their learning we have had evidence, which we may regard substantiated, when we find Erasmus chose to live with them when on a visit here. There seems much confusion as to dates, however. He was first invited to London by Lord Mountjoy—who was doubtless then his host. He then visited Cambridge, where he remained

¹ Leland, "Brit. Collectanea," vol. iv, p. 54.

² Guildhall MSS., vol. xli, fols. 43 and 46.

³ Stevens' "History of Abbeys," vol. ii, p. 220.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 220.

⁵ "Letters and Papers, Henry VIII" (Brewer), vol. iii (2), No. 2163.

some time and corresponded with his friend Ammonius (described as Latin Secretary to Henry VIII), for on 11th November, 1511 (year uncertain), in speaking of a proposed visit, he writes "that he might find shelter with the Augustinians," to which Ammonius replied on the 18th November, 1511, that—

"He does not know where Erasmus can live and that he fears there is no Augustinian with whom he can be chamberfellow, as they have only unfurnished apartments—also that the monastery is crammed where he (Ammonius) lodges and they keep a poor table."¹

In spite of this unpropitious report, he came up from Cambridge before Christmas (1511-1513 ?), and found quarters with the Austin Friars. Knight's biography of Erasmus states :—

"At his coming to England with a design (if not to settle altogether) yet to stay a considerable time—while he remained at London, he seemed to have lodged with Bernard Andreas—the old tutor of Prince Arthur—Poet Laureate and Historiographer to Henry VII, in Augustine Fryers, and to have dined in the same convent, for which the said Bernard demanded too large a sum and quarreled with him till my Lord Mountjoy, for the sake of Erasmus was forced to make him satisfaction of 20 nobles—for this Erasmus could hardly ever after endure him."²

We have now arrived at a century unparalleled in its momentous issues to this country; the conditions, political, religious and social, of the sixteenth century were in a state of revolution, or should one say transition. To this various causes had gradually contributed, among which—the Great Plague of the middle of the fourteenth century, which had both impoverished the Church and deprived the nobility of their retainers: the gradual dissemination of Lollardism, which had loosened the hold of the Church upon the people: and the long and bitter strife of the Roses, which had broken the power of the nobles and "reft into fragments," as Dr. J. S. Brewer puts it, "the confederated ranks of a powerful territorial aristocracy."³ Thus the Tudors became practi-

¹ "Letters and Papers, Henry VIII" (Brewer), vol. i, p. 303.

² Knight, "Erasmus," p. 118.

³ "Letters and Papers, Henry VIII" (Brewer), vol. i, preface, p. 75.



THE SOUTH AISLE OF AUSTIN FRIARS, LOOKING WEST.

cally despotic, and the Royal supremacy passed from theory into fact. Abbot Gasquet, D.D., writes:—

“There can be little doubt that the clergy of the time were ill-fitted to cope with the forces of revolution, and the Bishops looked to the King, not to the Church, and regarded temporal adjuncts of prosperity and power, rather than the spiritual duties and obligations of the episcopal office.”¹

If true of the Bishops, much more did these remarks apply to Cardinal Wolsey in his ambitions, of whom Wright states, in his “Letters relating to the Suppression of the Monasteries”:—

“Although it is uncertain when the idea was first proposed, it is certain that the axe was first laid to the tree by Cardinal Wolsey, who obtained grants for suppressing some of the smaller Monasteries to found a College at Oxford and another at Ipswich.”

With this object the Papal Bull for the first Suppression is dated April 13th, 1524,² the King’s “Inspeximus” having been granted by May the 10th. In the Suppressions which followed, Thomas Crumwell³ was the Cardinal’s active agent, and he then gained that experience which, after Wolsey’s fall, in 1529, proved so fruitful to Henry VIII, and resulted in his own so rapid advancement. In the chain of events I shall endeavour to show that some of the Augustinian brethren of London played a not unimportant part.

The Franciscan Chronicles tell us that in 1525:—
“Divers of the Austyn Freers were put in the Tower of London for a freer that died in prison among them.”⁴
We have no further details of this episode, and can draw no conclusion therefrom.

In spite of repressive measures, heretical opinions were now largely on the increase, nourished by the secret circulation of portions of Tyndale’s newly-translated New Testament, to be found in possession of any fragment of which was regarded as heresy. The fires were soon to be lighted, the gibbet and scaffold to be raised:—

¹ “Henry VIII and the English Monasteries,” vol i, p. 17.

² Gasquet, vol. i, p. 81.

³ I have chosen to use the original spelling of this name—references will of course retain that adopted by the respective writers.

⁴ “Monumenta Franciscana” (Howlett), vol. ii, p. 191.

"History's pages but record
 One death struggle in the darkness,
 'Twixt old systems and the word."

At this period we obtain an enlightening glimpse of life in the Priory. Dr. Robert Barnes,¹ Prior of the Augustine Friars at Cambridge, a man of scholarly distinction, having studied at Louvain, had imbibed the reformed doctrines, which he quietly inculcated in those who were attracted by his learning. Having preached a compromising sermon against Cardinal Wolsey, he was arrested and brought to London. Myles Coverdale and two other students followed him, and, while he was in the Fleet Prison, prepared his defence. Examined in February, 1526, before the Bishops of London, Rochester, Bath, and St. Asaph, he was called upon to abjure or burn; persuaded at length by his friends, he abjured at St. Paul's in Wolsey's presence; the Franciscan Chronicles narrating:—

"In 1526 Dr. Barnes, the Augustin Friar, and others should have stood at Paul's Cross with faggots and tapers, but because of the rain they stood on the high scaffold within the Church, and the Bishop of Rochester (Fisher) did preach. This was the 16th February, and then Barnes was delivered home to prison, but brake away from them and went beyond the sea, unto Luther."²

After further durance in the Fleet; until August, 1526, he was given up to his own Order, and placed with the Augustine Friars in London, where he continued a free prisoner for some time. How he occupied himself, while with them, we shall now learn: one John Tyball (a heretic), in a recorded confession, before Cuthbert Tunstal, Bishop of London, dated 28th April, 1528, states:—

"About Michaelmas last was twelvemonth, this respondent and Thos. Hilles, came to London to buy a New Testament of Friar Baron (Barnes) at the Friars Augustines; found Barnes in his chamber with a merchant and two or three others, and after a conversation about Sir Richard Fox, curate of Bumstede, to whom Barnes promised to write, the latter delivered to them, an English Testament, for which they paid 3/2, and he desired them to keep

¹ "Dict. Nat. Biography," vol. iii, p. 254.

² "Monumenta Franciscana," vol. ii, p. 192.



AUSTIN FRIARS—THE RECENTLY EXPOSED SOUTHERN EXTERIOR.



SOUTHERN WINDOWS SHOWING FLINTS.

it close. Barnes likened the Latin Testament to a 'cymbal, tinkling and brass sounding'.¹

The following October (1528) there is another confession by a heretic (without name), which apparently refers to the same visit:—

"About a year ago last Whitsuntide, being in London with John Tyball, went to Friar Baron (Barnes) at the Freers Augustines to buy a New Testament. Found him reading the New Testament to a young gentleman with a chain round his neck. Each of them bought a New Testament (for three shillings)."²

Thus, Tyndale's new translation of the New Testament became disseminated, and the precincts of Austin Friars being then a foreign merchants' quarter, there would be no difficulty in the importation. Of Tyndale's complete translation, finished by the close of 1525, there are only two copies known: one at St. Paul's, the other with the Baptist College at Bristol; the rest, doubtless, were given to the flames.

Dr. Barnes himself, after being used by Henry VIII as ambassador on several of his Continental missions, ultimately perished at Smithfield, 30th July, 1540.³ One of those who had assisted him, while on his trial, in 1526—Myles Coverdale—we may also claim to add to the illustrious roll of Austin Friars.

Myles, of Coverdale (Yorkshire), his surname being unknown, had joined the Augustinian Friars at Cambridge, where he had the fortune of having as his prior Dr. Robert Barnes, of whom we have just heard, and under his cultivating scholarship obtained that linguistic knowledge, and imbibed those principles of the Reformation, which enabled him to devote his life to the publication of the Scriptures in English, and to give us the first complete translation of the whole Bible. His first coming to London is conjectural, but we have seen him assisting Dr. Barnes, in February, 1526, when, being a friar, he doubtless lived with the Augustinians. In acting for Dr. Barnes he would be brought into contact with Wolsey's secretary, Thomas Crumwell, who, recog-

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Brewer), vol. iv (2), No. 4218.

² *Ibid.*, vol. iv (2), No. 4850.

³ Wriothesley's "Chronicle," Camden Soc., p. 120.

nising his ability, became his close friend. Apparently he returned to Cambridge, as we find Crumwell suggesting his coming to London, for under date Cambridge, 27th August, 1527, Coverdale writes :—

“ If I knew that my coming to London might stand with your favour, truly the bird was never gladder of the day than I would be to come. It remains with you to command as you will the abilities of your Myles.” Signed, “ Milo Coverdalous, addressed to the Right Honourable Master Crumwell.”¹

The places of his residence between 1528 and 1535 seem unknown. Undisturbed and withdrawn from public notice, he had finished his great work (printed at Zurich) by the close of 1535 ; but there is another letter to Crumwell among the State Papers (vol. i, pt. II, p. 383), under date 1st May, 1531, which the Parker Society's edition of “ Coverdale's Writings and Letters ” places as 1527, which I consider justifies our claiming him for Austin Friars, it being dated from the Augustinians this May Day.

“ Most syngular good Maister,

“ With dew humylyte I beseeche unto your Mastyrshype all Godly comforth, grace and prosperus health. For so mych as your goodnesse is so great towarde me your poore chylde, only thurgh the plenteusnesse of your favour, and benyvolence, I am the booldyr of your goodnesse in thys my rude style, yf yt lyke your favour, to revocate to your memory the godly communication which your Mastyrshype had with me, your oratour in Mastyr Moorys' howse upon Easter Eve, amongst many and dyverse frutefull exhortations specyally of your syngular favour and by your most comfortabyll wordys, I persave your gracyus mynde towarde me. Wherefore, most honourabyll Mastyr, for the tendyr love of God, and for the fervent zeall, that you have to vertu, and godly study, cordis genibus provolutus, I humbly desyre and beseeche your goodenesse, of your gracyus helpe. Now I begyne to taste of Holy Scryptures ; now (honour be to God) I am sett to the most sweete smell of holy lattyres, with the godly savour of holy and awncyent Doctoures unto whose knowledge I can not attayne without dyversyte of bookys, as is not unknowne to your most excellent wysdome. Nothyng in the world I desyre, but bookys ; as concernyng my lernyng ; they onse had, I do not dowte but Allmyghty God schall perfourme

¹ “ Letters and Papers, Henry VIII ” (Gairdner), vol. iv (2), No. 3388.

that in me, whyche He, of Hys most plentyfull favour and grace haith begone. Morover as touchyng my behavoure, (your Mastyrshypes mynde once knowne) wyth all lowlyness I offer myself not only to be ordred in all thynges, as schall pleyse your wysdome, but also as concernyng the education and instruction of other, alonly to ensewe your prudent cowncell; nam quiquid est in te concilij, nihil non politicum, nihil non divinum est; quicquid enim agis nihil inconsulte agis, nusquam te primum philosophum prebes. De rore autem celi summam (more Jacob) surrepuisti benedictionem. De tuo ipso torrente maximo potari exopto te quia coram alloqui non mediocriter cupio. Vale, decus literarum, conciliorum omnium denique probitatum. "From the Augustinians, this May Day.

"Your chyld and beedman,

"in Jesu Chryst,

"Signed. Frere Myles Cov'dale.

"Unto the Right Wyrshypfull and hys Most Syngulare

"good Mastyr, Thomas Crumwell, thys be delyveryd

"with due manner."

It would appear from this letter that Coverdale was still a friar, and that Crumwell, then a rising man (but still without title), had suggested the publication of the Bible in English; moreover, as Dr. Eadie writes, "it would seem by its special terms to imply that he had made some progress with the translation."¹ As he was therefore working under the countenance and with the support of Crumwell, whose zeal for its publication one is afraid must be attributed to political rather than to religious motives, may we not conclude that Coverdale was pursuing his labours in London to be close to and receive protection from his patron—who resided "against the gate of the Augustin Friars." From this letter, dated merely from the Augustinians, we may further assume he was at that time resident with the fraternity and working at the translation. Christopher Anderson stumbles upon this conclusion by stating, that this letter was "subscribed from the Augustines in London,"² which is of course an inaccuracy, no place, it will be observed, being mentioned.

Coverdale's volume having been finished by the end of 1535—the date (1531) assigned to this letter, seems to allow insufficient time for the work, 1529 being the

¹ Eadie, "The English Bible," vol. i, p. 258.

² Christopher Anderson, "Annals of the English Bible," vol. i, p. 186.

more probable—for we find him in 1528 (29th March) preaching, at Bumpstead Church in Essex, heretical doctrines—so much so that he is named in the recantation of a heretic (one Thomas Topley) made before Bishop Cuthbert Tunstal some six months after,¹ when we may reasonably assume Crumwell became aware of his friend's dangerous position, for he has evidently warned him, to which Coverdale replies on the May Day following:—“As touchyng my behaviour I offer myself not only to be ordred in all thynges as schall pleyse your wysdome but also as concernyng the education and instruction of other alonly to ensewe your prudent cowncell.”² Crumwell's protection even then was apparently sufficiently powerful to save him from public exposure.

We glean nothing further of Coverdale until 1535, apart from the statement by Foxe that he met Tyndale and worked with him in Hamburg in 1529,³ which seems apocryphal, as there is no reference to Coverdale in any of Tyndale's writings. He, with his collaborators, were thus labouring in retirement, here and on the continent; and although printed by 1535, the publication of this first edition of the whole Bible in English was delayed until 1536 owing to the necessity of striking out the name of the King's “dearest, just wife, and most virtuous princess, Queen Anne” (which stood with Henry VIII's in the dedication), and substituting that of Jane.

On the tercentenary of its publication, our esteemed Treasurer's firm (Messrs. Bagster's) published a reprint of the Coverdale Bible in 1835, from a copy then in possession of H.R.H. the Duke of Sussex.

Coverdale became Bishop of Exeter; but at Mary's accession was imprisoned, and only on the insistent personal intercession of Christian III, King of Denmark, was he released, thus narrowly escaping martyrdom. He

¹ Foxe “Acts and Monuments,” vol. v, p. 40.

² Dr. Jas. Gairdner (“Lollardy and the Reformation,” vol. ii, p. 255) allocates this letter of Coverdale to 1528—but argues, in view of the Bumpstead confession, that he was no longer a Friar, having already apostatized—Coverdale being referred to as “late friar going in the habit of a secular priest.” Dr. Gairdner seems, however, to have overlooked Coverdale's “subscription,” and that the confession was not made until “some half year” after the incident.

³ Foxe “Acts and Monuments,” vol. v, p. 120.

died in 1569 and was interred in St. Bartholomew's behind the Exchange.

George Browne, Prior of the Austin Friars, whom we have already mentioned, now comes suddenly into prominence; he appears to have been on terms of friendship with Thomas Crumwell, and the house over which he presided had evidently harboured the reformers. There would appear, however, another more cogent reason for his rapid elevation. In the preface, of "Letters and Papers of Henry VIII," Dr. James Gairdner¹ mentions that George Browne was supposed to have performed the ceremony of uniting Henry and Anne Boleyn. This function has been ascribed by our historians, variously to Cranmer and Rowland Lee, but Browne's intimacy with Crumwell and the contiguity of the latter's residence to the Priory, together with his subsequent conduct, seem to point to him. The scene of the ceremony is unknown, even two dates being assigned. Hollinshed relates:—

"Henry landed at Dover from Calais at 5 o'clock in the morning and he married the Lady Anne the same day, being the 14th November, 1532, and the feast of Erkenwald; very few knew till the Easter following."²

Chapuys, the Spanish Ambassador, states, the day was the Conversion of St. Paul (25th January, 1533),³ and writes to his master, Charles V, under date 23rd February, 1533, that:—

"It is reported that the Elect of Canterbury (Cranmer) has married the King to the Lady, it is very probable that said Elect has solemnised these Espousals or has promised to do so for certain consideration."⁴

However, among the Harleian MSS. is a letter from Cranmer stating that the marriage was much about St. Paul's Day last:—

"Notwithstanding it hath been reported throughout a great part of the realm, that I married her, which was plainly false for I myself knew not thereof a fortnight after it was done."⁵

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), preface, vol. vi., p. 21.

² Hollinshed, vol. iii, p. 929.

³ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), vol. vi, No. 465.

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. vi, No. 180.

⁵ "Archæologia," vol. 18, p. 81.

This repudiation of participation, by Cranmer, we may regard as conclusive, also the 25th January, 1533, as the correct date, which is that assigned by Stow.

Chapuys had his lodgings in the immediate neighbourhood of Austin Friars, and was in the habit of attending Mass at the church; what he heard on Easter day, 1533, he further relates under date, 27th April:—

“This feast of Easter the prior of the Augustines (George Browne, D.D.), in his sermon, recommended the people expressly to pray for Queen Anne; at which they were astonished and scandalised, and almost everyone took his departure with great murmuring and ill looks, without waiting for the rest of the sermon; the King was greatly displeased, and sent word to the Mayor, that on dread of his displeasure he should take order that nothing of that kind happened again, and that no one should be so bold as to murmur at his marriage.

“The Mayor thereupon assembled the trades and their officers of the several halls, and commanded them on pain of the King’s indignation not to murmur at his marriage; and to prevent their apprentices from so doing, and, what is worse and more difficult, their wives.”¹

The citizens were clearly not in favour of the marriage, and Henry found it necessary, after Cranmer had pronounced his marriage with Katherine, to be null and invalid, to obtain from Parliament confirmation of his marriage with Anne Boleyn (25 Hen. VIII, Cap. 22). The Act of Succession followed in the spring of 1534, whereby it was enacted:—

“Ye shall swear to bear faith, truth, and obedience all, only to the King’s Majesty, and to the Heirs of his body and of his most dear and entirely beloved lawful wife, Queen Anne”;

to which we find the various London friaries, by their priors, signed their declaration of obedience between the 17th and 20th April. George Browne signed for the Austin Friars,² having during the previous week been promoted by the King (such appointments hitherto having been made only by the Pope) to be Provincial over the whole Order of Friars Hermits:—

“Geo. Browne, Prior of the Augustinian Hermits, London, appointed by the King, provincial prior of the whole Order of

¹ “Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII” (Gairdner), vol. vi, No. 391.

² *Ibid.*, vol. vii, No. 665.

Friars Hermits in England, and John Hilsey, appointed provincial prior of the whole Order of Friars Preachers, professors of sacred Theology. Commission to visit the houses of all Friars of whatever Order; viz., Friars Minors of the Order of St. Francis, Friars Preachers of the Order of St. Dominic, Friars Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine, Carmelite Friars of the Order of St. Mary, and the Crossed Friars; to make enquiry concerning their lives, morals, and fealty to the King, to instruct them how to conduct themselves with safety, and to reduce them to uniformity, calling in if necessary the aid of the secular arm.—Westminster, 13th April, 1534.”¹

Thus by 1534, Henry's difference with the Pope, doubtless engineered by Cromwell, had culminated; the severance of the Church in England from its ancient dependence on Rome being complete, in November of that year Parliament passed the Act of Supremacy, by which, “it was declared, without any reservation, that the King, his heirs and successors, should be taken and reputed the only supreme heads on earth of the Church of England.” This Act became effective on the 1st February, 1535, having for object the bringing of the clergy under the laws of the country and the cancellation of the appeal to the Pope.

Chapuys writes again to Chas. V, under date 28th June, 1535 :—

“The King has added to his title that of sovereign head of the Church of England on earth, and it is proposed to burn all the bulls and provisions granted by the Holy See. With this view, on Sunday last an Augustinian Friar (George Browne), who has been appointed by the King, general of the Mendicant Orders, *in reward for having married the King and the Lady*, preached a very solemn sermon, maintaining that the bishops and all others who did not burn all their bulls obtained from the Holy See and get new ones from the King, deserved very severe punishment, and that without that they could not discharge any episcopal duty;—this language is so abominable that it is clear it must have been prompted by the King or Cromwell, who makes the said monk his right-hand man in all things unlawful.”²

Chapuys, it will be observed, makes now the definite statement that Dr. Browne had performed the ceremony,

¹ “Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII” (Gairdner), vol. vii, No. 587 (18).

² *Ibid.*, vol. viii, No. 121.

his previous letter merely recording the current rumour, which had been contradicted by Cranmer. Browne was further rewarded the following year by being created Archbishop of Dublin, the Royal assent having been granted 12th March, 1536. In this connection it is suggestive to note a letter from him in 1536 (undated) to Crumwell:—"Asking for assistance in meeting the necessary expenditure of his elevation to the See of Dublin."¹

There is no record of the Friars' acknowledgment of the Royal Supremacy, although among Crumwell's "Remembrances," of 1535, there is a note:—

"To deliver the oath and profession of the Bishops to the prior of the Augustin Friars, and the provincial of the Black Friars to the intent they may practise the observation of the same."²

The last prior of the London House, Thomas Hammond, was appointed towards the close of 1533, and there is an interesting letter of recommendation to Crumwell in his favour, from a merchant who had employed him as tutor to his family. The writer states under date 13th October, 1533:—

"He has been diligent in teaching my children, the which I have most pleasure in next God, and the pleasure of my Prince. Now they shall be greatly hindered for fauls of a good teacher, for such another, for my mind of his conversation and kindness and good disposition in my house shall be very hard to get. Hoped to have been able to have provided for him."³

Commendation indeed! the attributes assigned to him, it will be well to remember, when we presently come to the information laid against the London House.

Before witnessing the final scene, we will now turn to Thomas Crumwell, who was a near neighbour of the Priory. He had formerly resided in Fenchurch (1522), but we find him living "against the gate of the Augustine Friars," in 1524. In 1532, being then Master of the King's Jewels and a Privy Councillor, he commenced building his large house in Throgmorton

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), vol. x, No. 502.

² *Ibid.*, vol. viii, No. 345.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. vi, No. 1270.

Street, after acquiring from the provincial and prior, a lease for ninety-nine years, of certain property within the precincts. The indenture is dated 16th May, 1532, the draft being in Crumwell's own hand :—

“INDENTURE BETWEEN WILLIAM WETHERALL, Provincial of the order of Friars Augustins in England and GEORGE BROWN, prior of the Austen Friars in London, of the one part, and THOMAS CROMWELL, master of the Jewels, on the other; granting to the latter a 99 years' lease of two messuages late of new builded the fore front whereof abutteth upon the west end of the wall of the Churchyard, there *where the pulpit now standeth*; with two gardens and a great warehouse belonging to one of these messuages lie within the precincts or close of the said house of the Friars, abutting upon the lane there leading to the said Friars Church on the East partie and upon the lands pertaining to the heirs of John Braymounde of the West partie and the lands of the said Friars north and south, also the tenement called Swanne Alley, one end of which abuts on the gardens belonging to that one of the said two messuages in which Cromwell now dwells on the North side, the other end abutting on the King's High street called Lothbury on the south; one side of the said alley abutting on the said warehouse on the east and the other on the lands and tenements belonging to the heirs of the said John Braymounde on the west.”¹

Crumwell's bailiff, Williamson (his brother-in-law), writes him on the 29th October, following, clamouring for money evidently to pay the builder, who threatened to discharge the workmen unless it be forthcoming. Then he gives some contemporary information :—

“On Sunday last six of our Friars Austins bore tapers before the cross, for their penance, in St. Dunstons in the East, for striving with the priest of the said parish, for the corpse of a stranger that died there.”²

Evidently the Austin brethren had been striving for rights to which they considered they were entitled.

Then we have a curious letter from one John Shukborowe to Crumwell :—

“On Thursday morning last I waited upon you at the Austin Friars; I saw you at Mass there; went with you, when Mass was done, to Dormer the alderman, with many other suitors, but did not dare speak to you.

¹ “Letters and Papers, Henry VIII” (Gairdner), vol. v, No. 1028.

² *Ibid.*, vol. v, No. 1454.

"As I went into the City I was arrested as surety for Lord Edmond Howard for £26, of which I have paid £10, and have five years payment for the rest. I am surety for more and dare not go abroad in the City. I pledged a damask gown and a good coat for £5, which I shall lose if I do not pay the money to-morrow night. If you would lend me the money, I will leave my gown in your hands and pay you before Lady Day next. I have a gelding, which I will give you for your favour."¹

This seems to place Crumwell in the light of a money-lender and pawnbroker — qualifications for which he undoubtedly possessed and exercised. Among the letters of 1534 is one undated, written from "my master's garden at Freers Austens" to Crumwell, suggesting he should secure further ground which belonged to the Bridgehouse Ward, in order to make his garden square, and form a bowling alley, tennis court, and stable.² This ground seems to have been in the parish of All Hallows, abutting on London Wall, and, the writer adds, the man who dwells on the ground is content to part with his lease. A subsequent letter of July, 1536, from George Egelisfelde, a currier, complains that Master Williamson (the previously-mentioned bailiff) has refused payment of £16 promised him for surrendering his lease in the parish of All Hallows beside Austin Friars.³ We cannot be confident he received payment if we may take Stow's narration of Crumwell's arbitrary conduct as any criterion. Stow writes with feeling:—

"On the South side of the West end of this Church many fair houses are builded, namely, in Throgmorton Street, one very large and spacious, builded in the place of old and small tenements, by Thomas Cromwell, Master of the King's Jewel House, after that Master of the Rolls, then Lord Cromwell, Lord Privy Seal, Vicar General, Earl of Essex, High Chamberlain of England, etc.; this House being finished and having some reasonable plot of ground left for a garden, he caused the pales of the garden adjoining to the North part thereof, on a sudden to be taken down, 22 feet to be measured forth right into the North of every man's ground, a line there to be drawn, a trench to be cast, a foundation laid, and a high brick wall to be builded. My father had a garden there, and a house standing close to his

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), vol. v, No. 1757.

² *Ibid.*, vol. vii, No. 1617.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xi, No. 193.

South pale; this house they loosed from the ground and bear upon rollers into my father's garden 22 foot ere my father heard thereof; no warning was given him, nor other answer when he spake to the surveyors of that work, but that their master, Sir Thomas, commanded them to do so; no man durst go to argue the matter, but each man lost his ground. My father paid his whole rent, which was 6s. 8d. for that half that was left. Thus much of mine own knowledge have I thought good to note, that the sudden rising of some men causeth them to forget themselves."¹

Crumwell's new mansion was still in course of erection in 1536, and Chapuys, writing his master on 25th February, narrates that Crumwell sent to speak with him in the Austin Friars' Church, as it was more private than coming to his (Crumwell's) house, which adjoins Chapuys' lodging and "abuts on the large house he is building"; they arranged to meet early on the following morning, as Chapuys returned from Mass, as it would be his direct way home. Crumwell, however, met him while on his way to Austin Friars.²

I have not the time, nor is it part of my subject, to speak of Crumwell's versatile career; we can only pause to marvel at the brilliance of its meteoric flight, for in ten years from being Wolsey's servant, or shall we say his secretary, he rose through the various ascending offices we have already had described by Stow to that of High Chamberlain of England, on 18th April, 1540, having been created Earl of Essex on the previous day, thus holding a position and power unique in English history, being second only to the King himself. "He bore his blushing honours thick upon him, and when he thought, good easy man, full surely his greatness was a-ripening," he was arrested, while in the Council Chamber, on 10th of June, hurried to the Tower, and by the summary process of an Act of Attainder (invented by himself to deal with the Countess of Salisbury) was condemned by Parliament (31 Henry VIII, c. 62), without trial, for "heresy, treason, felonie, and extortion." Executing his deeds on Tower Hill, 28th July,

¹ Stow's "Survey of London," Ed. 1603, p. 180.

² "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), vol. x, No. 351.

1540.¹ His character, and how far he influenced the Councils of Henry VIII, we cannot pause to discuss; but, according to Mr. R. B. Merriman, "it would have been almost impossible for Henry to have carried through the tremendous changes which had followed the divorce (of Katherine) without the aid of a Councillor of the peculiar talents of Thomas Cromwell."²

The decade which followed Cromwell's admittance to the Council Chamber of Henry VIII witnessed some of the most striking changes that have ever taken place in England. The Act of Suppression of the smaller Monasteries, *i.e.*, those under £200 per annum, was passed early in 1536 (27 Henry VIII, cap. 28), but the various Orders of Friars were not included in this preliminary measure, probably for the reason that in many cases they had but little real property or possessions to surrender: consequently, it was impolitic to risk the unpopularity of seizing them in the meantime, when so little would have been gained thereby. The valuation taken of the Austin Friars' House was £57 0s. 4d. per annum. The net was, however, already spread, and we find among the documents of 1534 the following anonymous information laid against the London House of the Augustinians; the paper is very badly spelled and written and bears no date:—

"Information against the Augustinian Friars of
London:

"Inc.; These be certain of the articles expressed and shown against the Friars Augustines, London.

"In primis, has concerning the service of God bogt (both) be day and neyght, more for the laud and fear of the world than love towards God. For where they were wont to have 30 Masses there by 12 men and in the night, they have but one priest and five or six young children, and has they sing God knoweth nother with deliberation nor yet devotion.

2. "That when they should come to service they sit over the beer house, in bad company, from six in the morning until 10 at

¹ Wriothesley's "Chronicle" (Camden Society), p. 120.

² R. B. Merriman's "Life and Letters of Thomas Cromwell," vol. i, p. 103.

night, 'more liker coutyers and dronkyng Flemings than lyke relygyus.'

3. "That the cloisters and doors were loosely kept (hence, allegations of immorality).

4. "That the friars walked in the church with merchants during service time.

5. "That the house was in debt, and mortgaged to the amount of £300.

6. "That the prior's authority was despised, and fit only for the house from which he came.

7. "That there was no common refectory, but contrary to the rules the friars dined in parties in their chambers.

8. "That the rules were no more kept 'than his in hell among devils.'

9. "That no courtesy is shown to any but alien friars, and that because 'thei be gyff to the same nowghty and felthy sortt.'

"That the 'childers be more lyke to wylde boks in Shyrwood than fryers in the closters.'

"Prays thet the prior may be dismissed, and a more active disciplinarian substituted in his place."¹

In view of Prior Hammond's character, already alluded to, these allegations are strange reading.

The end was rapidly approaching, however, and the reformer was already occupying their pulpit, for we find one of the divines who had come (May, 1538) in the Protestant embassy from the Duke of Saxony and Landgrave of Hesse, was preaching in the church every feast day.²

Finally, we come to the deed of surrender, dated 12th November, 1538 :—

"Surrender of all the house and all its possessions in the counties of Middlesex, Essex, Sussex, and elsewhere in England, Wales, and the Marches thereof." Signed by Thomas Hammond, prior, and twelve friars.³

Thus, after an existence of nearly 300 years, passed the Friars Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine from their London House; of any resistance we have no mention, nor record of their possessions, which probably were inconsiderable, in view of the statement that they were in debt; the last few years of their conventual life having

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII" (Gairdner), vol. vii, No. 1670.

² *Ibid.*, vol. xiii (2), No. 232.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xiii (2), No. 806.

doubtless been a struggle, the springs of charity having ceased to flow.

The contemporary Chronicler, Wriothesley, tersely states, on 12th November, 1538, "all houses of friars in London were suppressed, and the friars clean put out and their goods taken to the King's use."¹ Some of the friars obtained preferment, some few small pensions, but the ordinary friar with the gift of a few shillings, and a fresh garb, was turned into the streets to seek his living as best he might.

Among Crumwell's "Remembrances," 1538, we find a note—"for the plate and Jewels of Black, Augustin, and Grey Friars in London."² He appears to have had a coveting eye for such valuables—would that he had given equal attention to their Libraries—and so saved many a treasure from the "grocer, buttermen and book-binder."

The Court favourites were not slow in securing the appropriation to themselves of the property of the friars, for on April 22nd, 1539, Sir William Poulett, Lord St. John, afterwards Marquis of Winchester, who kept office by "being a willow not an oak," received a grant from the Crown of the:—

"Great messuage lately built by the said Lord Seynt John within the precinct and walls of the late priory of the Augustine Friars in the City of London, with all houses, curtilages, gardens, etc., thereto belonging, and a yearly rent of 40/- issuing therefrom. To hold in as full a manner as the previous owners, by rent of £11. 12s. 5d."³

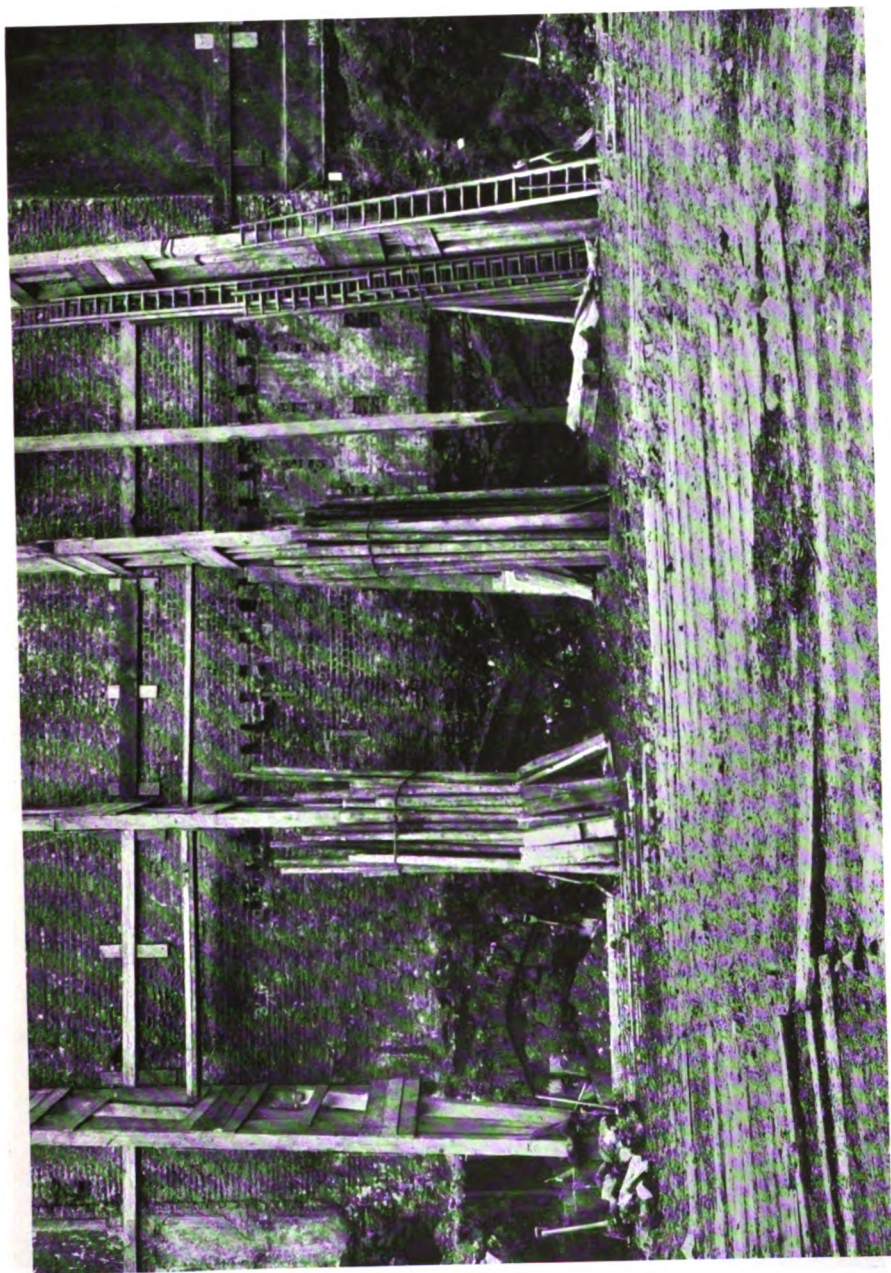
While, on 15th July, 1539, Sir Richard Riche, Chancellor of the Court of Augmentation, who became Solicitor-General, and famed for his rapaciousness, was granted in fee:—

"The great mansion or messuage, now in the tenure of the said Richard, within the close circuit, etc., of the late house of the Augustine Friars, London, with a great hall, bakehouse, stable, etc., and certain places thereto adjoining, *i.e.*, the messuage, or tenement with garden, in which William Shirlande now dwells,

¹ Wriothesley's "Chronicles" (Camden), p. 88.

² "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII," vol. xiii (2), No. 736.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xiv (1), No. 906.



TUDOR BRICK FOUNDATIONS OF WINCHESTER HOUSE.



TUDOR BRICK FOUNDATIONS OF WINCHESTER HOUSE.

all those chambers and houses late in the tenure of Richard Duke, an enclosure and land called 'le cloyster,' the kitchen of the said late Friars near the said Cloyster, a curtilage and well therein, between the said cloister and the said tenement of Wm. Shirlande, and the house situated on the South Side of the said Curtilage: To hold by the annual rent of £10, with liberties."¹

One cannot identify the position of this mansion, but as the grant included "land called 'le Cloyster' and the kitchen of the said late Friars near the said Cloyster," Sir Richd. Riche would seem to have secured most of the domestic buildings. He did not long retain the property however, for there is a grant on 26th July, 1540, to Sir Thomas Wrythesley, one of the King's secretaries, who became Earl of Southampton, of the same property, but with the addition of some of that within the precincts which had belonged to Crumwell, the date being two days prior to the latter's execution :—

"Grant in fee to Sir Thos. Wrythesley, one of the King's Secretaries, of the great mansion, late in tenure of Sir Richard Riche, within the close of the Augustine Friars, London, with a great hall, a bakehouse, a stable, and two gardens adjoining, and tenements near, in the several tenures of the said Sir Richard Wm. Shirland and Richd. Duke; and all the messuages, etc., within the site of said Augustine Friars which belonged to Thomas, Earl of Essex, attainted, to hold to the said Sir Thos. and his heirs by a rent of 5/-."²

Finally, the following year (6th January, 1541) there is a license to Sir Thos. Wrythesley, to transfer the whole of this property to William Poulett, Lord St. John,³ who from Edward VI also obtained the choir and transepts of the church, his patent for same being dated 22nd July, 1551. What use he made of these we have already observed from Stow.

Crumwell's mansion and grounds were, however, still in the King's possession, as there is an account dated 17th July, 1540 :—"For wages of workpeople employed in the King's garden at Freer Austens, in London, for

¹ "Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII," vol. xiv (1), p. 588.

² *Ibid.*, vol. xv, No. 942 (113).

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xvi, No. 502 (11).

one month ; two gardners 7*d.* a day, six women weeders 3*d.*, total 42/4*d.*”¹ And another, dated August, 1540, for the expenses of the King’s servants and clerk, for riding from Hampton Court : “and busy at the late Earl of Essex’s house at the Austin Friars, for the furniture of the Lady Anne of Cleves, four days, 32/-.”² Also a John Rythes is appointed “keeper of the Chief Mansion or Messuage and Gardens in London, late of Thomas, Earl of Essex, with fee of 6*d.* per day,” 28th August, 1540.³

The “Augmentation Accounts” show that the Clothiers’ or Drapers’ Company, on the 28th June, 1543, bought this property from the Crown, for £666 13*s.* 4*d.*⁴ Also among the “Augmentation Accounts” it is curious to find the sum of “30*s.* / 10*d.*, paid on 1st June, 1541, to John Barbour for singing bread,” due from Austin Friars in London,⁵ which was evidently a baker’s bill left unpaid by the friars.

After the surrender it seems to have been suggested that the Friars’ Churches⁶ should be turned into Parish Churches, and the Corporation petitioned to this end, but nothing came of the proposal. We can trace no further reference until, from the Franciscan Chronicles, we find in 1545 :—

“Before Christmas was much wine taken of France, with their ships, and laid in the churches, some with the Grey Friars, all the church full in every place of it, and at the Austin Friars ; and the Black Friars with herring and other fish that was taken in the sea going to France.”⁷

Also we find an authority, dated 23rd June, 1546 :—
“To sell the alum already received and stored in the late house of the Fryers Augustines in London, notifying the Merchant Adventurers that it is on sale.”⁸ To such base

¹ “Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII,” vol. xv, p. 894.

² *Ibid.*, vol. xvi, p. 190.

³ *Ibid.*, vol. xv, No. 1027 (42).

⁴ *Ibid.*, vol. xviii (1), p. 528.

⁵ *Ibid.*, vol. xvi, p. 357.

⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. xiv (1), 172.

⁷ “Mon. Francescana” (Howlett), vol. ii, p. 208.

⁸ “Letters and Papers, Hen. VIII,” vol. xxi (1), p. 577.

uses had the church descended, as to have become a naval and general storehouse.

That a portion of the church has been preserved, we may thank the "strangers in London," to whose care it was granted, and but for whom we might not be privileged to admire the one remaining example of the London Friars.

The beginning of the Tudor period found London and its immediate environs a place of many monasteries, friaries, and religious guilds; its close saw them either entirely demolished or changed in aspect. Like the barons before them, the monks and friars had had their day; "the old order was changing, giving place to new"; but the new had yet to be evolved, and in the meantime the Reformation appeared merely a revolution of merciless destruction, feeding the rapacity of the King and his newly-created nobility, whose iconoclastic propensities, and the wanton wreckage of many a fair edifice, the defacement, if not demolition, of many a work of art, it remains with us, as antiquarians, to deplore.

APPENDIX.

"THE BODYES BURYED IN THE FFYRYERS AUGUSTYN OF
LONDON."

In the Quayre.

Edmund, first Sonne of Joan, mother of K. Richard II (eldest son of Black Prince).

In the Wall lyeth Sir Gwydon (Guy) de Meyrick (Mericke), Earle of St. Paules.

Dame Ida, wife of Sir Thomas West.

Dame Margaret West, without a stone.

Nicolas.

Stephen Hindercke, Esq. (Hynndemole, MS. Harl. 544.)

In the middest lyeth Sir Humfrey Bohun, Earl of Herford and Essex, lord of Pembroke. (Breknoke, Harl. 544.)

The lord Richard, great Earle of Arundell, Surrey and Warren (beheaded 1397).

Sr Edward Arundell and Dame Elisabeth his wife.

Under the Lampe lyeth Sr Ffrauncis Courtney, the Earl of Pembroke, which maryed Alyce, sister of therle of Oxenford.

In the middest lyeth Dame Lucy, Countes of Kent¹ (Dame Lucie Knoles (Knowles), of Kent. Harl. 544), and one of ye heires of Barnbe, Lord of Millayns (Millaine), wth an epitaph.

Guiscard, Erle of Huntynghdon. (Harl. 544.)

Sr Peter Graynsers (Garinsers) (Greynfirs, Harl. 544), Knight of Ffraunce, and with him lyeth his sonne Sir Thomas.

The lord (John, Harl. 544) Vere, Earle of Oxenford (beheaded 1463).

Aubred (Aubrey), sonne and heire of therle of Oxenford (beheaded 1463).

Sr Thomas Tudenham, Knight (beheaded 1463).

Sr Willm Bowrser (Bourser), lord Warren. (Fitzwarren, Harl. 544.)

Sr Thomas de la Lande, Knight.

With John Vere lyeth his wife Dame Elisabeth.

Dame Joan Norrys, the ladye of Bedford.

Anne, daughter of John Viscount Welles.

In the walking place by the Quire.

Walter Maynell, Esq. (Nenell.)

Sr John Manners, Knight.

¹ Pennant suggests—"Lucie, wife of Edmund Holland, Lord Admiral, one of the heirs and daughter of Barnaby, Lord of Milan. She left great legacies to the Church, particularly to the Canons of our Lady de la Scala, Milan."

In St. Thomas Chappell.

In the Syde Chappell lyeth the wife of Sr Davye (David) Cradock Knight.

The Mother of the Lord Spencer, wife of Sr Bartholomew Badelsmer. (Baddlegate, Harl. 544; Sir Bartlemew Rodelgate.)

In St. John's Chappell.

John, sonne of Sr John Wingfeild.

The Lord Anglure of Fraunce.

By him the Lord Tremeyll (Tremayne, Harl. 544), of Ffraunce.

Sr Walter Mewes.

Robert Mewenton, Esq.

In the Chapter House.

Phillipp Spencer, sonne of Sr Hugh.

Dame Isabell, daughter of Sr Hugh.

(The Lord Barons slaine at Barnet Field, buried there 1471. Stow.)

In the bodye of the Church.

Dame Julian, wife of Sr Richard Lacye. (Lacie, Harl. 544.)

Sr Thomas Courtney, sonne of the Earle of Devon, and by him lyeth his sister, weddid to Cheverstone.

The daughter of the Lord Beaumont.

Two sonnes of Sr Thomas Morley, viz., Willm and Raphe (Ralph).

Sr Willm Talmache, Knight. (Talmage, Harl. 544.)

Nicholes Blondell, Esq.

Richard Chamblayn, Esq. (Sir Richard Chamberlaine.)

(Sir John de la Launde, 1465. Strype.)

John Halton, Esq.

Sr John Gyfford, Knight.

Thomas Maningham, Esq.

Sr Willm Kenod, Knight. (Kenade.)

Sr Willm, sonne of Sr Thomas Tyrrell.

John Surrell, Gent.

In the East Winge of the Church.

Margarett Barantyn, Gentⁿ. (Margaret Barentin, Gentlewoman.)

John Spicer, Esq., and Lettice his wife.

Margarett Sparcy, Gentⁿ.

Dame Julian Alberton.

John le Perceres, Esq.

Thomas Wygmore, Esq.

William Browderer, Esq. (Harl. 6069.)

Roger Chybury, Esq.

Peter Morowes, Esq.

Thomas, sonne of Sr Willm Berland.

James Chitting, Esq.

John Chornott, Esq.

Willm Kenley, Esq.

Thomas West, Esq.

Margery, wife of Thomas Bande, and daughter of John Howche.
Between St. James aulter and St. Mary lyeth the Lord Willm,
 Marques of Barkley and Earle of Nottingham, and Dame
 Joane his wife.

In the West winge of the Church.

Sr John Tyrrell and Dame Katherin his wife.

Sr Walter Attepoole, Knight. (De la Pole.)

Sr John Blankwell and his wife (Cecilia). (Sir John de Bancquell.
 Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills," vol. i, p. 342.)

Dame Jane (Sayne, Harl. 544), daughter of Sr John Lee.

At her head lyeth Sir John Dawbeny, sonne and heir of Sr Gyles.

Joan, wife of Richard Aylisburye.

Willm, sonne of Sr Roger Scroope.

Dame Joan Dawbeny, wife of Sr Willm Dawbeny.

Thomas Charles, Esq.

Sr John Dawbeny, Knight, and by him his sonne Robert.

Sr James Boell, Knight.

Sr Oliuer Manney, Knight.

Henry Deskay, Esq.

Sir Diones Mordaske, Knight. (Harl. 544.)

By him Sr Bernard Rolingcourt.

(Sr Peter Kayer, Knight.) (Sir Peter de Keer. Sharpe's
 "Calendar of Wills," vol. ii, p. 134.)

Sr Willm Tyrrell, brother of the other Sr Willm (and Sir Willm
 his brother. Harl. 544).

(Scots, of Stapleford Tawney, 1450-1490. Strype, vol. i.)

Willm Collingbourne, Esq., beheaded 1484.

Sir Roger Clifford, Knight.

Sir Thomas Coke, draper, maior, 1462.

William Edward, grocer, maior, 1471. (Dame Isabell his wife
 buried at Crutched Friars. Harl. 6069, f. 25.)

(Some have Sir Philipe Coke, Knight. Harl. 544.)

(W^m Calley, draper, 1515. Sharpe's "Calendar of Wills," vol. ii,
 p. 622.)

Sir Robert Sheffield, Knt., 1518.

Sir James Tirell, Knt., 1502, beheaded.

Sir John Windany, Knt., 1502, beheaded.

Sir John Dawtrie, Knt., 1519.

Dame Margaret Rede, 1510.

(Edward, Duke of Buckingham, beheaded 1521. Stow.) Prob-
 ably buried in the choir.

Collated from the Harleian MSS., vol. 6033, ff. 31, 31b,
 32; vol. 544, ff. 66, alt 76, 68b, alt 78b; vol. 6069, f. 24.



AN ARCHITECTURAL ACCOUNT OF BREDON CHURCH, WORCESTERSHIRE.

BY CHARLES E. KEYSER, M.A., F.S.A.

(*Read before the Society on December 7th, 1911.*)

(*Continued from p. 12.*)



THE arch (Fig. 17) opening from the chancel to the space under the tower is of good Decorated character. It has three chamfered orders, the inner supported on half-round responds with well-moulded capitals. The tower space, reached from the chancel by a descent of two steps, is about 20 ft. east and west by 15 ft. 6 in. north and south, and forms an inconvenient obstacle between the nave and chancel. It no doubt occupies the site of the former Norman tower, and portions of the walls as well as the western arch probably belong to the earlier structure. On the south side is a trefoil-headed lancet, containing some opaque glass with a pretty leaf pattern, which may be partly old. To the west of it is a large corbel bracket. There is a modern doorway on the north side.

The west tower arch (Fig. 18) is fine Late Transition Norman, pointed with grooved and hollow-chamfered hood-mould, continued north and south to the adjoining wall. The outer order has a rounded face, and is carried down the jambs without imposts to the ground. The middle order has a boldly-carved zig-zag moulding on face and soffit of the arch, set on a small angle roll. The inner order is plain. The two inner orders are supported on an abacus, with hollow chamfer, the outer of these on keel-shaped shafts, with late scalloped capitals having semicircles on the upper part, the inner on large half-round responds, and capitals similar to those adjoining

them. The arch has been somewhat patched up with cement, but is a good example of the latest Norman of near the end of the twelfth century.

The nave is about 62 ft. in length by 22 ft. in breadth, internal measurement. At east end on south side, to the east of the arches opening to the Mytton Chapel, is a small oblong recess for piscina with plain basin, perhaps of twelfth-century date. Above is part of a Norman string-course, with the half-round moulding. The portion of the nave to the west of the aisle and chapel is the original Late Norman structure with the half-round string-course along the north and south walls, carried as a hood-mould above the doorways. Near the west end is a large plain Norman window on each side. The west window, of five lights, is an insertion of the fifteenth century, no doubt taking the place of one or more Norman windows, and is a fair specimen of the Perpendicular style.

Part of two string-courses, one with the half-roll, the other with a chamfer along the west wall, and probably forming the hood and base moulding to the earlier lights, are broken through by the present window. The font is of fifteenth-century date, octagonal, the upper part of the bowl is plain and recedes towards the stem, which is panelled with a trefoiled arch on each face. The interior arches of the three Norman doorways are segmental headed. The north and south have the half-round string-course carried round as a hood-mould, the west has a course of billets on the chamfer of the hood-mould. All have a rounded member to the arch and carried down the jambs without imposts to the ground.

Between the nave and north aisle (Fig. 19) or chapel are two spacious arches of rather poor design, and probably of the Late Decorated period. They have three chamfered ribs resting on a central column composed of eight engaged semi-octagonal shafts, and a respond at each extremity with five similar engaged shafts. There is a plain chamfered abacus with a small bead below forming the impost for the arch. There are three two-light windows, each with a quatrefoil in the head, on the north side, and a three-light east window with two quatrefoils in the head. All these are of late and poor

BREDON CHURCH.

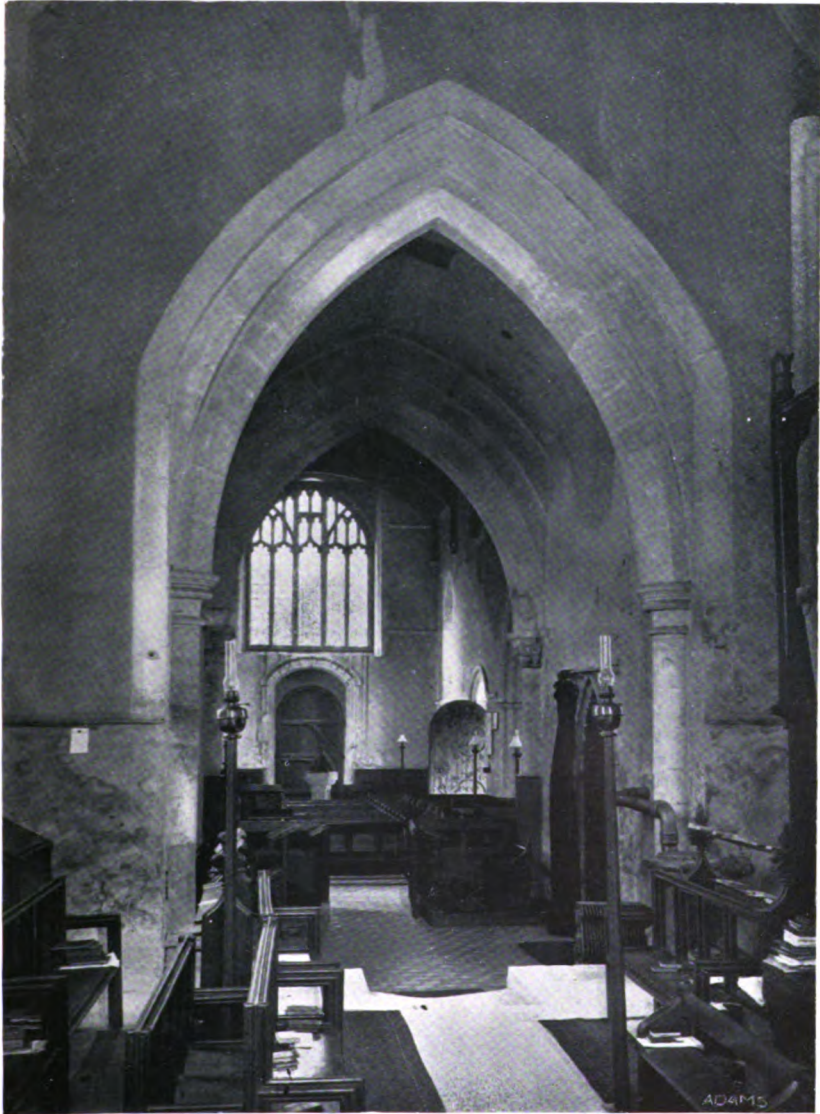
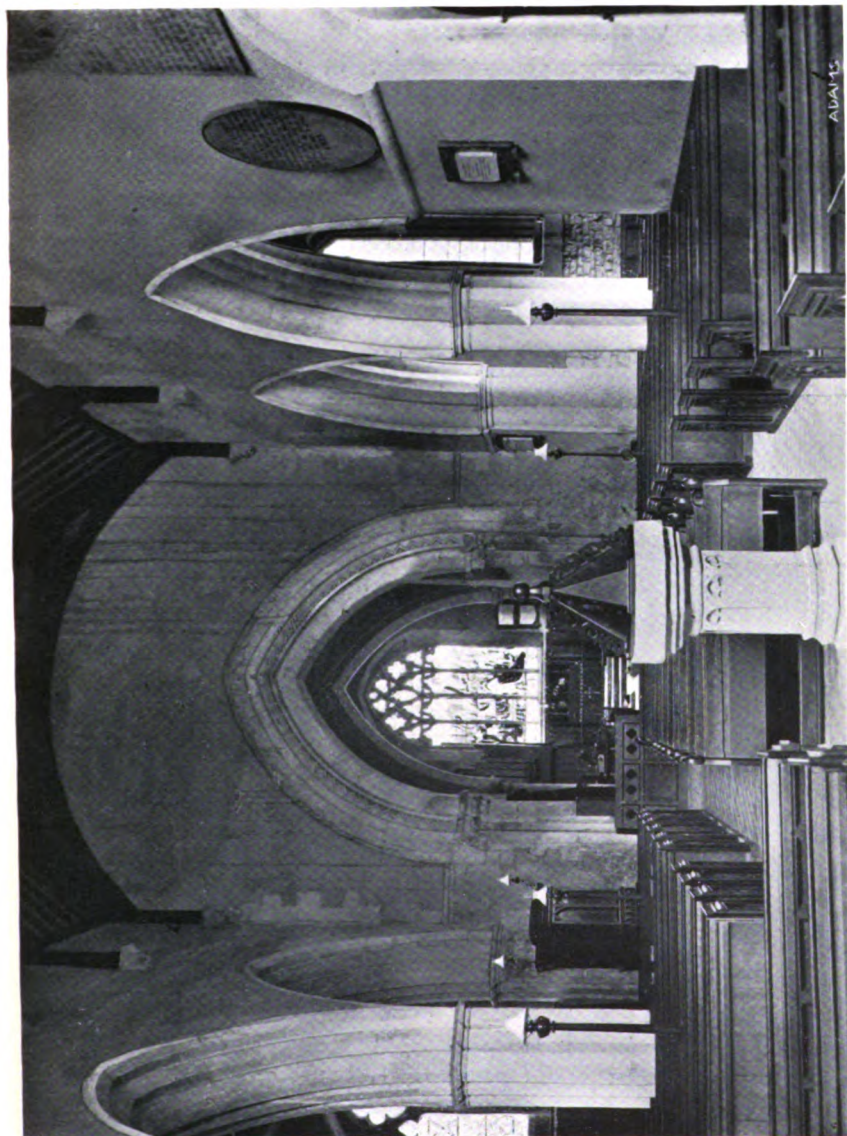


Fig. 17.

EAST TOWER ARCH FROM THE CHANCEL.

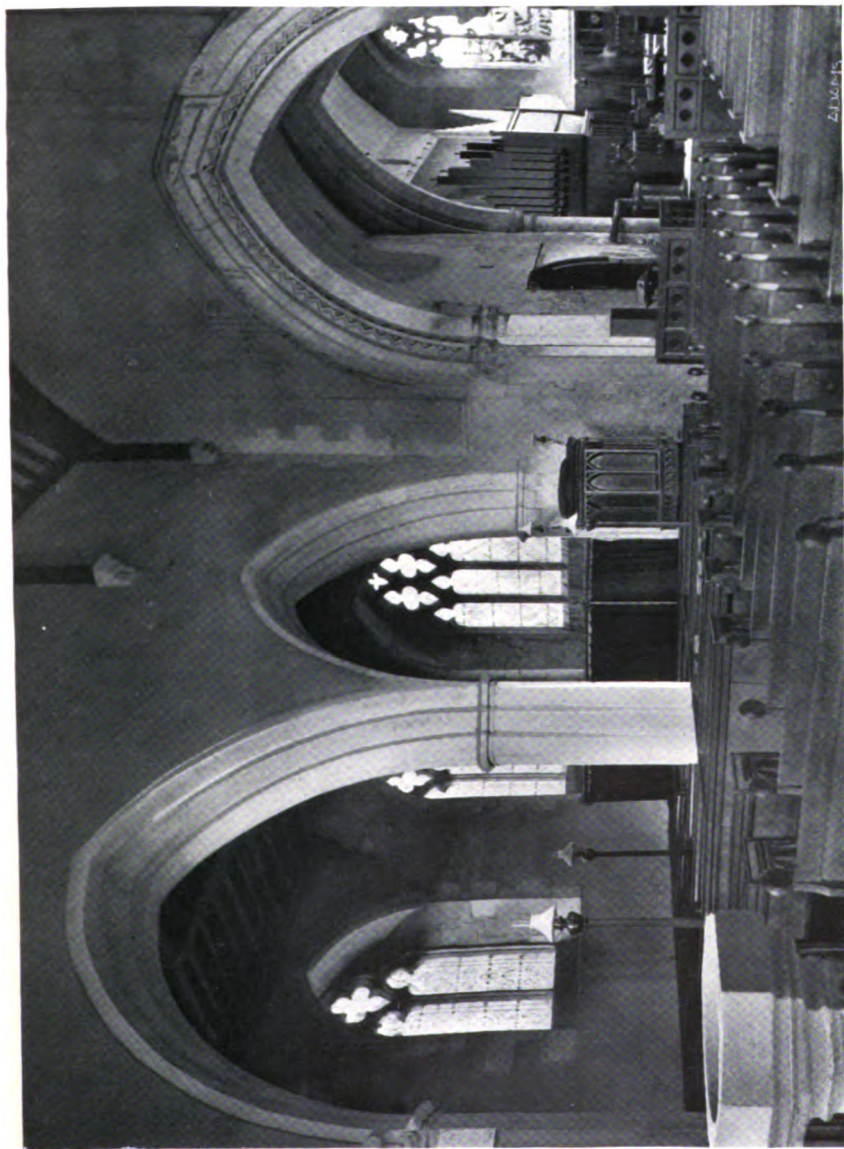
BREDON CHURCH.



THE NAVE LOOKING EAST.

Fig. 18.

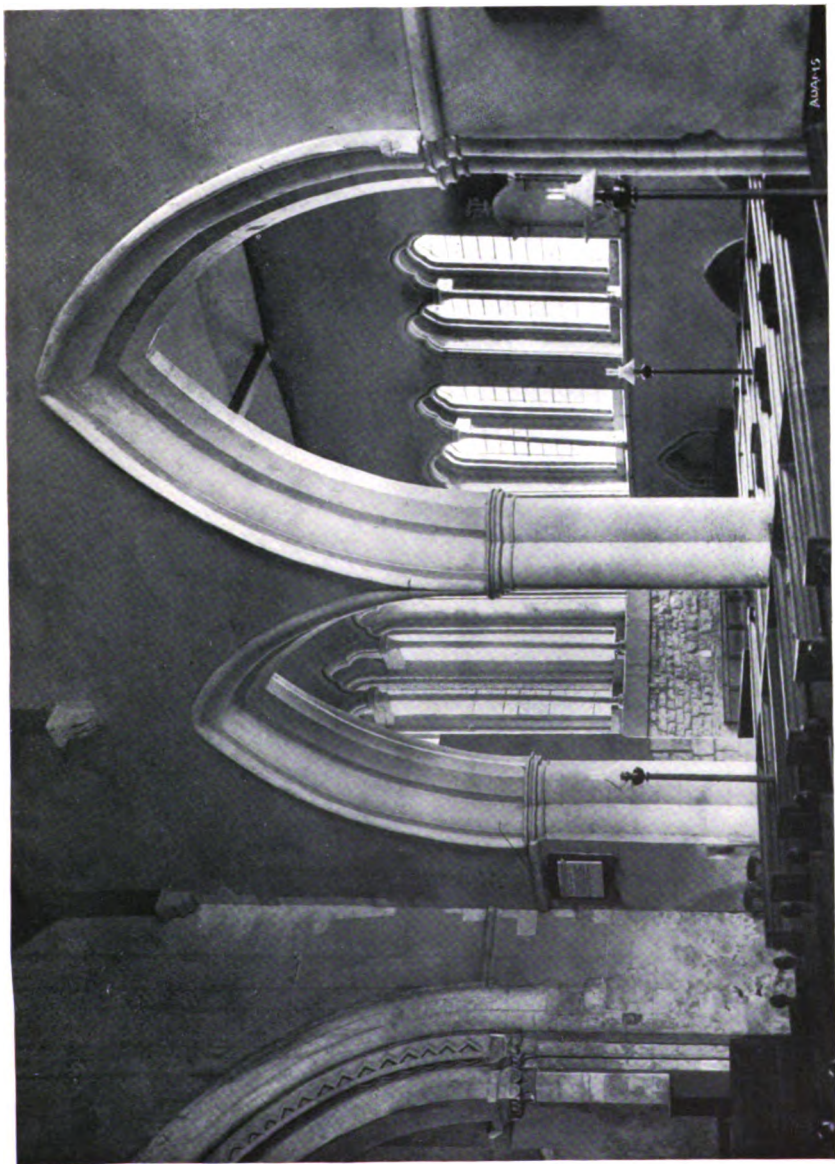
BREDON CHURCH.



THE NORTH AISLE.

Fig. 19.

BREDON CHURCH.



THE MYTTON CHAPEL.

Fig. 20.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 21.

ARCHES BETWEEN NAVE AND MYTTON CHAPEL.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 22. WEST TERMINATION TO HOODMOULD SOUTH NAVE ARCADE.

BREDON CHURCH.

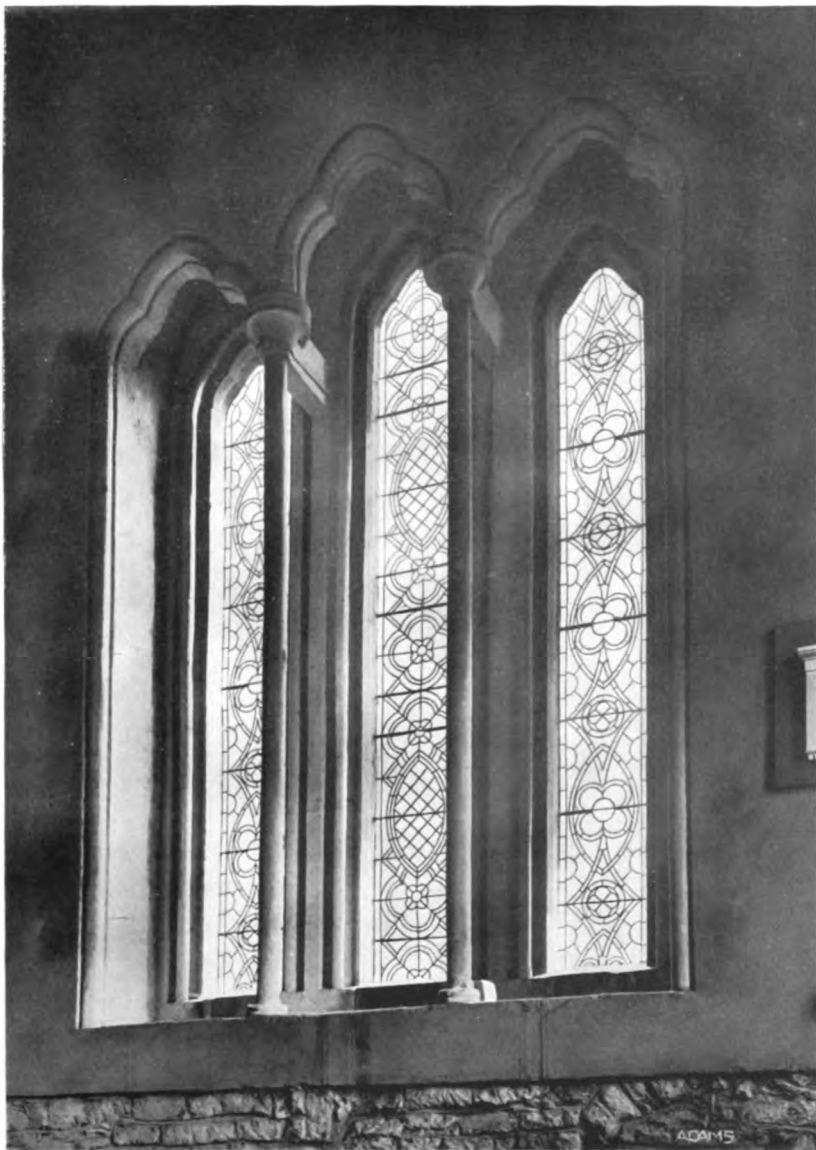
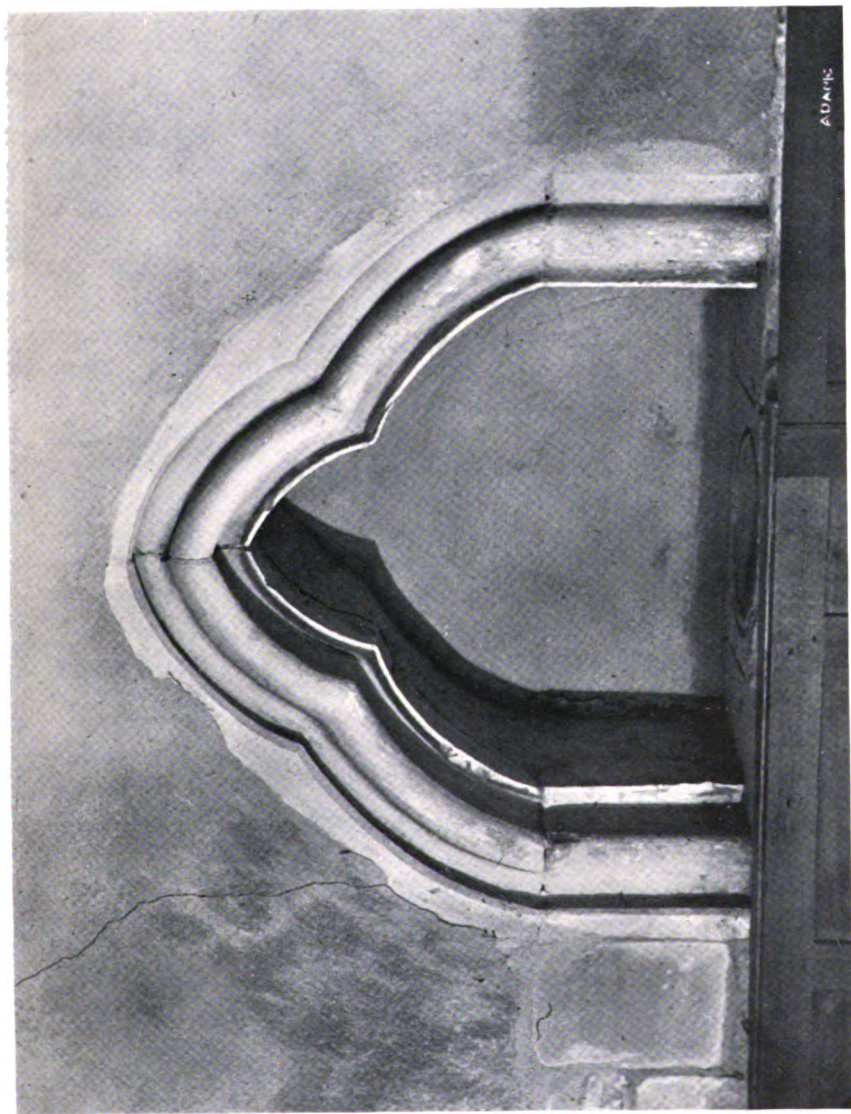


Fig. 23.

EAST WINDOW, MYTTON CHAPEL.



PISCINA, SOUTH WALL OF MYTTON CHAPEL.

Fig. 24.

Decorated character. Nash mentions various shields in old glass in these windows, but all have now disappeared. The half-round Norman string-course, no doubt originally on the external wall of the north porch, remains on the west wall of the aisle, and the original exterior string-course on the north of nave also remains on the now interior south wall. The south, Mytton, chapel or aisle (Fig. 20) is one of the gems of the church. It is 32 ft. in length by 18 ft. in breadth, and is separated from the nave by two beautiful Early English arches (Fig. 21), with continuous undercut hood-mould, and two recessed orders, the outer with rounded face, the inner with chamfered rib. At the western termination of the hood-mould (Fig. 22) is a large dragon's head of Norman date, probably once forming the eastern termination of the hood-mould of the south doorway, which has been removed to make way for the west wall of the chapel. The arches rest on an undercut abacus and well-moulded capital with bead below, and are supported on a central pier composed of four engaged semicircular shafts, and responds of similar design.

In the east wall is a very beautiful three-light window (Fig. 23), composed of a triplet of trefoil-headed lancets, the central one being somewhat higher than those on either side. On the interior face they have a continuous half-round moulding, carried down the jambs of the window on the north and south sides, and are supported on two lofty detached shafts of blue marble, with moulded capitals. In the south wall are four pairs of similar lancets, with corresponding mouldings, and each pair on the interior side supported on a slender detached blue marble shaft. There is a similar couplet, with a quatrefoil above, in the west wall, now concealed by the monument of Giles Reede. The half-round is carried along as a base moulding to the windows in the south wall, and partly along the east wall. In the north-east corner are the doorways and steps to the rood-loft, which was only removed during the last century. In the usual place in the south wall is a very nice piscina (Fig. 24), with trefoil-headed canopy, enriched with the roll moulding, and large plain circular bowl. It is of the same date as the chapel. To the

west of this are three plain arches in the wall, no doubt constructed for the monuments of the founders of the chapel. Within the eastern one (Fig. 25) is a very singular memorial, namely, on a stone slab a large raised shield, with two mailed arms springing from beneath it, and with the hands holding a heart, the whole forming a vesica-shaped design. There are traces of blue and green colouring on the shield. There is no record as to whom this monument is intended to commemorate, but it, of course, indicates a heart burial, and it is a fair presumption that here was deposited the heart of some distinguished soldier, who died in the Crusades, and whose body was laid to rest on foreign soil.

There is an illustration of this monument in the unfinished work by C. Boutell on "Christian Monuments in England and Wales," p. 114. On p. 113 of the same work is an engraving of a slab at Chichester Cathedral, with the following description :—

"Upon a slab in the pavement of the presbytery in Chichester Cathedral, a heart is represented, held by two hands within a trefoil, and the whole is charged upon a shield; the trefoil bore a legend, of which may yet be distinguished the words 'Ici Gist le Cœur Maud de.' It would appear from this inscription that the heart only of the deceased Maud had been buried beneath her incised slab."

At Brabourne Church, Kent, within a rich canopy of date *circ.* 1330, is a plain shield. This is figured in "Archæologia Cantiana," vol. x, p. 6, Fig. 3, and in the account of it is alleged to be a heart shrine.

At Yaxley Church, Huntingdonshire, under an arch with trefoiled canopy, are two arms with the hands holding a heart. This is figured on p. 39 of the work on "Enshrined Hearts," by Emily Sophia Hartshorne, and on p. 415 we find the following description :—

"Yaxley, Huntingdonshire A few years ago a sculptured stone, representing two hands holding a heart, was removed from the north wall of the south transept. Behind this a cylindrical-shaped box, $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter, with a turned cover, was found. This had doubtless contained some relic which had decayed. It is here figured."

No doubt the box had contained the heart of the deceased, as in the case of other similar examples which

have been brought to light. The well-known diminutive cross-legged effigy on the edge of the piscina in the south transept at Long Wittenham Church, Berkshire, most probably commemorates a heart burial.

The date of our example at Bredon corresponds with the date of the chapel, and it is more than probable that here too a casket containing a heart was deposited beneath the stone.

In the next recess is a very fine stone coffin-lid, with an elegantly sculptured cross, dating from the early part of the thirteenth century. Within the western arch is another stone coffin-lid, with cross on a calvary sculptured on it. The portion above the arms has been left uncarved. Let into the south wall is an iron standard, with a plain helmet and support for a banner.

Mention is made by Nash of various shields in old glass in this chapel, but all have now disappeared. Nearly the whole of the west wall is occupied by a sumptuous Jacobean tomb (Fig. 26) enriched with carving, colour, and gilding, set up to the memory of Giles Reede and Katherine Greville, his lady. It is of alabaster and various marbles, and, though Mr. Noake speaks disparagingly of it, is a fine specimen of the monumental art of its period. It unfortunately blocks up the west window. Beneath a semicircular arch are the recumbent effigies of the knight and his lady. He is in very rich armour, his head rests on a pillow, and his feet against a spread eagle. The sword-belt is painted red, with gilding. The lady is also richly attired with large ruff, gilded chain, etc. Both have the hands clasped and upraised on the breast.

Above the arch is an entablature supported on marble columns, and the coat-of-arms within a panel, and with two columns on either side supporting another entablature, with an obelisk on either side of the central portion, which is capped by a spread eagle. The shield-of-arms is quarterly, 1 and 4, *azure*, a griffin segreant, *or*, and 2 and 3, *argent*, three crossbows, *sable*, with string, *or*; above is a helmet with mantling, and the crest a spread eagle. There are two baluster shafts, and a cherub on a pedestal at each angle above the main part of the tomb. On the spandril spaces between the arch above

the effigies and the entablature are armorial shields, one on each side; that on south corresponds with the main shield above; that on north is quarterly, 1, *sable*, on a cross, five ogresses within a bordure, *or* (Greville), 2, *ermine*, a fesse chequy, *or* and *gules*, 3, *sable*, a cross, *or*, 4, *gules*, a fesse between six martlets, three and three, *or* (Beauchamp). Outside the main portion of the tomb, and under separate canopies, with entablature capped by an obelisk on each side, kneel on south side four sons, and on north two sons and two daughters, one son and one daughter holding an open book. The lower part of the tomb is fashioned into a large urn. At the back of the main portion above the figures, and surrounded by a handsome arabesque design, is a black marble slab with the following inscription in Latin and English.

INSCRIPTIONS ON TOMB OF GILES REEDE.

[In gold plain capital letters.]

“Armiger hic situs est: meliorem vix tulit ætas
 Ulla virum: atq̃ adeo vix habet ista parē.
 Magnanimus prudens justus moderatus & idē
 Egidius Reedus si fuit alter erat.
 Hunc cito defunctū sequitur pia nupā maritū
 Quam iuvat eximio non superesse viro;
 Unius unus erat conjux annosus uterquē;
 Nobile par uno clauditur hoc tumulo.”

[In smaller letters below.]

“Heere lyes a worthie Squire Scant any age behelde
 A better man: And this his peere doth Scarcelie yelde
 Hardie and wise and Juste and Temperate eake of minde
 Gyles Reede was trulie all if anie else we find

[In smaller letters.]

him dead his vertuous wife doth follow soon by death
 well pleased after such a mate to drawn no breath
 each beinge others onlye choice both waxen olde
 a noble paire then both this onlie tombe doth holde.”

[On a small tablet by the sons on the south side.]

“Clariss. Opt. . amantiss. parentib. suis
 Egidio Reedo & Katherinæ Grevillo,
 Joannes mœstissimus filius posuit.”

[On another tablet by the daughters.]

“They died in the yeare of the Lord 1611
 hee } on ye { 22 of April } aged { 69 } yeares,”
 shee } { 11 of Sept } { 66 }



Fig. 25.

MONUMENT, SOUTH WALL OF MYTTON CHAPEL.

BREDON CHURCH.

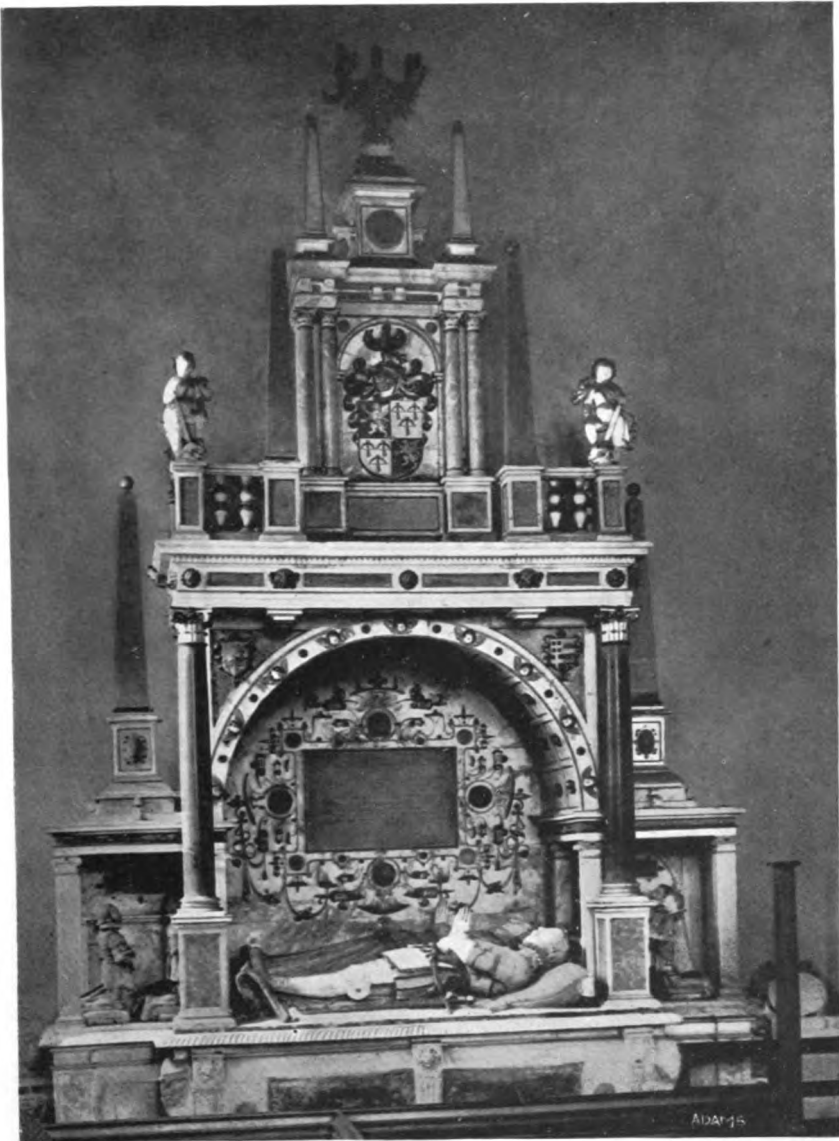


Fig. 26. MONUMENT OF GILES REEDE AND KATHERINE GREVILLE.

BREDON CHURCH.

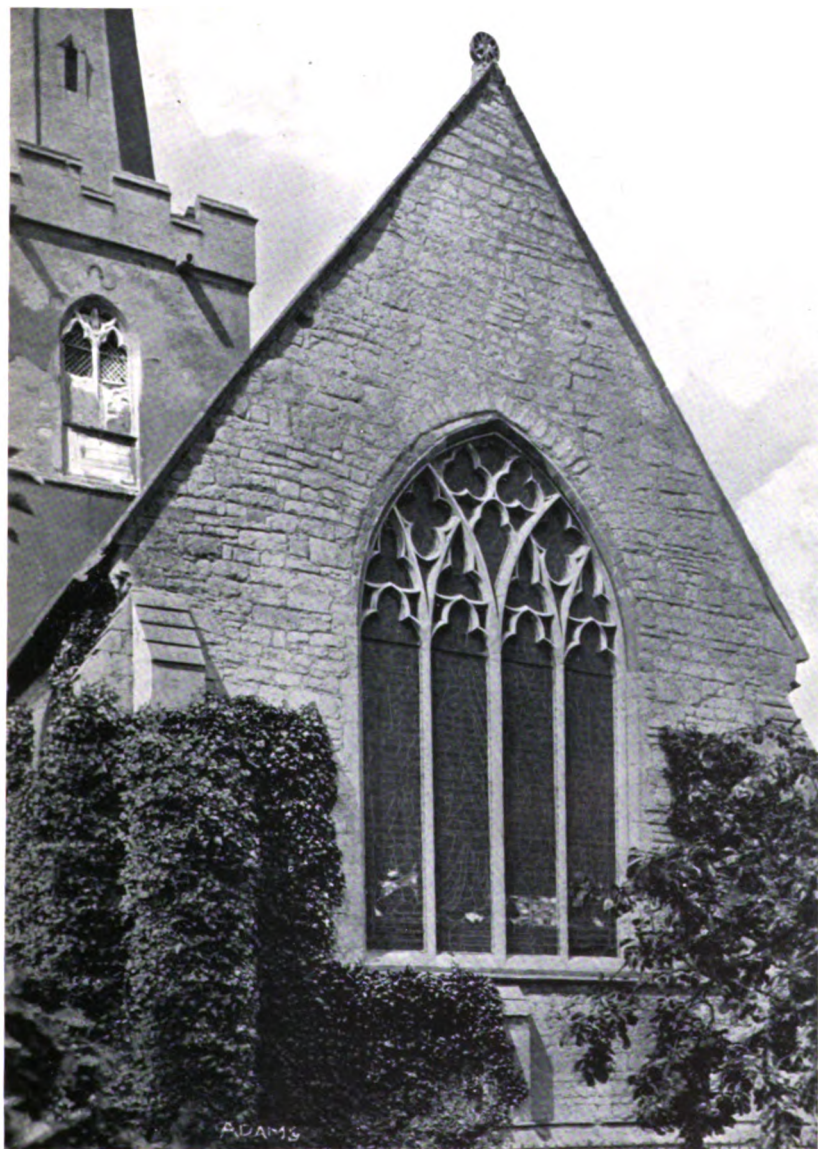


Fig. 27.

THE EAST WINDOW.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 28.

NICHE IN BUTTRESS, NORTH SIDE OF CHANCEL.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 29.

SOUTH DOORWAY.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 30.

WEST DOORWAY.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 31.

NORTH DOORWAY.

BREDON CHURCH.



Fig. 32.

OUTER ARCH, NORTH PORCH.

Nash informs us, p. 138, that Mr. Giles Reede was Sheriff of Worcestershire, Justice of the Peace, and a man much respected in his time ; and in a note he adds—

“These Reedes were a Gloucestershire family, and seem to have acquired their property in this county by marriage with one of the co-heirs of the lords Beauchamps of Powick.”

Giles Reede was a benefactor to Bredon, and founded some almshouses, which still remain. He died on April 22nd, 1611, aged 69, and his lady on September 11th of the same year, aged 66.

The ceiling of this chapel is underdrawn, although the old high-pitched roof probably remains above.

Let us now make our survey of the exterior of the building, starting as before at the east end.

The eastern view of the chancel, with its high-pitched roof and beautiful four-light east window (Fig. 27), is very impressive. Neither the east window nor those on the north and south sides have any external drip-stone or hood-mould. On the south side, near the east end, is a trefoil-headed recess somewhat renewed with iron bars and internal shutter, opening through the piscina to the interior of the chancel. It is doubtful what this could have been designed for. It is in a most unusual situation for a low side window, but it must have been utilised for some communication between those within and those outside the church, or to enable those outside to get a view of some object, possibly a relic carefully preserved within this recess. Within a hollow of the wall-plate on north and south side is a row of circular pellets or balls. There are graduated buttresses supporting the walls. In the last but one on the north side is a very beautiful little canopied recess (Fig. 28). It has a trefoil-headed and crocketed canopy with finial, and a series of ball-flowers in a hollow, and above it is another rounded trefoiled canopy. The whole is enclosed within a square frame. Here again we have a puzzle, and it is impossible to conjecture the motive for placing this elaborately-sculptured little niche in its present situation. It is no doubt coeval with the rest of the chancel. A plain half-round string-course is carried round the three sides of the chancel and forms a base-mould to the windows.

The tower, occupying as it does the exact site of the older Norman structure, is of somewhat slender proportions, and with the elegant tapering spire rises to a height of 161 ft., the tower being 72 ft. and the spire an additional 89 ft. in height. The tower is unfortunately covered with ugly brown stucco. It is embattled with large two-light belfry windows on each face of the upper stage, and a single trefoil-headed lancet on the middle and lower stages on north and south. The spire is of excellent stone, with a band at each angle, and a single trefoiled light on each main lower face, and a similar light on the alternate faces higher up.

The north aisle presents no special features, the windows being rather far set back, with chamfered splays, and without drip-stones. The roof is a simple lean to of low pitch.

The south chapel has a high-pitched roof, distinct from that of the nave. The windows have no external drip-stone, that on the west having been blocked up when the monument of Giles Reede was erected. The old Late Norman corbel table now runs along the south wall, having no doubt been removed from the original Norman south nave wall when this chapel was built against it. There are traces of a blocked-up doorway on the south side.

There has been some failure in the stability of the south wall near the east end, which has been somewhat clumsily repaired, the wall being turned inwards, so as to narrow the width of the chapel at the east end.

The nave, as has already been stated, is entirely of the Late Norman period, *circ.* 1180, the lower part only of portions of the walls having been removed to make way for the arcades opening to the chapel and aisle. The west end has also been altered by the insertion of a nice five-light perpendicular window, with external hood-mould terminating on the crozier-head pattern. On the centre of the west gable is an early mutilated cross. At the western angles are flat buttresses. Resting on these on the upper part is a turret with two chamfered string-courses dividing it into two parts, each with an engaged keel-shaped shaft, having either flat foliage or fluting on the capital at the angle.

These turrets are capped by plain conical tops, and present us with an early example of this form of termination. Part of a string-course remains on the west wall. There is a rather late corbel table along the south side of the nave, and inserted on the south wall of the chapel with a kind of double-billet pattern. This also occurs round the north porch, but along the north wall the corbels are of a plainer type, though one represents the bust of a human being with raised hands. There is a flat buttress and plain window on north and south near the west end, and the half-round string-course along north and south walls.

The doorways are, perhaps, the most interesting portion of the church, as, though late, they are of admirable design, and remind one strongly of the fine examples at Bishops Cleeve, near Cheltenham, where, as here, the north porch is the principal entrance, and it is a fair conclusion that these two beautiful specimens of the very Late Norman period were designed by the same master mind. Here we find doorways on the north, west, and south sides, a somewhat rare arrangement in Norman buildings, and only to be found in important churches, such as Iffley, near Oxford, and Stewkley, Buckinghamshire. Mr. Petit, in an interesting paper on the churches in the neighbourhood of Cheltenham, published in vol. iv, p. 97, of the "*Archæological Journal*," includes our Church at Bredon, with an illustration of one of the western turrets. He speaks of it (p. 105) as "a very remarkable one," and "altogether worth a very careful examination," and on p. 103 we find:—

"I should remark that in the Norman examples in this neighbourhood great richness and variety is given by the different ways in which the chevrons are set, some being on or parallel to the plane of the wall, some to the surface of the archivolt, and some on a surface forming an angle with both. The Church of Bredon, in Worcestershire, exhibits very beautiful instances."

The south doorway (Fig. 29), although apparently the least important of the three entrances, and at one time blocked up, is a very beautiful example of the latest Norman style, and it reminds one of the rich orna-

mentation of the doorways of Selby Abbey, in Yorkshire. There is a groove and hollow chamfer on the hood-mould, which terminates on the west side on a dragon's head. The east end has been cut away to make room for the west wall of the Mytton Chapel, and it has been suggested that the quaint head at the western termination of the hood-mould of the arch opening to the chapel came from this situation. There is an outer order with plain rounded surface, a sign of late work, to the arch and down the jambs without imposts to the ground. On the next order is a very elegant example of the diamond frette, formed by a series of drawn-out chevrons or frets of the Selby type on the face and soffit; and with a series of lozenges, enclosing knobs or pellets and connected by a band, on the angle of the order. This rests on a grooved and chamfered abacus, supported on an engaged shaft on each side, with a slightly raised moulding down the centre, a late form of scalloped capital, and well-moulded bases. There is an inner order with the rounded surface to the arch and jambs, similar to the outer.

The west doorway (Fig. 30) is loftier than that on south, and very similar in its design. It has the groove and hollow chamfer on the hood-mould, which terminates on a dragon's head on either side. The outer order has the rounded surface to the arch and jambs; on the next is a bold out-turned zig-zag, with a smaller zig-zag and slender engaged roll on either side. This rests on a grooved abacus with the hollow chamfer on lower side, and is supported on an engaged shaft with a pointed-edged moulding down the centre, and with the inverted trefoil on the capital, that on north having some scroll foliage, that on south some late scalloping below. The bases are well moulded. There is a plain engaged inner order with rounded surface to the arch and jambs.

The north doorway (Fig. 31) within a porch is now, and always seems to have been, the principal entrance. It has the groove and hollow chamfer on the hood-mould, and then on outer order three courses of out-turned zig-zag, with a smaller band on the outside and between each. This rests on the abacus with a groove and hollow

chamfer, and is supported on an engaged shaft with stiff-leaved foliage on the capitals.

There is, as in the other doorways, a plain inner course, with rounded face to the arch and jambs. The porch has stone groining ribs, having a double roll and hollow between, springing from engaged shafts at the four angles. The two on the north side have the abacus continuous with that of the arch of the doorway on either side. The capitals are all varied. There is foliage on the north-west, a late form of scalloping on the north-east and south-west, and the inverted trefoil on the south-east. There is a pointed arch in the north, east, and west walls, with the keel-shaped moulding springing from a small bracket with a flower on a stem above the abacus. The outer arch (Fig. 32) of the porch is also fine Late Norman, with the keel-shaped moulding to the arch and jambs on the interior side. On the outer side is a band of bold zig-zag, set on a half-round on the hood-mould; then an unique arrangement of double and single chevrons alternately, suggesting a series of closed and half-open bivalves, between a half-round on either side. This order and the hood-mould rest on an abacus with the groove and hollow chamfer, and on shafts with the raised edge on the angle and rich foliage on the capitals. To the inner order is the engaged roll, with the pointed edge in arch and down the jambs without impost to the ground. There is a string-course with bold zig-zag above the doorway, and above again, and on east and west sides of the porch, a corbel table with the double-billet pattern on the corbels. Above this is another string-course, enriched with the nail-head ornament. There is an old cross on the gable. There is a room above the porch, to which there are now no means of access, though formerly there were entrances both from the aisle on the east and the churchyard on the west.

These Norman porches are by no means common, and one can only call to mind a few instances, such as those at Selby, Tewkesbury, Malmesbury, Sherborne, etc. At Southwell and Bishops Cleeve are rooms above, as at Bredon. There is the usual legend of a recluse

having resided there, but there is no evidence to sustain it.

In the churchyard near the south doorway is a high tomb, with a coped lid on which is sculptured a large cross. There is also to the north of the church another ancient monument, with a series of ball flowers on the cross on the lid, and two rows of the ball-flower ornament round the verge of the stone.

Such is, it is feared, a somewhat dry and incomplete account of this most interesting church, but one can only hope that it has been sufficiently lucid to enable us to endorse the remark of Mr. Petit, that it is very remarkable for its beautiful Norman, Early English, and Decorated architecture, and for the numerous and exceedingly uncommon monuments to unknown benefactors which it contains.





Proceedings of the Association.

ON *March 21st*, 1912, Ernest Vredenburg, Esq., a Member of the Geological Survey of India, delivered a valuable lecture on "Some Phases of Indian Architecture, with Special Reference to Ancient Indian Tiles." The lecture was illustrated by lantern slides.

On *May 2nd* the Annual General Meeting was held, the President in the chair, when the Hon. Treasurer produced the balance-sheet, and commented on the good financial position of the Association.

Mr. Allen S. Walker, the Hon. Secretary, then read a report on the work done in the past year, including the highly successful London Congress and the well-attended Afternoon Meetings. The balance-sheet and report were adopted unanimously.

The President moved that the new rules be adopted. These had been prepared by a Sub-Committee of the Council, consisting of Mr. J. H. Porter, Mr. P. G. Gordon Hills, and the Treasurer, and had been sent to all the Members in proof. The President fully explained some points, and the resolution having been seconded, was unanimously adopted.

After the General Meeting an exhibit was made of some fragments found during a large excavation in Paternoster Row, London. A number of lantern slides were shown on the screen, while Mr. Allen S. Walker-gave an interesting description of the site and of the articles found.

Mr. Walker said that the excavation took place during the rebuilding of Nos. 8, 9, 10, and 11, Paternoster Row. In mediæval days St. Paul's Cathedral was surrounded by a wall for the convenience of the clergy, which obliged carters and others coming along Watling Street to make a wide detour to get into Ludgate Hill or Holborn, until Newgate Street was constructed for their relief. Paternoster Row was just outside the northern portion of this wall. At the end of the Row stood the Church of St. Michael ad Bladum, an ancient church which was rebuilt in the fifteenth century and pulled down after the Great Fire. The boundary line of the parish

included a mansion at its south-west corner, the importance of which was proved by its being just within the boundary line, by its great courtyard, and by its Purbeck marble windows. This mansion was followed by another house which, he thought, could not have been built much earlier than 1640. He could not say if the original belonged to a nobleman or a dignitary of St. Paul's, but perhaps that point could be settled by consulting the title deeds in possession of the Goldsmiths' Company. The earliest remains found during the excavations were Roman pottery and a portion of a Roman pavement. Then there were specimens of Venetian glass, and pottery extending from mediæval days down to modern times, as one of the vessels bore a medallion portrait of George IV. Pipes of all ages were found. The excavations went down to a depth of 20 ft. before the Roman remains were encountered, which was another proof that the Roman city was 20 ft. below the foundations of modern London.

Mr. Bagster then contributed some further notes on these interesting excavations, and said :—

First, one word as to the origin of the name Paternoster Row. Opinions differ. Some say it arose from the bead and rosarie sellers whose booths and sheds surrounded St. Paul's Cathedral, and were called Paternosterers.

Others assert that the religious processions, which used to perambulate the streets round St. Paul's Cathedral, commenced the Pater Noster when they turned into this narrow lane, finishing it at Amen Corner, and, turning south, began the Ave Maria, and across Ludgate Hill to the Creed (Creed Lane), and so on, completing the circuit of the Cathedral.

Stow says : "This street is now called Pater Noster Row because of stationers or text-writers that dwelt there, who wrote and sold all sorts of books then in use, namely, A.B.C., with the Pater Noster, Ave, Creed, Graces, etc. There dwelt also the turners of beads, and they were called Pater Noster makers. At the end of Pater Noster Row is Ave Mary Lane, so called upon the like occasion of text-writers and bead makers then dwelling there."

But, in spite of this high authority, I think there is a good deal to be said for the ecclesiastical theory which fits in so well, and I cannot see why bead-makers, all of one trade, should have given such various names to their streets.

Whatever may have been the origin of the name, Paternoster Row has always been connected with the sale of articles used in the services of the great Cathedral, until it has become the Book Mart of London ; and it is of the demolition of the old premises occupied by one of our

well-known publishers, S. W. Partridge and Co., that we have to deal to-night.

These old inconveniently-arranged buildings, however interesting they may be historically, have to give way to the necessities of modern life, and the ancient foundations are for ever swallowed up and destroyed in deep double basements.

So it has been with this building; in the upper floors it contained some beautiful Adams work, of which, fortunately, we have slides; and in the basement some curious passages and cellars which dated from after the Fire.

EXCAVATIONS IN PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

October, 1911.

A large block of buildings, comprising Nos. 8, 9, 10, and 11, Paternoster Row, belonging to the Goldsmiths' Company, and lying just north of St. Paul's Cathedral, has been demolished, and the excavations have revealed some interesting remains of the ancient houses which stood on the site.

Three distinct foundations were found—No. 1, that of the building just removed, which was erected soon after the Fire of London; No. 2, mediæval walls made of chalk rubble, about 15 ft. from the street level; and No. 3, about 3 ft. lower, walls of late Norman rubble, without chalk.

To take these buildings in their order, No. 1 was brick-built, and at the time of its demolition contained some fine rooms, with Adams mantelpieces and ceilings, photographs of which have fortunately been preserved. It also had a curiously-built brick cellar, not groined, of which a photograph was taken.

It is said that this house was used by the Canons of St. Paul's, and that there was an underground passage leading to the Cathedral. This does not seem probable, for it stood outside the walls of the precincts, and also the so-called passage ran east and west, and not south in the direction of the Cathedral. This passage was probably an arched drain; it had a semi-circular arched roof, and was about 5.6 ft. high by 3 ft. wide.

A large arched passage or cellar was pointed out to me which went due south and had at some time been roughly bricked up. Of late years it was used as a fire-proof vault, with an iron door. In a short time the houses opposite on the south side of Paternoster Row are to be pulled down, and it is hoped then to prove whether this was or was not a passage leading under the precinct wall to St. Paul's.

No. 2. Of this mediæval foundation a large portion was exposed.

The wall was in most cases 5 ft. thick and extended right across the site from east to west, and is known to continue under No. 15, Pater-noster Row some distance further west. This wall turned south at right angles in the eastern corner for some distance and again east, forming two irregular squares, and it is interesting to note that on reference to Ogilby's Maps of London after the Fire this wall seems to correspond with the outline of the Parish of St. Michael le Quern at that part, about 100 yards from Cheapside, where the outline of the parish boundary is somewhat broken.

It is evident that a large house stood here, of such importance that the parish boundary had to go round it and followed the line of the building.

The name of this building has not come down to us ; but possibly it was the house of some great noble like Warwick House close by. This house was destroyed in the Fire, and above the foundations the remains of charred wood were found.

It has been stated that a monastery stood here, but there is no record of any sort to support this romantic theory. It was, without doubt, a very large and important domestic building.

A number of worked fragments of stone were turned up, window mullions, fragments of arches, etc., and a few pieces have been preserved.

To return to No. 2 foundation. It was built on some of the Norman work, and many bits of this were mixed in with the later mediæval work, and upon it had been built a much later house, probably not very long before the Great Fire, 1666.

Of the No. 3 foundation, Late Norman, very little was to be seen except the pieces mentioned before.

A considerable number of very interesting objects were found, including many broken pieces of Samian ware, some portions of Roman amphoræ and pottery, a quantity of fragments of Venetian glass and early blue ware, some curious bottles and jugs, many Jacobean pipes ; also a small portion of Roman pavement nearly 20 ft. below the present roadway.

The Association is much indebted to Messrs. Chessum and Sons, the contractors, and their foreman, Mr. Maynard, and to the Goldsmiths' Company for their courtesy in allowing us to so thoroughly inspect the progress of excavations, and to Mr. Cyril Gamon, one of our Associates, the head of S. W. Partridge and Co., and to Mr. Aitken, who is with them, for the use of photographs.



Archaeological Notes.

BARDNEY ABBEY.

THE Vicar of Bardney, Lincolnshire, in a letter to *The Times* appealing for the sum of £350 for repayment of money lent for the purchase of the site of Bardney Abbey, gives the following particulars of the results of excavations already made, which, we regret to learn from the same source, is now ceasing for want of funds:—"It is well known to a great number of people that extensive excavations have been going on now for two and a half years, with remarkable results. We have just finished the whole area of the church, which is 260 ft. long, 61 ft. broad, and 130 ft. across the transepts. The excavating has disclosed considerable remains of thirty pillars, two altar slabs, and eighty monumental slabs of unusual interest *in situ*, fifty-four of which have inscriptions dating from Abbot Roger de Barowe, 1352, to William Sotheray, Sub-Prior, 1525. The refectory contains not only the stumps of the table-legs, but also the triangular-shaped trestles (with carved heads) that carried the tables. The dorter, reredorter, chapter-house, kitchen, and well are full of interest."

MANUFACTURE OF ROMAN POTTERY AT HORNINGSEA.

EARLY this year the Rev. F. G. Walker, the Secretary of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, went to inspect the fields near Horningsea in order to try to locate the spot where the Roman pottery was made. In one field he noticed a line of burnt clay, which looked like the edge of a kiln. Mr. Stanley Bailey, who resides at Eye Hall, was good enough to give permission for digging operations to be carried on, and took great interest in the proceedings. Work was begun last year, and within a fortnight seven kilns had been unearthed. The kilns appeared to be in the condition in which they were left by the workmen who used them last—that is, at the end of the Roman rule in this country. Piles of broken pottery and soot were found in them, while close to one Mr. Walker found a silver coin of the British chief

or king, Boduoc, who flourished during the first century B.C. Some fine bone pins were also found near by. Two of the kilns have been removed bodily to the Archæological Museum at Cambridge.

PRIORY OF NEWARK, SURREY.

THE Countess of Lovelace has handed over to the care of the Historical Monuments Commission the ruins of the old Augustinian Priory of Newark, on the banks of the River Wey, in the village of Send, Surrey. The Priory is believed to have been founded in or before the reign of Richard Cœur de Lion, and was at one time in danger of being demolished. The ruins will now be preserved, and the Surrey Archæological Society proposes to excavate them. This Society, it will be remembered, carried out similar useful work at Waverley Abbey, the Cistercian Monastery near Farnham. The ruins of Newark Priory consist of the south transept and three bays of the choir. After the dissolution of the Priory, the building was neglected. Some of the walls were pulled down in order that the stones might be used for repairing the roads, and, but for the interposition of Arthur Onslow, a former Speaker of the House of Commons, even the present ruins would have disappeared.

COUNTERFEIT ROMAN COINS.

THE possibility that the manufacture of counterfeit coins was practised in Britain in the year 100 A.D., was suggested in a paper on "A Find of Ancient British Coins of a New Type," recently read by G. F. Hill before the Royal Numismatic Society. It was pointed out that though the coins were found some years ago at a place in South Hampshire, close to the Dorset border, they had been in a private collection, and it was not until recently that Mr. Mill Stephenson recognised the importance of the discovery, and called Mr. Hill's attention to it. A typical set of the coins has been acquired by the British Museum. The hoard, which was contained in an earthenware pot, consisted of Roman coins, barbarous or semi-barbarous imitations of Roman coins, native British coins, both struck and cast, a few coins which might be either British or Gaulish, and one or two blanks. The Roman coins ranged from the second century before to the second century after Christ, as the latest pieces (of Hadrian's third Consulship, 119 A.D., struck at some time between 119 and 138 A.D.) were in a very fair preservation. This suggested that the hoard had been buried about the middle of that century. The occurrence of a number of local barbarous imitations was the most interesting feature of the Roman

portion of the "find." It seemed possible that some of the plated denarii, which one was accustomed to regard as issued from Roman mints for the benefit of the barbarians, were actually made by the barbarians themselves. They had long known certain cast coins of tin, the British origin of which had not been fully established. In the collection there was a whole series of cast coins, the British claim to which could not reasonably be disputed. The local moneyer having lost the art of engraving dies evidently took steps to supplement the currency by coins cast in flat moulds. Of these cast coins they found an extraordinarily interesting sequence, with types starting at a stage removed not quite beyond recognition from the already struck coins, and concluding in something more degraded than had hitherto been known in the history of British coins. The question was, Were those coins specimens of a regular currency, or were they the produce of a single person's experiment, authorized or not, extending over a short period, which were never in general circulation? The lack of wear, in which the cast pieces contrasted with the struck coins, inclined the lecturer to the second view.—*Morning Post*.

REPTON PRIORY AND CHURCH.

SOME interesting discoveries at Repton Priory and Church have recently been made by Mr. Vassall, the Bursar of Repton School. Among other discoveries, a fine sepulchral slab or grave-cover has been brought to the surface under the east window of the Church, clear of the crypt, in the school or priory old yard; it has a circular cross-head, and appears to date from the close of the twelfth century or early in the thirteenth century. This would not be the usual place for the interment of the canons or other occupants of the Austin Priory, founded here to the east of the parish church in 1172. But the parish church was served by the canons, and this stone may possibly have marked the burial of one of the first canons who had acted as parochial vicar. Mr. Vassall found this gravestone (which measures 64 in. in length, and tapers from 19 in. to 12 in. in width) about 1 ft. below the present surface of the yard, and on further digging found also the stone coffin with its occupant 5 ft. lower. The coffin has been again covered and left undisturbed.

Mr. Vassall has, in addition, been excavating in the north-east corner of the Priory garden, and has laid bare a low splayed window and two small archways, and come across the foundations of several walls, one of which is, no doubt, the east wall of the refectory. The floor of the undercroft of the refectory was gained, and nine con-

secutive stones of a rib of its groined vault discovered. An Ave Maria token was found, and a silver penny of Edward III; also several roofing slates pronounced by geologists to come from Charnwood Forest. This corner of the remains of the buildings round the cloister-garth now looks well, and develops the actual plan, whether viewed from the new Priory garden or from the exterior hall garden. The slype that led from the cloisters to the hall, formerly the Prior's Lodgings, at the east end of the refectory and its undercroft, shown conjecturally on Mr. St. John Hope's Plan of 1884, is clearly in evidence; it is provided with a bench-table to serve as a seat, which is 1 ft. high and about 20 in. wide.—Communicated by Dr. Cox, F.S.A., to *The Athenæum*.

THE EXPLORATION OF A TUMULUS IN WEST DENBIGHSHIRE.

THE Rev. T. Roberts, of the Royal Navy, when visiting the hill country near the right bank of the Conway, between Llanrwst and Talycafn, observed three tumuli on the top of the mountain called Mwdwl Eithin, or, as the name may be translated, "Prickly Hummock." The height is shown on the maps to be 1276 ft. above sea-level, and to lie about three miles from the railway line up the Vale of Conway, four and a-half miles north-north-east from Llanrwst, and three miles south-east from Talycafn Station. Mr. Roberts brought the discovery to the notice of the Nant Conwy Antiquarian Society, who took the matter up. On behalf of the Society, Mr. Roberts and Mr. Willoughby Gardner, the well-known amateur archæologist of Deganwy, undertook to superintend the excavation of one of the three tumuli. The permission of the owner of the property, the Rev. J. Roberts, of Hopesay, Shropshire, was granted. Five days have been spent at the work, and the excavation has been carried out by a number of workmen. The mound on which the workers have been engaged is about 200 ft. in circumference, and in the centre of it was found an original cremation, surrounded by big upright stones, forming a circle about 120 ft. in diameter. The mound is about 6 ft. high in the centre. In addition to the central interment, or cremation, with its circle of stones, some secondary interments have been found. One of these is a cremation in which the ashes had been deposited in an inverted urn, and covered by a small stone cairn. Some flint weapons were also found. The central cremation, it is inferred, was surrounded by the ancients who carried out the funeral rites with the circle of stones, and the mound was afterwards thrown over it. The exploration is being continued, and further interesting discoveries may be made.—*The Manchester Guardian*.

DISCOVERIES IN ASIA MINOR.

PROFESSOR GARSTANG, as chief of an expedition sent out to Asia Minor by the University of Liverpool's Excavation Committee, has been at work for some weeks on a site near Aintab with good results. He is opening a mound 150 metres in length and nearly 40 metres high, in which he has traced Hittite fortifications of two periods, which he puts at about 1400 B.C. and 800 B.C. respectively. He has already found a large double gateway of the Sinjerli type, and expects to make other discoveries shortly.—*The Athenæum*.

RECORDS OF EAST YORKSHIRE ANTIQUITIES.

It is well known that the late J. R. Mortimer, the Driffield antiquary, was an authority on the prehistoric and other earthworks of East Yorkshire, and during the past half-century had made a careful survey of all that remains relating to the military and domestic life of the early inhabitants of that region, a subject upon which he had written many important papers. Several of the structures which were known to Mr. Mortimer forty or fifty years ago, or less, have since entirely disappeared, as a result of agricultural and other operations. Fortunately, he carefully recorded his observations upon a large series of Ordnance maps of the district, and also particulars of the barrows, the Roman remains, the pits (most of which are now closed), from which he obtained his geological specimens, etc. This valuable collection of maps has been generously presented by Major Mortimer to the Municipal Museum at Hull, where it can be referred to by students and others interested. In addition are large numbers of sketches, plans, photographs, negatives, etc., bearing upon East Yorkshire antiquities.—*The Antiquary*.

CARELESS CUSTODY OF DOCUMENTS.

GIVING evidence on November 23rd before the Royal Commission on Public Records, Mr. J. Ballinger, Librarian of the National Library of Wales, Aberystwith, speaking of Welsh local records, said that the charter of the council and other documents relating to the Borough of Kenfig, Glamorganshire, were, he believed, in the custody of the inn-keeper at Kenfig, the Corporation having been dissolved in 1883. In 1907 he found that a number of documents relating to Usk, in Monmouthshire, were in the possession of Mr. J. H. Clarke, the last Portreeve of that borough. Mr. Clarke handed them over to him, and they were now in the Reference Department of the Public Library

at Cardiff. Overseers' books and other records relating to local government, which contained valuable materials for local history, were scattered up and down the country. One such book was found in the thatched roof of a cottage near Caerphilly. The churchwardens' accounts for a Glamorganshire parish in the middle of the seventeenth century were brought to him in a very damp and dangerous state. They were found to contain interesting entries, and were carefully restored.

SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND.

THE first monthly meeting of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland for the last season was held on December 11th, Dr. George Macdonald in the chair.

In the first paper Mr. Alexander O. Curle (Secretary) described the excavation of a galleried prehistoric structure at Langwell, in Caithness. These constructions, wholly or partially underground, are known locally as "Uags," a name derived from the Gaelic word for a cave. The Langwell example, consisting of a circular enclosure, like a hut-circle, about 28 ft. in diameter, and surrounded by a stone wall 6 ft. thick, having an entrance on the east side 2 ft. in width, and a curved recess in the thickness of the wall on the west side, about 6 ft. in length and 2 ft. wide. The galleried chamber, entered from the interior of the circle, lay on its eastern side following the circumference, and separated from it by a wall common to both constructions. Its total length was 48 ft., divided into two by a partition wall near the middle of its length. The roof of slabs was supported by two rows of pillar-stones about 6 ft. in height, placed so as to support one end of the roofing slabs, while the other end rested on the side-wall, the space on the centre being covered with other slabs resting on the side-slabs, or perhaps left open. The floor-level at the inner end was 4 ft. or 5 ft. under the level of the ground. The only articles found were a saddle quern and its rubber, a rotatory quern, and a stone disc with a picked-out cavity in the centre.

In the second paper Miss Dorothea M. A. Bate gave an account of the excavation of a barrow situated near Trewihlt Hall, Northumberland. Roughly oval in shape, with a circumference of about 120 yards, and rising to a considerable height above the moorland, it proved to be a barrow constructed upon a natural elevation, and containing three interments in cists, the central cist containing an unburnt burial accompanied by an urn of the beaker shape, finely ornamented; another and larger cist, 5 ft. to the west of the first,

contained an unburnt burial and a small fragment of a similar urn, along with several worked flakes of flint; while the third cist, which lay 10 ft. to the eastward of the central one, and was ruder and smaller, contained a few fragments of unburnt bones and pieces of charcoal. The circumstances suggested that the interments were not made contemporaneously, although there was no great space of time between them.

In the third paper Mr. P. M. C. Kermode described a number of cross-graven slabs recently found in the Isle of Man.

In the fourth paper Mr. Alfred C. Jonas gave a series of extracts from the kirk-session records of the parish of Fenwick from 1644 to 1699, illustrative of the ecclesiastical and social life of the period.

Mr. David Burnett, of the Edinburgh Municipal Museum, exhibited four rubbings of fragments of sculptured cross slabs, with Celtic ornamentation, recently found in the churchyard of Rosemarkie, and rubbings of cup-marked boulders at Wester Craigland, Rosemarkie, and Blackhill, Kiltearn.

HORNING CHURCH, NORFOLK.

THE Rev. L. Meadows White, Vicar of Horning, Norwich, reports:—
“An interesting discovery was recently made in Horning Church by Mr. R. H. Flood, of Norwich, in the shape of a few notes of ancient Gregorian music inscribed on the stone jamb of the door of the stair leading to the belfry. The notes have, unfortunately, been nearly obliterated by the use of the mason’s ‘drag,’ in cleaning the stonework during the renovation of the Church in 1873. They are still, however, decipherable by a ‘rubbing.’ Is it possible that this little piece of music notation in such a position had some connection with the bells? Tradition says that ages ago there was a peal of bells in this tower. It would be interesting to know of any other cases of fragments of the ancient music being inscribed upon the stonework of churches. I may say that there are not the usual number of lines in the stave. There are three only, with two wide spaces, and the notes are dotted about on the lines and in the spaces.”—*The Eastern Daily Press*.

THE YORK WATERGATE, LONDON.

THE steps which the London County Council is taking through its Superintending Architect’s Department to arrest further decay in the stonework of that interesting relic of Old London, the York Watergate, have not been taken a moment too soon, for even as it is many

of the features of the stone carving have altogether disappeared. It was the watchful Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, with its headquarters in the neighbouring Buckingham Street, which urged the Council to apply preservatives. The Society supplied the information, at the Council's request, that the best method of resisting the decay of stonework has been found in repeated applications of baryta and lime, with a final coating of ground lias blue lime slaked in boiling water, care being taken to avoid the unpleasant appearance left by the baryta treatment. This has been the means used to prevent further decay of the famous seventeenth-century garden front of St. John's College, Oxford, work which was finished last year, and the treatment has also been employed with satisfactory results on the tower of West Ham Church and at Godalming Parish Church. It is understood that the Watergate will be treated on similar lines.—*The Antiquary*.





Notices of Books.

BYWAYS IN BRITISH ARCHÆOLOGY. By WALTER JOHNSON, F.G.S.
(Cambridge, at the University Press, 1912. 10s. 6d. net.)

THE author of this book is well known as a patient and painstaking archæologist, as the book on "Neolithic Man in North-East Surrey," which he wrote in collaboration with Mr. W. Wright, and that on "Folk Memory," sufficiently testify, and these qualities are further displayed in the book now under consideration. In the course of a dozen chapters and through 500 pages he deviates from the beaten course and pursues a line of research over a hitherto comparatively untravelled country, and many are the unexpected treasures to which he introduces the reader on the road.

The first two chapters deal with the question of "Churches on Pagan sites," by which Mr. Johnson means not, what would be an obvious truism, churches erected on what was formerly heathen soil, but those standing on what were formerly sites dedicated to Pagan worship. In this connection he certainly proves, from a wealth of evidence derived from "finds" in the neighbourhood of churches, such, for example, as that of cinerary and other urns of the Bronze Age at Alphamstone Church, Essex, to mention only one instance, continuity of sacred associations from prehistoric times to the present day. With regard to St. Paul's Cathedral, he holds that the legend that it stands on the site of a temple dedicated to Diana, may be fallacious, and thinks the undoubted finding of a heap of animal bones under the foundations rather points to a "foundation-sacrifice," and he does not mention the similar legend with respect to Bath Abbey. The two following chapters deal with the "Secular use of the Church Fabric," in which he shows how the holding of the Consistory Court in a chapel or transept of the Cathedral is the last survival of days when

there was really no distinction between secular and religious uses, and the "Church" was the true centre of parish life in the fullest sense. Two chapters next deal with the orientation of churches and graves. In regard to the former, the author takes a very broad-minded view as to the reasons for the frequent deviations from the true east and west line, concluding that "the Saint's Day theory may hold for some examples," that "the symbolism of the leaning head, whimsical though it may at first sight appear, must not be dismissed as mere folly," but that "the theory of artistic design seems most in consonance with all the facts." Then follows a chapter on "Survivals in Burial Customs," in which the curious antipathy to burial on the north side of the church, which continued, for example, to within living memory in my own parishes, is rightly associated with mediæval notions as to the activity of demons. In this connection the author would have found a help in the demonological explanation of the so-called "low-side window," but he passes this much-debated subject by with only a cursory reference. The next chapter treats of the "Folklore of the Cardinal Points," and the concluding chapters are devoted to discussions on the "Churchyard Yew," the "Cult of the Horse," and the "Labor'd Ox." It will be seen from this necessarily brief summary what a wide range of territory the author invites his readers to roam over in his company, and they can ask for no more competent or delightful guide, while no small amount of light is thrown upon many a too-neglected "byway" of archæology.

The book is adorned with a large number of attractive illustrations, and there is an adequate index.

H. J. D. A.

LA BRETAGNE ROMAINE. By FRANÇOIS SAGOT, Docteur en Droit et ès-lettres. (Paris: Fortmoing et Cie. 12 frs.)

IN this book, M. Sagot, who is already known to archæologists in France, if not in England, by a work entitled "*Impressions Archéologiques d'Outre-Manche*," gives a very painstaking and eminently readable account of the conditions obtaining in Britain during the Roman occupation, a period more than twice as long as that which has yet elapsed since the commencement of the British occupation of India. Like most French authors, his style is clear and lucid, and he carries his readers along a course that is plainly marked out and untroubled by storms of controversy or conflicting theories. His reading embraces every imaginable authority, and his conclusions,

though one may not find it possible to agree with him on every point, are for the most part based on those of our own great authority for the Roman period—Mr. Francis Haverfield.

The book is divided into four parts, of which the first deals with the Conquest; the second treats of the history of Britain in the second and third centuries; the third part takes us to the evacuation of the island; and the fourth discusses economic and social life during the period.

A full and interesting account is given of the Conquest, based on all the established authorities, and verified by examination on the spot. Full details are given as to the army of occupation and its distribution, and the condition of life of the Roman colonists and of the aboriginal population in the urban and country districts is discussed with adequate knowledge and an immense variety of illustrations, which a comparison with the contemporary conditions in Gaul makes still more valuable.

A quotation from the author's concluding remarks will clearly display his opinions as to Roman Britain, and also, as far as translation can, give an idea of his style:—

“From all that precedes it results that Britain was largely Romanised from some points of view, and, from others, remained herself.

“In respect of her loyalty, reservations must be made. In the middle of the second century the Brigantes exterminate a legion, and at the height of the Empire scarcely any British corps are found in the army of occupation. Notwithstanding, after Hadrian we may say that the subject peoples made no more risings. It was not that opportunity was lacking. But if Gaul touched on Italy, Rome had, in the very heart of Britain, a powerful means of Romanisation which, in the Gaul of the high empire, remained concentrated on a frontier—the legions. These troops created or acquired a part of the towns, and, speaking generally, there were no towns before the Conquest, while independent Gaul possessed many. In the island the villages and rural population remained such as they were, the Roman villas forming isolated islets. The result was that the country, as in Gaul, became more Celtic the further north one went. In the towns a certain fusion took place favourable to the Roman element. In agriculture, in industry, in commerce, a transformation was effected The Celtic Art of La Tène vanished before Greco-Roman Art. Britain, however, never produced a writer or an artist Situated on the limits of the civilised world, Britain was poor, sparsely peopled, and

much behind Gaul, when the Romans arrived. Such she was still, in spite of considerable progress, when they abandoned her. Superficial, incomplete as it may appear, the Romanisation of the Celtic island provides, nevertheless, one of the finest testimonies to the expansive power and colonising genius of the conquerors. The conduct of the Britons in the final crises proves to what extent they had become an integral part of the Empire."

There is an adequate index, a good map, and several plans.

To anyone who wishes to make a further study of Roman Britain from a French point of view, we heartily recommend this careful and entirely praiseworthy work.

H. J. D. A.





Obituary.

J. P. GIBSON, F.S.A.

MR. JOHN PATTISON GIBSON, F.S.A., who was known far and wide as an antiquary, died recently at his residence, Battle Hill, Hexham, after a comparatively brief illness. His was a familiar figure in the Abbey town, of which he was a native. He was born in January, 1838. He did good work in antiquarian research, especially in connection with the excavations on the line of the Roman Wall. Of course, before this date Mr. Gibson had evinced a deep interest in this particular work.

He was first attracted to it by curiosity, but his interest in the excavations gradually increased, and there was probably not a greater authority on the subject. In 1892 he discovered a wall turret on Muckle Bank, near Wall Town, and for the next few years he had charge of excavations at Æsica, where many important discoveries were afterwards made. In the last few years Mr. Gibson was associated with Mr. F. G. Simpson in some important excavations at Haltwhistle Burn Fort, and in this district some interesting discoveries were made, not the least important of which was a corn mill, the only one so far known in Europe. As "guide, philosopher, and friend" to parties who visited the different stations on the Roman Wall, Mr. Gibson rendered invaluable service. He was a guide of uncommon ability; his explanations were always really informative, because he made it his duty to explain things in language which even the layman could understand.

As a lecturer on antiquarian topics, too, Mr. Gibson was extensively esteemed. As a member of the Newcastle Society of Antiquaries, the Northumberland and Durham Archæological Society, of the two kindred societies in London, and an honorary member of the Glasgow Society of Antiquaries—an honour which is held by only four or five gentlemen in the kingdom—of all these and many other organizations Mr. Gibson was a most valued and esteemed member. For the Newcastle Society he wrote several intensely interesting papers, including

"The Wall Turret at Muckle Bank," "The Hexham Bells," and "The Camp Station at Æsica."

By lectures and postcards and photographs and lantern slides, Mr. Gibson did a great work in interesting a wide public in the Roman Wall excavations. Of photography, archaeology, and antiquarian topics it may be said that what he did not know was not knowledge, and in this way he could claim to have rendered a service at once unique and important to his native county. Public service in the ordinary sense never claimed Mr. Gibson's attention. For thirty-three years, however, he was an enthusiastic volunteer, retiring with the rank of Major and the V.D. decoration. He was a governor of Hexham Grammar School and a member of several public companies. A genial presence, he was highly esteemed throughout a wide circle.—*Newcastle Daily Journal*.

DR. PHENÉ, F.S.A.

PENDING a more complete and worthy biography of our distinguished member, Dr. Phené, we briefly record here the passing away of one of our most learned associates. An architect by profession, he had a distinguished career and lived to a great age, and few of the younger generation of antiquaries are aware of the immense knowledge of archaeology he possessed, especially of Asia Minor and Greece. Somewhat eccentric in his old age, he lived a retired life in his house at Chelsea, where are still preserved the evidences of his great labours, his collection of antiquities and his professional drawings.

Among the papers bequeathed to us by our predecessors are some of his writings and the reports of his travels and excavations at Mycenæ, some of which date back to the period of the Crimean War, where he was present in 1853 and 1854. Until almost the end of his life he could discourse learnedly on Oriental lore, and the transactions of our own and other learned societies reveal the surprising extent of his profound learning, which he was always ready to impart for the benefit of younger men. Many societies will be poorer for the loss of so great and accomplished a gentleman.



THE JOURNAL

OF THE

British Archaeological Association,

SEPTEMBER, 1912.

CONGRESS AT GLOUCESTER

UNDER THE PRESIDENCY OF

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.,

JUNE 24TH, to JUNE 29TH, 1912.

LOCAL RECEPTION COMMITTEE.

HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF GLOUCESTER.
THE CITY HIGH SHERIFF.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF GLOUCESTER.
THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF GLOUCESTER.
THE RIGHT REV. BISHOP MITCHINSON.
HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF CHELTENHAM.
HIS WORSHIP THE MAYOR OF TEWKESBURY.

S. AITKEN, Esq.
R. AUSTIN, Esq.
G. E. LLOYD-BAKER, Esq.
M. G. LLOYD-BAKER, Esq.
CANON BARTLEET.
CANON BAZELEY.
G. SHEFFIELD BLAKESLEY, Esq.
F. H. BRETHERTON, Esq.
H. T. BRUTON, Esq.
H. W. BRUTON, Esq.
JAMES BRUTON, Esq.
C. J. CADE, Esq.
H. G. CHANCE, Esq.
F. HANNAM-CLARK, Esq.
DR. OSCAR CLARK.
M. W. COLCHESTER-WEMYSS, Esq.
J. M. COLLETT, Esq.
F. J. CULLIS, Esq.
G. M. CURRIE, Esq.

C. H. DANCEY, Esq.
COL. J. C. DUKE.
T. DYER EDWARDS, Esq.
T. S. ELLIS, Esq.
R. G. FOSTER, Esq.
A. E. HURRY, Esq.
F. A. HYETT, Esq.
J. H. JONES, Esq.
H. MEDLAND, Esq.
L. RICHARDSON, Esq.
VEN. ARCHDEACON SCORELL.
C. SCOTT, Esq.
R. O. SEACOME, Esq.
VEN. ARCHDEACON SINCLAIR.
R. V. VASSAR SMITH, Esq.
J. A. SMITHIN, Esq.
SIDNEY S. STARR, Esq.
F. W. WALLER, Esq.
G. B. WITTS, Esq.

HON. SECRETARY.

ALLEN S. WALKER.

HON. CONGRESS SECRETARY.

ROLAND AUSTIN, PUBLIC LIBRARY, GLOUCESTER.



THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONGRESS AT GLOUCESTER.



THE Congress of the Association, held at Gloucester during the week June 24th to 29th, will long be remembered as one of the most successful which it has ever held. A cordial welcome was extended to the Members by the antiquaries of the county. Its leading archæologists were anxious to exhibit all the treasures of antiquity, and Gloucestershire is especially rich in objects for the study of which the British Archæological Association exists. The Dean of Gloucester, Canon Bazeley, and other gentlemen earnestly devoted themselves to the task of describing the many important buildings which were visited during the course of this interesting week. Both in the preparation for the Congress and during its course the President, Mr. Charles E. Keyser, exerted himself in every possible way in order to promote its success, and the Association was especially fortunate in securing the services of Mr. Roland Austin as Congress Secretary, who was most efficient in making arrangements for the details of the meetings, so that everything passed off without the slightest hitch or difficulty and to the complete satisfaction of every Member who was fortunate to be able to attend.

The following ladies and gentlemen attended the Congress :—

Mr. and Mrs. Francis Weston, Mr. W. Essington Hughes (Vice-President), and Mr. Arthur Horne, London; Mr. C. C. Watson, Southampton; Mr. Henry Hill and Miss Hill, Nottingham; Mrs. H. Pears, Malvern Link; Miss Mason and Miss S. Mason, Great Malvern; Mr. Herbert Lott, Hastings; Mr. Arnold E. Hurry,

Hempsted Court, Gloucester; Rev. Canon Bazeley, Matson; Mrs. E. Woodgate McMillan, London; Mr. R. E. Leader (Vice-President), Miss Edith E. Leader, Miss Gertrude Leader, and Miss Bentley, London; Miss Bradshaw, Bagshot; Miss Naylor and Mrs. Marshall, London; Miss Winstone, Miss Dixon, and Miss E. Dixon, London; Miss M. B. Jackson and Miss H. A. Staniforth, Sheffield; Miss A. S. Brett and Miss E. B. Brett, Gloucester; Miss C. E. Parsons, Horseheath, Cambridgeshire; Miss I. A. Collett, Haslemere; Mr. and Mrs. John Dunn, London; the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Gloucester; Mrs. E. Lysons and Miss Nisbet, Gloucester; Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, F.S.A., Barkham, Wokingham; Mr. Emmanuel Green, F.S.A. (Vice-President), and Mr. and Mrs. J. H. Porter, London; Mr. G. E. Lloyd-Baker, Hardwicke Court, Gloucester; Mr. Hawthorn Mitchell, London; Mr. H. W. Bruton and Mr. J. A. Smithin, Gloucester; the Rev. W. S. Lach-Szyrma (Vice-President), Barkingside, Ilford; the Rev. Philip T. Lach-Szyrma, Aldborough Hatch, Ilford; Mrs. Cromwell Collier, London; Mr. C. J. Williams, Axminster; Mr. John H. Jones, Barrow Hill, Cheltenham; Mr. C. Courtenay Wells and Mr. W. W. Grosvenor, Gloucester; Mr. and Mrs. J. Gastrell Phillips, Barnwood; Mr. Walter Money, Newbury; Mr. T. S. Ellis, Gloucester; Mr. H. Fairfax Harvey, Cullompton, Devon; Mr. and Mrs. W. Parkin, Sheffield; Mr. W. A. Cater, London; Mr. Alfred W. Oke, F.G.S., F.L.S., Hove; Mr. Robert Bagster (Hon. Treasurer), London; Mr. and Mrs. C. J. Cade, Cheltenham; Mr. and Mrs. James Bruton, Gloucester; Colonel Keyser and Mrs. F. C. Keyser, London; Miss A. Cotton, Southampton; Mr. Roland Austin, Gloucester; the Rev. C. C. Murray Browne, Hucclecote; Mr. and Mrs. Herbert Sessions, Quedgeley Court; and Mr. W. Grove White, member of the Royal Irish Antiquarian Society, Lucan, co. Dublin.

The Bell Hotel was selected as the headquarters of the Association during the Congress week, and some Members found accommodation at the New Inn and other hotels in the city.

MONDAY, JUNE 24TH.

After luncheon the Members started upon the expedition, and the first fixture of the week's programme was a visit to the Cathedral, where they were cordially welcomed by the Very Rev. Dr. H. D. M. Spence-Jones, the learned Dean, who has studied and written much concerning the history and architecture of Gloucester Cathedral. The following is a brief *resumé* of his description of this famous Mother Church of the Diocese :—

He said those who walked outside the Cathedral and

looked at the building for the first time would say it was a purely Perpendicular building, as they gazed at the general contour, the magnificent Perpendicular tower, large windows, and other features. But when examined a little closer they saw signs of an older date — Romanesque windows and masonry, and even older bricks, belonging to the period of the Roman domination in Gloucester. When they entered by the great south porch or the western door, they saw at once that the idea of it being a Perpendicular abbey was negatived. They saw massive round columns, and these belonged to no Perpendicular period. Of those pillars they asked, whence did they imitate them ?

The late Professor Freeman, who taught him, said there was only one building on the Continent of Europe that had these shafts or pillars, and that was at Tournus, and if they saw that, they would say, "There's where the nave of Gloucester came from." There was Tewkesbury Abbey, of course, which was exactly the same as Gloucester Cathedral, though it was a little smaller, and probably built about ten years later. As to the beauty of those great shafts he was not very enthusiastic. They had not the grace or charm of Peterborough or Durham, but in their way they were most striking and interesting, and no one would wish to see them different to what they were. One of the reasons given for the enormous height was that there was a cloister outside, and the windows were put higher to give a certain amount of light to the nave. He did not think that theory was true, but it was interesting to think that the windows from the cloister would light up the nave. If they looked around they saw the pillars were all more or less stained red. No doubt that red stain came from burning rafters. The Cathedral was never burnt down, but the roof of wooden beams caught fire, most probably from a sleepy monk setting it alight, and the thing blazed, and the great rafters fell. That was about the end of the twelfth century. Two pillars were taken down, and the west end of the Cathedral was more or less ruined, and the pointed arches they saw were put according to the fashion of the abbot's own day. The story went, he thought Leland

started it, that the abbot was so pleased with the pointed arch that he wanted to put pointed arches all along. The Dean said he did not believe that those massive pillars would be taken down, and others which were weak substituted. The roof was, artistically, the weakest part of their building. It was secure, and would probably last on through the lives of their descendants, but architecturally and artistically it was not a success. It replaced the flat roof of timbers which caught fire. Now they might ask, how came it to pass that the great roof was of flat beams? How came they not to vault the roof? The answer was that at the end of the eleventh century, when that nave was built, the art of vaulting was largely lost. In the twelfth century, the great church-building age, they began to feel their way once more to vaulting. In a vast number of churches in Gaul the vaulting was attempted. When they came to build the great nave of Gloucester the architect found it would be dangerous to vault a great place like that, but they vaulted the crypt and a room in the deanery with partial success. He had given them a general picture of the nave, but did it look like that in old days? He said No, it was very different. The great nave of Gloucester was corpse like, there was something inanimate about it. They lost that aspect when it was full, as they had it in their great services, and when it was lit up. They missed it else. The old Cathedral was coloured, and besides that there was a number of altars, possibly ten or twelve. Each of these was draped with colours, and had lights burning. Let them imagine that nave coloured and gilded, with that rich Romanesque and Perpendicular colour, with the altars gleaming all round, and the end closed by a screen rich with golden colour, and upon which towered the sacred rood in the centre. The floor was hideous, repulsive, and was laid 150 years ago. Let them think of the floor covered with delicate pink and red and white tiles. When they came to think of that they would have a very different building to what they had now. He did not want anyone to colour and paint the roof. He would like them to take up the floor. They had lost the art of colour. It was a magnificent nave, but

different in appearance to what it was before the Reformation.

Professor Freeman was of opinion that it occupied eleven years to build the nave and choir (1089-1100). The present screen is poor, and is only a century and a-half old. It pleads for adornment, and is very unlike the screen that was there in olden days, when there was a great rood and two altars within it, and it was all carved with images and statues. The west end had but a poor window, and it was noticed that the last two bays of the nave arcade were built in the early Perpendicular style. The cause of this was the falling of the western towers, which destroyed these two bays. These were rebuilt by Abbot Morwent. The door of the south porch was of the oldest Norman work. The vaulting of the north aisle was, perhaps, the oldest in England; that of the south aisle belonged to the Decorated period.

The Dean then conducted the visitors to the south transept, which he described as the most interesting part of the building, as it was the birthplace of Perpendicular architecture. The Dean advanced certain conjectural reasons for the desire of change in style. The old abbey during the fourteenth century became very wealthy. When Edward II lay dead, foully murdered at Berkeley Castle, unlike the time-serving Abbot of Bristol who feared the anger of Queen Isabella and her party, Abbot Thokey of Gloucester boldly demanded the body of the dead King and gave it honoured burial in his minster. Then arose that strange cult, the worship of the dead King's shrine. Thousands came from far and near, and their offerings so enriched the monastic treasury that the monks were able to adorn and beautify their church and monastery and make it one of the glories of English architectural achievement. Fearless Abbot Thokey was too old to carry on the work, so he resigned in favour of his friend Abbot Wygmore who began to erect that "Veil of Stone" which covers the old Norman work and is such a characteristic feature of Gloucester. The masons overlaid the old work with a veneer of stone, and

they began to construct large windows. The art of glass painting had progressed, and the painters were clamouring for more space for their creations. The south transept windows, the Dean thought, are the oldest Perpendicular windows in England. Then the abbot desired to ornament his walls, and do away with dull uniformity; so he invented the plan of covering the walls with panels in stonework. It was all conceived in straight lines, the hall-mark of the Perpendicular builders. There seems to have been some reaction from this in the designing of fan-tracery vaulting, of which this Cathedral was the birthplace.

A visit to the choir revealed its matchless character—the loftiest in England, with the exception of York and Lincoln. Money was still pouring into the coffers of the monks, and they went on building. Abbot Wygmore proceeded with his work, which was taken up by his successor Abbot Stanton. They took off the roof, then took out the whole of the east end. They reared that soaring choir, and over the Romanesque work of Abbot Aldred they threw this beautiful white veil of stone, and made that magnificent wall of glass, the east window, that glory of the Cathedral. It is the largest window in the world, being a few yards larger than the mighty window of York Minster. It was put up between the years 1345 and 1350, and shows the transition period, being Perpendicular in colour and masonry, while the details are Decorated. The Dean has christened it the Crecy window, as it contains the coats-of-arms of those who fought in that battle. The drawings are equal to the highest of Greek art. The pearly-white colour of the glass seems to have been formed by air bubbles in its making; the red and the blue are matchless. The roof of the choir Sir Gilbert Scott pronounced to be the most perfect in England; it seems to float on illumined air. The stalls are of the fourteenth century, and are some of the best in the country, and the misericords are curious and well carved.

It would be vain to attempt to describe all the details of this Cathedral, the clerestory windows, the modern reredos, the five chief historic monuments, the chantry

of the last abbot—Parker or Malverne—the ambulatory, Abbot Boteler's chantry, the ante-chapel and the lady-chapel, which ranks with Ely as the largest in England, and certainly a triumph of Perpendicular architecture.¹ This was the last important work accomplished before the Reformation, and was never quite finished. It is a palace of glass, a bold and daring piece of work. The present glass is good modern work. The altar-rails were set up by Laud, who was Dean of Gloucester for six years. There is much else that might be told which cannot be described here.

The Dean, Canon Bazeley, and Mr. Waller conducted parties to the cloisters, chapter-house, and deanery, and, finally, to the cloister-garth, where the Dean hospitably entertained the visitors to tea.

The President, on behalf of the Association, expressed to him the cordial thanks of the Members for his great kindness in devoting so much of his time to the Congress, for his lucid description of the Cathedral, and for his hospitality.

RECEPTION AT THE GUILDHALL.

A reception was held at the Guildhall, on Monday evening, by the Mayor (Councillor W. J. Johnston-Vaughan), who was assisted in receiving the guests by Mrs. James Bruton, the Deputy Mayoress, when about 150 guests were present. The platform was decorated with some beautiful palms, ferns and flowering plants, which gave the room a very cool and refreshing appearance. The Corporation insignia, charters, and other records were on view, and were explained to the visitors by the Town Clerk (Mr. G. Sheffield Blakeway).

The Mayor took the chair, supported upon the platform by the City High Sheriff (Mr. C. Firmin Cuthbert), the Lord Bishop (Dr. E. C. S. Gibson), the President of the British Archaeological Association, Mr. F. A. Hyett, Rev. Canon Bazeley, Mr. A. E. Hurry (hon. general secretary of the County Archaeological

¹ A full account of the details of the Cathedral the Editor has given in his book on "The Cathedrals of Great Britain" (Dent).

Society), the Deputy-Mayor (Councillor James Bruton), Mr. Roland Austin, and the Town Clerk.

The Mayor said it was with the greatest pleasure that he welcomed the British Archæological Association to Gloucester, and he was glad that it fell to his lot to extend the city's greeting to the Association for the second time in its history. Many years had passed since 1846, when the Association honoured Gloucester by holding the third of its annual congresses within the city boundaries, but he could assure the visitors that the interest which the citizens had in their coming to the city was in no respect less than was the feeling then. One of the objects of the Association was the study of the "monuments of the history, manners, customs, and arts of our forefathers," and few parts of the British Isles offered a wider field for the investigations of the Members than that of which Gloucester was the centre. Rich in antiquities of every kind, the county included remains of the British, Roman, Saxon, and Mediæval periods; its ecclesiastical and other buildings presented examples of every style of architecture from Saxon times, and in other directions it offered sufficient scope for the many and varied interests which must be represented in such an Association as that which was now visiting Gloucester. He did not propose to tell them anything of the history of Gloucester; that was entrusted to Mr. Hyett, than whom there was no one more capable of dealing with the subject. Mr. Hyett would, no doubt, say something of the city's connection with many incidents in the history of the nation, and there were displayed there that evening documents and other objects of interest which would, he (the Mayor) thought, convince the visitors that Gloucester's share in the course of national events had been no small one. Among those exhibits were Royal Charters and grants telling of the favours given to Gloucester by a long line of Sovereigns; there were records indicating the commercial prosperity of the city from early days; while the Council books—the earliest of which dated from 1486—contained valuable material for the history of occurrences having more than mere local interest. In those minute books

and volumes of accounts one might read of the coming of Kings and Royal Princes, of the visits of great officers of State, or, in contrast to the rejoicings and festivities these must have given rise to, one might turn to the accounts of expenditure on that black day when Bishop Hooper was martyred in the city. Incidentally, too, some of those books presented a very human picture of those stirring times in 1643, when Gloucester showed such determined resistance to the Royalist cause, and students of history might follow with their own eyes the pages written nearly 270 years ago relating to the daily progress of the famous siege which the city suffered. The Town Clerk would be pleased to point out many of those interesting items in the minute books, letter books, and Chamberlains' accounts, and to explain the series of charters and the significance of the insignia, plate and seals which he had arranged for inspection by the visitors.

The Congress programme was a very full one, and he (the Mayor) saw that the Members were hoping to visit during the week some of the many interesting buildings in the county. The Cathedral, the finest of all, they had already seen that afternoon. At Prinknash, Sudeley, Berkeley, Tewkesbury, and Thornbury there was much of interest, and recollections of many notable events in English history would be revived. Hayles and Winchcombe would bring before them memories of the past glories of the abbeys, and their visits to Deerhurst, Elkstone, Bredon, and other churches would give evidence of the wealth of the ecclesiastical antiquities of Gloucestershire. The Mayor here remarked that he should like to take the opportunity of referring for one moment to the debt they owed to their learned President for his essay on the Norman doorways of Gloucestershire, which was published last year in the "Memorials of Old Gloucestershire." That account, illustrated as it was by many beautiful examples of Norman craftsmanship, was a most valuable contribution to their county literature, and they all felt grateful to Mr. Keyser for it. Many of those present that night had recollections of the delightful lecture on Norman

doorways in Gloucester given by the President in that room in 1908, and they thanked him for preserving in permanent form the record of his researches and study. The Mayor went on to say that he and others expected to learn much from the Association while in Gloucester, and as a former generation of Members of the Association found pleasure and profit in their visit to the city 66 years ago, so did he, in the name of the citizens, express the warmest hope that their present stay would be one similarly productive, and that it would be looked back on with none but feelings of satisfaction. The Mayor said he should like to add that the members of the local Reception Committee were much interested in the visit of the Association, and thought they would find their programme a very interesting one. He was sure the Committee would wish him to acknowledge the very valuable assistance rendered by Mr. Roland Austin as Honorary Congress Secretary. Mr. Austin's work had been so thorough as to leave very little for the Committee to do, and he was sure they and the visitors fully appreciated what he had done.

Canon Bazeley, on behalf of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Association, offered the visiting brethren a hearty welcome, and Mr. Hurry read the following address:—

“ The President and Associates, British
Archæological Association.

“ On the occasion of this your second Congress held in our ancient City of Gloucester, the Council of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society desire to convey their hearty goodwill and cordial greetings. We believe your Association has not paid Gloucester the honour of a visit since 1846.

“ In the 66 years that have elapsed many changes have taken place here as elsewhere. Of your Members who came here in 1846, few, if any, can be alive at present, or if alive can still be actively engaged in antiquarian pursuits. Gloucester itself has not stood still, and if we may congratulate ourselves on the growing appreciation of and respect for the memorials of ages that have

preceded ours, we have, on the other hand, to deplore many cases of wanton or ignorant destruction which still occur and have frequently occurred within the recollection of the present generation.

"Perhaps the greatest benefit conferrable on any city by the visit of an Association like your own is produced by the impetus it gives to local effort and by the attention it evokes for local antiquities. Since 1846 several societies, including to a greater or less degree antiquarian investigation within their scope, have been founded, and are still doing good work in this part of the country, amongst which must be included our own Society, which numbers well over 500 members. The hope expressed at your first gathering here that a museum of antiquities might be established in Gloucester has been realised. Other suggestions of considerable value have been acted on, and if some recommendations then made have not been carried into effect, it is owing not so much to indifference as to the existence of still subsisting difficulties.

"Our Society hopes that similar friendly criticism and suggestions to those made in 1846 will be made by the British Archæological Society at its Congress to be held this week, and it will cordially welcome any pronouncement by the older Association which will tend to a better understanding of the antiquarian treasures left as a heritage of past ages, and to a more reverent treatment of those which can be preserved from further damage or decay.

"In conclusion, we hope that our Cathedral City and county will afford much of interest to the British Archæological Association, and that everything will conduce to make their visit one of pleasure and gratification.

"Signed on behalf of the Council of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society,

"WILLIAM BAZELEY,

"President of Council.

"Gloucester, 24th June, 1912."

Mr. Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., President of the Association, then delivered the following

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

Mr. Mayor, My Lord Bishop, Ladies and Gentlemen, —It has been suggested that, as a part of the inaugural proceedings of this Congress, and perhaps as a disagreeable preliminary, which it is advisable to get over at the earliest possible opportunity, the President should deliver a short address in accordance with ancient custom ; but it is satisfactory to feel that in these so-called more enlightened days, when a more general interest is taken in archæology, as in other branches of science, it is quite unnecessary to attempt an elaborate dissertation on the subject which we all have at heart to-day.

The British Archæological Association, which we have the honour to represent, was founded in 1843, with the object of holding an annual meeting at one of our more important provincial towns, and of exciting an interest in the history and antiquities of the neighbourhood amongst those residents who had hitherto shown little or no appreciation of the ancient relics and mediæval treasures by which they were surrounded. There were few local societies at that time, though the experts who came round with this and our sister Society, the Royal Archæological Institute, soon found that in the various localities, men, and ladies too, began to exhibit a keen perception of the value of their antiquities, and with the help of their local knowledge, to clear away many of the cobwebs and old wives' fables, which had obscured the science. Approximate dates were then given to the Roman and mediæval buildings, and it was found possible to identify the periods at which earthworks and other prehistoric remains were constructed. Our Association having previously met at the ancient cities of Canterbury and Winchester, held its third Congress at Gloucester in 1846, and it is somewhat remarkable that, considering the wealth of material in, and within easy reach of, this most interesting City, our Society has not, till to-day, been wise enough to attempt a second invasion of what was, and is, a centre

not only of every branch of archæology, but also of the most kind and generous hospitality. The county, however, was not altogether neglected, as subsequent Congresses have been held at Bristol and Cirencester, and just over the border at Bath, Evesham and Great Malvern.

At the Congress in 1846, in the regretted and unavoidable absence of the President, Lord Albert Conyngham, the command was assumed by Mr. T. J. Pettigrew, the Treasurer, who read an introductory paper, and who was supported by a most influential Committee, including such giants as John Britton, Edward Cresy, Thomas Crofton Croker, Frederick W. Fairholt, Sir Samuel Meyrick, C. Roach Smith, my old friend John Green Waller, and many more, besides a numerous array of county gentlemen. The Proceedings at this Congress were considered of such importance that, in addition to the ordinary *Journal*, a special volume recording the excursions undertaken and the papers read at the evening meetings was published. It goes without saying that the Members of our Society were most hospitably entertained by the residents, both of the city and county, and it is, perhaps, worthy of note, that amongst the votes of thanks for favours received was one passed to the President, W. Vernon Guise, Esq., and members of the Gloucestershire Archæological Society, showing that even at this early period in the revival of interest in matters archæological, this county was already represented by a flourishing local society.

And so, after a lapse of no less than sixty-six years, the British Archæological Association with a new generation of Members has again ventured to hold its annual Congress in this city and county, and has again been welcomed with that exuberant hospitality for which the Gloucestershire folk are so renowned. We are here to learn, not to teach, and although, perhaps, I myself know this county as well as most of the residents, having visited nearly every parish in my search for mural paintings and Norman doorways, still I am equally imbued with that commendable virtue, humility, and am cordially anticipating the pleasure we shall derive

from the description of the many objects of interest we are about to visit by the Rev. Canon Bazeley, and other local giants, who have volunteered to place their knowledge at our disposal on this most auspicious occasion.

We most of us know something of Gloucestershire, and of this city where we are now assembled. We are aware of the fact that it is the only county which can claim to provide the cradle for one, and the grave for the other of our two principal rivers—that it possesses, amongst the Cotswold Hills on the east, and the Forest of Dean on the west, some of the most delightful scenery in the south-west of England, and, what is more to our special purpose, it abounds in prehistoric and Roman remains, and in admirable specimens of that mediæval architecture, of which we Englishmen should be justly proud. It may, perhaps, be a matter of disappointment to some, that we have not been able to include in our programme a visit to any of the earthworks, camps, or other early antiquities, and that we shall only have the opportunity of seeing a very small portion of the remains of the Roman period, with which this county and city formerly abounded. There is hardly any county in England which possesses more abundant evidences of the reality of the Roman occupation of Britain, with its important towns of Glevum and Corinium, where so many interesting discoveries have been, and are still being, brought to light, and with the many large villas which have been unearthed in every part of the county. One can easily imagine the jaded officials, after a period of hard work in the cities of Gloucester or Cirencester, driving off along the excellent roads, which at that time traversed the county, to their sumptuous residences at Lydney, Chedworth, Woodchester, and elsewhere, to enjoy for a season the relaxation of a country life. It is a matter of regret that an effort to get the splendid pavements at Woodchester uncovered has been unsuccessful, and therefore it has not been possible to include this in the present Congress. It must, of course, be recognised that these valuable relics should, as far as possible, be protected from the damaging effects of our English climate, but it is, at the same time, unfortunate

that they should be hermetically sealed at a time when a society like ours was anxious to view them, and was willing to contribute materially to the cost of their exposure.

We must therefore acknowledge that on this occasion our Congress will almost exclusively deal with the mediæval remains in this city and county; and what can the most ardent enthusiast desire which cannot easily be provided, both in the city itself and within easy reach of it? We have managed to include visits to the historical castles of Berkeley, Thornbury and Sudeley, and shall also have an opportunity of inspecting some of the rich specimens of early domestic architecture with which the county abounds, but it is amongst the abbeys and churches that the student of ecclesiology will have the most delightful time. It is not surprising that in a county which had the unique distinction of having four mitred abbeys, namely, St. Peter's, Gloucester, Winchcombe, Tewkesbury, and Cirencester, besides such other important monasteries as Hayles and St. Augustine's, Bristol, within its borders, and the great abbeys of Bath, Evesham, Pershore, Malmesbury, and others just outside, that we should find so many excellent examples of the various styles of English architecture even in the churches which, nestling in the valleys of the Cotswold Hills, are, and probably always were, most remote from the hurly-burly of every-day life.

We find an unusual number of churches in this county exhibiting remains of pre-Norman or Saxon work. It is claimed that portions of the Cathedral owe their origin to the rebuilding of the then abbey church by Aldred, early in the eleventh century, and it can be confidently stated that at the churches of Deerhurst, Ashleworth, Lassington, Daglingworth, Duntisbourne Rous, Miserden, and, no doubt, many more, are still remaining portions of those plain and solid structures, which were erected prior to the Norman Conquest, and have survived the general rebuilding which took place during the twelfth century.

Of the subsequent and recognised styles of architecture, Gloucestershire possesses a wealth of fine examples.

No other county can show so many excellent specimens of Norman work, and it may, perhaps, be due to this fact that we find the early English and Decorated styles of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries so rarely represented, though where additions and renovations of this period occur they are of the same excellence as those of the Norman and Perpendicular styles. Of this last-mentioned style numerous fine examples remain, and there seems to have been a very general restoration of the churches during the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries. It is claimed by the authorities both at Gloucester Cathedral and Tewkesbury Abbey that the first example of the Perpendicular style is to be found in these churches respectively. I am not prepared to take up the cudgels for either of these two claimants, nor to set on one side the more generally accepted view that at Winchester Cathedral this style was first adopted by Bishop Edington, and continued by his successor, the celebrated William of Wykeham. Everybody must acknowledge the wonderful manner in which the Norman and Perpendicular styles are blended in the Cathedral Church, and the superb effect of the fan tracery work in the cloisters of this church, and in some of the monuments round the choir at Tewkesbury. The same blending together of the first and last of our national styles is almost equally noticeable in many of the smaller churches, while those buildings which were entirely re-erected by the wealthy woolmen or other notables in the county, such as Northleach, Fairford, &c., may be taken as typical examples of a style which is peculiarly English, and which was never adopted by our continental neighbours. But I fear, in the remarks I have made, I may be departing from that spirit of humility which I have previously professed, and be assuming a knowledge of the archæology of the county which I do not possess. I would therefore like, before concluding, to draw attention to two things. First, I would advise all those who really desire to get an insight into the archæology of this county, to study that commendable record contained in the "Transactions of the Bristol and

Gloucestershire Archæological Society," where, in a large series of admirably illustrated volumes, almost every subject of interest has been most exhaustively treated by those who, from local experience or special knowledge, are best qualified to deal with it. A recent publication, the "Memorials of Old Gloucestershire," also contains articles which endeavour to elucidate some of the more popular antiquities of the county. There is, of course, a great deal of literature dealing generally with the county, and with special places within it, which can be obtained at our various public libraries.

Secondly, and with all submission, I venture to bring under the notice of the Gloucestershire Antiquaries three cases where I think they might intervene in the interests of science in the one instance and of religious sentiment in the other two. I have already alluded to the disappointment we have experienced in arranging the programme for this Congress, that we have not been able to include a visit to the well-known Roman villa at Woodchester, possessing as it does the finest tessellated pavements which have been discovered in this country. Now I have already submitted that it would not be wise to uncover these pavements and leave them exposed to, and unprotected from, the effects of our insidious climate. On the other hand, it does seem a pity that such priceless treasures should be hermetically sealed up, and that it should rest entirely on the caprice of one gentleman as to whether or not they should again become accessible to the outside world. I am not for a moment an advocate for undue interference with private property, but in a case of this kind, where a valuable relic of the past has been discovered, it does seem hard that it should be hidden again beneath the surface of the ground so as to be the better preserved for future generations. I would suggest that steps should be taken again to uncover the villa, and to provide it with the necessary protection, so that it may once more be open to the inspection of the public. I cannot but think that the interest in these matters would ensure a constant flow of visitors, whose contributions would

amply recoup the owner of the property for any expense he may incur in removing the soil, and erecting such buildings as may be required to give adequate protection to the pavements. I am sure our Society, and no doubt others, would contribute its modicum of financial assistance towards the initial expenditure. Another place we are not able to visit this time is Stanley St. Leonards, near Stroud. There, most happily, the very interesting Priory Church, containing some of the richest Norman work in this county, has been preserved intact, but visitors will notice that the west and south doorways have been blocked up, and if they work round they will find the site of the priory buildings occupied by a farm-house, with very menial sheds, etc., and various requisites stored under the shelter of the walls of the church on the south and west sides. Cannot some effort be made to improve the surroundings of this beautiful church, as even if we admit the necessity of the desecration which took place at the time of the dissolution of the monastery, we ought to endeavour now, from strong feelings of religious sentiment, to do away with the degradation which has come upon a community which was originally founded on the purest principles of Christian piety and virtue?

An even worse case remains at Deerhurst, which we hope to visit next Thursday. There the visitors will notice a picturesque farmhouse occupying the site of the east wall of the cloister, and on entering the church will observe that the fine Saxon arch formerly opening to the eastern apse has now been blocked up. If they have the curiosity to explore the exterior of the church on this side they will find that an old timber shed stands on the walls of the apse, which serves as a store-room for coals or other requisites in connection with the farm. Surely this ought not to be. At Deerhurst we find one of our earliest monastic institutions, founded at a time when the Christian religion was Catholic in its best sense, and when all Christians were of one heart and one mind, and it is indeed sad to see the site of the high altar, where the most sacred rites of the Church were

celebrated more than a thousand years ago, desecrated and degraded in the manner I have described. I am sure I may appeal to the members of the principal local society, with nearly 600 associates, to take the initiative in the endeavour to remedy this, and feel equally certain that the noble owner, one of our finest sportsmen and typical English gentlemen, would willingly consent to the removal of the shed, and its re-erection, if required, in some more suitable situation. The space within the remaining wall could then be cleared out, and the apse protected by a low railing from any future injury from the cattle or other denizens of the farm.

And here I must interpolate a few words with regard to the Cistercian Abbey of Hayles. Many years have been expended, and very considerable outlay incurred, in excavating the site of this most important and interesting monastery. The foundations of the various buildings have been uncovered, and especially the plan of the great and noble cruciform church, with its numerous chapels surrounding the apse and attached to the transepts has once more been brought to light. But all this is being obliterated by the rank growth of the vegetation, and the charm of this lovely and hallowed spot is being rapidly destroyed. At present it is a comparatively simple matter to have the cloister court and the ground on which the chapel stood, and where some of the pavement still remains *in situ*, carefully railed in, and the grass kept regularly mown. The ground plan of the church should also be properly outlined on the same plan as that adopted in the case of the Mother Church at Beaulieu, in Hampshire. Surely a courteous representation to the fortunate owner of this most sacred spot would ensure this happy result, and earn the gratitude of the many visitors, who would be influenced both by the religious sentiment and archaeological interest attached to the site. The materials, too, for the reconstruction of the chapter-house are all at hand, and one would like to see this rebuilt, and utilised as a museum for the many interesting objects which were dug up during the progress of the excavations.

On the other hand, I should like to congratulate the county on the fact that two out of the four great Abbey Churches have survived the event of the Dissolution of the Monasteries, one, St. Peter's at Gloucester, to provide a Cathedral for the new diocese, carried out by Henry VIII, as in the similar cases of Peterborough, Chester, Bristol, and Oxford, and one, namely Tewkesbury, which has been preserved through the public spirit of the citizens of that ancient borough.

One cannot but lament that the same sentiment was not exhibited at Cirencester and Winchcombe in this county, and at Evesham, Abingdon and Reading, in the counties adjoining, where splendid edifices, which would have been invaluable in furthering the prevailing idea of the subdivision of the present unwieldy dioceses, were demolished, and the monuments of the piety of earlier generations ruthlessly swept away.

But I have, I fear, occupied more than enough of your valuable time, and I will therefore finish up with the most pleasant part of my duty, namely of according the best thanks of our Members for our very kind reception, and in anticipation of further favours to come, to his Worship the Mayor, the Deputy-Mayoress, Sheriff, and Town Clerk, to the Rt. Rev. Lord Bishop, the Very Rev. the Dean, and the other members of the Reception Committee, and especially to Canon Bazeley and Mr. Roland Austin for the trouble they have already taken, and the part they have promised to undertake, in looking after our party, and acting as our instructors at the many places of interest we propose to visit. I can clearly see that, thanks to the kindness and enthusiasm which has already been extended to us, this Congress will be a conspicuous one amongst the many instructive and enjoyable Meetings recorded in the annals of our ancient Society.

The President's address was received with hearty applause, and then Mr. F. A. Hyett, author of "Gloucester in National History," gave an interesting address on

“HISTORIC GLOUCESTER.”

Mr. Hyett remarked that the Members of the Association who are visiting Gloucester will have found themselves in a city not dissimilar in some respects to cities which they must have visited in previous summers. It was impossible for Members of a Society such as yours to have spent an afternoon in Gloucester without becoming aware that, like most of our Cathedral towns, it is rich in historical associations. You have doubtless noticed that the relative positions of its four main streets pointed to its occupying the site of a Roman town; and its beautiful Cathedral, constructed in so many architectural styles, must have told you that it was for a long period the home of a flourishing ecclesiastical community, at a time in our history when ecclesiastics were the pioneers of civilisation. But signs of that character are not uncommon. I want to draw the attention of my hearers to what cannot be gleaned by observation—to the unlikeness rather than the likeness of Gloucester to other places, for there are very few English towns, interesting though their stories are, that have had such a brilliant or such an eventful past as the city in which the British Archæological Association is now assembled. During the Roman occupation of Britain, Gloucester was one of the four cities possessing the rank and privileges of a colonia. In Norman days it shared with two other cities the honour of being the place of meeting of the National Assembly. Judicial and fiscal matters of the first importance were settled by Parliaments which met there in the time of the Plantagenets. A King was crowned and two archbishops were chosen within its walls, and its resolute and unexpected attitude was the turning point in two struggles, each of which ended in the overthrow of a dynasty. I may remark in passing that, as far as is known, York, Lincoln, Colchester, and Gloucester were the only British coloniae in the days of the Roman Empire, from which it may be inferred that Gloucester was at that time one of the most important towns in the

island. The distinction was not merely a titular one, for it carried with it solid advantages. The inhabitants of a colonia possessed the rights of Roman citizens, and its government was more or less a copy in miniature of the Roman constitution. Gloucester was created a colonia by the Emperor Nerva (it was, I believe) about the year 96 A.D., and probably retained the privilege for some 300 years. It is rather a striking thought that more than 1800 years ago the government of the city was carried on by a public body in almost all respects as free and as democratic in its constitution as the Corporation of the present day. The district around Glevum seemed to have been as completely Romanised as any part of Britain. Remains of some thirty Roman villas have been found in Gloucestershire, the one at Woodchester being the largest and most magnificent that has yet been discovered in England.

Mr. Hyett went on to sketch rapidly some of the leading incidents in Gloucester's long and notable history down to the famous siege. In reference to the latter there was, he pointed out, one feature which, although well known to most residents in Gloucester, would probably be new to many of the visitors. It was that the success with which Gloucester withstood the siege was entirely due to one man—Edward Massey, who was governor of the city at the time. After Massey's connection with Gloucester had been severed, his life was so extraordinarily full of adventure that it was hardly an exaggeration to say that to find its parallel they must turn to the pages of Dumas' novels. A very brief sketch of a career so eventful could, Mr. Hyett thought, hardly fail to be of interest. After the siege of Gloucester was raised it might have been expected that Massey's difficulties would have decreased, but that was far from being the case, and then it was that his abilities as a commander became even more conspicuous. The Royalists, having failed to take the city by siege, endeavoured to reduce it by a species of remote blockade. They established garrisons at Newnham, Dymock, Newent, Highleadon, Taynton, and Salperton, and the neighbouring towns of

Hereford, Worcester, and Monmouth, were occupied by the King's forces. The garrison at Gloucester had only been reinforced by an addition of fifty men, and the army which had relieved it was then in the neighbourhood of London. The pay of Massey's men was in arrear, and they were becoming mutinous. The only way in which he could prevent open insubordination was by keeping them constantly employed. He established outposts as near as he dared to the Royalist garrisons, and he made his power felt by suddenly appearing when he was least expected. He descended by water to Chepstow, and captured most of the officers of a regiment of horse, and a vessel laden with much-needed stores. One day he was at Ross, and on the next storming Beverstone Castle. Then, without even staying to refresh his troops, he marched on Malmesbury, which he surprised and took. Within five months there was fighting at thirteen different places, and within eighteen days he wrenched eight garrisons from the Royalists, and occasioned them losses which could not be estimated at less than 600 men. A skirmish at Ledbury was the solitary instance in which Massey was thoroughly worsted. A month later he stormed and took Evesham, and immediately afterwards he was promoted to the rank of major-general, and ordered to quit Gloucester and join Fairfax's army in the West of England.

Gloucester now enjoyed comparative tranquillity, but Massey's adventures multiplied. When the first civil war was over his brigade was disbanded on the plea that it was disorderly, but in reality because Massey was a Presbyterian and the Independents were gaining the upper hand. When an open rupture between these two parties occurred, the Presbyterians selected Massey as the commander of their forces, but their attempt at resistance failed, and he fled to Holland. He had entered Parliament in 1646, and he was one of the eleven members who were impeached by the Independent party. He returned to answer the charges against him, and he was seized and sent to the Tower. He made his escape in woman's clothes, and again

sought refuge in Holland. At The Hague he was presented to Charles II, and thenceforward he threw in his lot with the Cavaliers. He went, in 1651, to Scotland with Charles, who placed him second in command of the army, which was defeated at the battle of Worcester. Massey, however, could take no part in the battle, for he had been severely wounded a few days before while defending a bridge at Upton-on-Severn. He endeavoured to accompany Charles in his flight, but he was overpowered by fever and suffering, gave himself up as a prisoner, and was confined in Lord Stamford's castle. When sufficiently recovered from his wounds to be moved he was sent to London, and was again imprisoned in the Tower. On his way he escaped from his guard while they were taking refreshment, but was recaptured. He was not long in the Tower, for once again he contrived to escape. Nothing was known as to how he accomplished it, unless there was any truth in a tract entitled "A new hue and cry after Major-General Massey," in which it was suggested that he climbed up a chimney and let himself down by a rope, or that he passed through the guard-room in woman's clothes as he did on a former occasion. Massey made his way to France and thence to Holland.

In 1654 he was sent by Charles on a secret mission to England. He disguised himself, but when in an inn at Hinton, near Bristol, he was recognised by the landlord who had been one of his troopers at Gloucester. An attempt was made to capture him, but he evaded those who were in search of him and returned to the continent. In 1659 he was sent by Charles to England to further a rising that had been planned to promote the Restoration. The Parliamentary party heard that he was in a house near Symond's Hall, Gloucestershire, they surrounded the house with an armed force and took him prisoner. His antecedents seemed to have been known to his captors, who took great precautions to prevent his escape. He was bound and placed on a horse, and a trooper sat behind him; one trooper rode on his right and another on his left, and the remainder rode in front

and rear. Escape seemed impossible. But Massey's good fortune had not forsaken him, nor his quickness to turn to account any accident which might happen. The night was dark and stormy, and as the troop rode down Nymphsfield Hill Massey's horse stumbled and fell under its double burden, the cord which bound him must have snapped, and the trooper loosed his hold in the fall. In an instant Massey was on his legs, and probably before his guard knew what had happened he was in the woods through which the road ran and out of their sight. He regained his friends and continued to work for the King. He offered himself as a candidate at a Parliamentary election for the city of Gloucester in March, 1660, and the soldiers had orders to seize him, but the people, with whom he was a great favourite, prevented his capture.

That was the last danger to which he was exposed of which there was any record. He was duly returned and took his seat in the Parliament which in the following May restored the King, and he continued to represent the city till 1673. Massey was knighted by Charles a few days after he landed in England. In concluding his address, Mr. Hyett called attention to a portrait, painted on an oak panel, which was presented by the late Mr. W. P. Price to the Corporation, and possibly was the same as that which between the years 1645 and 1650 was included in the inventory of articles belonging to the city and described as "one fair table of Colonel Massey's picture."

The President, after thanking Mr. Hyett for his most interesting contribution, referred to the old house in Westgate Street in which oak panelled rooms and a fine ornamental plaster ceiling (probably dating back to the end of the sixteenth century) were recently discovered, and which was about to be pulled down. He said from what he had seen of it the oak panelling might have come from an ancient church—he did not know whether a churchwarden had lived in the house at one time—and he hoped that steps would be taken to preserve both the old oak and the ceiling.

Votes of thanks to the President and Mr. Hyett for their valuable addresses were heartily accorded, and also reference made to the excellent arrangements that had been made for the Congress by Mr. Roland Austin.

The Corporation insignia displayed included two swords of State, one of which was probably provided under the Charter of Richard III and the other under a Charter of Charles I in 1627; the Cap of Maintenance, worn by the Sword Bearer on State occasions; the Maces; the Mayor's chain and badge; the Sheriff's chain and badge; the silver oar, an emblem of the maritime jurisdiction vested in the Corporation possessing them; and the seals. The Corporation plate was also on view. The plate still owned by the Corporation includes: The great Somers Salver (1659, weight 203 ozs. 8 dwts.); silver loving-cup, gift of Chas. Barrow, Esq. (1767, weight 75 ozs.); silver punch-bowl, gift of George Augustus Selwyn (1768, 113 ozs.); punch-ladle (about 1785); pair of silver tankards (gift of Keylocke, 1713); pair of small silver salvers (1743); 13 rat-tailed silver table-spoons, Hanoverian pattern (Christ and Apostles engraved) (gift of Baughe, 1729); 36 silver forks, and 2 silver fish-slices. Amongst the ancient Charters shown were the Royal Charters dating from the time of King Henry II (1155), and ancient deeds and documents with interesting seals were also displayed. Minute books were on view, and were placed open at special places of interest.

TUESDAY, JUNE 25TH.

Another full programme was mapped out for Tuesday. The morning was devoted to the inspection of some of the City's interesting old churches, in addition to other objects of archæological interest in which Gloucester abounds. The first visit was to the Church of St. Mary Magdalene, Wotton, where the party were received by Mr. H. W. Bruton, the Rev. S. R. Robertson (Vicar of

St. Catharine's), Canon Bartleet, and Miss Roper (Clifton), the last-named having journeyed specially to Gloucester to describe the effigies here and in St. Nicholas Church. Canon Bartleet acted as cicerone.

ST. MARY MAGDALENE, WOTTON.

This was a Leper Hospital, standing opposite to that of St. Margaret's. These owe their origin to the prevalence of a terrible disease which has now, happily, become almost extinct in Europe. Leprosy has been thought by some writers to have been brought back from the Holy Land by Crusaders, and the dedication of the little chapel to the Holy Sepulchre seems to support that theory. But Archbishop Lanfranc, who died in 1089, founded a home for lepers at Canterbury seven years before the preaching of the first Crusader. The disease was probably caused and aggravated by the filthy habits of the people and the unwholesome food they consumed. This Hospital of St. Mary Magdalene was founded in the twelfth century, and belonged to the Priory of Llanthony. It was called the Upper House of Duestone. The chancel only remains, the rest of the building having been pulled down in 1861 by the Charity Trustees, when the beautiful west doorway was built up inside the chancel arch. It has many orders of moulding, supported by capitals ornamented with mosaic pattern, Romanesque, foliage, and nailhead designs, and by shafts with zig-zag and twisted mouldings. Upon the walls are inscribed some curious floriated crosses and strange geometrical designs, which have never been satisfactorily explained. They seem to show the ceremony of kissing the feet of the lepers, emblems of the Feast of the Holy Cross, the Star of the Epiphany, the Knot of St. Valentine, the Fleur-de-Lis of the Virgin, and mementoes of pilgrims. An inventory of the goods of the Hospital in 1603 is recorded by the Prior of the Hospital, including :—Item, 1 cornwayne ; 1 dugwayne, with 1 pair of iron-bound wheels ; 1 plough, with sheer and coulter ; 1 sow ; 1 cock and 3 hens ;

3 brass pots ; 2 great pots and little pots ; 3 brass pans ; 1 brass kettle ; 1 chalice. When the nave was pulled down it is said that one of the trustees built his stable with the material, and the Earl of Ellenborough took away some of the stones. An alms-dish remains, dated 1617. Miss Roper described the effigy of a female figure of about the date 1290. It was traditionally said to have been the monument of a daughter of the Earl Humphrey de Bohun ; but that did not seem to be true. It represented a young maid with flowing ringlets bound by a fillet, and clad in a single costume and long gown flowing down most gracefully. She wore a narrow necklet, and had at her feet an animal, either a lion or a dog. The effigy was brought here from the Hospital of St. Kyneburgh, which formerly stood just within the South Gate of the City, and at the Dissolution was granted to the Guild of the Cordwainers for their hall. There were other objects of interest in this little chapel : a figure of our Lord, painted on the jamb of one of the windows ; two windows of the time of Edward IV, which have been substituted for the original Norman windows. Among the papers of the Hospital is an indenture prescribing that salmon, so plentiful in the Severn, should not be supplied to the inmates more than three times a week.

Opposite to this chapel stood the Leper Hospital of St. Margaret, which has been rebuilt, and is now an almshouse that represents the United Hospitals of St. Margaret, St. Mary Magdalene, and St. Kyneburgh, where deserving aged citizens find a home and slender income. The chaplain of St. Margaret's Hospital exhibited a curious little mace, which gave the authority for the burning of Bishop Hooper. It is the only sergeant's mace of the time of Philip and Mary that has survived. It bears the arms of England and of France of Philip and Mary, and it was found in the house where Bishop Hooper lodged before his tragic death. Each street and corner of the city has some interesting memorial of the past. We noticed Bishop Hooper's monument and the place where his judges sat at the

Water Gate going towards the Cathedral. At the corner of a house in St. Mary's Street is a curious fourteenth-century carved wooden figure that dates back to Chaucer's time.

The party then visited

THE PRIORY OF ST. OSWALD,

which stands near the modern Church of St. Catharine. The Priory was founded in 909 A.D. by Ethelred and his wife Ethelfreda, daughter of King Alfred the Great and Lady of the Mercians, in honour of St. Oswald, King of Northumbria, who was slain by Penda of Mercia at Oswestry, which doubtless takes its name from St. Oswald. In the eleventh century the Priory had become a College of Augustinian Canons, and it remained so until the Dissolution. The Saxon church was pulled down by Thurstan, Archbishop of York, 1114-1140, and the Norman church, of which the ruins are a fragment, was rebuilt by him in its place. It probably consisted of a nave with aisles, central tower, transepts and chancel with aisles. The north arcade of the nave, the east wall of the north aisle and a portion of the north-west turret of the transept remain, but are in ruins and in process of decay. Canon Bazeley, who described this interesting relic of Old Gloucester, pleaded for their restoration and for the arrest of further decay.

ST. MARY DE CRYPT.

Under the guidance of Canon Bazeley, this interesting church was next visited, when the party was received by the Rector, Rev. C. Williams, and Mr. W. J. Moore. The church takes its name from two vaults beneath it. In old documents it is called "Christ Church," "St. Mary in the South," and other names. It was founded by Osbern, Bishop of Exeter, about 1080, and was given by one of his successors, Bishop Robert, in 1137, to Llanthony Priory. The church is cruciform, with central tower, nave and nave aisles, chancel with north and

south chapels, and transepts. The west doorway, over-restored in 1845, seems to be the only relic of the Early Norman church, which consisted probably of a nave without aisles, central tower, transepts and chancel.

In the thirteenth century Early English arcades were constructed and nave aisles and chancel chapels added. Of this work the western responds, a door in the north aisle of the nave, blocked up inside, and two lancet windows, one of three lights, in the south chapel, remain. This thirteenth-century addition must have destroyed the original cruciform appearance of the church. In the fourteenth century Decorated windows were inserted in the east wall of the south chapel and in the walls of the nave aisles.

But the greatest changes took place in the fifteenth century. Probably, as in most cases, the Norman tower fell and crushed the earlier work. Before the restoration of 1845 many tiles existed in the chancel with the arms of Henry Dene, elected Prior of Llanthony in 1476. Canon Bazeley attributes to this distinguished ecclesiastic the Perpendicular tower, nave and chancel. The south porch, the east window, the windows of the north chapel, the elegant sedilia, the Easter Sepulchre, the piscina, the screen and the chancel roof, are all Perpendicular. Remains of mural painting—probably the subject being the Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin—on the north side are visible in the eastern bays of the chancel, and also female pilgrims in the niches of the Easter Sepulchre. The altar has its original slab. The five consecration crosses were ruthlessly destroyed in 1845. The chancel has a clerestory, but not the nave. There is a wooden screen at the entrance of the choir, and stone screens separate the chancel from its chapel.

The church has many interesting tombs, including those of John Cook, alderman, and four times mayor, founder of the Crypt School (d. 1529); Sir Thomas Bell, of the Blackfriars (d. 1566), whose tomb has been removed to the crypt; Daniel Lyeons (d. 1681); tablets

to the memory of Robert Raikes, Founder of Sunday Schools (d. 1823), and of his father, and Jimmy Wood, banker (d. 1836), of eccentric fame. There is also a marble monument to Dorothy Snell, with a life-size figure symbolical of Religion, and one of a weeping figure holding an inverted torch, the work of Scheemaker.

ST. NICHOLAS CHURCH

was the next church visited, where the antiquaries were met by Mr. John W. Barnett, one of the churchwardens. This is situated in Westgate Street, in the busiest part of the city, and is the municipal church. Great city merchants and traders flocked to it, and it was the mariner's church. St. Nicholas was the patron saint of sailors. Now all the old waterways have been filled up. It was founded in the twelfth century as a chapel attached to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, where the vicar has still chambers. The only parts of the original Norman church which remain are the south wall and doorway of the nave, and three piers and two arches of the north arcade. Early in the thirteenth century, with these exceptions, the church was rebuilt. In the fourteenth century a south porch and north transept were added, and Decorated windows were inserted in the south wall of the chancel and east end of the south aisle. In the fifteenth century the east window of the chancel and the windows of the south aisle were altered and filled with Perpendicular tracery. At the same period the tower and spire were built. The spire is intact in Kip's view of the church; but in 1783 it showed signs of weakness; hence the upper part was taken down as far as the corona, and the weather-cock added.

The church has a fine Jacobean gallery, and a curious feature is the quadruple squint. The remarkable sanctuary knocker, or closing ring, is described and pictured by the President on another page. In the south aisle is an altar tomb with effigies to John Walton, alderman, 1626, and Alice, his wife. There were formerly many altars and piscinae. The Registers date from 1558, and

numerous entries in the year 1706 record the prevalence of an epidemic of small-pox.

By permission of Messrs. Bellows, Members of the Congress were afforded an opportunity of seeing the section of the Roman city wall *in situ* at their premises in Eastgate.

After luncheon the party, duly prepared for storms, left the Bell Hotel in brakes and journeyed to Elkstone, viâ Crickley Hill and Birdlip. From Birdlip on a clear day a magnificent view is obtained of the Severn valley, and the more distant hills of Monmouthshire, Wales, and Shropshire. It was one of the principal posting stations on the great Roman road from Glevum to Corinium, and it is thought that the Romans had a signal station here for the purpose of communicating with the various camps commanding the vale. A heavy storm broke over Gloucester shortly after one o'clock, and the intending excursionists were hopeful after it had subsided that a fine afternoon would ensue. Alas, their hopes were soon shattered, for they had not escaped the tram route before the first downpour was encountered. Happily this did not last long, nor was its fury very great, so it did not in any way serve to damp the ardour of the company, and their hopes again rose. Things then went very favourably until the top of Crickley Hill was reached. No sooner had everyone got into the brakes after walking up the hill and lingering on the summit to admire the beautiful view, which was, however, somewhat marred by the various storm centres harbouring in the valley, than it was found necessary to again put on mackintoshes, and, as far as possible, obtain shelter under umbrellas. By the time Elkstone Church was reached the rain had again passed over, and the visitors still entertained hopes that the evening would be more favourable.

In the meantime the interesting old church occupied the attention, and plenty there was to see in the short time that could be spared. Canon Bazeley briefly detailed the history of the edifice, and pointed out the especial points of interest.

ELKSTONE CHURCH

is a very curious church of Norman origin, and with a large portion of original work well preserved. The original plan is preserved—a nave without aisles, the chancel in two separate divisions and both vaulted, western tower and south porch. The walls of the nave, chancel, and south doorway, are Norman; the tower is Perpendicular, and some later windows have been inserted. The original Corbel table remains outside the nave, presenting heads, etc., and on the south are a great variety of figures, such as winged horses, greyhounds, stags, centaurs, ox head, an oblong chevroned figure, beak-heads, etc. There is a billeted string-course and a flat buttress on the north. The masonry on the south has some zig-zag work built into it. At the north-east of the nave is a small projection for the stairs, lighted by slits, leading to the chamber above the groining of the chancel and perhaps to the roodloft. The south porch is later and has a pointed doorway; but within is a remarkably fine Norman doorway, late in style; the door-head is flat and shouldered. The tympanum represents the figure of our Lord, with Alpha and Omega, and a building in the background; on each side are ranged the Evangelistic symbols (namely, the angel, ox, eagle, and lion) and Agnus Dei, also scrolls and other figures. Above appears a hand as in the heavens (Manus Dei) pointing to our Lord. The arch has two fine courses of moulding, one with rich beaded chevrons; one has a cylinder over which are curious animal figures and beak-heads; in one instance a grotesque figure with extended hands is holding the beaks of two adjacent figures. There are two orders of shafts; the outer having capitals of a kind of embattled pattern; the others have sculptured heads and serpents intermixed. The hood is beaded.

The nave has a good open roof, with collars and tre-foiled timbers on brackets, bearing shields charged with arms and emblems. The chancel is divided, and consists of a sanctuary and an ante-choir, both vaulted. The

arch from the nave to the first portion is in form circular, the soffit plain; the hood facing west has balls or pellets, and rests on corbels representing animals somewhat resembling crocodiles. The ante-choir has the groining ruder than the sanctuary, the ribs being very plain and simply crossing. The east window is set deep in the wall, and presents interesting ornamentation all around it, with bold chevrons containing lozenge-shaped flowers. Above the chancel is a chamber which has been utilised as a pigeon-house. The pulpit is fair Jacobean work of the date 1604, and rests upon a stone base of earlier work. The font is Perpendicular, the bowl octagonal, panelled with quatre-foils, containing scrolls, with panelled stem. There are many curious features about this interesting church. The buttresses on the north side have grotesque figures, each of a fat man playing on a musical instrument—one a guitar, one blowing a horn.

Time was all too short for a complete investigation of the treasures of Elkstone Church, and as the party was expected to tea at Prinknash Park, the Members hastened to "take up their carriages" and travel with all speed where tea and other antiquarian delights awaited them by the kind invitation of Mr. T. Dyer-Edwards and Mrs. Dyer-Edwards.

Before Birdlip was reached the rain again began to descend, and this time it was in real earnest, continuing to come down almost in sheets the whole way to Prinknash. Thus the beauty of the drive through the picturesque sylvan country of Cranham was not so much appreciated as it otherwise would have been, for the time was occupied in looking after one's personal comfort as far as possible.

PRINKNASH PARK.

On their arrival, the company were welcomed by Mr. Dyer-Edwards, and most hospitably entertained to tea, which was greatly appreciated. He also explained the various points of interest in his historic house. The full story of Prinknash has been admirably told by

Canon Bazeley in the "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society" (vol. vii, pp. 207-306), and this has been republished in pamphlet form. We should like to record it again in these pages, but want of space will not permit of it. The name occurs as early as 1381 in a chartulary of the Abbey of St. Peter, at Gloucester, where it is mentioned in connection with "the beech where the robber was hanged"; and still earlier, in 1355, Edward III granted to the abbey the right of hunting in those parts of Buckholt which has since been called Prinknash Park.

The abbot had a house here which was built or enlarged about 1520-1525. The south-west wing, the drawing-room, kitchen and pantries, belong to that period. The oriel window in the old dining-room, with its fan-tracery, is a charming example of Abbot Parker's work. A Tudor rose is the centre-piece of the ceiling in the dining-hall, surmounted by a falcon and fetterlock, the badge of the House of York, showing that the house was built in the fifteenth century. This badge probably commemorates a visit paid him by Elizabeth, the Queen of Henry VII. Other royal visits have been paid to the mansion, and in the window of the drawing-room are the royal cognizance of Queen Catherine of Aragon, the arms of Abbot Parker and of Henry VIII impaling those of his consort. The house at the Dissolution of the Monasteries was granted to Edmund Brigys or Brydges, eldest son of Sir John Brydges, of Cubberley, and the betrothed of Dorothy, daughter of Sir Edmund Bray, a loyal supporter of the King. Sir John Brydges was created Lord Chandos of Sudeley, the title, together with Sudeley Castle, descending to his son. Grey, Lord Chandos, the heir of Edmund Brydges, obtained the reversion of Prinknash and sold it to the Bridgmans, who have played a notable part in the history of the shire and of England. In 1770 the estate was sold to the Howell family, in 1847 to the Ackers, and in 1888 to the present owner, Mr. T. Dyer-Edwards, who has greatly improved the house, chapel and grounds.

The President heartily thanked our host for his

kindly welcome of the Association. The company took their leave and journeyed back to Gloucester through another heavy storm, to which by that time they had become somewhat acclimatised.

In the evening the Lord Bishop of Gloucester and Mrs. Gibson kindly invited the Members to an "At Home" at the Palace, where a large number of the principal residents of the city and county were present. A very pleasant evening was spent.

A few notes on the Palace will not be without interest to those who therein enjoyed such kind episcopal hospitality. The old Palace of the Bishops of Gloucester was pulled down in 1858. It was a large straggling building, built originally by Abbot Wigmore, and at the Dissolution of the Abbey of St. Peter and the creation of the See, it became the residence of the bishop. It had many points of interest, but was not a very pleasant nor a convenient house to live in. So it was destroyed and a new one erected in 1862. There are some relics of the older building. In the basement there is a niche where there was an opening to the court-yard. A doorway of the old house remains, and there is a tablet recording two visits of George III in 1787, with his Queen Consort and their daughters, to Bishop Halifax. The present bishop has rescued some bits of old oak that used to cover cucumber frames, and converted them into a handsome sideboard, a settle, and mantel-piece. The carving dates back to 1530, during the rule of Abbot Malvern. There is also a little old glass, showing the medallion and arms of Henry VIII and the Earl of Hereford, probably conveyed here from Llanthony Priory. The Palace has some portraits of distinguished prelates: Bishop Frampton, who was a non-juror; Bishop Fowler, who had much to do with the founding of the S.P.C.K., and helped on Warburton, the ecclesiastical gladiator of the eighteenth century; he also gave some plate to the chapel; Bishop Godfrey Goodman; Bishop Monk, who was the last bishop to wear a wig; Bishop Ellicott, who in recent times so long held the See, and Bishop Martin Bendon, who

ordained George Whitfield and nursed Bishop Butler, who died in his arms.

Inserted in the wall of the garden of the Palace is a curious Norman tympanum, which is described and depicted by the President in this number of the *Journal*.

WEDNESDAY, JUNE 26TH.

This day's proceedings were a direct contrast to those of the previous day, both as regards the weather and the route taken. On Tuesday the hilly country of the Cotswolds was the venue, and on Wednesday the valley of the Severn was the centre of attraction. The weather was all that could be desired, the sun shining brightly for the greater part of the time, and not a spot of rain falling the whole day. At 10.45 the party left the Midland station and journeyed to Berkeley, where they were met by brakes and conveyed to the Castle. By kind permission of Lord Fitzhardinge the company were allowed to visit some of the inner rooms, in which Canon Bazeley explained the principal features, as he did also with regard to the exterior. Not the least interesting room visited, to say nothing of the large hall and chapel, was the room in which Edward II is said to have been murdered.

A paper on the history of the Castle will appear in the next number of the *Journal*, and its salient points need not be repeated here. The historic church of Berkeley was also visited, under the guidance of Canon Bazeley. If space permits, we hope to publish his valuable account of this interesting church. The following quaint inscription appears on a tomb in this churchyard :—

Here lies the Earl of Suffolk's fool,
Men called him Dicky Pearce ;
His folly serv'd to make folks laugh,
When wit and mirth were scarce.
Poor Dick alas ! is dead and gone,
What signifies to cry ?
Dickys enough are still behind
To laugh at by and by.
Buried 18th June, 1728, aged 63 years.

After lunch at the Berkeley Arms Hotel, the party left for Thornbury via Hill and Rockhampton. On arrival at the destination the party was conducted over the church by the Rev. C. Wright, in the absence of the Vicar (Canon Cornwall). It was originally built early in the twelfth century, and was given to Tewkesbury Abbey. There is still a transitional Norman doorway. Fitzharding of Berkeley Castle built the chancel about the year 1350, in the Decorated style. There were four chantries in the church, and an old house in the town is still known as Chantry House. The monks of Tewkesbury were busy building here in the fifteenth century, and the church has a very beautiful tower of about the date 1500. It was restored in 1848. There is some old glass, one bit showing the sun in splendour. Thornbury Castle was then visited, by the kind invitation of Sir Stafford and Lady Howard, who very hospitably entertained the Members to tea, Miss Alice Howard receiving the guests in the absence of her father and mother, and accompanying them around the Castle. It is a beautiful specimen of domestic architecture. The oldest part of the house was built about 1511, and was added to during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, when those curious bay windows were constructed, probably by John Thorpe, upon a complicated plan, the ground floor portion differing from that on the floor above, which assumes circular projections. There are some carved brick and spiral chimneys which are very attractive features. The Castle shows the same wonderfully free and irregular disposition which has always been distinctive of the English house. The drawing-room has a fine chimney-piece, displaying the Stafford knot, which often appears in the Castle, and the swan, a cognisance of the family. It is believed that the Castle never had to undergo a siege, and although crenellated and guarded by gates it is more a mansion than a fortress. Miss Howard was heartily thanked by the President for receiving the company, and he begged her to convey to Sir Stafford and Lady Howard a message of the gratitude of the Association for their hospitality, and for

permitting them to see their beautiful home. The party then returned to Gloucester.

In the evening Mr. F. W. Waller, F.R.S.B.A., read a paper at the Guildhall entitled "The Tower of Gloucester Cathedral," fully illustrated by lantern slides. The President of the Association, who took the Chair, said it was a perfect marvel how that Tower with its lightness stood—and he was one of the active spirits who went to the top of it—and how it was supported at the base. Even Mr. Waller, he believed, was unable to tell them how that Tower was kept up, and while engaged in keeping that Tower up he had taken some interesting photographs, such as it would not have been possible for any of them to take, and which he was going to show them on the screen. After hearing the lecture and seeing these they would share with him and with Mr. Waller, he thought, astonishment at how that magnificent Tower stood, as he hoped it would stand for many centuries to come.

Mr. Waller prefaced his paper by stating that it dealt almost exclusively with the Tower; it did not take up any other parts of the Cathedral except as they affected the Tower. And the reason, he said, was this—that so many men who so well know their subject had lectured on the Cathedral, but no one had taken up really the history and the structure of the Tower. Why, he could not say. Even his father, who laboured there for so many years, did not do so more than others did, and that was to draw attention to its beauty and, to a small extent, its history. As regarded the structure itself and the details of it, nobody, he thought, had gone into the question excepting himself. The reason he had had to do so was this—that some few years ago a large piece of stonework fell. That was an alarming thing, and the dean and chapter naturally thought that if one stone gave way others might do so. Mr. Waller detailed the investigations he made and the serious trouble he found, and then proceeded with his paper, which was copiously illustrated with lantern slides.

At the close of it a few questions were asked and were

replied to by Mr. Waller. Mr. J. H. Jones inquired if the Tower had ever previously been repaired, and Mr. Waller replied not so far as he knew. So far as he knew the exterior had never previously been touched, and this probably accounted for the fact that, as he had said, no one previously had written upon it.—Mr. Jones thought that for it to stand for 400 years without repair was evidence of excellent work, to which Mr. Waller replied that some of the workmanship was extremely good and some was bad.

The President thanked Mr. Waller for his lecture, which showed them what an immense anxiety there must be in regard to these structures. There was no doubt that these splendid structures did need more supervision perhaps than they had had, as they might have some of them coming down. He thought they were much indebted to Mr. Waller for what he had done in the way of preserving one of the most magnificent towers in the country.

THURSDAY, JUNE 27TH.

On this day the Members journeyed to Tewkesbury, travelling by river—an excursion which proved most enjoyable. On arriving at Deerhurst a stop was made for the purpose of visiting the most interesting Saxon Church and the Saxon Chapel of Odda, which was discovered in 1885. The party was met by the Vicar, the Rev. E. C. Parmenter, who, we regret to hear, soon after our visit met with an accident, and has passed away from earth. The church and chapel were described by Canon Bazeley, and the curious font by the Editor. We hope to publish a paper on the history and architectural features of these two early ecclesiastical buildings, and need not describe them here.

Embarking again, the party proceeded to Tewkesbury, lunched at the Swan Hotel, and were cordially welcomed by the Mayor and Mayoress (Councillor and Mrs. Baker), and by Canon and Mrs. Wardell-Yerburgh, and other residents.

After lunch the party proceeded to the Abbey Church, and were conducted around the precincts by Canon Wardell-Yerburgh and the Sacristan (Mr. Bannister). A paper on the history on the abbey will be published in the *Journal*. Afterwards Members were taken in parties by Mr. F. W. Godfrey round some of the most interesting of the mediæval houses in which Tewkesbury abounds. Tea was later partaken of in the abbey grounds by kind invitation of Canon and Mrs. Wardell-Yerburgh.

Soon after five o'clock the return journey was commenced from Lower Lode, after the Members had walked across part of the site of the Battle of Tewkesbury, along a road that still bears the significant name of the "Bloody Lane." Gloucester was reached shortly before seven o'clock, after another enjoyable trip down the river.

In the evening a Meeting was held in the Gloucester Museum, when Mr. and Mrs. Ellis kindly offered tea and coffee. Canon Bazeley showed the inscribed tiles found in the late excavations at Hucclecote, and some account of the more interesting exhibits in the museum was given. Mr. A. E. W. Paine exhibited some remains from Bown Hill, Long Barrow, near Woodchester, and from Bisley Long Barrow.

The President of the Association gave a short address on "The Mural Paintings of Gloucestershire," which will be published in a subsequent number of the *Journal*; and, with thanks to Mr. and Mrs. Ellis and to the readers of the papers, the evening's proceedings terminated.

FRIDAY, JUNE 28TH.

Bishop's Cleeve, Hayles Abbey, Winchcombe, and Sudeley Castle, were the objectives of this day. The journey was made by train to Bishop's Cleeve, where brakes were waiting to convey us to the church, a beautiful Norman structure, with a Norman porch which is somewhat uncommon. The carving on some of the arches, consisting of chevron and zig-zag, was never

completed. The church has a lofty central tower, a nave, long chancel, and a double south aisle. It is dedicated to St. Michael, and there was a priory here, founded by King Arthur of Mercia about the year 790. It was first known as Wednes Clive, and when attached to the See of Worcester it obtained its present name. The church was divided by a rood-screen, the eastern end being used as a collegiate church and the rest as the church of the parish. There were several altars, of which the Jesus altar was the chief. The tower fell in 1696, and an inferior one was erected in 1700. At the west end are two high turrets, which are somewhat out of perpendicular, and need restoring. The west doorway is Norman, and also that on the south, which is very elaborate. The porch is transitional, and has a room over it that is sometimes, though erroneously, called a parvis. It was enlarged in the fifteenth or sixteenth century, and used as a school a hundred years ago. The schoolmaster was an artist, and made some drawings on the wall to illustrate his lessons—a lion, tiger, elephants, etc. Other features of interest are a water-stoup, the fourteenth-century arcade, the marble tomb of Richard de la Bore, the old glass in some windows, the double piscina, the fourteenth-century figure of a cross-legged knight, the mural painting in the north transept. The chancel was rebuilt in the fourteenth century. There is an oak chest with three locks, a west gallery of the seventeenth century, sixteenth-century pews, and a fine peal of bells.

The next place visited was Hayles Abbey, which Canon Bazeley, who conducted for the local Archæological Society important excavations on the site, described. It was an important Cistercian Abbey, founded in 1246 by Richard, Earl of Cornwall, half-brother of Henry IV, and he transferred thither from the Abbey of Beaulieu, in Hampshire, twenty monks and ten lay brethren. The church, dorter, cloisters and frater were finished in 1251, of which date are the ruined arches of the cloisters. The dedication on November 9th in that year was a splendid occasion, when the King and Queen, Earl Richard,

thirteen prelates, and an innumerable host of clergy, nobles and other folk were present. There was a castle and church built here by Ralph de Worcester in the reign of Stephen. The former has vanished, but the little parish church remains. Amongst its relics was a portion of the Holy Blood of our Lord, presented to Hayles by Edmund, the second son of the founder. The founder and many of his relatives were buried here. The abbey was dissolved at the time of the general Dissolution of Monasteries, when Segar was abbot, and the property was granted to Admiral Seymour and then to the Marquis of Northampton. It was sold in 1642 to Viscount Tracy. The abbot's lodging and other buildings were for a time preserved; but the minster, chapter-house, etc., were deemed to be superfluous. The church has been used for a quarry, and much of the buildings has disappeared since the Tracys left Hayles and lived at Toddington. The excavations have revealed the plan of the monastery and numerous treasures of architectural beauty, and amongst them is the base of the shrine of Holy Blood. All these relics are stored in a museum on the site, and a record of them is preserved in the "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society," vol. xxii.

The party then drove to the ancient town of Winchcombe, once the capital of Mercia, and lunched at the George Inn, which was an old pilgrim's inn, and still possesses its gallery looking down on the inn-yard. Here was an abbey that had great possessions, and we should have wished to spend more time in the old town and see all its treasures.

Some notes on its history will, however, be acceptable to the readers of this report. Winchcombe, doubtless deriving its name from the Saxon words *wincel*, a corner, and *comb*, a valley, is a town of very considerable antiquity. It appears in Domesday as Wincelcumbes, but the year 787 appears to be the earliest date which can be certainly associated with the history of the place. In that year King Offa, afterwards the founder of St. Albans Abbey, erected a nunnery on the spot, where

afterwards, in 798, Kenulph, King of Mercia, laid the foundation of a stately abbey. In process of time the monastery, according to Tanner, became a College of Seculars; and it seems to have suffered severely from the ravages of the Danes, for in the reign of King Edgar it was in a very ruinous state, and was restored by Oswald, Bishop of Worcester, at which time it was dedicated anew to the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. Kenelm. At the Conquest the custody of the abbey was given temporarily to Evesham Abbey, and in the next reign it suffered severely from the effects of a great storm, noted by William of Malmesbury. The final disaster to Kenulph's foundation befell it in October 1151, when it was destroyed by fire, a calamity which shortly afterwards befell the town itself.

It soon arose from its ashes, and under the control of learned and pious abbots it became the centre of considerable religious and educational activity. It shared the fate of other monasteries, and was dissolved in 1534.

Very little record has come down to us concerning the Abbey Church, in which there seem to have been several chantry chapels. The Lady Chapel is described as being curiously adorned; and Leland notes a chapel dedicated to St. Nicholas, in which Henry Boteler of Sudeley, who had made several benefactions to the church, was buried. Until the year 1893, little was known of the ecclesiastical buildings at Winchcombe, still less was known as to its actual site, which for many years had aroused considerable discussion. In that year Mr. Loftus Brock carefully surveyed the ground, and by excavations was able to trace some of the foundations and make a plan of the abbey.

During the civil wars which distracted this country in the reign of Stephen, the town of Winchcombe suffered severely, and in 1140 it was assaulted by Milo of Gloucester, who had taken up the cause of the Empress Matilda. The greater part of the town was burnt, and Milo carried off most of the leading inhabitants, whom he held in close custody until the heavy ransoms demanded were forthcoming. The town was defended by a fortress,

or castle, which stood near the south side of the present parish church, and, says Rudder, was called the "Ivy Castle, as appeared from writings in Winchcombe Abbey, perhaps because the walls of it were covered with ivy." However, when Leland visited Winchcombe no vestige of it remained, nor had the last prior of Winchcombe ever seen it, "having only heard that there was such a fort, which stood about the east-north-east part of the borough." The decay of the borough after the close of the monastic *régime* appears to have been rapid, if one may judge from the preamble of the Grant of a fair and market made by Queen Elizabeth, which recites that the borough is *fallen into so great ruin and decay that its inhabitants are not able to support and repair it for the great poverty that reigns amongst them.*

The town and Sudeley Castle played a considerable part in the Civil War of the seventeenth century, and saw much fighting. After that eventful period its only excitement has been caused by the illegal growing of tobacco, which once caused a small insurrection in the town, alluded to by Pepys in his Diary, September 19th, 1667.

The church was visited—a fine Perpendicular building erected by the last abbot of Winchcombe. It consists of a chancel, nave with aisles, south porch, and tower. There is no chancel arch, and the rood-screen remains, but the rood-loft has gone and the stairs leading to it survive. At the end of the fifteenth century the earlier church of St. Nicholas fell into decay, and the people made use of the Abbey Church. The monks, finding this arrangement inconvenient, helped them to build the present church, which is a noble structure. There is a clerestory with windows of four-lights. In the sanctuary there are beautifully-carved sedilia and the fragments of a piscina. There used to be several altars, and the richly-decorated porch remains, with a chamber over it. All the church is of one date, 1480. The organ case is of the seventeenth century, and there is an alms-box with three locks, of the time of Edward VI (1547). The rood-loft was taken

down in 1700, when it was described as the "ladies' gallery over the screen." The altar-cloth is said to have been worked by Queen Catharine of Aragon, and there is a stone coffin of Kenelm, king and martyr, who was slain by his tutor on the Kent hills. Many legends are connected with this young son of Offa, King of Mercia, and one tells of the Pope singing mass at St. Peter's, when a white dove let fall a scroll on the altar, wherein was written in letters of gold, "In Clent in Cowbage Kenelm king-born, lieth under a thorn, his head off-shorn." Whereupon the Pope sent to England, and the body was found and conveyed to Winchcombe, when a spring of water immediately sprang forth, which still supplies the town.

The archæologists then journeyed to Sudeley Castle, which was visited by kind permission of Mr. H. Dent-Brocklehurst. The Rector of Sudeley described the church, which was much restored by the late Mrs. Dent, who also restored the Castle. The history of the Castle has been given in the "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society," by Canon Bazeley, and this we are permitted to reproduce in the *Journal*. Tea was partaken of at Winchcombe, and the company later left for Cheltenham and Gloucester *via* Cleeve.

In the evening Mr. H. W. Bruton was "At Home" at his residence, Bewick House, Wotton, and kindly showed his interesting and valuable collection of mezzotint engravings after Rembrandt.

SATURDAY, JUNE 28TH.

The last day of the Congress was devoted to a visit to Bredon, Overbury, and Beckford. The church at Bredon has been admirably described and illustrated in these pages by the President, and the Members were glad to see this interesting building with which the views had made them familiar. The Editor was unable to be present on this day, and therefore was prevented from taking notes of the churches visited. Perhaps

some Member who was more fortunate will furnish for a subsequent number some account of the last two places.

On Saturday the Members dispersed with many happy recollections of the shire of Gloucester and of its interesting and hospitable county City, and much gratitude to all who had contributed to the success of the week's Congress. It will be memorable in the history of the Association. The large number of Members who attended is an evidence of the increased interest taken in its proceedings, and we may look forward to the future with confident hope that the Association will long live to carry out the objects for which it was founded so many years ago.



ST. NICHOLAS, GLOUCESTER.



KNOCKER ON SOUTH DOOR.

NOTES ON A SANCTUARY KNOCKER AT ST. NICHOLAS' CHURCH, GLOUCESTER.

By CHARLES E. KEYSER, M.A., F.S.A.

ON the door of St. Nicholas' Church is still preserved one of the so-called sanctuary knockers, of which only a few now remain in this country. In a paper on this subject by Miss Bagnall-Oakley, published in the "Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society," vol. xiv, p. 131, illustrations of the knockers at Durham Cathedral, All Saints, Pavement, York, Adel, Yorkshire, St. Gregory's, Norwich, and this one at Gloucester are there given. In all these cases are "large bronze escutcheons representing the head of a gruesome monster with locks flowing and jaws extended, and in some cases the head of a man within them. Through the monster's mouth hangs a massive ring, which in days gone by served as the Hagoday or sanctuary knocker, at which when 'offenders did come and knocke, streightwaie they were letten in at any time of the nyght.'" The interpretation of the example at Gloucester, there given, is however not the one which seems now to be generally accepted.

Here we have an hexagonal plate, $9\frac{1}{4}$ in. in breadth, each side being $5\frac{1}{4}$ in., with four cone-shaped knobs on each side fixing it into the door. In the centre is the head and part of the body of a large and sinister-looking demon, with long flowing hair and ears, bat-shaped wings and hairy forelegs with sharp claws. He holds a large ring, $14\frac{5}{8}$ in. in circumference in his mouth, and has on his back the head of an old woman, with her face looking upwards and her extended tongue licking a bunch of grapes hanging above her. In most of the examples the intention seems to have been to portray a subject calculated to terrify and impress the spectator, and here the idea appears to be the punishment meted out to a confirmed inebriate, who is endeavouring to imbibe a final taste of the intoxicating liquor which has led to her ruin.

The escutcheon is made of bronze, and with the exception of the ring, which has been added in recent times, is probably of fourteenth century date.

SCULPTURED NORMAN TYMPANUM AT GLOUCESTER.

By CHARLES E. KEYSER, M.A., F.S.A.

INSERTED in the wall of the garden of the Bishop's Palace at Gloucester is part of a large stone, which appears to be a portion of the tympanum of a Norman doorway. In the centre is a circular medallion, with a series of single loops on the border. This encloses a sculpture, exhibiting the head and shoulders of our Lord. He has the cruciform nimbus very clearly portrayed, but the face has been hacked away, though the ears are still discernible. The chest and arms have also been mutilated, and it is difficult to make out the pose of the figure, though the arms seem to be holding something in front of the chest. On the left side is part of a bird, probably the Holy Dove, with its beak against the nimbus by the right ear of our Lord. The treatment is unusual, nor can I call to mind any subject at all similar to this. In the cloisters at Lincoln Cathedral is preserved part of a tympanum with a figure of Christ seated in majesty, and the Holy Dove within a vesica above Him. At Tarrant Rushton, in Dorsetshire, on the lintel over the south doorway, is the Agnus Dei in the centre, and a seated figure giving the benediction on either side; that on the right holds a dove on the right hand. At Bondleigh, in Devonshire, on the tympanum over the south doorway is the Agnus Dei within a circular cable border in the centre, and a bird—probably a dove—on either side. The tympanum at Gloucester is not very early, probably about the middle of the twelfth century. There is no record as to where it came from.

GLOUCESTER.



PORTION (P) OF A NORMAN TYMPANUM IN WALL OF THE BISHOP'S PALACE GARDEN.



TEWKESBURY ABBEY.

BY HENRY PROTHERO ;

WITH NOTES BY CANON BAZELEY AND ST. C. BADDELEY.

(Reprinted from the Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, by the permission of the Council.)



HERE are traces of Roman occupation at Tewkesbury, but we have no proof that a Roman town existed on its site.

The Chronicle of Tewkesbury Abbey tells us that the town received its name from Theoc, one of the early Northumbrian missionaries, who built an anchorite's cell near the confluence of the Avon and the Severn, and strove to win the souls of the heathen Hwiccas for his Master, Christ.

In 715, in the days of the Mercian king, Ethelbald, a monastery is said to have been founded here after the pattern of Hilda's at Whitby, and Osric's at Gloucester ; but of its history for the next three hundred years we know nothing. At the beginning of the eleventh century it was subject to the Benedictine Monastery of Cranbourn, in Dorset. On the death of Queen Matilda, in 1083, the Manor of Tewkesbury, which William I had taken from Britric, reverted to the Crown, and in 1087, on the accession of William Rufus, that sovereign granted it to Robert Fitz-Hamon. A few years later, on the suggestion of Gerald, Abbot of Cranbourn, Fitz-Hamon began to build a new Church similar in style to that which was rising at Gloucester under the direction of Abbot Serlo. Fitz-Hamon died in 1107, and Gerald in 1110, whilst the Church was still unfinished. It was not until 1123 that its consecration took place.

Of the great Abbey of Tewkesbury there remain the Abbey Church, nearly intact, and the Gate House with the Misericord.¹ The cloisters themselves have been ruthlessly swept away, but the N. side and a part of the E. side having been built into the Church the design is happily spared. All else is gone, and that the Church itself is not a Torso—a choirless nave like Malmesbury, or a naveless choir like Abbey Dore—is due to the generous public spirit of the townsmen, who in the day of its downfall bought those parts of it which were not already theirs by right.

It is the purpose of these notes merely to call attention to some features of the fabric itself, the history of the Abbey and the description of the monuments and glass being separately dealt with.

The Church comes down to us far less changed in form and features than is usual with our great Churches. In plan it is essentially what it was when it was consecrated in 1123, having taken, as it would seem, nearly 40 years to build. The long nave, short apsidal choir, transepts, and central tower remain substantially as at first. One of the original chapels is gone, later ones have been built, and two of them again have disappeared; but in the main the Church is the Church of Fitz-Hamon's foundation, whereof a monk named Alfred was Master of Works. The plan is curiously like that of Westminster Abbey—both belonging to that type of Romanesque Church which, starting from the Roman basilica, came to us from the great builders in Normandy of the tenth and eleventh centuries. In one respect it has a purely local character. Nowhere else do we find such a range of simple cylindrical pillars in the nave, except at Gloucester.

The dimensions are large :—

Extreme length, 300 ft. (as the Church now stands devoid of any Lady Chapel at all).

¹ The present residence of the Vicar, which was probably the Guesten House, and had a Misericord attached to it, seems to be described in the Report of the Commissioners of Henry VIII "as the lodging called the New Warke, leading from the Gate to the late Abbot's Lodging."
—W. B.

Width of Nave and Aisles outside, 80 ft.

Length of Transepts outside, 135 ft.

Tower, 132 ft. high and 46 ft. square.

To get an idea of the Church as it was when it was first finished one must reduce it to great simplicity. *Outside*, it must have been more stately than it is now, with a high-pitched roof, plain round-headed windows throughout, a much plainer apse, and within the great arch at the W. end we may suppose a double tier of simple windows over a round-headed door. On the tower was a wooden spire, which fell down on Easter Day, 1559. Lastly, there was a bell tower to the N.E.,



Tewkesbury Abbey in 1732.

(Illustration kindly lent by Mr. W. North, of Tewkesbury.)

built before 1224 and destroyed in 1817. *Inside*, the whole effect must have been very different. There were no rich groining and traceried windows; but the nave was loftier, with an open-timbered roof (or *perhaps* flat ceiling) and the tower open to form a lantern; chancel very severe, with fittings of the simplest character.

The changes by which it became what we see it took place gradually in the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries. (In the twelfth the Monastery buildings had to be remodelled after the Great Fire of 1178, from which the Church escaped with some scorching, but needed no important rebuilding.) In 1237 the Chapel of S. Nicholas was built by Abbot Sipton; perhaps consecrated two years later (1239). In 1246 the Chapel of S. Eustatius

was built by Prior Henry de Banbury; possibly as the nave of a parochial lady-chapel. It seems soon to have become dilapidated and was removed in the following century.

The greatest changes were in the fourteenth century. The Church was groined with the magnificent vault which now covers it; the choir was practically rebuilt on the original pillars, with its polygonal apse and pierced parapet, and the crown of chapels round it was completed. The decorated windows were filled somewhat later with their present glass.

That there was a lady-chapel at the E. end is certain: at first probably a pentagonal fourteenth-century chapel like the others. This was removed to make way for a greater building, said to have been 100 ft. long, as to which very little can at present be ascertained.

The only later additions were some of the gorgeous tombs and chantry chapels; the great rood-loft, all trace of which has disappeared; the sedilia, and no doubt altars with their fittings; also the stalls, which still remain.

A longer description would be out of place here, but it may be worth while to summarize in the fewest words the points of the building:—

OUTSIDE.

West Front.—Unique arch, 65 ft. high by 34 ft. wide, in seven orders; pinnacles, original, with modern spirelets; gable gone; Norman work within arch gone, and replaced by Perpendicular work; west window, 1686, replacing one blown in in 1661.

North Side.—Almost entirely as originally built, except that the Norman windows have given place to larger fourteenth-century ones in aisle and clerestory. The present low-pitched roof replaces the high-pitched one unhappily removed in 1720.

North Transept.—The thirteenth century fragment attached to it is the remains of Prior Henry de Banbury's Chapel (1246), and beyond it the thirteenth-century Chapel of S. Nicholas, and the fourteenth-century Chapel of S. James.

The Tower.—Perhaps the noblest Norman tower remaining in England—stands just as originally built (1140 ?), except that it has lost its wooden spire, and the pinnacles are of the seventeenth century. The tower suffers much from the disappearance of the four high roofs which once abutted on it.

The Choir—a most splendid example of the “chevet” form—is as the fourteenth-century builders left it after their adaptation of the simpler Norman apse.

South Side.—Of the magnificent Perpendicular cloister, once about 80 ft. square, there remain only the fragments of tracery attached to the south wall of the Church; the rest seems not only to have been destroyed, but dug up.

INSIDE.

The most important features are:—

1. The immense, simple, cylindrical pillars, 30 ft. high and 6 ft. 3 in. in diameter. (1084-1123.)

2. The very elaborate groined roof, each bay being divided into no less than 36 panels by moulded ribs. The bosses illustrate the Bible, the Life of our Lord occupying the central ones, executed in strong and simple carving intended for colour.

3. The choir, with its very beautiful apse (a comparatively uncommon shape in England) and rich ancient glass.

4. The ring of chapels which surround the choir aisle, with their fine vaulting and remains of carving and painted decoration.

5. The tombs on either side of the ambulatory, and the three chantry chapels described elsewhere.

6. The apsidal chapel to the north transept: the only *chapel* left as it was in the original building; the corresponding one in the north transept having been removed to make way for the Chapel of S. James.

7. Some remains of ancient fittings: for example, the long high altar (rescued from the porch), a wooden turret on the north side of the choir for the sanctus bell, and the stalls.

HENRY PROTHERO.

The effigies in Tewkesbury Abbey have been well described by Mr. Albert Hartshorne in the 4th volume of the Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, and in the 47th volume of the "Archæological Journal." A very brief notice of them must therefore suffice. The effigy at the east end of the north aisle of the nave deserves special study. It was for a long time attributed to Lord Wenlock, who was slain in the Battle of Tewkesbury, A.D. 1471. But the Wenlocks bore a chevron between three moor's heads, and this knight bears on his surcote and shield a chevron between three leopards' heads langued, and his armour is more than a hundred years earlier than 1471, so it cannot be he. The head of the knight rests on a tilting helm crested with a lion. He wears a pointed bascinet with a narrow jewelled band, and a camail of banded mail is attached to it by cords which pass through staples and end in knots, on either side. The quilted and studded cuisses covering the thighs should be noticed, and also the socks which show the form of the toes. The tinctures of the chevron and the leopards' heads are gone, and it is difficult amongst so many competitors for this heraldic bearing to say who the knight was. It is said to have been a Lughtburgh, but it may have been equally well a Farington or a Copleston.

In the north ambulatory of the choir are the effigies of Hugh Despencer and his wife, Elizabeth Montacute. This was not the younger Hugh Despencer who was so cruelly murdered at Hereford in 1326; he was buried in the tomb behind the sedilia. It is his son, who was a boy of thirteen when his father died. He died in 1340, and his widow, who became the wife of Guy de Brian, died in 1359. The effigy of Guy lies opposite, between the ambulatory and St. Margaret's Chapel. He bore the King's standard at Cressy and was Admiral of Edward's fleet. He lived to the age of 90, and died in 1390.

The figure kneeling on the top of Trinity Chapel, looking towards the high altar, represents Edward Despencer, nephew of Hugh and Elizabeth. He died in 1375. His effigy is exceedingly valuable for study, for it is carefully painted to represent every detail of

front and back armour. In the chapel below are the portraits of Edward and his wife, Elizabeth de Burghersh, in fresco.

The cadaver, or corpse, at the N.E. corner of the ambulatory, has been attributed to John Wakeman, the last Abbot of Tewkesbury and the first Bishop of Gloucester; but we shall be told that it is a hundred years older. There is a similar figure at Westbury-on-Trym.

The ground plan of the Abbey, kindly lent by Mr. North, from Blunt's "History of Tewkesbury," gives the position of many of the other tombs, and of the De Clare, Despencer, and Warwick graves. The inscriptions given in a *short paper* by Archdeacon Robeson and published by Mr. North, were designed by the eminent local antiquary, the late Mr. Niblett.

The bosses forming the keystones of the stone vaulting ribs are of great interest. A list is given in Mr. North's "Notes on Old Tewkesbury."

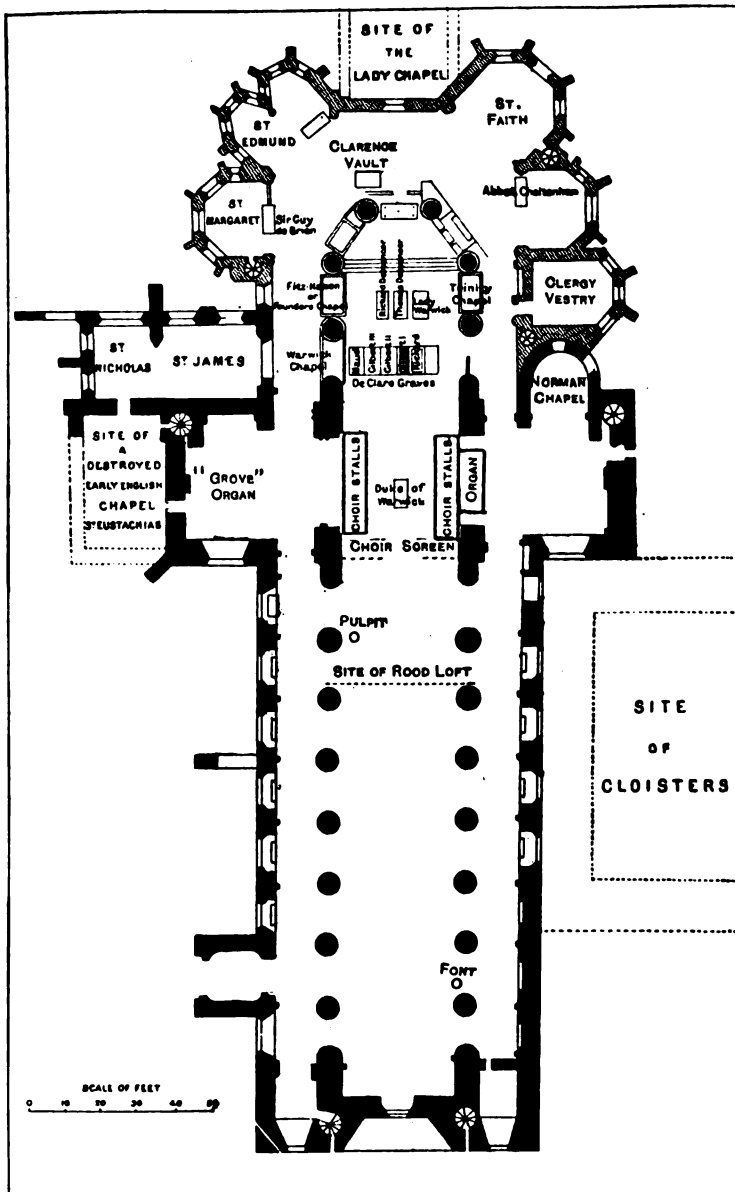
Commencing from the west end, the bosses on the central rib of the nave represent: (1) The Nativity, (2) Adoration of the Shepherds, (3) Journey of the Wise Men, (4) Adoration of the Wise Men, (5) Christ found in the Temple, (6) Entry into Jerusalem, (7) Last Supper, (8) Betrayal, (9) Scourging, (10) Crucifixion, (11) Resurrection, (12) Ascension, (13) Pentecost, (14) Coronation of the Virgin, (15) Our Lord in Majesty.

On the north and south sides are angels with musical instruments, emblems of the Passion, etc. On the tower vaulting are the arms of Despencer and Brian impaling Montacute, giving us the date of about 1355. In the choir are two bosses representing the temptation and expulsion of Adam and Eve, and in St. Edmund's Chapel (see ground plan) passages from the history of St. Edmund, king and martyr.

Many of the encaustic tiles are of great interest, but there are not many *in situ*.

A short paper on the subject by the Rev. A. S. Porter will be found in the 48th volume of the "Archæological Journal," at p. 83. He had the advantage of examining the fine collection of tracings of tiles, made by order of the late Mr. T. Collins, and now in the possession of his

TEWKESBURY ABBEY.



GROUND PLAN OF TEWKESBURY ABBEY.

BLACK—Norman Work. HATCHED—Early English to Post-Reformation additions.

(Illustration kindly lent by Mr. W. North, of Tewkesbury.)

nephew, Mr. F. W. Godfrey, junr. It was owing to Mr. Collins' care that many tiles were preserved at the time of the restoration, which would otherwise have been lost.

In the Founder's Chapel is the lion rampant of Robert Fitzhamon impaling the cross ragulé of Tewkesbury Abbey. The date is 1397. In the chapel erected by Isabella, Countess of Warwick, for the repose of the soul of her first husband, Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Abergavenny and Worcester, there is a design of 16 tiles bearing his arms, *a fess between four crosses crosslet with a crescent for difference*. The date is 1438. Many tiles were found in the vault of the unfortunate George, Duke of Clarence, and his wife, Isabel Neville. She died in 1476, and he was murdered in 1477. Their date would be about 1485, as one bears R. crowned for Richard III, with the *rose en soleil*, the badge of the House of York. We also find the arms of De Clare, Despencer, De Warrenne, De Bohun, Corbet, Somerville, Beauchamp of Powick, Beauchamp of Holt, Crofts, Burghersh, Cobham, etc.

Some of the tiles are identically the same as we found at Hayles.

W. B.

The style of the windows, both in lead-ing and painting, their excessive canopy work, and the chain and plate armour on the military figures represented, clearly point the date of their insertion; but the figure of Lord de la Zouche—died 1335—married to Eleanor (de Clare), widow of Hugh le Despencer the younger (who was hanged in 1326), and that of Hugh le Despencer, her son (who died 1349)—and the presence of “ailettes,” or leathern winglets, in the armour, combine to narrow down the limits of date, and determine it at latest to the fifth decade of the fourteenth century. It is probable they were the pious gift of Eleanor, Lady de la Zouche (d. 1337), and Hugh le Despencer, her son. It is, however, possible that portions of the great east window are of an earlier date. The De Monchensi, Lords

of Painswick (and of other manors in this and half-a-dozen counties beside) are represented by a shield bearing *Barry of 12. Arg. and az.*; although their heiress, Dionisia (*m.* Hugh de Vere), died in 1313. But the same argument, if pushed from the heraldic side only, would make us attribute the glass containing the arms of Gilbert De Clare (1) in the clerestory to the thirteenth century, although it is certain they should be dated 1335-50.

The east window consists of five lights, which divide into four horizontal sections, the uppermost of which displays the design of a central wheel having twelve (emblematic) spokes, the subsidiary traceries of which exhibit cruciform quatrefoils, recalling the cross *or*, in the Abbey Arms.

The leading motive of the window is, appropriately, the Adoration of the Virgin, as patroness of the monastery. She is represented as enthroned in the centre of the wheel, and having the infant Saviour on her knee. Above, is seen Christ enthroned; while in the segments of the wheel around, are represented angels playing various instruments of music.

The second section of this window has suffered considerably by breakage and re-arrangement, as well as by restoration (1829). Its five lights exhibited: Christ enthroned (with stigmata showing) in the act of benediction; St. John the Evangelist; the Virgin; and perhaps St. John the Baptist; and another.

The third section has been utilized for illustrating the "Last Judgment"; while the lowest displays: (1) the arms of the Abbey *Gu. a cross engr. or, within a bordure arg.* without the bordure; (2 and 3) are wild patchwork; (4) *Barry of 12. Arg. and az.*: for De Monchensi; (5) *Nebuly, arg. and Gules, over all a bend az.*: for Hugh le Despenser.

The succeeding 5-light and 4-light clerestory windows, N. and S., betoken different degrees of preservation. Upon them have been depicted kings and prophets of the Old Testament standing in glowing ruby or emerald niches, with elaborate Decorated canopies above them. Perspective has now begun in glass by the medium

of architectural drawing. No. 2, south side, has been disfigured (1829) with the arms of Rochester, St. David's, Bangor, Carlisle, and Bath and Wells; while No. 3 may be held up as a negative lesson in Restoration.

The military figures, which correspond with those on the north side, are :—

1. Gilbert (II.) de Clare (1295).
2. William, Lord de la Zouche (1335).
3. Gilbert (III.) de Clare. Killed at Bannockburn.
4. Hugh le Despencer, the younger (1326).

The figures opposite, likewise standing in diapered niches, and habited in chain and plate armour, carry a spear in left hand, and grasp their sword-hilts with the right. All wear "ailettes." They represent, as their arms show :—

1. Robert Fitz-Roy, Earl of Glo'ster (n. son of Henry I.).
2. Gilbert (I.) de Clare, Earl of Glo'ster (1230).
3. Hugh le Despencer, III. (?) (1349).
4. Robert Fitz-Hamon, the Founder (1107).

ST. C. BADDELEY.





Archaeological Notes.

EXCURSIONS OF THE ASSOCIATION.

A NEW feature of the work of the British Archaeological Association has been inaugurated, which we trust will be attractive and useful, especially to the Members who reside in the vicinity of London. The Council has decided to arrange two or three special excursions each year to places of more than ordinary interest. The Association has been fortunate in securing the co-operation of Mr. J. H. Porter as Hon. Excursion Secretary. His experience in arranging excursions will be extremely valuable.

The first excursion took place on Tuesday, September 24th, under Mr. Porter's guidance, when the following places were visited: Hatfield House, by the kind permission of the Marquess of Salisbury; the Abbey of St. Albans, and the ruins of the Roman city of Verulamium. The President accompanied the party, and with the assistance of Mr. Ashdown, Hon. Secretary of the St. Albans Archaeological Society, described Hatfield House and its treasures. The famous Benedictine Abbey of St. Albans was described by Mr. Keyser and the Dean, St. Michael's Church by Mr. Keyser, and Verulamium by Mr. Ashdown. Thirty-one Members were present, and the excursion was much enjoyed, and all the arrangements were excellently carried out by the Excursion Secretary. Luncheon was served at the Red Lion Hotel at Hatfield, and tea at the Peahen at St. Albans. It will be the fore-runner, we hope, of many similar pleasant expeditions.

A second excursion has been arranged for October 3rd, to Lambeth Palace, of which an account will be given in the next part of the *Journal*.

ROMAN REMAINS AT EAST MERSEA.

THE tumulus, or barrow, on the island of Mersea, has long excited the interest of antiquaries. About two months ago the Morant Club began operations, under the superintendence of Mr. Hazzledine Warren, but nothing of any consequence was found, except a few flint instruments, pottery, etc., until about May 24th, when about 80 ft. from the commencement of the cutting a Roman-tiled tomb was

discovered intact. A hole pierced in it opened to view a metal receptacle, about 11 in. square, and a vase, containing cremated human bones. The vase, which has a wide flat lip, about 6 in. in diameter, is a very large one, and almost globular. It is an exceptionally fine specimen of Roman glass, possibly unique of its kind in Great Britain. This vase was enclosed in a substantial square metal case, which is also in excellent preservation, and is a very unusual find. There were no coins with the remains. The portions of the skull indicate that the bones were those of a comparatively young man. The vase and metal case were protected by the usual brickwork construction of Roman tiles, which was about $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide by $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. in height. This has not yet been removed, and it has not been decided whether it shall be left *in situ* or not. The other remains are on view at the Colchester Museum, having been removed there by the Hon. Curator, Dr. Henry Laver, F.S.A., on May 25th. The burial is regarded as being of the latter part of the first century after Christ, or the beginning of the second century.

DISCOVERY OF A ROMAN VILLA AT HAMBLEDON, NEAR
HENLEY-ON-THAMES.

EXCAVATIONS have been carried on during the past summer on the Hon. W. F. D. Smith's Greenlands estate, where a Roman villa has been discovered. The work has been carried out at the cost of the owner, by Mr. Heneage Cox, whose report will be awaited with interest. Unauthorised reports have appeared in one or two newspapers containing several inaccuracies, and must not be relied upon. There have been found the remains of a dwelling-house, large workshops, and some curious furnaces, which are believed to have been used for drying corn. Evidently wet summers similar to our last were not unknown in the far distant day when this Roman gentleman farmed his land in the Thames Valley.

MAUMBURY RINGS.

EXCAVATIONS at the ancient Roman amphitheatre at Dorchester, known as Maumbury Rings, have been actively pushed forward under the direction of Mr. St. George Gray, of Taunton.

The extensive excavations already carried out during the autumns of 1908, 1909, and 1910 (but suspended last year), has proved, beyond any doubt, that "Memory Rings"—as the children all call it—was, according to traditional repute, a Roman amphitheatre, excavated out of the virgin chalk and banked around with high semi-circular terraced banks of mixed loam and chalk rubble, now covered

thickly with turf. The denudation of sixteen or seventeen centuries, added to the arena being used at one time as a dumping ground for spare earth, had obscured the original contour of the place.

The spade has proved that the arena, now concave and turfed over, was circular and level, the chalk floor strewn with fine shingle and divided off from the spectators' "galleries" by a stout double pallisade, the sockets of the stout square uprights being still sharply defined in the chalk.

A striking confirmation was effected of a popular tradition which always said that the den for the wild beasts was in the high ground on the south of the arena. Here a deep rectangular enclosure was unearthed, with steep sides; and one or two red Roman tiles lying on the floor indicated that it was originally roofed.

In tracing the line of the northern entrance, the excavators came upon a skeleton of a man of unusual stature with the head turned to the east, and near the head was found a Roman-British vase in a perfect state of preservation. By dint of great care the vase, which is of black ware, was got out of the chalk without a flaw. The researches on the western side of the arena have added strength to the theory that the terrace is of a recent date, and that it was probably added to the original contour of the Rings by Cromwell's forces during the Civil War, as it is well known that the Parliamentarians used the arena as a fort. A Charles I farthing found in the terrace gives support to this idea.

Roman coins and pottery, prehistoric flint implements and weapons, were found, and a number of skeletons. Some of these possibly were of criminals, executed at a later date at Maumbury, where in the eighteenth century the gallows stood.

Never, it is said, was there a larger assembly at the Rings than in 1705, when a young widow, Mary Channing, only 19 years old, and with a tender babe, was strangled and burnt at the stake. It was alleged that she poisoned her husband, who was much older than herself, by putting arsenic in his milk; and although until the last she protested her innocence, the awful sentence was carried out, with all its brutal ferocity, in the presence of ten thousand pairs of gloating eyes.

The excavations, which are followed with interest by antiquaries all over England and abroad, are being conducted by a joint committee of our British Archæological Association and the Dorset Field Club.





THE JOURNAL

OF THE

British Archaeological Association.

DECEMBER, 1912.

MARGIDUNUM :

A ROMAN FORTIFIED POST ON THE FOSSE WAY.
EXCAVATIONS OF 1910-11.

By T. DAVIES PRYCE.

SITE.



N the Nottinghamshire Fosse Way and nearly midway between Leicester and Lincoln, recent excavation has conclusively demonstrated the remains of a Roman settlement. The work was undertaken by a small committee of local archæologists, and should be regarded

only as a preliminary step to a thorough investigation of the whole site.

The earthwork occupies ground which gently rises from the south, and its southern ditch approximately marks the junction of the Keuper of the district and the alluvium of the River Trent and its tributaries. It is situated one mile to the south-east of the River Trent and East Bridgford, and lies astride the Fosse Way, which pierces it obliquely. Near its south-west angle a small stream—the Car Dyke—rises in a spring—Newton Spring—and flowing eastward describes a course more or less parallel with, but at some distance from, the southern defences.

A minor road, called Bridgford or Newton Street, diverges from the Fosse Way and from the south-western corner of the station, and crosses the Trent near East Bridgford. If continued in a straight line, it would pass through Oxtun and Sherwood Forest, and near to the Roman Villa at Mansfield Woodhouse.

No evident traces of this track-way are to be found to the south-east of the earthwork, but there are reasons for thinking that such a road did exist in Roman times, and that it passed under Belvoir Hill and ultimately joined the Ermine Street.¹

Although the location of Margidunum, as given in the "Itinerary of the Provinces of Antoninus Augustus," varies somewhat, the situation of the partially-explored earthwork sufficiently corresponds to the probable site of the Roman station to warrant the adoption of that name for purposes of description and localization.

The following are the distances as given in the "Antonine Itinerary":—

ITER. VI.

Ratas.	
Verometo . M.P.M. .	xiii
Margiduno . M.P.M. .	xii
Ad Pontem . M.P.M. .	vii
Crococolana . M.P.M. .	vii
Lindo . M.P.M. .	xii

[51 R. Miles.]

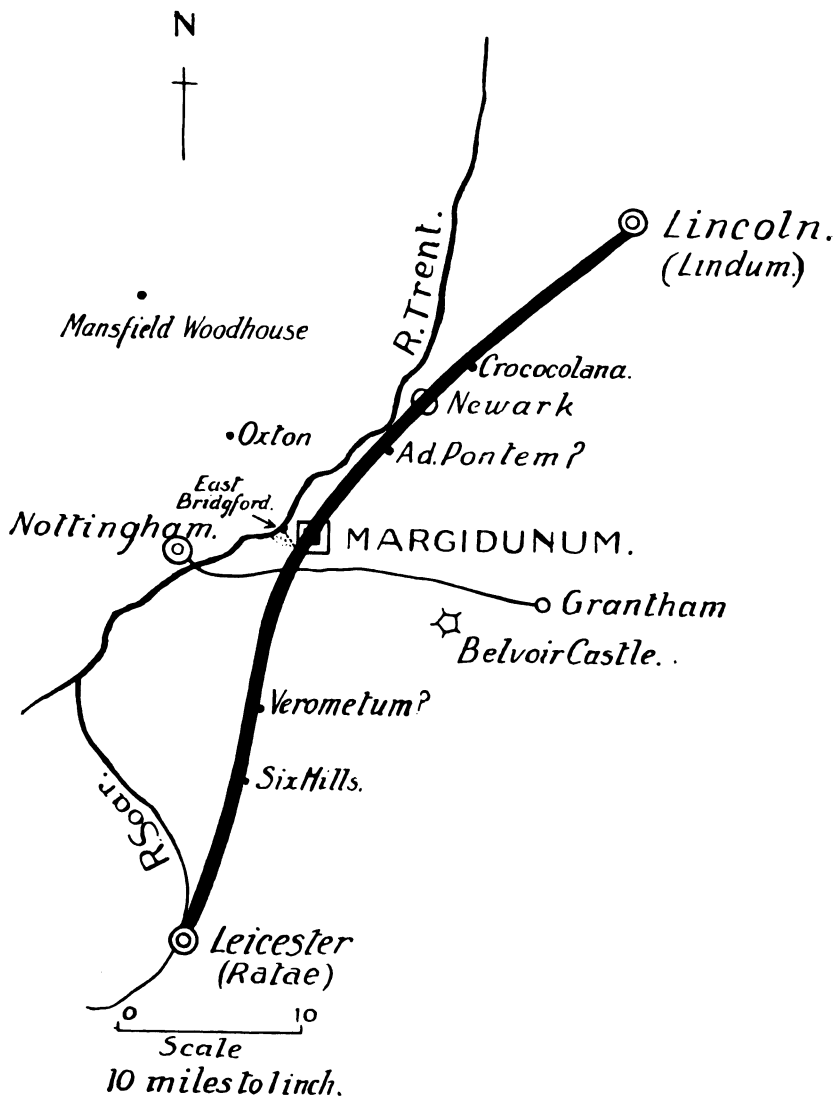
ITER. VIII.

Lindo.	
Crococolana . M.P.M. .	xiii
Margiduno . M.P.M. .	xiii
Vernemeto . M.P.M. .	xii
Ratis . M.P.M. .	xii

[52 R. Miles.]

Without entering into a discussion of the Roman mile and of its relative length as compared with the English mile, one or two points may be noted. There is a difference of one mile in the distance between Leicester and Lincoln, as given in Iter. VI and in Iter. VIII. Both, however, agree in placing Margidunum about midway between these towns, but somewhat nearer Leicester. This agreement is confirmed by the English mileage, for we find the site of the excavations $25\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from the centre of Lincoln and $24\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from the centre of Leicester.

¹ Much evidence to this effect has been collected and worked out by the well-known local antiquary, Mr. W. Stevenson.



MARGIDUNUM.
ITS POSITION ON THE FOSSEWAY.

PLAN AND AREA.

Owing to the action of the plough, the outline of the earthwork is somewhat difficult to define, especially on its western side. It may, however, be described as unsymmetrically rhomboidal in form, having its eastern and western sides parallel, whilst the northern and southern boundaries are out of line. It is surrounded by an apparently single, broad and shallow ditch, the width of which in some places exceeds 140 ft.

Where agricultural operations have not obliterated the counterscarp, this outer work is evidenced by a gently-rounded glacia-like mound.

The Fosse Way passes through the station obliquely from south-west to north-east, and it is interesting to note its method of entry through the southern defences. Here it is evident that the present-day road passes over the counterscarp and ditch and through the rampart of the station. This arrangement appears to justify the view that the Fosse Way, as we now know it, was either non-existent or followed a different course when the earliest southern defences of the post were constructed.

No entries other than those of the Fosse Way are to be seen to the north and south. On the eastern side there is a break in the line of rampart and a sloped ascent from the ditch, which looks like a right-angled entrance. In the western rampart there is also a solution of continuity near the north-west angle of the station. A low ridge extends from the so-called eastern gateway to the hedge of the Fosse Way. Its course is parallel to the southern rampart. In its present-day dress this embankment is undoubtedly a terminal balk separating two right-angled lines of ploughing. It may be purely agricultural; on the other hand, it may have been determined by a roadway or some subdivision of the station.

Owing to the defaced condition of the earthwork, it is impossible to give an accurate estimate of its size. Approximately, its internal area is a little over 7 acres and its measurement over all some 13 acres.

Although larger than the stations on Hadrian's Wall,

the internal area of Margidunum somewhat closely corresponds with those of Caersws (8 acres), Camelon (5.8 acres) and Lyne (4.8 acres), and with those of some of the forts on the German *Limes*. If Roman and military in its origin, it will thus be seen that it falls naturally into the category of the larger *auxiliary forts*—posts constructed for the accommodation of an infantry cohort (with possibly its allied cavalry) or of its legionary equivalent. The irregular outline of the earthwork, together with the Celtic terminal, in its name of Margidunum,¹ have given rise to the suggestion that it is a Roman adaptation of a Celtic stronghold. Whilst the excavations, so far as they have gone, point very indicatively, on the one hand, to a Roman occupation of a Celtic site, it seems equally certain, on the other hand, that the southern defences are purely Roman. It is conceivable that the occupation of an already existing site would lead to some modification of the normal Roman plan. In the construction of both the temporary and the permanent fortified post, the Roman military engineer adhered with remarkable and conventional regularity to the rectangular model as described by Polybius (second century B.C.—square) and Hyginus (second century A.D.—oblong). Notwithstanding this, there are exceptions, and some proved Roman fortified posts depart from this specific type.

Thus the early fort at Hofheim² is irregularly polygonal in form, with nine unequal sides. The early fort at Saalburg³ was almost rhomboidal in shape, but none of its sides were parallel and none of equal length.

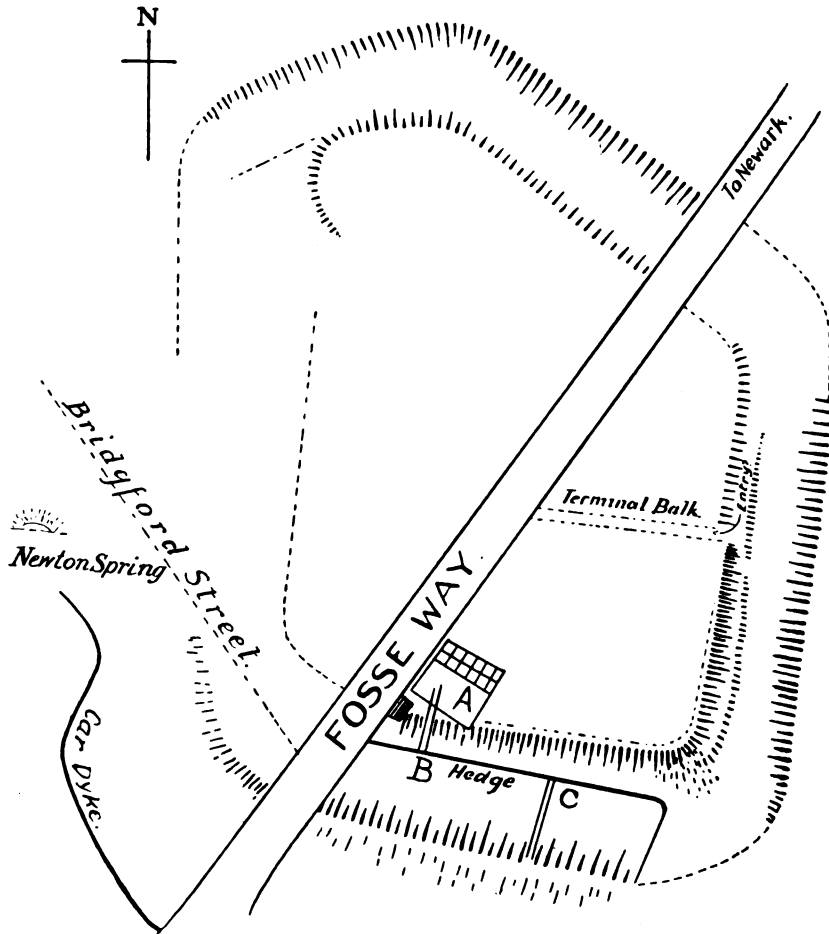
The early fort at Newstead⁴ was a kind of irregular square, with apparently right-angled entries—i.e., gateways set at right angles to the walls. The entrances were placed obliquely and not opposite to one another. For purposes of comparison, an inset, showing the out-

¹ *Dun* = hill, fortified eminence, fortress. *Dūnon* = fortress, town (Irish *dún*) ; (cognate-Welsh *dinas*).

² "Kastell Hofheim". Wolff.—Taf. 11.

³ H. Jacobi, "Führer durch das Römerkastell Saalburg," p. 14.

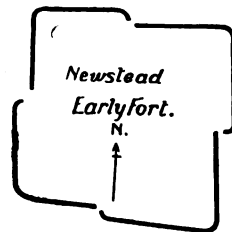
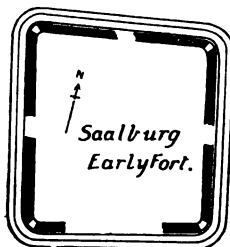
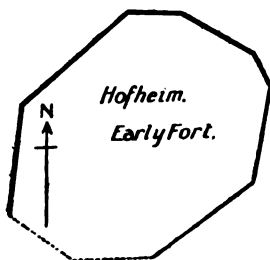
⁴ Curle, "A Roman Frontier Post and its People," p. 23.



0 100 200 300 FT
Scale 208.33 to 1 inch.

A Explored Area. 
B Section-South Rampart.
C Section-South Fosse.

MARGIDUNUM.



*For comparison of
outline only.*

line of these forts, accompanies the plan of Margidunum.¹

It will thus be seen that probably none of the features presented by this earthwork are incompatible with a Roman origin. In the absence of an investigation of the whole site, it is, however, impossible to arrive at a correct conclusion. Above all, the effects of time and the modifications of a long-continued occupation must be borne in mind.

LOCAL HISTORY.

In post-Roman times the first attempt to localize the site of Margidunum was made by Camden—A.D. 1586—who places it somewhere in the Vale of Belvoir, and not far distant from Belvoir Castle.²

The first definite description of the site is to be found in Pointer's "*Britannia Romana*," p. 53, who says that "in East Bridge Ford Field, called Burrow Field, is a camp near a spring called the Old Wark Spring." Stukeley visited the spot in 1722, and, although he wrongly identified it as *Ad Pontem*, his description of the remains is apparently minute and accurate. He says: "The Roman Station upon the Foss I found to be called Borough Field, west of the road. Here a spring arises under the hedge called Oldwork Spring Hereabouts I saw Roman foundations of walls and floors of houses, composed after the manner before spoken of; stones set edgewise in clay and liquid mortar run upon them. There are also short oaken posts or piles at proper intervals, some whereof I pulled up with my own hands . . . Houses stood all along the Foss, whose foundations have been dug up and carried to the neighbouring villages. They told us too of a famous pavement near the Foss Way. Close by, in a pasture called Castle

¹ If the identification is to be trusted, some of Cæsar's camps in Gaul were irregular in form.—See Napoleon III, "*Hist. of Julius Cæsar*"—Aisne (Plates 8, 9), Gergovia (Plates 21, 22), Alesia (Plate 25); see also Haltern, Dragendorff, "*Westdeutschland zur Römerzeit*," p. 14, and Numantia, "*Journal of Roman Studies*," p. 182.

² Holland's "*Translation of Camden's Britannia*," p. 536, an. 1602.

Hill Close, has been a great building which, they say, was carried all to Newark."¹

To Horsley belongs the honour of the identification of the site of Margidunum.² To quote from all the notices of the site would take up too much space, and I would refer the *dilettanti* and the curious to the subjoined footnote.³ Local tradition speaks of the site having been used as a quarry for neighbouring buildings. An arch and other masonry were laid bare in the south-west corner of the site some sixty years ago.

Considerable quantities of Roman remains have been found on, or dug up from, the station from time to time, notably by the family of the late Canon Miles, between the years 1845 and 1883.

It is interesting to note, in Stukeley's description, the words *borough*, *work*, and *castle*, all terms which, in their original forms of *burh*, *weorc*, and *castellum*, signified a fortification or defence of some kind.

If these terms and the Celtic terminal *dun* are of any descriptive value we should expect to find, on this site, considerable evidence of fortification. Subsequently it will be shown that this inference is correct.

EXCAVATION : INTERNAL AREA.

(Under the supervision of Dr. F. Oswald.)

Near the southern rampart and to the east of the Fosse Way, as it enters the station, two parallel trenches were dug, each 6 ft. wide and 84 ft. long (A on Plan). They were 24 ft. apart, and connected, at intervals, by transverse sections. Although no foundations of houses or other buildings were discovered, indications of their close proximity were forthcoming in the form of roofing-tiles (both *tegulæ* and *imbrices*), slates, window-glass, coloured wall-plaster, flue-tiles, and isolated *tesseræ*.

¹ "Itinerarium Curiosum," p. 105.

² "Britannia Romana," p. 438 (1732).

³ See Salmon, "New Survey of England," i, 294; Gale, "Anton. Iter. Brit.," p. 101; Throsby, "Thoroton's Hist. of Notts," i, 148; Walters' "V. C. Hist. Notts," vol. ii, p. 2, etc.; Standish, "Transactions of the Thoroton Society," vol. xii, pp. 37, 46.

The explored area, although unoccupied by any substantial building, revealed the presence of three successive pavements, constructed during the Roman period. These pavements occurred in the upper 3 ft. and overlaid a variable thickness of 6 in. to 4 ft. of occupation-earth of presumably pre-Roman date. They did not extend throughout the whole of the excavated area, and were most marked in that portion which is nearest the Fosse Way. Speaking generally, it may be said that the upper 3 ft. of the occupation-soil was accumulated during the Roman period, and that all below this depth down to a maximum of 7 ft. is probably pre-Roman. This rule does not, however, bear a constant application, for the base of a Samian dish (Form 18) with the stamp of the Rutenian potter Censor, was found at the depth of 4 ft.

The old floor of the site was very uneven, with numerous hollows or pits, some of which may have been the remains of hut-circles. No rubbish pit, typical of the Roman age, was found. Lying on the original surface were fragments of friable pottery made of clay mixed with powdered shell and moulded by hand. In the deeper layers were also found numerous fragments of thick urns, of coarse but well-baked fabric, showing signs of the potter's-wheel. Most frequently these were of a straw-yellow colour. Fragments of this ware with a buff and a dark grey colour were less frequent. They were ornamented either with the herring-bone pattern or with parallel oblique indentations at the junction of the neck with the body of the vessel. In some examples the external surface presented basket-markings.

Overlying the old surface were extensive thick patches of charcoal containing large nodules of iron slag, in which charcoal was sometimes still embedded. It seems probable that the iron was smelted on the spot, in rude open-air forges, in a manner very similar to that practised, in the present day, by the natives of Central and Western Africa.

At a depth of 5 ft. a stone axe of true Neolithic character was found (Fig. 2, Plate X). Two bronze socketed celts ($3\frac{3}{8}$ in. long, $1\frac{5}{8}$ in. broad across the blade, and 1 in. broad near the neck) have also been recovered

from the site. Oyster-shells were not present in the deeper layers, but were abundant above the 3 ft. level.

Towards the western end of the trenches a bed of gravel was met with, probably indicating that the Fosse Way originally followed a more easterly course than that described by the present-day road.

Of the three pavements the lowest is the most fragmentary, whilst the uppermost shows the best construction. Their average depth from the surface was 1 ft., $1\frac{3}{4}$ ft., and $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. respectively. Typically, three layers constituted each pavement :—

1. Slabs of skerry, Roman tiles, bricks and slates.
2. Mortar 2 in. to 3 in. thick.
3. Clean clay 2 in. thick.

The middle pavement furnished a persistent characteristic in the presence of a layer of charcoal, with frequent large nails, underlying the mortar. Apparently, here we have evidence of the destruction by fire of wooden buildings. A coin of the category of *minimi* appears to date the upper pavement to about A.D. 400. A brass coin of Constans (A.D. 337-350) was found above the lowest pavement, and may possibly afford some evidence of the date of the middle pavement.

Most of the Roman iron objects were found at the $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft. level. Fragments of *terra sigillata* were abundant, and, generally speaking, they showed a progressive deterioration in material and design the nearer the surface was approached.

The cumulative result of the evidence furnished by this excavation appears to warrant the conclusion that at Margidunum the Romans occupied an already existing British site. Whilst, in the present state of our knowledge, it is best to regard the stone-axe and the bronze celts as survivals, it is predicted that further investigation will confirm the conjecture of a late Celtic or prehistoric Iron Age occupation. In this short description the results of the excavation are only given in brief outline. It may be pointed out that the work was done by the Members of the Committee themselves, and that Dr. Oswald has carefully noted the position and association of each "find."

Margidunum is obviously a Latinized Celtic name and may be compared with the somewhat similar place-names of Maridunum in Wales and Moridunum in Devonshire. It has been suggested by Dr. Oswald that the prefix *margi* belongs to the ancient root for water, from which the Latin *mare* and the German *meer* are common derivatives.¹

If this point is conceded, it will be seen how aptly descriptive this appellation is, for the settlement lies on the western slope of the extensive marsh of Bingham, which in Romano-British days must have been an almost impassable morass. It likewise, to some extent, explains the Roman occupation of a, probably, old and insanitary site. It is, however, more than probable that the chief factor in determining the selection of this site was the vicinity of the spring and stream already mentioned. Roman military writers insisted upon proximity of water supply as a necessary essential to castramentation.²

SECTION THROUGH THE SOUTH RAMPART.

(Under the supervision of Messrs. Perry and Pryce.)

At a distance of 66 ft. from the Fosse Way a trench was cut through the southern rampart, extending from the hedge into the interior of the station (B on plan). At 28 ft. from the hedge and at varying depths of 2 ft. to 3 ft., well-marked rubblework was found. Its basal width was 10 ft., and here it rested on a foundation of medium-sized, undressed sandstones, closely packed and embedded in stiff clay. These stones were laid in an upright position with the long axis at right angles to the line of the rampart. The outer face of the stone foundation was also "contained" by a layer of the same clay.³

¹ No such word as *Margi* is recorded in either Irish or Welsh. Pliny states that the Gauls called marl *marga*, and this might be an appropriate derivation, as clay is abundant on the site. Cf. Bret. *marg* marl. It is also possible that the prefix *margi* might have originated in a topographical or personal name.

² "Hygini Gromatici Liber de Munitionibus Castrorum," G. Gemoll, p. 37, § 57; Vegetius, "De re milit," 1, 22.

³ A somewhat similar arrangement of clay in relation to the stone bottoming was found at Ardoch and Camelon. "Proc. Soc. Antiq., Scot.," vols. viii, 3rd series, and xi, 3rd series.

The stones varied in size, some of the larger ones measuring 1 ft. 6 in. in length, 10 in. in breadth, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. in thickness.

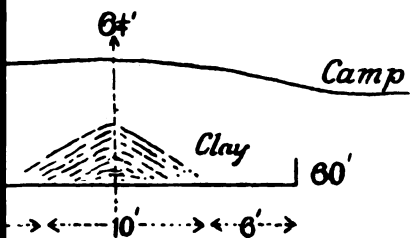
The rubble was composed of gravel, sand, mortar, and small stones, and was in a more or less disintegrated condition. Its greatest height above the clay bed was $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft. It had, in one place, fallen outwards, and to some extent overlapped the stone foundation.

These layers of stone and rubble evidently form the lower portion of a wall or *revêtement*, which once probably surrounded the whole site, the superstructure having, during the course of time, been demolished and probably carted away for building purposes. No evidence of either an outer or inner stone facing was discovered. It is interesting to note that the foundation of the wall of London was formed of puddled clay with flints tightly rammed down in this adhesive material. (V. C. Hist. Lond., vol. i, p. 45.)

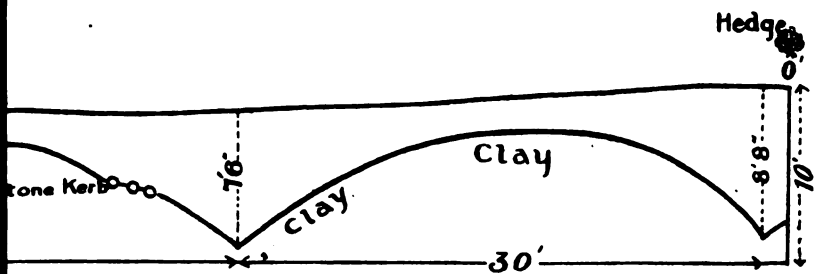
On continuing the trench towards the internal area, a layer of clay of roughly convex form was cut through. From a somewhat ill-defined and patchy base of about 10 ft. it rose to a well-marked apical height of nearly 3 ft. This apex corresponded with the greatest height or summit of the rampart. The clay core presented a striated section, and it is probable that this layer of clay is constructionally purposive and not accidental.

This view is supported by the evidence from Ardoch, Newstead, Caersws, and other Roman sites where clay forms an important integral part of the ramparts. A reference to the accompanying plan shows that the wall was founded some 6 ft. external to the base of the clay core, and that it was built in and on the outer slope of the rampart. No pottery was found in this section.

The following is the probable sequence of events in the construction of this rampart :—The clay formed the core of the original rampart, which was fortified with a stockade; subsequently, during more settled times, and possibly during a period of reconstruction, the wall or *revêtement* was erected on its outer slope. Although not invariably so, this appears to have been the usual process of evolution in Roman fortification. Thus



part.



SE.

Arrian in his "Periplus of the Euxine Sea," Chap. 12, describes the fort of Phasis as formerly having a rampart of earth with wooden towers. "Now both rampart and towers are made of brick."

The inscription from Bumbesti, in Roumania, commemorates the replacement in stone of the turf walls of a dilapidated fort.¹ At Newstead the early earthen fort was succeeded by one defended by a stone wall.² At Kapersburg the earliest, or earthen, fort was followed by two successively larger forts, both of which were surrounded by stone walls.³

In some respects the structure of the south rampart at Margidunum bears a remarkable resemblance to that found in the ramparts of the Scotch forts. Clay formed an important integral part of all, and in all cases a stone bottoming was found at the base of the ramparts. At Lyne⁴ the stone pavements occur at both the inner and outer extremes of the base of the rampart. At Birrens⁵ the stone bottoming—17 ft. in width—was found at the basal centre of the rampart. At Ardoch⁶ the stone layer was found either at the basal centre or near the limits of the rampart. At Camelon⁷ there was an inner and outer strip defining the basal width of the rampart. At Newstead⁸ a band of cobble-stones was found beneath the centre of the rampart. At Margidunum, however, a rubble wall has been built upon the stone foundation.

¹ IMP . CAES . L . SEPTIMVS SEVERVS . PIVS PERTINAX AVGVSTVS
ARABIC[VS] E[TR] IMP . CAES . M . AVR . ANTONINVS . PIVS . FELIX .
AVG MVROS CESP[ITICIOS] CASTRORVM . COH . I . AVRELIAE
BRITTONVM ∞ ANTONINIANA . VETVST[ATE] . DILA[PSOS] LAPIDE . EOS .

RESTITVERVNT PER OCTAVIVM IVLIANVM LEG . IPSO[RVM] PR . PR .

C. I. L., vol. iii., 14485a. (C. I. L. = Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum).

² Curle, "A Roman Frontier Post," p. 23.

³ "Der Obergermanisch-Raetische Limes," Lief. 27, Kastell Kapersburg.

⁴ "Proc. Soc. Ant. Scot.," vol. xi., 3rd series.

⁵ *Ibid.* vol. vi., 3rd series.

⁶ *Ibid.* vol. viii., 3rd series.

⁷ *Ibid.* vol. xi., 3rd series.

⁸ Curle, "A Roman Frontier Post," p. 33.

SECTION THROUGH THE SOUTH FOSSE.

(Messrs. Dobson, Perry, and Pryce.)

At a distance of 209 ft. from the Fosse Way a trench (Plan 2, C) was dug from the hedge, which bounds the south rampart, to the summit of the counterscarp of the apparently single ditch. It soon became evident that the broad southern fosse was composed of three ditches, separated by two well-marked clay platforms of practically the same levels. The clay of the platforms was continuous with that of the ditches. The depths from the turf surface were:—Inner ditch, 8 ft. 8 in.; middle ditch, 7 ft. 7 in.; and outer ditch, 6 ft. 6 in. The width of the middle ditch was 20 ft.; of the outer ditch 11 ft. 6 in. As only the outer portion of the inner ditch was excavated its width cannot be accurately stated. The distance from the centre of the inner ditch to the centre of the middle ditch was 30 ft.; from the centre of the middle to that of the outer ditch, 34 ft. 6 in. The ditches were angular or V-shaped in form, and were dug down into the natural clay. The counterscarp was composed of a thick layer of thrown-up clay overlying the old surface-soil, which rested on the natural clay of the district. It is therefore evident that the up-cast of the ditches—as in the case of the Antonine Wall—was used, to some extent, for the purpose of forming a glacia-like outer rampart or counterscarp.

A reference to Plan 4 will show that the platforms between the ditches, as also the counterscarp, are of practically one even level and that they are not raised so as to form definite ramparts. They could not therefore form a cover for the enemy, and herein lies the essential difference between Roman and pre-Roman circumvallation. In the pre-Roman, or so-called Celtic type, there is usually a definite rampart separating one ditch from the other.

On the outer scarp of the middle ditch was found a stone kerb, or pavement, 3 ft. wide. In the outer ditch, at the 5-ft. level, a layer of carbonized vegetable silt, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 2 in. in thickness, was met with. At first, this was considered to define the bottom of a flat ditch,

but further excavations proved that this silt overlaid an angular bottom, the intervening space being filled with "mud-clay," in which were embedded frequent patches of carbonized vegetable matter and occasional fragments of pottery.

A striking contrast was manifested between the "filling-in" of the ditches. Both the inner and middle ditches furnished very scanty evidence of Roman occupation in any form, whilst the outer ditch, especially at the 5-ft. level, afforded an abundance of unglazed pottery.¹

The inner ditch produced only two fragments of plain second-century Samian ware (depth, 5 ft. 5 in.), a fragment of a mortarium (7 ft. 10 in.), and a few pieces of carbonized wood (6 ft. 10 in.). The middle ditch contained two fragments of unglazed ware, and, at a depth of 7 ft. 3 in., the horns of the *Bos longifrons* were found. The outer ditch, at a depth of 3½ ft. to 5 ft., contained a quantity of unglazed pottery. Most of it lay upon or in the layer of vegetable silt. As a whole, this pottery must be referred to the second century. Many examples of the lattice-pattern decoration and the curved rim so characteristic of the Antonine period at Newstead, were forthcoming. Some fragments may, however, with approximate certainty, be assigned to the first century,² notably Fig. 3, Plate IV, and Fig. 7, Plate IV. The early rim (Fig. 3, Plate IV) was found embedded in the vegetable silt and the mud near the angular bottom of the ditch.

The following are the chief fragments of Samian ware found in the outer ditch:—Form 31, Plate I, 4 ft. 5 in.; base of Form 37, Plate I, 5 ft.; portion of Form 33, Plate I, 5 ft., with the stamp of Privatus. This potter is of unknown locality, but his stamp occurs on an early type of Form 31, in the Mainz Museum. It is therefore probable that he worked either late in the first or early in the second century. A fragment of Form 33, Plate I, with the mutilated stamp—*IM*, possibly Escusius. It

¹ In the absence of "control" sections no explanation of this difference can be given. It may be conjectured that the inner and middle ditches were intentionally filled in after an uncertain period of scrupulous maintenance.

² See subsequent section for a description of the pottery.

will thus be seen that both the *terra sigillata* and the unglazed pottery of the outer ditch point, in the main, to the second century.

The problem of this ditch is an interesting one. In the first place, it would be well to point out that there is no evidence of its ever having been intentionally filled-in or sealed. The chronological value of the objects discovered cannot therefore be rigidly gauged by their association, as in the case of a sealed cavity. Indeed, the test by "association" might actually mislead. But, amongst much which is problematical, one fact must be regarded as certain—this ditch was *open* in the second century. The abundance of unglazed pottery of second century type demonstrates quite clearly that, during this period, much of the refuse of the adjoining portion of the station was thrown into this ditch. Most of this ware was found on or in the layer of vegetable silt, $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. above the angular bottom of the ditch. Its abundance can scarcely be accidental or incidental.

It therefore seems probable that either before or during the early Antonine period, the ditch fell into neglect and much vegetable matter was allowed to collect. Apparently it was no longer regarded as primarily essential to the defence of the post. Although there is, as far as I know, no literary evidence that the Romans cleaned their ditches, it is highly probable that so efficient a people paid scrupulous attention to so obvious a duty,¹ and especially would this be the case during the earlier stages of the occupation of an unsettled district. The layer of vegetable silt is therefore extremely suggestive of the neglect of a comparatively peaceful period. As this silt must be earlier than, or roughly contemporary with, the Antonine pottery found in association with it, the view that the ditch is early and first-century seems to be warranted. As will be seen later, this suggestion is supported by the political history of the first period of the Roman occupation of Britain.

¹ The Normans evidently kept the ditches of their chief castles in good repair: see "Domesday Book," i, 136b; also "V. C. Hist. of Herts.," i, p. 280, where Mr. Round states that "a 'fossarius' points to the existence and importance of the castle ditches."

No evidence of military occupation is forthcoming as the result of the exploration of the small portion of the internal area (A, Plan 2) at Margidunum. Notwithstanding this fact, the method of defence, as revealed in the triple ditch of the southern limits of the station, is highly characteristic of Roman fortification, and must be regarded as strong presumptive evidence of its military origin. As our knowledge increases, it becomes more and more apparent that the Romans, particularly in the case of earthen forts, surrounded their posts with more than one ditch. Thus, Cæsar in his campaign against the Bellovaci surrounded his camp with a double fosse.¹ Arrian also tells us that the fort of Phasis was encircled with two ditches.² Archæology, likewise, speaks with the same voice.

In the case of the Scotch forts multiple circumvallation is the rule. For purposes of comparison the width of the defences of the principal Scotch forts, together with that of Margidunum, are given.

Approximate width of defences, measured from the summit of rampart to the summit of the counterscarp :—

Ardoch, 250 ft., north side, five ditches.

Birrens, 150 ft., north side, six ditches.

Newstead, 120 ft., near east gateway, three ditches.

Lyne, 110 ft., east side, three ditches.

Margidunum, 150 ft., south side, three ditches.

It will thus be seen that, in respect to the extent of its defences, Margidunum occupies a middle position.

Caersws and Coelbren were also defended by multiple ditch. At Gellygaer there was apparently only a single fosse, but this arrangement is probably accounted for by the fort having been designed as a walled station from the first.³ The forts on the German *Limes* do not exhibit the same multiplicity of fosse, as in the case of the Scotch examples. Here three ditches are rare, whilst two (as at Saalburg) are common.

¹ "Fossam duplicem pedum quinum denum lateribus directis deprimi"; Caes. De Bell. Gall., viii, 9.

² Arrian, "Periplus of the Euxine Sea," chap. 12.

³ Ward, "Romano-British Buildings and Earthworks," p. 22.

POTTERY.—I.

Terra Sigillata. (Plates II and III.)

Although only a comparatively small portion of the station of Margidunum has been excavated, the Samian ware which has been found is remarkably representative both as to form and decoration. Its sources of supply can be traced to the three principal seats of manufacture of this fabric—La Graufesenque, Lezoux, and Rheinzabern.¹

The chief forms discovered are figured in Plate I. Form 29 is represented by many fragments, thus demonstrating a first century occupation.

Only two indubitable rims of Form 30 occur. The most frequent decorated shape is the hemispherical bowl, 37, the fragments being chiefly of second-century date. The fragment (Fig. 4, Plate II) may, however, with confidence, be assigned to the first century. The following are the types of first-century decoration found at Margidunum :—

1. Simple winding scrolls on the upper frieze of Form 29. Elongated tongue or *godron* ornament on the lower frieze.²

2. Scrolls with arrow-heads.

3. Scrolls combined with figures.

4. Festoon and tassel design on the upper frieze of Form 29.

5. Groups of arrow-heads in panels.

6. Cruciform ornament in panels.

Generally speaking, the *early* ornament at Margidunum appears to ante-date the *early* ornament found at

¹ The approximate dates of activity of these centres may be given as La Graufesenque A.D. 16-100, Lezoux A.D. 40-260; Rheinzabern A.D. 100-260. The treatment of *terra sigillata* is based upon the works of Dragendorff, "Bonner Jahrbücher," Heft xcvi and xcvi, and Déchelette, "Les Vases céramiques ornés de la Gaule romaine." Frequent reference is also made to the valuable works of Curle, "A Roman Frontier Post and its People," and of Walters, "Catalogue of Roman Pottery," in the British Museum.

² The rarity of the elongated-tongue pattern at Newstead—Curle only figures one fragment, 7; 205—seems to indicate that this design is chiefly pre-Agricolan. It is undoubtedly early, as it appears on the fabric of Saint Rémy; only exceptionally is it found on Form 37.

Newstead, Melandra, and Castleshaw; it is therefore probably pre-Agricolan in its origin. No example of Déchelette's transitional type is forthcoming, but a connecting link between the first and second centuries is furnished by the panel decoration of Fig. 5, Plate II. The Antonine period is represented by an excellent example of decoration by large medallions, Figs. 6, 6A, Plate II. Many fragments of comparatively thick and coarse Samian ware, with poor designs, illustrate the later and decadent stage of its manufacture. Attention is directed to two fragments of thin *terra sigillata*, from Lezoux, Figs. 8, 8A, Plate II, illustrating cut-glass technique.

Amongst the plain Samian ware a few fragments may be especially mentioned as having a chronological value. Fig. 9, Plate II, is a portion of the platter, Form 15, and is an almost exact facsimile of Dragendorff's illustration of this shape. It suggests mid-first century occupation. Fig. 10, Plate II, is a fragment of the platter, Form 18. Its brilliant glaze and delicately-moulded rim also indicate an early date.

Forms 35 and 36, Fig. 3, Plate III, had a long life. They are found on Rhine sites, datable to A.D. 70, and continued to be manufactured until well into the second century.¹ This fragment displays the mutilated remains of a potter's stamp, an unusual feature in either of these forms. Bowls of Form 38, Fig. 4, Plate III, were common. They are chiefly of second-century date. A description of characteristic fragments follows:—

Fig. 1, Plate II.—Fragment of small bowl (Form 29). Depth, 3 ft. area. Everted rim, with the usual oblique parallel lines. Upper frieze decorated with a simple winding scroll which terminates in rosettes and tripointed buds (Déchelette, i, Fig. 5, Plate VI). The lower frieze has a foliage ornament. The friezes are divided by a moulding having a row of beads on either side. Thin, close-grained, hard-baked ware, with good glaze and delicate decoration. An early example of Form 29.—La Graufesenque.

¹ Cf. Koenen, "Gefässkunde der vorrömischen, römischen und fränkischen Zeit in den Rheinlanden," pp. 83, 93; also Walters, "Catalogue of Roman Pottery," in the British Museum: M, 2403— from Pudding Pan Rock.

Simple wreath decoration frequently characterises the work of the early Rutenian potters, Bassus, Germanus and Mommo (Déchelette, i, pp. 95, 97, Figs. 65, 69). The tripointed leaf or bud appears on the lower frieze of a bowl (Form 29) by the early potter Paullus, which ante-dates the year A.D. 79 (Déchelette, i, p. 100, Fig. 66).

Fig. 2, Plate II.—Fragment of bowl (Form 29), 4 ft. area; upper frieze, with festoon and tassel decoration; good glaze.

Fig. 3, Plate II.—Fragment of bowl (Form 29), lower frieze; demi-medallions formed of wreaths, each encircling a tendril and polygonal (ivy) leaf, and separated from each other by a vertical floral ornament (cf. Curle, Fig. 5, p. 217; Déchelette, i, Fig. 11, Plate VI; Walters, Cat. R. P., M. 238, 257, 407, 1098). A small portion of the beading which divides the two friezes remains. Ware of medium thickness and dull red glaze. Probably from La Graufesenque.

Fig. 4, Plate II.—Fragment of bowl (Form 37). Narrow plain band, showing a double moulding, below the rim. Egg and tassel upper border to the design. Body decorated with a large winding scroll, terminating in pointed feathery leaves (cf. Déchelette, i, Fig. 14, Plate VI), occupying the curve of the scroll the figure of a dog running to the left. Beneath this, two ducks holding in their beaks an eel, which sinuously winds between them (cf. Curle, Fig. 2, p. 205; Walters, C. R. P., M. 1024, 1178; Déchelette, 1015, 1016). A wreath, of chevron pattern, forms a lower border to the design. Somewhat thick ware, with poor relief and glaze. Almost certainly late Graufesenque, and produced from a deteriorated mould.

Fig. 5, Plate II.—Fragment of bowl (Form 37), 4 ft. area; decoration in panels. In one panel a figure—evidently that of Seilenos—walking to the left, whilst he drags an animal in his left hand (Déchelette, 324). In the next panel the figure of a satyr walking to the left (Déchelette, 352). This figure occurs on a vase of the Rutenian potter Germanus. Seilenos is common to the potters of La Graufesenque and of Lezoux (cf. Walters, C. R. P., M. 435, 509, 1269, 1465).

Figs. 6 and 6A, Plate II. — Fragment of bowl (Form 37). Decoration in large medallions and panels. Two figures in juxtaposition occupy the centre of the large medallions. This type of medallion ornament is widespread throughout Britain; it is found at Camelon with the stamp of the potter Divixtus ("Proc. S. A. Scot.," v. xxxv, p. 380, Fig. 13), at Newstead (Curle, 14, 217), and at Wroxeter (Shrewsbury Museum). In a panel the figure of a man, draped from the waist, evidently the bearded man of Déchelette (523). This man is frequently associated with the work of the potter Cinnamus (Déchelette, ii. p. 86; Curle, p. 224,

Plate XLIV, p. 223, Fig. 1). In a second panel, which is divided horizontally, the nude figure of a man looking to the right, a "staff" under his left foot, probably a gladiator (cf. Déchelette, 594, 596). In a third panel, a basket surmounted by two inverted dolphins (Déchelette, 1069A). This decoration is common to the wares of both Cinnamus and Doeccus. Good glaze tending to deep red in colour. The style, as a whole, appears to be that of Cinnamus, whilst the type of medallion decoration is characteristic of Divixtus. The bowl may be assigned, with considerable certainty, to the early Antonine period.—Lezoux.

Fig. 7, Plate II.—Fragment of bowl (Form 37). Free style decoration; Diana and the (large) hind (Déchelette, 64). A portion of the body of Diana is seen, also her bow; the head of the hind is turned to the right. Although this design is found on a bowl of early type at Newstead, it is generally associated with the potters of Lezoux. Thick ware, poor glaze and fracture. Probably late Lezoux.

Figs. 8 and 8A, Plate II.—Two fragments of thin *terra sigillata*, showing cut-glass technique, Form probably 72. In one, part of a star formed by a group of finely-cut incisions; in the other, the incisions arranged after the manner of a spray of leaves (cf. Déchelette, ii, pp. 312, 313, 314; Walters, C. R. P., M. 2380, 155-159). Good glaze.—Lezoux.

Fig. 9, Plate II.—Fragment of a platter (Form 15). It is characterized externally by its horizontal flutings, and internally by the rounded band of moulding at the junction of the rim with the base. Good glaze. This form has many variants, and it is possible that it was manufactured, in coarser types, down to the end of the first century. Generally speaking, it may be referred to the early period of La Graufesenque, A.D. 16-80. Most of the potters' stamps associated with this form ante-date the year A.D. 80. A few may be mentioned:—Primus, Vitalis, Ardacus, Sabinus, Aquitanus, Celsus, Masculus, Notus, &c. Many of these potters' stamps have been found at Andernach, Hofheim Pompeii, and Vechten under conditions which point to early manufacture. The fragment found at Margidunum is undoubtedly early, and suggests mid-first-century occupation. This form is comparatively frequent at Colchester.

Fig. 10, Plate II.—Fragment of rim of platter (Form 18), 3 ft. area. Thin, close-grained, hard-baked ware, with a brilliant glaze. Delicately moulded rim.—La Graufesenque, probably early.

Fig. 11, Plate II.—Fragment of rim and body of small cup (Form 27), area, 3 ft.; good glaze.—La Graufesenque.

Fig. 1, Plate III.—Portion of platter (Form 31) area ; diameter, 9 in. ; height, $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. Extremely convex, basal interior, which is stamped with the name of the potter Cunissa. Badly baked ware, with inferior glaze. Probably late second century.

Fig. 2, Plate III.—Large cup (Form 33) area ; diameter, $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. ; height, $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. Thick ware, poor glaze.

Fig. 3, Plate III.—Fragment of a dish (Form 36), with ivy or lotus bud decoration of overhanging rim. Medium glaze. Note the remains of a potter's stamp—S F.

Fig. 4, Plate III.—Portion of a dish or bowl (Form 38) area ; it has an overhanging flange $\frac{3}{4}$ in. below the rim. Thick, coarse ware with poor glaze. At Margidunum most of these vessels appear to have been used for a purpose somewhat similar to that of mortaria, as the basal interior frequently presented a roughened aspect.

Fig. 5, Plate III.—Base of dish, possibly a variant of Form 32, or of the decorated hemispherical bowl. In the centre, a stamp in the form of a rosette. Medium glaze, second century.—Lezoux (cf. Curle, p. 242).

Fig. 7, Plate III.—Fragment of hard-baked, close-grained ware, with a good and uniform dark glaze, both externally and internally. Fracture (old) dull red. Cruciform ornament in panel. Form, probably 30. The piece presents all the characteristics of Samian with the exception of its colour. Although the glaze is good, this is, without much doubt, the genuine fabric, darkened by a secondary fire or heat.

POTTERY.—II. •

Unglazed Ware. (Plates IV to VIII.)

Although, of late, much attention has been given to the study of unglazed pottery, it must be confessed that its chronological value is often difficult to estimate, for the data are less definite and the types, as a whole, are less conventional and less characteristic of specific periods than is the case in the glazed fabric.

At Margidunum one of the most striking features of the excavation of the internal area was the discovery, in the deeper layers and usually entirely dissociated from Samian ware, of numerous fragments of thick urns, made by the wheel and composed of coarse clay, in the substance of which particles of mica or quartz were

embedded. The colour of these fragments varies from a straw-yellow and buff to a dark grey. Most of them are decorated with the early *motifs* of oblique parallel incisions or the incised herring-bone pattern.

Two examples are illustrated, Figs. 1 and 2, Plate IV. It may safely be concluded that this pottery is of native British—and probably of local—manufacture. It is not found on the sites of purely military Roman occupation such as Newstead and the Scotch forts, neither is it represented, in the Reading Museum, by native ware of an identical type from the civil settlement of Silchester. In the neighbourhood of Colchester, on the other hand, where the Roman occupation followed a populous Celtic settlement, examples of a like type of pottery have been discovered.

Taking these facts into consideration and bearing in mind the conditions under which this pottery was discovered at Margidunum, the weight of evidence favours the conclusion that the fabric is pre-Roman and should be classed as Late-Celtic. It should, however, be remembered that the manufacture of native and local pottery probably survived the Roman occupation for a considerable period.¹ Apparently, no pottery of this description has been found at the Late-Celtic site of Glastonbury.

At Margidunum the typical, unglazed ware of the Roman period is, like the *terra sigillata*, remarkably representative. It may be dated from the first century, Fig. 4, Plate IV, down to the middle of the second to the fourth century, Figs. 2 and 5, Plate VI.

Castor ware is represented by one almost complete vessel, Fig. 10, Plate 5, and by many fragments. Examples of the New Forest and Upchurch types are also forthcoming. Particular attention should be given to the bowl, Fig. 6, Plate IV, with dot and circle, and grouped line ornament; to the two vases, Figs. 6 and 7, Plate V, of fine, thin material, with metallic polish, probably importations from the neighbourhood of

¹ At Silchester the rough, hand-made pottery appears to have been a local product and to have been used for coarse purposes throughout the occupation. It bears no relationship to the above-described fabric.

Rheims; to the variant of Mr. Curle's "rustic ware," Fig. 8, Plate IV, and to the two fragments, Figs. 11 and 12, Plate V, showing raised line and delicate leaf decoration. A description of the characteristic fragments follows:—

Figs. 1 and 2, Plate IV.—(Area, 5 ft.) Coarse pottery; No. 1, straw-yellow colour, oblique parallel incisions at the junction of neck and body; No. 2, buff colour, with herring-bone pattern. Both fragments are probably Late-Celtic. Sections 1 and 2, Plate VII.

Fig. 3, Plate IV.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Rim, neck, and portion of the body of a carinated vessel, composed of hard grey paste. Around the neck are three horizontal flutings, the spaces between which stand out beyond the general contour, giving the appearance of two horizontal bands or cordons; a slightly concave zone, decorated with delicate vertical toolings. It is probably derived from a late La Tène type. (Cf. Koenen, *Gefässkunde*, Fig. 13A, Taf. VIII, where little vases of this shape are shown within a large urn). Much the same type of vessel is found at Colchester. Belgic ware of the first century. Diameter at the rim, 5 in. Section 4, Plate VII.

Fig. 4, Plate IV.—(Area, 5 ft.) Urn. Height, 8 in.; diameter at rim, 5½ in. Rounded, sharply undercut rim; horizontal fluting encircling the shoulder of the vessel; pear-shaped outline; dark grey colour; heavy coarse fabric. Koenen figures, similar shapes as late La Tène and first century. Fig. 1, Taf. VIII; Fig. 7, Taf. IX. Undoubtedly early. Section 3, Plate VII.

Fig. 5, Plate IV.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Large vessel of coarse brick-red material; diameter at rim, 6½ in.; slightly cordoned and obliquely upright neck or rim, evidently made to receive a lid. Early type of rim; first century. Section 5, Plate VII.

Fig. 6, Plate IV.—(Area, 3 ft.) Portion of a bowl of homogeneous paste, covered externally with a dark varnish; decorated with groups of parallel lines, arranged vertically, diagonally, and loop-wise; in the interspaces a dot and circle ornament; moulded rim. The form approaches that of some Late-Celtic bowls. The decoration may be a Late-Celtic survival, or the fragment may be of Early-Belgic manufacture, where a similar type of ornament was sometimes employed. The parallel lines were evidently made by a tool with several teeth, the dot and circle with a compass. Its date is difficult to assign. In the Colchester Museum there is an early bowl with a somewhat similar decoration. In the Taunton Castle Museum there is also a vessel of like type (see "Proc. Som. A. and N. H. Soc.," vol. lii, 1906, Part I, p. 69.)

Fig. 7, Plate IV.—(Outer ditch, 4 ft. 6 in.) Fragment of a vessel showing "pine-cone" decoration, composed of fine, hard grey paste. It is undoubtedly early, and almost certainly first century. Ritterling (*Nassauer Annalen*, Part 34, 1904, Plate VI, No. 15, page 83) figures this decoration as being found at Hofheim.

Fig. 8, Plate IV.—A variant of Mr. Curle's "rustic ware" (cf. Curle, p. 247), probably of later and Antonine date.

Fig. 1, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 4 ft. 6 in.) An urn about 6½ in. high, and 2 in. diameter at the rim; decorated with horizontal flutings at the junction of the neck with the body; two bands of flutings also encircle the body of the vessel; in the interspace a delicate meander pattern. At Colchester the meander pattern appears upon vessels associated with early finds. Notwithstanding the curved rim, so characteristic of the Antonine period, this vessel being composed of close-grained, hard-baked, *resonant* paste, is probably early, and of foreign importation. Section 6, Plate VII.

Fig. 2, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment of vessel with grey metallic surface lustre; markedly curved rim; lattice-work decoration. It belongs to the Antonine period. Although the lattice pattern is especially characteristic of the Antonine period, at Newstead, it must be remembered that this ornament had a long life. At Colchester vessels with lattice pattern are associated with small carinated vases (Koenen, 13, Plate IX) and with black Belgic ware, which Dragendorff considers to have been discontinued after A.D. 60. It is also found on a vase, with cordons, of Late-Celtic manufacture (Colchester Museum). Section 2, Plate VIII.

Fig. 3, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment of beaker; lattice pattern. Antonine period. Section 1, Plate VIII.

Fig. 4, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment of grey dish, with rectangular and fluted rim. The rim is suggestive of the Flavian period (Curle, p. 250), whilst the form is that of a later bowl (Curle, pp. 258, 259). Delicate lattice pattern. Probably transitional. Section 7, Plate VII.

Fig. 5, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment of dark bowl, common to the Antonine and later periods (cf. Curle, Fig. 49, Plate XLVIII), Section 3, Plate VIII.

Fig. 6, Plate V.—(Area, 2½ ft.) Vase of fine, thin material, with bronze-like metallic polish. Deeply indented or "thumb-marked." Three bands of fine hatched incisions encircle the body. Diameter at rim, about 3 in.; height, about 6½ in. Probably from Eastern Gaul and the neighbourhood of Rheims.

Fig. 7, Plate V.—(Area, 2½ ft.) Vase of fine, thin material, with black metallic polish. Regularly indented. Two double rows of fine hatched incisions encircle the body. The interior has a bronze-like lustre: an extremely fine example of metal imitation. Probably from Eastern Gaul (cf. Walters, C. R. P., M. 163, 171).

Fig. 8, Plate V.—(Area.) Fragment of a vase, with dull, dark surface colour. A row of thumb-marks encircle the body. Upchurch type.

Fig. 9, Plate V.—(Area.) Fragment of vase of Castor type, showing spiral decoration. A somewhat common type of ornament, which is represented at York, Corbridge, and other places. Probably second or third century.

Fig. 6, Plate III.—Fragment of a vessel covered with dark slip; fracture greyish white. Raised figure of a winged Mercury, with caduceus in his left hand. Castor type (cf. Walters, C. R. P., M. 2483, 2484, 2485).

Fig. 10, Plate V.—(Area.) Vase of Castor type; 3½ in. diameter at rim; 5 in. high. Deeply indented sides, with overlapping-scale decoration of the intervening projections. Coloured a bright scarlet internally (cf. "Thoroton Soc. Trans.," x, Plate I, No. 7; Walters, C. R. P., M. 2734). The small footstand suggests a late date.

Fig. 11, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment showing decoration by raised lines; chocolate-brown colour; white fracture. Castor type. It may be of foreign importation. The type of decoration is early (cf. Koenen, 11, Taf. IX, 21, Taf. X; Ritterling, *op. cit.*, Taf. IX, Hofheim).

Fig. 12, Plate V.—(Outer ditch, 5 ft.) Fragment of vase; lemon-yellow in colour; fracture greyish-white. This class of ware is not common in Britain. Castor type, but probably of foreign importation. Delicate leaf decoration. Somewhat similar to a beaker, of light-brown colour, at Wiesbaden. Probably early second century.

Fig. 1, Plate VI.—(Area.) Portion of a vessel showing base and part of body. Dark, chocolate colour; red-brown fracture. Cross hatching in white slip, beneath which is a double row of delicate vertical incisions. New Forest type.

Fig. 2, Plate VI.—(Area.) The neck of a bottle or jug (without handle). Greyish-white colour, with a band of brown coloration at the junction of the neck with the body. A similar jug, without a handle, is figured by Mr. May (Roman Pottery in the York Museum, Plate XIIb, Fig. 5), and is dated as about the middle of the third century. Much the same type of jug is found

on the Lower Rhine, where it is dated as of the middle of the second to the fourth century.

Fig. 3, Plate VI.—(Area.) Neck and handle of a large jug; red-brown colour and fracture. Handle continuous with the rim. Diameter at the rim, 3 in. Probably late.

Fig. 4, Plate VI.—(Area, 3 ft.) Spout and part of the body of a large, heavy mortarium. The rim is more decidedly curved than in Mr. Curle's early type (cf. Curle, Plate XLV, Fig. 24). Probably late first or early second century.

Fig. 6, Plate VI.—Fragment of the same type of mortarium as above. Section 5, Plate VIII.

Fig. 5, Plate VI.—(Area.) Fragment of a mortarium, with a hammer rim. No example of this type has been found at Newstead, a first and second century site. Probably third century. Common during the latest period of the Hadrian Wall. Section 7, Plate VIII.

Fig. 7, Plate VI.—(Area.) Fragment of a mortarium, with a somewhat horizontal and fluted rim. This type was not found at Newstead. Probably later than the second century. Occurs at Colchester. Section 6, Plate VIII.

POTTERS' STAMPS.

OF CEN (area, 4 ft.), base of Form 18, good glaze, Censor; first century; La Graufesenque.

CVNISA . F (area, $2\frac{3}{4}$ ft.), base of Form 31, poor fabric and glaze. This stamp occurs at York, England, and at Zugmantel, Mainz, Spire, and other German sites. Probably late second century and of German manufacture (cf. C. I. L., vii, 1336, 385, also xiii, 10010, 724).

ELVILLI (area, 3 ft.), base of Form 33, good glaze. A potter of uncertain locality. His ware is recorded at London, Litlington, and York, and also at Etaples, France. Probably a Gaulish potter (cf. C. I. L., vii, 1336, 439; also C. I. L., xiii, 10010, 843).


MOXI/—(area, 2 ft.), base of Form 31, good glaze. This stamp occurs in London (cf. C. I. L., vii, 1336, 736), and has a widespread distribution on the Continent (cf. C. I. L., xiii, 10010, 1391).—Moxius, Lezoux.

PRIVATI. M (outer ditch, 5 ft.), base of Form 33, with portion of body. In Britain this stamp is only recorded in London and Newcastle (cf. C. I. L., vii, 1336, 872), on the Continent it has a widespread distribution (cf. C. I. L., xiii, 10010, 1579). In the Mainz Museum this stamp occurs on the early variety of Form 31. It is therefore probable that this fabric ante-dates the year A.D. 100. Uncertain locality.

VICTORINVS. F (area, 3 ft.), base of Form 31. This stamp occurs in London and at Wickham Breans, Kent (C. I. L., vii, 1336, 1174). On the Continent it has been found at Rheinzabern, Kapersburg, Saalburg, Zugmantel, and other German sites (cf. C. I. L., xiii, 10010, 2037; Déchelette, i, p. 213).—Rheinzabern.

CADCON (area), on the handle of a large amphora.

MUTILATED STAMPS.

— /  IM (outer ditch, 5 ft.), base of Form 33. Probably the stamp of the potter Escusius. The horizontal S is characteristic of this potter's stamp (cf. C. I. L., vii, 1336, 442; also xiii, 10010, 865). His ware has been found in London and at Colchester, Castor and York. On the Continent it is apparently confined to France. Uncertain locality, probably Gaulish.

FL ——— o (area), base of Form 32. Florianus? Florentinus?

———— / ORF (area), base of Form 31. Genitor Fecit?

— / CCA / ——— (area), base of Form 31. Maccaius? Maccalus?

M ——— IM (area, $3\frac{1}{2}$ ft.), base of form, 27 or 33. Thin fabric, good glaze. The absent interspace of the stamp only admits of two, or possibly three, letters. The ware is probably that of Momo, Moxius, or Mossius. If by the potter Momo, it must ante-date the year A.D. 79, as his fabric is found at Pompeii. For this

genitive termination of Momo, see C. I. L., vii, 1336, 723, Momi-m; also Déchelette, i, p. 84, of Momi.

MOI/ — (area, $1\frac{3}{4}$ ft.), base of form, 27 or 33. Thin fabric, good glaze. Probably the same potter as above.

NV/ ——— (area), base of Form 31. Numidus? Nutis?

—— / IMA (area), base of Form 33.

—— / IEN (area), base of Form 33.

Metal and Other Objects. (Plate X.)

Attention is directed to:—

Fig. 2.—A small stone-axe, of green chloritic slate; (area, 5 ft.) $3\frac{1}{8}$ in. by $1\frac{3}{4}$ in.; the sides are ground flat, so as to allow of its being gripped by the cleft-stick to which it was, doubtless, bound.

Fig. 1.—A bronze fibula (area), of Roman type, and of the hinge-pin variety; the bow is decorated with a row of diamond-shaped ornament arranged between parallel lines.

Fig. 3.—A gilt-copper pendant, probably used as a horse-trapping (surface soil of south rampart). It has the shape of an Amazon's shield; a rude representation of a horse has been incised upon it, and the lateral points have been cut into the form of eagles' heads. It has Teutonic affinities, and may be of late fourth or fifth-century date. A similar type of ornamentation is however found on some of the second century distance-slabs from the Antonine Wall. Macdonald, "The Roman Wall in Scotland," p. 277.

Fig. 10.—A short sword, $13\frac{1}{5}$ in. long and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. broad near the tang. It has a truncated point, like a Roman sword, but otherwise appears to be of Celtic character.

Fig. 6.—A stone (area, $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft.), 5 in. by $3\frac{3}{4}$ in.; one surface ground flat, the other rounded and bevelled. Probably a "polisher." Similar objects have been found at Corbridge, Wroxeter, etc.

Fig. 7.—A stone (area, $2\frac{1}{4}$ ft.), $4\frac{3}{16}$ in. by $2\frac{1}{8}$ in. ; one surface flat, with bevelled edges, the other deeply ground in the centre, so as to form an oblong hollow. Probably a stone palette.

COINS.

The soil is evidently not favourable to the preservation of bronze, and only a few coins were found. They are wholly of the middle and late Roman period :—

Victorinus (area, 1 ft.), A.D. 265-267.

Carausius (area, 1 ft.), A.D. 286-293.

Constans (area, $2\frac{1}{2}$ ft.), A.D. 337-350.

Constantine II (south rampart), *circa* A.D. 340.

Valentinian I (outer ditch, 5 ft.), *circa* A.D. 370.

This coin was not found *in situ*, and had evidently dropped into the trench during the excavation.

Eugenius (surface-soil of south rampart), A.D. 392-394.
A silver silique.

Particularly, these coins have no important chronological value ; generally, they indicate an occupation which continued down into late Roman times.

BONES AND OTHER REMAINS.

Part of the skeleton of an old man was found at a depth of 4 ft., and the bones of three infants at 3 ft., just beneath the lowest pavement.

Bones of animals were very numerous ; those of the Celtic shorthorn (*Bos longifrons*) extended down to the lowest level, whilst the horse was not found below 2 ft. Sheep and pig were fairly frequent ; two jaw-bones of dogs, leg-bones of fighting-cocks, showing spurs, and bones of ducks likewise occurred at low levels. Tusks of wild boars, sawn antlers of red deer, and remains of goats were also found.

Shells of mussels, whelks, edible snails, and especially of oysters were also plentiful.

THE EARLY PERIOD OF THE ROMAN OCCUPATION OF
BRITAIN—ITS RELATIVITY TO MARGIDUNUM.

A.D. 43-60.

It will be well to glance, for a moment, at the history of the Roman occupation as it affects the district now under consideration, and in doing so it is of importance that the geographical position of Margidunum, near the south bank of the River Trent, should be borne in mind.

According to Professor Haverfield, the Romans had, "within four or five years (A.D. 47-48) of the invasion, overrun the south, the south-east, and midlands of Britain, and had advanced, at least, as far as the Severn and the Humber."¹ Part of this territory was annexed and part was under the protection of native princes, notably, the country of the *Iceni*, who occupied a geographical unit roughly represented in the present day by the counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge.

At the time of the recall of Aulus Plautius in A.D. 47, the probable northern limits of the Roman occupation would be represented by a line drawn from the mouth of the Severn to the Wash, Gloucester² and Leicester being included within the annexed area. P. Ostorius Scapula, on his arrival, late in the year A.D. 47, found Roman Britain in a state of unrest, especially in the north-east, for we are told that the territory of the allies [*Iceni*] was subject to the incursions of hostile outlying tribes.³ His first act was to drive out the invaders. Then he began to disarm those whom he suspected, and to hold effectively (*cohibere*), the whole country as far as the rivers Trent and Severn.⁴ In other words, he prepared to

¹ "V. C. Hist. Derbyshire," vol. i., p. 192.

² Bellows, "Transactions of Bristol and Gloucester Archæological Society," vol. i., pp. 153-166. The evidence of the many *imitated* coins of Claudius is suggestive.

³ Furneaux's "Tacitus," xii, 31, 1.

⁴ *Ibid.*, xii, 31, 2, "detrahere arma suspectis cunctaque castris Antonam et Sabrinam fluvios cohibere parat."

The above statement seems best to convey the general sense of this much-discussed and literally untranslatable passage.

It fully meets the political necessities of the period, and is, further,

adopt as, at least, a temporary frontier line, the natural boundaries of the Trent and Severn.

Disapproving of this policy, the former allies of Rome (the Icenii) resisted, and were joined in their revolt by the surrounding nations, amongst whom we may probably number the Coritani of the district between the Humber and the Wash. The confederates were defeated in a battle the site of which is unknown. The sequence of events is plain; the new legatus first suppressed rebellion in the north-east, a region naturally limited by the Trent, before he proceeded to consolidate the frontier on the Severn in the north-west.

It is to this period that the advance of the 9th Legion to Lincoln¹ is generally ascribed. This movement was probably made along two routes: from Leicester to Lincoln, along the *line* of the Fosse Way, and through Northamptonshire, along the *line* of the Ermine Street.²

an accurate outline of the historical events of the years 47-48 in the north-east, and of the years 48-50 in the north-west, two very weighty reasons for translating the Antona of the text as the River Trent.

This reading of the passage is further supported by the emendation suggested by Mr. H. Bradley (Academy, April 28, and May 19, 1883), who, by altering one letter and changing the division between two words, substitutes for "castris Antonam" "cis Trisantonam."

Mr. Bradley points out that the Trannonus or Tarannonus of Nennius ("Mon. Hist. Brit.," p. 77) can be none other than the Trent, for the writer describes it as having a tidal wave similar to the well-known "cagre" of that river. Bede ("Eccles Hist.," bk. ii, c. 16) also calls the Trent Treenta or Treanta; "Old English Version" (Miller), Treontan.

For a fuller discussion of the question, see Haverfield, "Journal of Philology," xvii, p. 268; also "V. C. Hist. Northants," vol. i, pp. 213, 214, and Furneaux's "Tacitus," pp. 252, 253.

It may be added, that modern authorities have practically accepted Bradley's emendation; thus Oman, "England before the Norman Conquest," p. 68, translates Antona as Trent; so also Hodgkin, "The Political History of England," vol. i, p. 34; and, lastly, Haverfield, "Map of Roman Britain," in the Cambridge Mediæval History, marks the Trent as Trisantona; also B. W. Henderson, "The Roman Legions in Britain," "English Historical Review," vol. xviii.

¹ The absence of the cognomen on two inscribed stones found at Lincoln substantially dates the occupation to A.D. 55 or earlier. See Professor Haverfield, "Lincolnshire Notes and Queries," July, 1909, p. 195; also Bruton, "Castleshaw," pp. 74, 75; also C. I. L., vii, 183.

² Tiles of the 9th Legion have been found on both these routes, one at Leicester, "V. C. Hist.," vol. i, p. 181, and one in the parish

It would be out of place, in this paper, to relate in minute detail the events of the years 47-60, and I must confine myself to one or two general statements which appear to be amply supported by known historical evidence. The chief feature of the Roman administration of Britain, during these thirteen years, is the consolidation of the imperial frontier line, largely after the plan marked out by Ostorius Scapula. Thus the legionary fortress of Isca,¹ beyond the mouth of the Severn, was established with the object of holding the Silures in check; the fortified station of Viroconium was built to overawe the Ordovices and neighbouring tribes; and the legionary fortresses of Deva and Lindum were established for the purpose of "containing" the ever-threatening Brigantes.

Probably other and connecting forts were built along the frontier lines.² Doubtless also forts were constructed in the heart of the Roman province, for we read that the Britons during the rebellion of Boadicea, A.D. 60, being intent on plunder, avoided the garrisoned forts.³

There was also much fighting, attended by many victories and not a few disasters—notably, in the case of the 2nd Legion,⁴ and, later, in that of the 9th Legion.⁵ In short, Roman Britain during this period, A.D. 47-60, was in an unsettled and transitional condition. Surrounded on the west and north by actively hostile or threatening tribes, she was also the subject of rebellion within. The culminating point was reached when the eastern half of the province⁶ rose in revolt under the leadership of Boadicea, Queen of the Iceni, when the of Ashton, between Castor and Bourn, "V. C. Hist. Northants," pp. 214, 215.

¹ Some doubt exists as to the date of Isca; see Professor Haverfield, "Roman Wales," p. 11.

² Tacitus, "Agricola," xiv, 3, "paucis admodum castellis in ulteriora promotis."

³ Tacitus, "Annals," xiv, 33, 4, "quia barbari omissis castellis praesidiisque militarium."

⁴ *Ibid.*, xii, 39, 3 and 4.

⁵ *Ibid.*, xiv, 32, 6.

⁶ Possibly they were joined by some of the northern tribes. Agric., 31, 5.

might of Rome was strenuously contested and when the Imperial power only escaped a Varus-like blow through the steadfastness of her legions and the indiscipline of the foe.

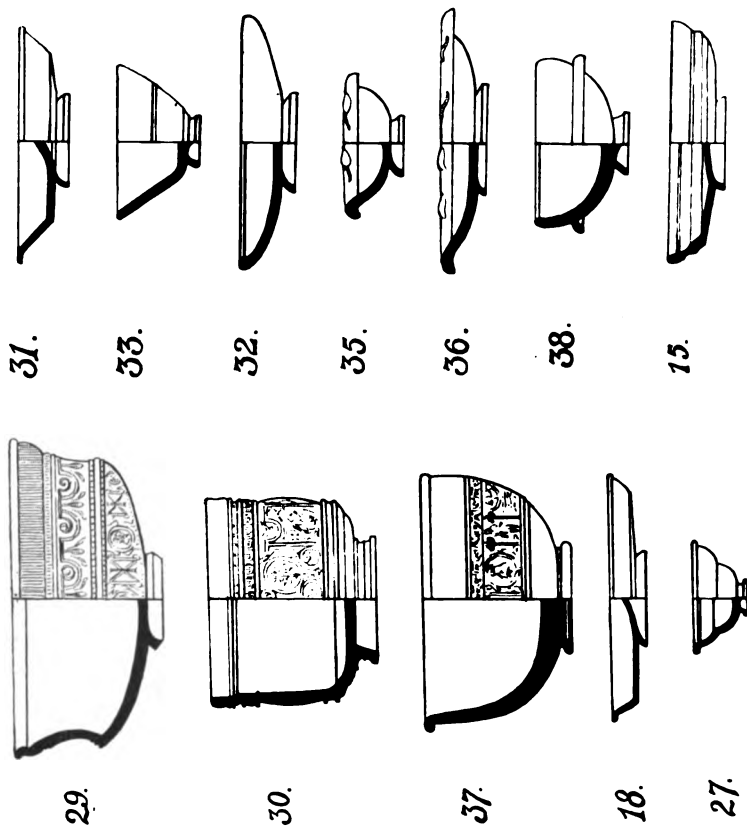
One episode of this rebellion deserves especial notice, as it may possibly have a local bearing. The 9th Legion, commanded by Petillius Cerialis, whilst marching to the aid of the besieged Romans at Camulodunum, met with disaster, all the foot-soldiers perished in the fight or in the flight, and only Cerialis himself with his cavalry were saved by the shelter of the defences of his *fortress*.

The whole of this passage from Tacitus is well worth quoting:—"Et victor Britannus Petilio Ceriali legato legionis nonae in subsidium adventanti obvius fudit legionem, et quod peditum interfecit; Cerialis cum equitibus evasit in castra et munimentis defensus est."—"Annals," xiv, 32, 6.

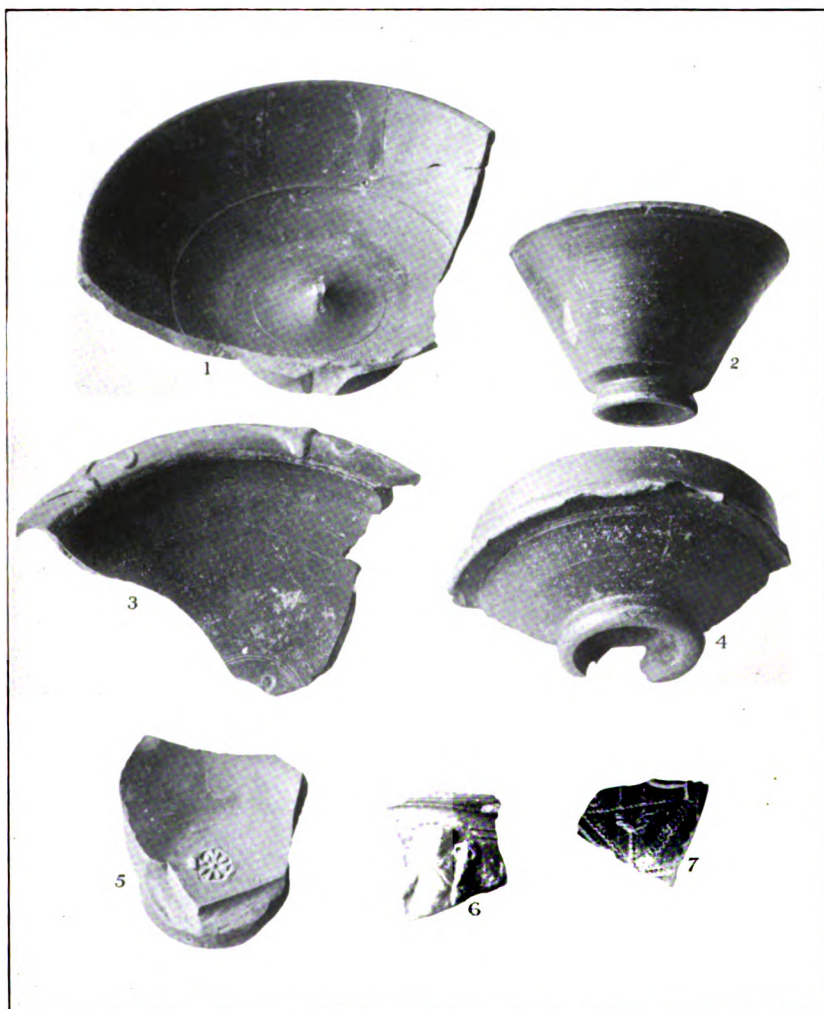
It is practically certain that, at this time, the 9th Legion was stationed at Lincoln; they must therefore have been hastening southward by forced marches, when, somewhere between Lindum and Camulodunum, they were utterly routed. The exigences of the moment certainly did not permit the construction of well fortified legionary camps *en route*, for time was precious. Further, the temporary camp or camps, if any, constructed in such a forced march, would be too ill defended and too large to afford protection to a handful of cavalry. The only inference to be drawn is that Cerialis fled to his permanent base at Lincoln, where he was besieged by the insurgents.

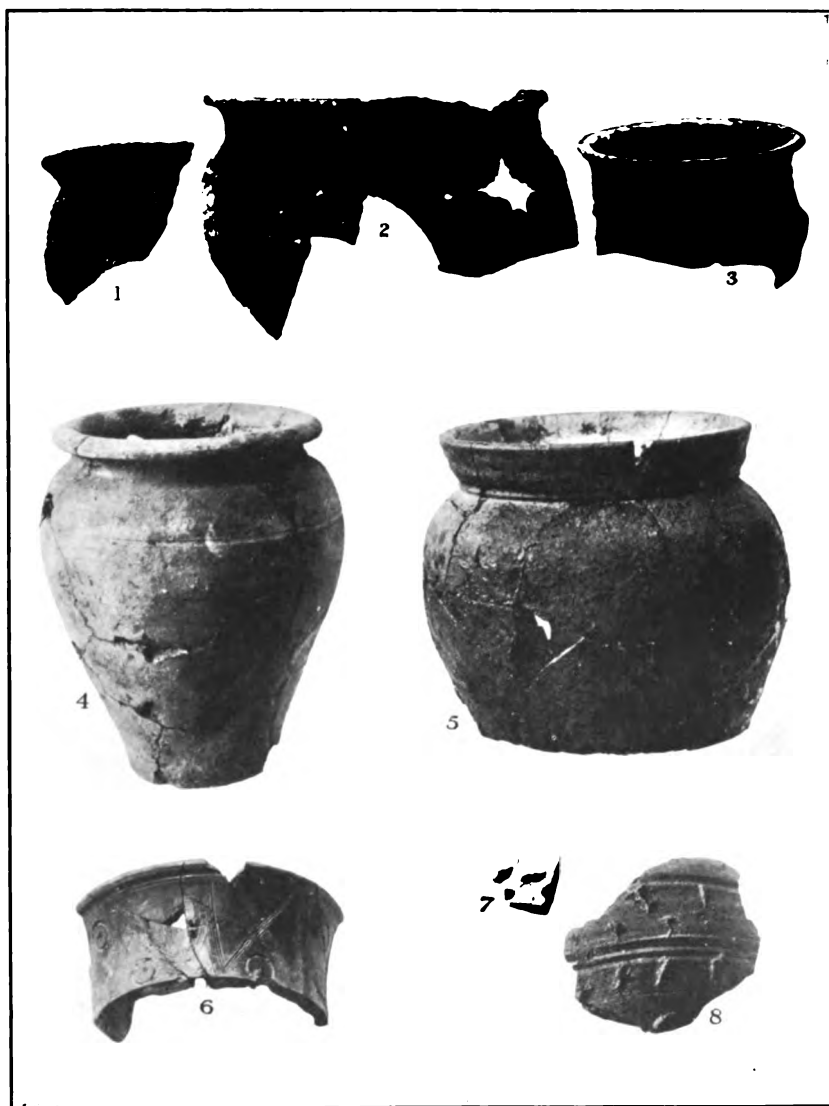
If this view is correct,¹ it is evident that the Coritani of the district corresponding to Lincolnshire and Notts had joined the rebellion. To some date, probably early rather than late, during these troublous times—A.D. 47-60—it is suggested that we must assign the Roman occupation of Margidunum. That this occupation was early may reasonably be inferred from the fact that Margidunum is situated on the northern boundary line of Ostorius Scapula—the

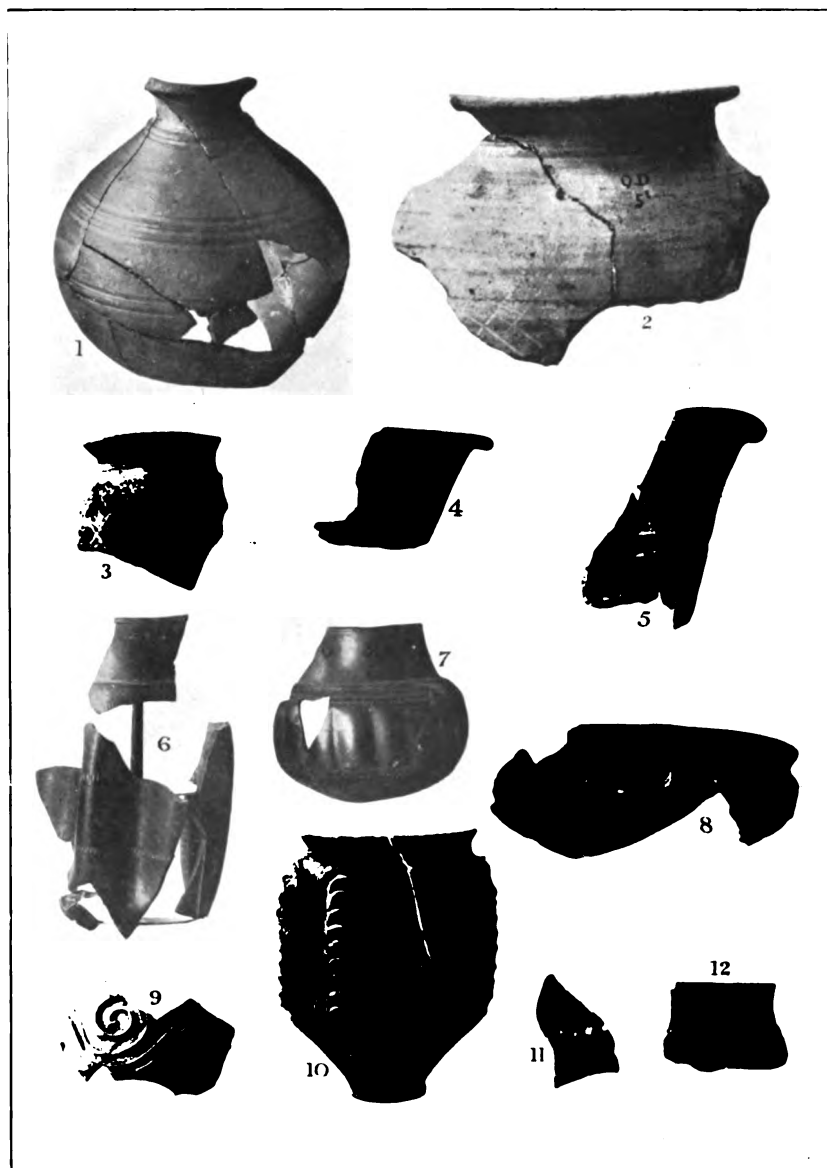
¹ In the foregoing passage I have ventured to amplify the reading of this page of history as given by Dr. Hodgkin, "The Political History of England," vol. i, pp. 41, 42.



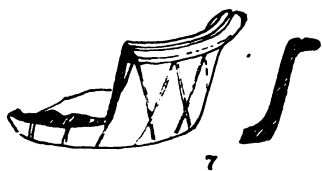
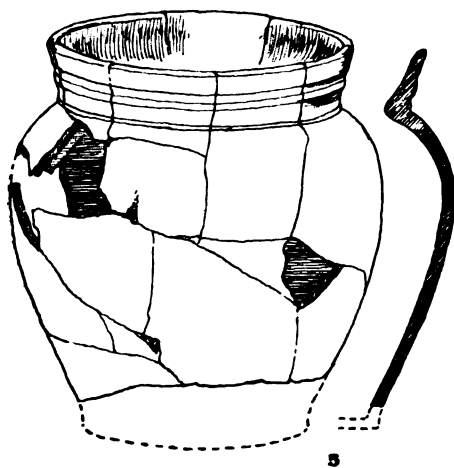
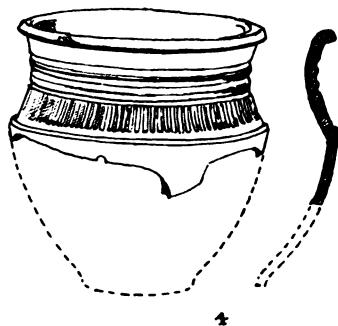
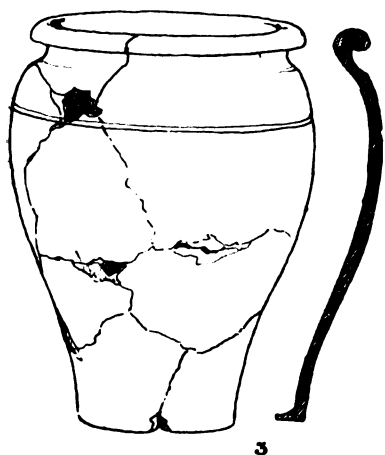
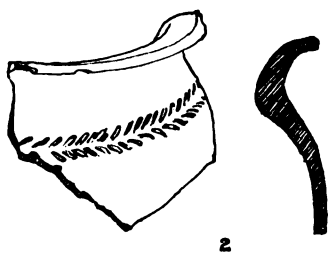




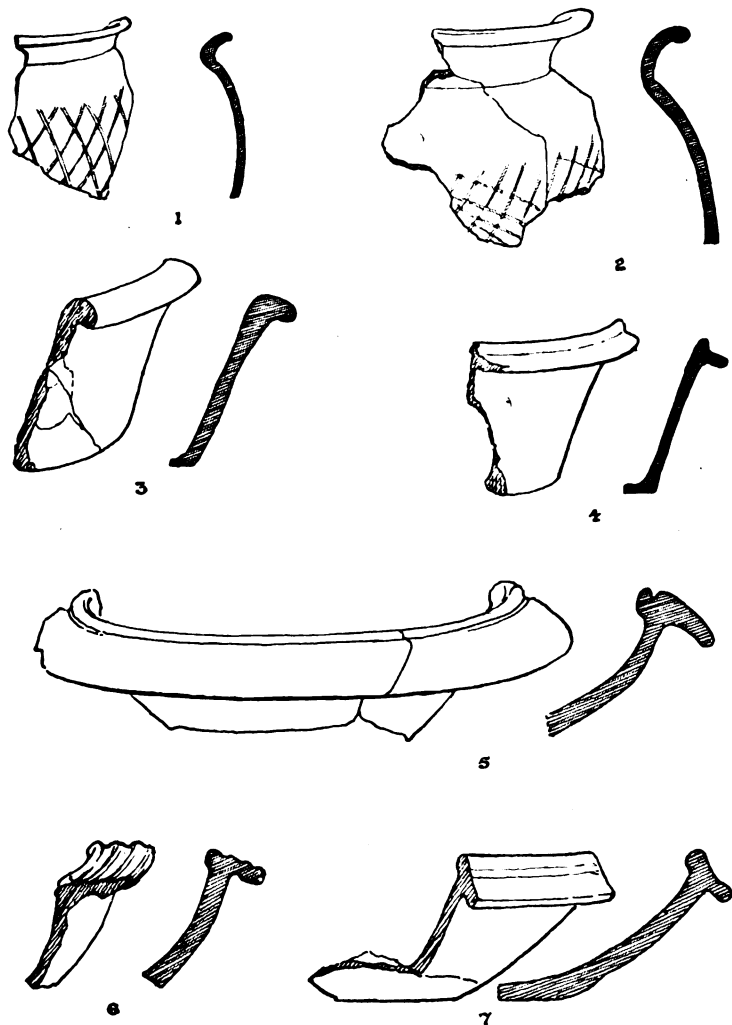




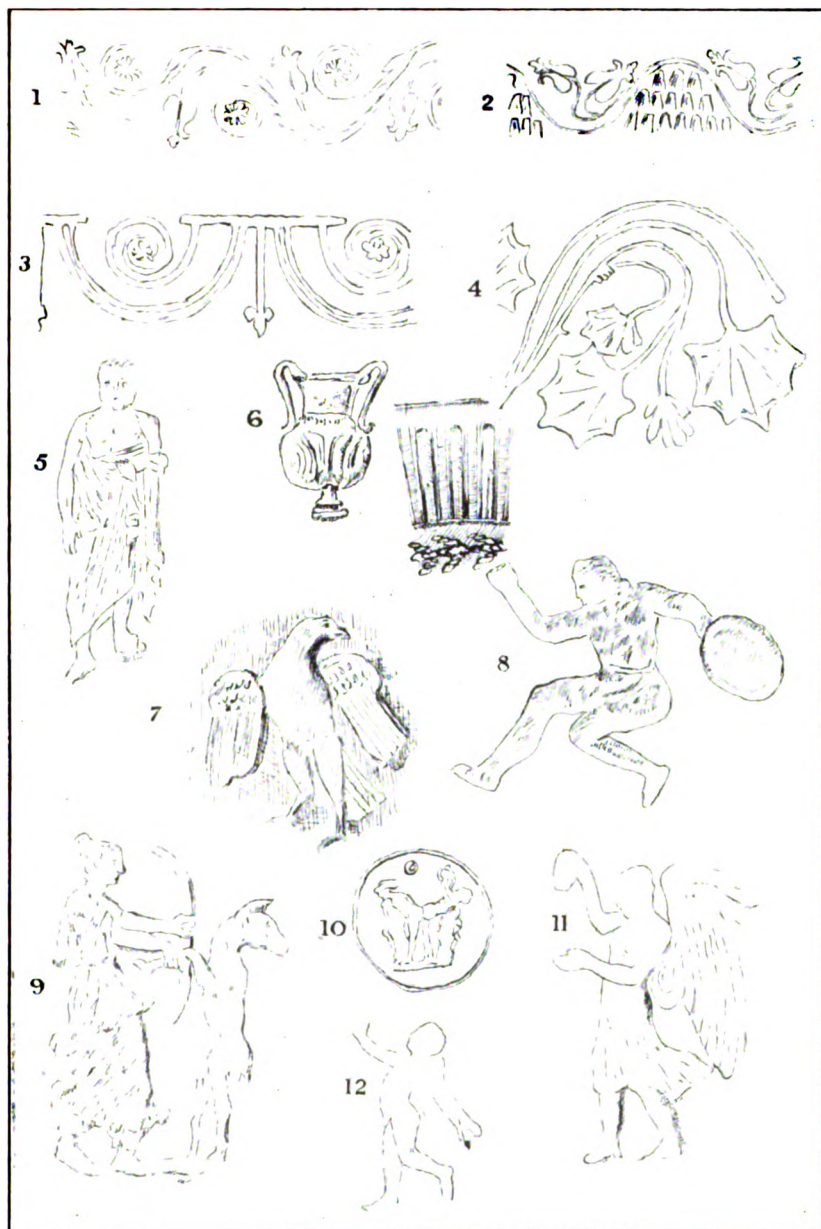




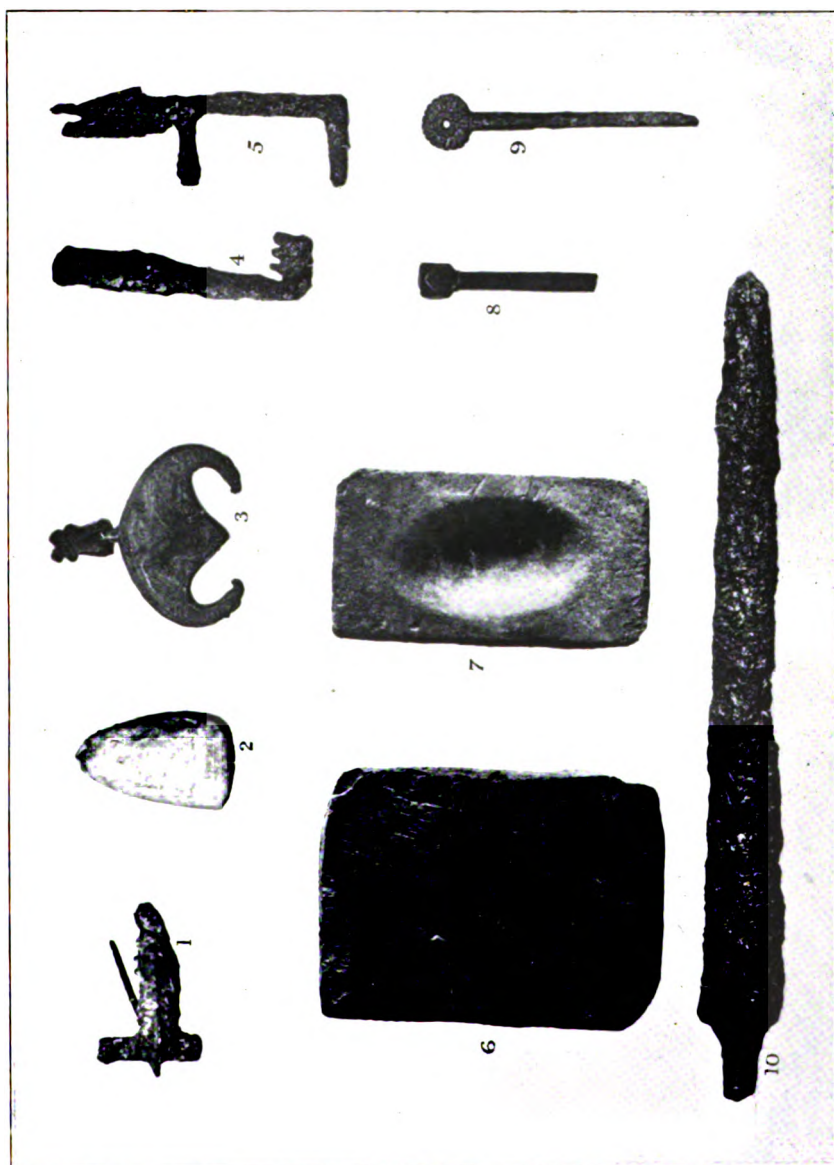
SECTIONS $\frac{1}{4}$



SECTIONS $\frac{1}{4}$



Terra sigillata. Some types of decoration found at Margidunum



river Trent. Its position, midway between Leicester and Lincoln, on the direct route probably followed by one portion of the 9th Legion in its advance to the north-east, is also suggestive of early occupation. The "finds" of early Samian ware also bear the same interpretation. Bearing in mind its geographical and strategical position, and also the political necessities of the period, it is fair to assume that this occupation was military in its character. A frontier line without adequate fortification is, *à priori*, improbable and contrary to known Roman practice.

The long line of fifty miles between Leicester and Lincoln would scarcely be left without other defence than that furnished by the River Trent. Located on a site which was faced to the north by the powerful Brigantes, and to the south by the twice-rebellious Iceni, fortification would appear to have been an imperative necessity. The excavations, so far as they have gone, strongly support this view, for they have demonstrated that the southern defence of the post was by multiple ditch, after the usual Roman manner in the case of early earthen forts.¹ If this surmise is correct, Margidunum is the only fort of the middle of the first century which has, as yet, been explored in this country.

It would seem probable that when the spade has further increased our knowledge of Roman Britain, other early and approximately mid-first-century forts will be discovered. Their military occupation could not have been of long duration, as southern Britain was sufficiently peaceful to allow Agricola's advances to the west and north in the years A.D. 78-80.²

SUMMARY.

The excavations at Margidunum conclusively prove its Roman occupation.

¹ This observation must be controlled by the fact that the civil settlement of Silchester was surrounded by two ditches ("Year's Work in Class Stud.," 1909, pp. 132-3).

² See Tacitus, "Agricola," 22, on the romanization of Southern Britain; also Professor Haverfield, "The Romanization of Roman Britain," ed. 1912; "Roman Britain in the Cambridge Mediæval History."

Further, certain tentative conclusions appear to be warranted, *i.e.* :—

a. The Romans, at Margidunum, occupied an already-existing British site, which is conjecturally dated to the early Iron Age.

b. The first Roman occupation was probably military in its character.

c. The early military stage was followed by a civil settlement of considerable dimensions. That the civil site outgrew the original fortification is evidenced by the many Roman objects which have been discovered in the outlying fields.

d. Roman Margidunum had a long life; it probably lasted from about mid-first-century down to the early part of the fifth century.

In the nature of things, these conclusions cannot, at present, be regarded as final; they are simply put forward as reasoned conjectures, subject to modification and reconstruction as the investigation progresses. For future investigators, they may form a useful working hypothesis and induce a careful search of the deeper layers of the site.

In this paper, a complete catalogue of the many interesting objects, found at Margidunum, has not been attempted. An endeavour has, however, been made to estimate the chronological value of some of the more characteristic "finds," with the object of arriving at some approximate conclusion as to the date and period of the occupation. It is also hoped that this account will, in some measure, direct the attention of students of Roman Britain to one of its most promising sites.

Whilst the writer of this paper is solely responsible for the views expressed therein, he wishes to acknowledge his indebtedness to Professor R. C. Bosanquet, Mr. F. A. Bruton, Mr. T. W. Colyer, Mr. James Curle, F.S.A., Mr. H. St. George Gray, Mr. Reginald A. Smith, F.S.A., Mr. H. B. Walters, F.S.A., and Mr. Arthur G. Wright. The ready response to many enquiries has been much appreciated.





BERKELEY CASTLE.

By REV. CANON BAZELEY, M.A.



LOUCESTERSHIRE is fortunate in possessing a Norman baronial castle which, with the exception of a short interval, during which it was alienated to the Tudor kings, has been occupied by the same family for upwards of 750 years. But this castle was not the first stronghold constructed on this site, for previously to 1154 there was a fortified mound and base court where dwelt the tenant of the king's manor of Berkeley.

Moreover, the position occupied by the town and castle was of such strategical importance that in all probability it was defended by earthworks of some kind for many centuries before the Norman Conquest.

It would seem that the lower valley of the Severn has been gradually rising, and in consequence of this its lesser waterways have been decreasing in width and depth. Of course, also, artificial drainage has prevented the accumulation of stagnant water. Many districts, such as Frampton, for example, which were formerly subject to ague and malarial fever, are now perfectly healthy.

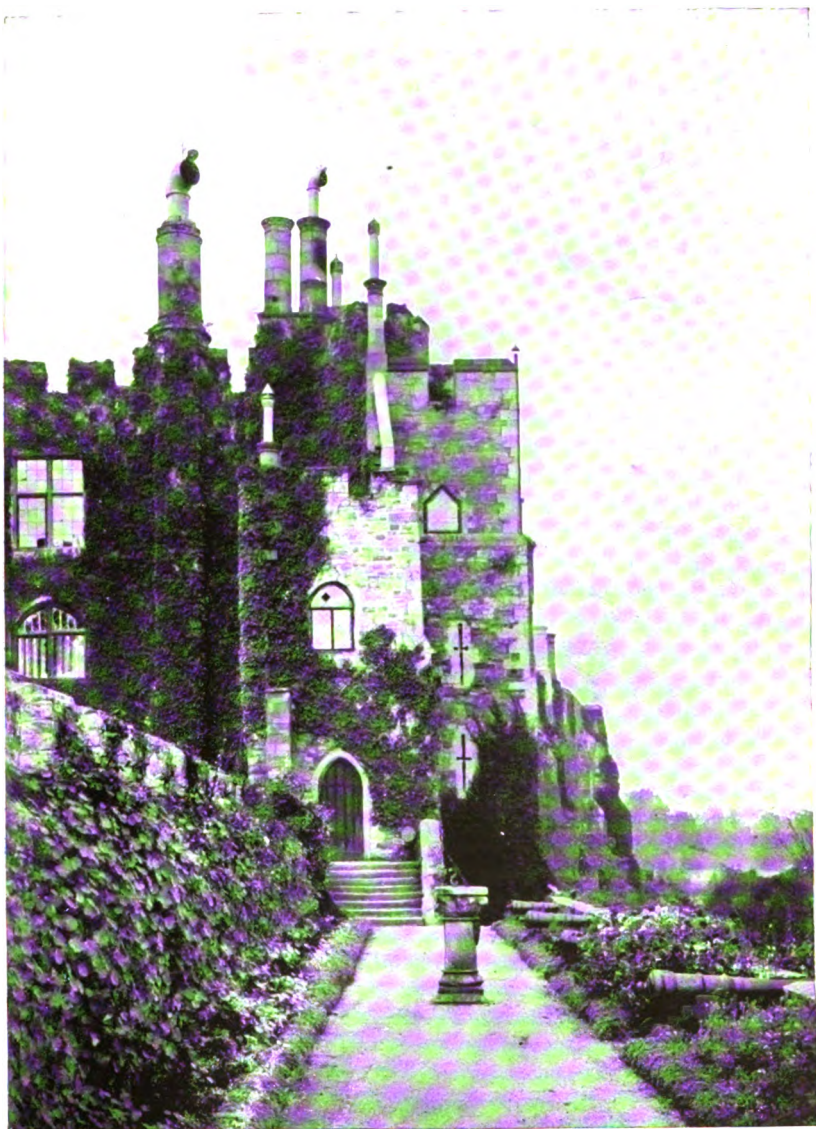
On the summit of the Cotswold Hills, which dominate the Severn vale throughout the whole length of Gloucestershire from south-west to north-east, there are in all directions traces of prehistoric people, who in turn were conquerors and conquered; but the habitation by man of the low-lying land must be comparatively recent. Even within the limits of history it is easy to picture to one's mind a time when our forefathers came down from the hills to hunt the wild beasts and birds which fre-

quented the marshes, and returned to their homes before nightfall to escape from the deadly miasma which would then be spreading over the vale.

At that time the waters of the Severn at high tide flowed up the many pills (British *pwll*) through which its tributaries at other times meandered towards the sea. Many of these pills, which became in turn highways for Gaelic, Scot, Saxon and Danish invaders, have now ceased to be navigable.

A stream, called the Little Avon, which rises in the Cotswolds near North Nibley, flows into the Berkeley pill; and Smyth, the Jacobean historian of the Berkeley family, tells us that Thomas, tenth Lord Berkeley, 1368-1417, had a barge-house near his castle.

Berkeley was certainly a place of some importance during the Roman occupation of Britain, for coins, tiles, sculptured stones and other relics of the empire have been found in and near the town. The form of the town—four streets meeting in the centre—is adduced by Fosbroke as evidence of its origin as a Roman camp. A branch of the Roman or British road called Acman Street, which has been traced from Cirencester to Symondshall, probably passed throughly Berkeley on its way to the ford across the Severn opposite Lydney. At Ryeham Fields, near Newport, on the Ridgeway, a couple of miles south-east of Berkeley, is an ancient burial-ground, where many human skeletons have been found, together with coins, pottery and bones of domestic animals. Half-a-mile from the castle are some earth-works which have retained their ancient name of Wallgarstone (*Wealas gaer*, the “Welshmen’s Castle”). These were probably constructed by the Romano-British inhabitants of Berkeley late in the fourth century to prevent the Irish pirates who at that time invaded the Bristol Channel from penetrating the upper reaches of the Avon. Later on the Danes seized a little promontory on the left bank of the Severn, and fortified it as a place of safety for their women and children, whilst they harried the Saxon farms of the Berkeley manors. To this stronghold they gave the Scandinavian name of Nesse.



THE TERRACE, BERKELEY CASTLE.

But the pre-Norman history of Berkeley is religious rather than military. Here, or at Oldminster hard by, was founded one of the Hwiccan monasteries of which Bath, Gloucester, Westbury, Deerhurst, Winchcombe and Pershore were other notable examples. The importance of the convent at Berkeley—the Saxon charters speak of it as a *family*—is shown by the fact that two of its abbots, Tilhere, 778-781, and Etheldune, 915-922, were promoted to the See of Worcester.

The fate of this monastery is referred to in the Domesday Survey of 1087; "Gueda, mother of Earl Harold, held Woodchester. Earl Godwin bought it of Azor and gave it to his wife, that she might be maintained from thence when he abode at Berkeley; for she was unwilling to eat anything from that manor on account of the destruction of the abbey." It was no doubt at the instigation of Godwin that Edward the Confessor dissolved the convent; and the earl, as was his wont, obtained a large share of the plunder. A century and a-half later Walter Mapes, rector of Westbury-on-Severn, who certainly had no love for Godwin and his family, told the story how the earl had first destroyed the good name of the abbess and her nuns by a shameless plot, and then proceeded to confiscate their possessions; but there is no proof that the story was true.

Godwin had a bad repute, nevertheless, as a robber of churches, for the Abingdon version of Domesday says: "Godwin in these days grew sick . . . but he did all too little penance for the property of God which he held belonging to many holy places."

The vast possessions forming the endowment of the monastery of Berkeley seem to have passed into the hands of King Edward, and, after the Norman Conquest, to have become the Royal demesne of King William. There were some 70,000 acres of land, bringing in an income to the king of £187 10s.

We learn from Domesday that Earl William Fitz-Osborn, before leaving England in 1070, made Roger Provost of Berkeley, and set aside five hides at Nesse for the construction of a small castle (*castellulum*) for him. The Rev. C. S. Taylor, in his "Analysis of the Domesday

Survey of Gloucestershire," shows that Nesse must be equivalent to Berkeley, and not to Sharpness. This *castellulum* was not a building of stone, but a high mound, encircled with a moat and crowned with a wooden palisade, and below the mound was a base court, or bailey, having its own moat, rampart and stockade. This was the form of stronghold which prevailed in France early in the eleventh century, was introduced into England by the Normans during the Confessor's reign, and prevailed after the Conquest.

Roger, who must have been one of Earl William's Norman followers, seems to have obtained a grant of the fee-farm of Berkeley from King William after the exile of Earl William's son in 1174. He was one of the commissioners appointed in 1086 to draw up the Great Survey of England. In 1088 the manors of Berkeley—the chroniclers call them Berkeley Hernesse—were wasted by the barons in rebellion against William Rufus; and Roger de Berkeley, as he now called himself, must have suffered severely. In 1091 he entered the Benedictine Abbey of Gloucester as a monk, and was succeeded at Berkeley by a son of the same name. This Roger founded the Priory of Leonard Stanley, and joined his kinsman, William de Berkeley, in the foundation of a Cistercian abbey in Kingswood. Later on, in the troublous times of Stephen, fearing what might happen to his priory, his son Roger, the third of this name, gave it to the Abbey of Gloucester, and it remained a cell of that monastery until the Dissolution. The conventual church, formerly half parochial, half monastic, remains to the present time, a monument of its builder's skill and of its founder's wealth and piety.

Roger de Berkeley III suffered many things in the wars between Stephen and Matilda, was imprisoned at Gloucester, and in the end lost his vast possessions. In 1152 Henry II gave Berkeley Hernesse in fee to Robert Fitzharding, the king's reeve at Bristol. Harding, his father, was the son of Ealdnoth, King Edward's staller, and therefore of Saxon origin. Robert had lent Matilda and her son large sums of money to carry on their

struggle for the Crown of England, and Henry, on his accession, repaid him by this splendid gift. For a time Roger de Berkeley defended his patrimony by force of arms; but, at the suggestion of the king, in 1153, the combatants came to terms. Roger's son married a daughter of Robert, and was granted in fee the castle and manor of Dursley, whilst Maurice, the son of Robert, took to wife Alice, the daughter of Roger de Berkeley. Then Robert took possession of his newly-acquired manors, and the two families lived in peace.

The new lord of Berkeley was a generous patron of the Church, building and endowing St. Augustine's Abbey, Bristol, now the cathedral; and here he and many of his descendants were buried, as their tombs bear witness.

It was for this lord that the castle of Berkeley was built by Henry II. The earlier mound was faced with stone, thus forming what is shown as a shell keep, and the stockade which crowned the rampart of the bailey was superseded by a massive wall. At first the lords dwelt on the summit of the mound; but ere long spacious rooms were built inside the bailey, or inner court, against the curtain, or wall, and a stone bridge and staircase replaced the planks and ladders which had formerly crossed the moat and given access to the summit of the mound.

I propose to describe the castle as we see it to-day. The castle, church and town of Berkeley stand on rising ground some 50 ft. above the meadows through which the Little Avon flows towards the Severn, two miles distant. The castle was protected in mediæval days by an artificial ditch on the north and west; the natural slope of the ground on the east and south was rendered steeper by scarping. The meadows became after winter rains an impassable morass, and they could be inundated at any time in case of a threatened siege.

The castle is approached by a steep hill which leads up to the outer gate. In front of this is a permanent bridge over the moat, built in 1587 to supersede the earlier drawbridge. The gatehouse is probably of fourteenth-century date, and it has no portcullis. The flanking towers and walls have been removed. The outer

ward is triangular in shape, the outer gateway forming the apex, and the keep and inner gateway the base. The great bell in the middle of the court was brought from China by Captain Dew of H.M.S. *Encounter*. The cannons were taken at Acre in 1842 by one of the Lords Fitzhardinge.

The breach in the keep was made by the Parliamentary leader, Colonel Rainsborough, when he took the castle in 1645, and it was enlarged in 1648 by order of Cromwell to make the castle incapable of defence. The mound forming the nucleus of the shell keep had originally a ditch round it; this was filled in when the courts, or wards were constructed. The fourteenth-century inner gateway has no flanking towers, but connects the domestic apartments with the keep. There is a portcullis groove in the inner archway. On entering the inner ward we see on the left the keep, with its fore-building and external staircase; and on the right are the drawing-rooms, bedrooms, etc.

The chapel occupies the south-east angle; next to it is the hall, and beyond to the left, are the butteries, kitchen and other domestic offices. Through a handsome porch, vaulted and groined, we enter the hall, which is 61 ft. long and 32 ft. wide, and is built against the original wall, or curtain, of the castle. The window within the buttery screen is Norman; the three windows of the hall itself are Decorated, or Edwardian. Above the passage or vestibule separating the hall from the butteries is a minstrels' gallery, probably of Tudor date; and there is a raised dais at the south end for the dining-table of the lord of the castle and his favoured guests.

Many interesting portraits hang on the walls, and the four windows on the west side are filled with eighteenth-century heraldic glass illustrating the marriages of the family from 1115 to 1785. Over the fireplace are suits of armour and tattered banners carried at Culloden by the regiment which the then Lord Berkeley commanded.

A broad staircase of dark oak leads to the drawing-rooms and chapel. The chapel rests on the vaulting of the great cellar, or store-room of the castle—on the south side is the original wall, 14 ft. thick. This is pierced

by a narrow aisle, or mural passage. Against the west wall is a Tudor pew of two stages, the upper stage being reserved for the use of the family. On the wall, under the arched passage between the windows, and on the roof timbers are traces of inscriptions in old black letter. These are a translation of the Apocalypse in Latin and French by John Trevisa, a distinguished Cornish scholar, chaplain to Thomas III, eighth Lord Berkeley, 1326-1361. The drawing-rooms, which are not generally open to the public, contain some fine oil and miniature portraits. In the breakfast-room are several sea-pieces by Vandewelde and two views, of Whitehall and St. James's Palace, painted by Danckert for Charles II. The bedrooms are hung with old tapestry, and contain carved oak four-post beds. The kitchen retains its fourteenth-century form. We now cross the courtyard and ascend the staircase leading to the keep. On the right, in what is called the fore-building, is a small chamber which the unfortunate king, Edward II, is said to have occupied. The bedstead, with its tapestry hangings, is later than his time. The doorway at the top of the steps is Norman, and was flanked by highly-ornate shafts, of which only one remains. The portal opens into a vaulted passage through the wall of the keep, and gains the summit of the original mound through another Norman archway. The keep consists of a mound 22 ft. high, cased by walling.

To the right of the entrance is the chapel tower, now used as a muniment-room. Beyond this is a rectangular tower, known as the Thorp Tower, because a family of that name held Wanswell Court by the service of defending it in case of a siege; visitors should ascend this tower for the sake of the charming view. On the left of the entrance to the keep is a half-round tower, in the upper room of which Edward II is said to have been murdered in 1327. Below this room is a dungeon 25 ft. deep. There is another half-round tower at the south-west angle, blocked within and without by masonry.

Returning to the outer court, we find on the left the stone steps leading to the gardens, with their upper and

lower terrace walks. There is also a bowling-green, hedged in by ancient yews.

An excellent view of the castle may be obtained from the banks of the Avon. It is principally from this side that the drawings given by the county historians have been taken: Atkyns, 1712; Rudder, 1779; and Lysons, 1803, 1804. The visitor to the castle must not omit to inspect the church, which was built and restored much at the same time as the castle. The tower, which is detached from the church, was built in 1753. The Early English west front and the graceful pillars of the nave arcades, of the same style, are especially noteworthy.

On the south side of the nave are the recumbent effigies of Thomas III, eighth Lord Berkeley (in whose time Edward II was murdered), and his second wife, the Lady Katherine. The Berkeley chantry chapel contains the effigies of James, eleventh Lord Berkeley, its builder, who died in 1463, and of Henry, seventeenth Lord Berkeley, who died in 1613. The carving on two pinnacles of this chapel represent St. George and the Dragon and the Witch of Berkeley, who is supposed to have lived in the days of Edward the Confessor.

The space at my disposal will only allow me to allude very briefly to the principal events which have made Berkeley Castle and its lords famous. Robert II, third Lord Berkeley, 1189-1220, took a leading part in the struggle between the barons and King John which led to the signing of Magna Charta. Thomas II, sixth lord, fought at Evesham on the side of Henry III in 1265, and was taken prisoner at Bannockburn in 1314. Thomas III, eighth lord, sided with Queen Isabella in her war with the Despencers, and received Edward II at Berkeley Castle as a prisoner committed to his charge on April 15, 1327. Lord Berkeley treated his royal guest with courtesy and kindness, so much so that he was ordered to retire to his manor house at Wotton-under-Edge and leave the king in the charge of Gournay and Maltravers.

The story, which has been generally accepted, says that, at the instigation of the queen, they tried for a time to hasten his death by ill-treatment, and, failing to do

so, murdered him at midnight on September 21, 1327. The abbots of Kingswood, Bristol and Malmesbury, through fear of the queen's displeasure, refused to give the king burial; but John Thokey, Abbot of Gloucester, with more courage and foresight, hastened to Berkeley and brought his body to St. Peter's Abbey Church, now the cathedral. The funeral procession was met at the south gate of the city by a vast crowd of citizens and monks, and the king was buried on the north side of the presbytery. When the people of England heard that Edward had been murdered they forgot the wrongs they had suffered at his hands, and began to revere him as though he were a saint and a martyr. Pilgrims resorted in thousands to his tomb, and the abbey became so enriched with their offerings that the monks, under the superintendence of their abbot, John Wygmore, were able, in 1329, to begin the work of transforming their church from Norman to Perpendicular.





HEBREW MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

THE following description of a most interesting historical discovery has been contributed by Mr. J. E. Spafford, of the American Colony at Jerusalem :—

The Assumptionists at Jerusalem have, during their excavations, come upon all the measures of capacity mentioned in the Bible, thus enabling us, for the first time, to form a correct idea of what was simply guessed at formerly; besides these they also found a set of small vessels containing one-tenth of almost all the liquid measures. This is singularly enhanced by the fact that a large monolith door-sill was found intact, with an inscription in ancient Hebrew characters, whose only legible word reads "Corban," suggesting some depôt for the receipt of the tithes. There was also a rock-hewn mill found on this slope of the so-called "Zion," where these things were found.

The Algerian Fathers of the St. Anne Church and Seminary believe they have discovered the standard Talent of the Sanctuary; this being larger than the Babylonian, helps to explain the discrepancy between the Bible account of Hezekiah's tribute to Senacherib and the amount as recorded on his stele.

We are greatly interested in the history and archæology of this country, with its most important corollary—religion; the latter being, in fact, the *raison d'être* of our community for these thirty-one years; hence whenever any excavations occur, if even for a private house, we are anxious to visit the place to see if any remains were found, to note of what period they may be, and to learn how the rock lies, that thus an intelligent basis may be furnished for a possible reconstruction—before the mind's eye—of the ancient city, its buildings, customs, mode of life of inhabitants, etc.

It has frequently occurred that the most interesting finds have been made in the most unexpected and incidental manner, and not as the result of direct investigation and archæology. For many years the reputed Palace of Caiphas—and the spot where the cock stood when, by crowing, he reminded Peter of his Lord's warning and of his unsustained protestations of loyalty—has been pointed out on the summit of the so-called

Zion, the south-western hill, close to the reputed tomb of David and the Cænaculum.

With a view to recovering such remains of the grotto as might be left, where Peter wept bitterly, which ancient pilgrims described as situated on the slope of this hill towards the Pool of Siloam, the Assumptionist Fathers, who have been establishing themselves here for the last twenty-five years, chiefly in connection with the annual *Pèlerinages de Pénitence* from France, slowly and quietly acquired property here to the extent of about twenty acres, and having walled it in, unostentatiously went about carefully turning over the soil. They came upon a wide, solid, massively-paved street, exactly corresponding in character to "The Pavement" at the *Prætorium*; this made several turns going down hill; also a later rougher stairway leading down towards the Pool of Siloam, besides ruins of baths, Roman remains of a magnificent residence, and many rock-cut chambers, vaults, cisterns or dungeons.

In the rubbish was discovered a huge monolith door lintel, with a much-worn ancient Hebrew inscription, of which the only legible word was "Corban." This naturally excited a great deal of interest, as Hebrew inscriptions, especially of the date that the characters indicate, *i.e.*, the Maccabean period—the letters being identical with those on their coins—are confessedly rare.

The excavations were carried on until the rock was reached, then there was demonstrably nothing hidden below. Thus section after section was searched, the debris last removed covering the latest cleared portion that contained no interest.

In the course of excavations there was found a rock-hewn mill of Roman type, *i.e.*, with conical core in centre, around which the upper stone revolved by means of beams fitted into the sockets cut into the two protruding portions of the basalt, which was thus turned by mule or donkey.

In the adjoining chamber one of what afterwards developed into a set of stone hollowed-out measures of capacity, was discovered. This arrested attention, as the ears or handles—on two, or on the four sides—showed that the measure could have been designed for no other purpose; and as in process of time another, and yet another, of different but related capacity were found, the hope was entertained that the obscure and vexed question of Bible metrology might thus perhaps be helped or illuminated.

From the Bible we learn through Ezek., xlv, 11, that the Bath and the Ephah were of the same capacity—"The Ephah and the Bath shall be of one measure, that the Bath may contain the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Homer," showing that the bases of both dry and liquid measure were of equal capacity. From Ex. xvi, 36, we

learn: "Now an Omer (called in the Vulgate *Gomor*) is the tenth part of an Ephah." These two Biblical references show that the metric system was—in part at least—the underlying element in Hebrew metrology.

The various names of measures mentioned in the Bible are, according to their ascending gradation, the Log, the Cab, the Hin, the Seah, and the Bath. From Jewish authorities it would appear that four Logs make one Cab. The remaining measures form a ternary progression as follows:—3 Seahs or 6 Hins or 18 Cabs or 72 Logs equal 1 Bath.

Now it being ascertained that the largest of the measures found during the excavations contained exactly ten times the capacity of another measure closely connected with a set of about fifteen others, each bearing a ternary relation to the others of the series, the natural inference was that this must be the *Bath*, which contained, as seen above, just as much in liquid measure as the Ephah did in dry measure.

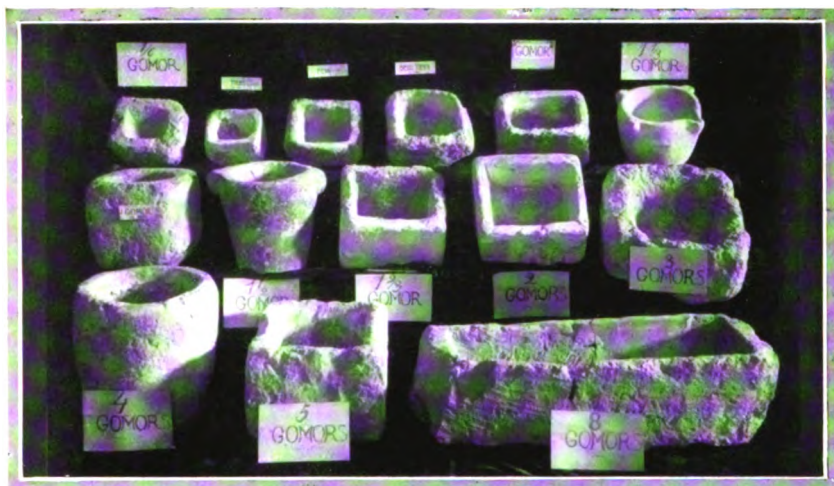
Three other measures were met with, containing respectively one quarter, one half, and three quarters of the Bath, which thus, together with it, formed a complete series.

It followed thence that the measure that was found to contain the third part of the Bath was naturally identified with the *Seah*; that which was equal to half the Seah was recognised as the *Hin*; and the smallest of the set of unbroken measures which equalled the third part of the Hin was at once named the *Cab*; and a much mutilated measure, when restored, was found to contain just what Jewish writers attribute to the *Log*, *i.e.*, the fourth part of the Cab; so that we have the following table:—

4 Logs	= 1 Cab
3 Cabs	= 1 Hin
2 Hins	= 1 Seah
3 Seahs	= 1 Bath
10 Baths or Ephahs	= 1 Homer or Cor.

Thus this series completed the liquid measures referred to in the Bible with the exception of the Homer, as cited above, mentioned in Ezekiel. This was only approached in the reconstruction of a huge pottery jar broken into fragments, whose capacity was about equal to the weight of the Hebrew Talent, in water, which is supposed to have been the standard serving as basis for the liquid measures.

In one of the chambers hewn out of the rock, which, judging from pots and pans found there, may have served as kitchen to the prelate of wealth who received the "Corban," several small soft-stone cups with perforated handles were found; these, when tested, proved to be, respectively, the one-tenth Seah, the one-tenth Hin, and the one-tenth Cab. How real did these mute vessels, lying among cooking utensils not far from the door-



HEBREW MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

lintel bearing the inscription "Corban," make Christ's words appear—"Hypocrites, ye tithe the mint and cummin and every garden herb . . . to the detriment of the weightier matters of the law!"

On this level were found coins of the Herodian period, thus assigning that date to these things. This accounts for the measures depicted in the lower figures on the accompanying plate. The upper figure consists of *Omers*—or according to the Vulgate *Gomors*—in ternary sub-divisions and multiples as follows:—One sixth, one third, one half, two thirds, one Gomor, one and a third, one and a half, one and two thirds, two, three, four, five, and eight Gomors.

In the museum at the Seminary and Church of St. Anne, in Jerusalem, a spherical stone, with flattened bottom and rude inscription at either end, forms the kernel of their Biblical collection. This is believed to be the standard *Talent* weight that was kept in the sanctuary, and weighs 42 kilos, which corresponds exactly with the 3000 Shekels that the end of Exod. xxxviii shows the Jewish Talent contained. The information obtained through this discovery, *i.e.*, that the Jewish Talent thus weighs about one third more than the Assyrian Talent is known to have weighed, at once explained wherefore Senacherib's long inscription on the stele in the British Museum differed from the Bible account, 2 Kings, xviii, 14, which says that Hezekiah gave him 800, instead of the 300, Talents of silver that our account records; the disproportion in numbers is exactly accounted for in the difference in weight between this new discovery and the Assyrian Talent.

What fresh light may we not therefore expect will be shed on the Bible history through the recovery of these numerous and hitherto lost measures of capacity that have just been brought to the light of day?

J. E. SPAFFORD.





LAMBETH PALACE.

ON October 26th, 1912, several Members of our Association paid a combined visit with the London and Middlesex Archæological Society to Lambeth Palace; about one hundred ladies and gentlemen were present and inspected the Portrait Gallery, Chapel, Crypt and Library.

The Palace, which has been the home of the Archbishops for many centuries, retains several portions of extreme interest, in spite of change and the effacement of architectural work. There is, however, "abundant historical interest in this mass of somewhat incongruous buildings."

The first reference to the possession by the Archbishops of Lambeth Manor, appears in 1197, when the Primate, Hubert Walter, exchanged the Manor of Darent, in Kent, with Gilbert de Granville, Bishop of Rochester, for that of Lambeth. The document attesting this exchange is preserved in part among the Lambeth MSS., and a counterpart with the Dean and Chapter of Rochester.

Many circumstances favoured Lambeth as the site of the Primate's residence, Kennington, a Royal domain, was near at hand, and nearer "La Place," or Rochester Place, the abode of the Bishops of Rochester till the year 1535. The proximity of Westminster and the Court was another advantage. In Henry VIII's time, Lambeth was a pleasant retreat, gardens and open spaces lined the Thames bank. The name "Palace" was not given to Lambeth till much later days, the "Manor of Lambeth," or "house," appearing in early letters and archives.

THE GATE HOUSE, OR MORTON'S TOWER,

was first entered—a structure of brick, built by Cardinal Morton about 1440. His town abode, Ely House, Holborn, of which nought but the beautiful chapel remains, is one of the choice bits of old London. A Prelate-builder, Morton's name is connected with some of the earlier parts of Hatfield House, also with the roof of Bere Regis Church, Dorset, besides a brick tower on the site of the ruined Wisbeach

Castle, whence we could survey the embanking of the fen waters between Ely and Peterboro', an enterprise of an engineering character.

Morton's Gateway has been compared to that of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Layer Marney tower, in Essex—both examples of brickwork, so prevalent in eastern England.

The Palace Gateway combines the union of defensive with domestic architecture, for its lofty towers may well claim to be a guard and outlook in the troublous times of mediæval England.

Leaving this entrance Tower, the Library (Juxon's Hall) was reached. The present structure was erected by Archbishop Juxon in 1663, on the site of Chichele's building of the fourteenth century, described in early documents as "Magna Aula." In this hall, councils of the Realm and Convocation were held. One of the many historic events which took place here was in 1534, when the Commission, with Cranmer as President, transferred the Supremacy of the Pope to that of the King, and assigned the Royal succession to the heirs of Anne Boleyn.

Open hospitality was kept in those earlier days, and the banquets given here by the Primates, Matthew Parker and Dr. Whitgift, are recorded by many writers. The war cloud broke over Lambeth in 1642, the Palace suffered greatly, and on Archbishop Juxon's accession in 1660, he found the hall "a heap of ruins."

During his short tenure of the See, he spent much in repair, and rebuilt the hall after the model of Chichele's structure; the present roof of the hammer-beam type, resembles that of Eltham Palace and Westminster Hall, and a lantern in the centre, surmounted by a weather vane, has the arms of Juxon thereon. In later times the building was comparatively disused till, on the destruction of the old cloisters, the Library was transferred from thence to its present home. In a bay window at the lower end of the Library, some interesting heraldic glass of the arms of the Archbishops, brought from the destroyed parts of by-gone Lambeth, forms an appropriate ornament to this noble apartment.

THE LIBRARY,

founded by Archbishop Bancroft in 1611, contains some 30,000 volumes, several of great rarity, besides the priceless MSS. of some 2000 volumes.

During the Civil War, the books were taken to Cambridge University Library for safety, in accordance with Bancroft's will. At the Restoration, they were reclaimed by Juxon; it was, however, left to his successor, Archbishop Sheldon (1663-78), to see them replaced at Lambeth.

In this short notice, it is only possible to mention a few of the

treasures, such as the New Testament portion of the Gutenberg Bible, printed on vellum, between the years 1450-55, and enriched with border designs of great beauty.

Another unique possession is a "Book of Christian Prayers," printed in 1569, which once belonged to Queen Elizabeth, and after many changes of ownership was given to the Library, by Archbishop Tenison.

The Gospels of Mac-Durnan—a MS. of the Irish school—is said by a note therein to have been a present from King Athelstan to the City of Canterbury. The Four gospels in Latin are enriched, page by page, by border patterns of the Celtic school of Art, so fully exemplified in the famous and contemporary Book of Kells in Dublin University Library.

The advent of this priceless MS. to Lambeth is somewhat uncertain, probably a gift from Archbishop Parker, a great patron of art and learning, and also from the appearance of some red pencil notes ascribed to that Primate.

THE OLD GUARD ROOM

(now the Portrait Gallery) was next reached, though greatly changed from the time when it was known as the "Camera Armigerorum," mentioned in 1424. Used originally for the defence of person and property by men-at-arms, it passed into an armoury, and in Archbishop Laud's days, armour remained enough for 200 men. When the soldiers broke into Lambeth in 1642, they carried away the arms to the Guildhall, a fact recorded in Laud's famous "Diary." Few weapons were then left, and their last appearance at Lambeth is said to be in 1747. About the year 1828 the Guard Room was converted into the Portrait Gallery, and its general aspect entirely altered by new panelling and the re-arrangement of the floor-level, and other changes. The portraits range from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century, and include the famous Warham (Chancellor and Primate), by Holbein, Laud (by Vandyke), Tillotson (by Kneller), Herring (by Hogarth), Secker (Sir Joshua Reynolds), and Dr. Manners-Sutton, by Sir Thomas Lawrence. Earlier portraits are of Chichele and Cranmer (on panel), and of Cardinal Pole—said to be a copy from one in Rome.

To the historian, this gallery recalls great events in Church and State, tracing the memorials of those Prelates who have borne a part in by-gone annals.

THE CHAPEL,

begun by Archbishop Boniface, was a work of the thirteenth century, that Prelate being ordered by Pope Urban IV to "restore or construct anew" the buildings of Lambeth which had fallen into dis-

repair. The striking entrance to the Chapel by an elegant doorway of the Early English period, surmounted by the arms of Laud, attracts notice. The late Renaissance screen, separating from the ante-chapel, is also attributed to that Prelate, and the carved bench-ends of the oaken stalls to his successors, Dr. Juxon or Sheldon.

Archbishop Morton was closely associated with the Chapel, as he filled the windows with stained glass, the subjects being taken from the popular Scripture story-book of the time, the "*Biblia Pauperum*," or Poor Man's Bible. When Laud came to the See, he found the windows in a sad state, and repaired them—a work which brought down grave charges on him, as introducing scenes of a Popish tendency. Payments for repair of these windows is mentioned in Ducarel's *History of Lambeth Palace*. The re-decoration of the chapel with new glass and that of the roof in fresco painting, was, at the instance of Archbishop Tait, aided by the American Bishops, who took part in the Pan-Anglican Conference of 1878. The present designs are reproduced (as far as possible) from the subjects of Morton's time, and illustrate the types and anti-types of Scripture, the whole executed by Messrs. Clayton and Bell in 1882-3.

The Chapel has witnessed many historical events—among them, the arraignment of Wickliffe before Archbishop Sudbury in 1378 for heretical teaching, and later, the Consecration of Dr. Parker in 1559, a ceremony fully described in the "*Register*" of that Primate at Lambeth. Consecrations of many Bishops, both English and Colonial, occurred here, though lately, Westminster Abbey and St. Paul's have taken its place. The associations of the Chapel are perhaps closer with Archbishop Parker than any who followed him in the See, for here he is interred, near the spot where he often knelt in prayer. In this building, Laud passed the closing hour of his sojourn before his final passage to the Tower, and Sancroft in 1691 joined in a "last service" here, ere he quitted Lambeth finally. The Chapel thus links the Church with every period of national life, and, as described by the late J. R. Green, the historian, "was one of the most conspicuous among the ecclesiastical buildings of the time."¹

The crypt, of earlier date than the Chapel, recently repaired and opened in 1908, at the instance of Archbishop Davidson, is a fine example of stone vaulting of the roof. This restored crypt adds another link to olden Lambeth, and in the beauty of its columns and general aspect, recalls similar work in the remains of the crypt of Waverley Abbey in Surrey, of the Cistercian order. Mention cannot be omitted of an historical scene enacted in Lambeth crypt, where

¹ "*History of the English People*," vol. iv, pp. 15, 16.

Anne Boleyn was brought from the Tower as a prisoner, and arraigned before Cranmer, who pronounced her marriage with Henry VIII invalid.

The Lollards', or by recent writers called the "Water Tower," claims our last notice. This picturesque group of buildings, erected by Archbishop Chichele, includes the river front, wherein stands a canopied niche, formerly enclosing a figure of Thomas à-Becket.

In olden times, the Thames almost washed the walls of this Tower, at the foot of which ran the "Bishop's Walk," a tree-lined path, destroyed for the Embankment scheme.

Near this spot the Archbishops would take their State barge to convey them to Westminster or London; the last to use this transit was Dr. Wake, who held the See from 1716-37.

The watermen of this barge could not be impressed into any other service, and an order of protection was granted them by the Admiralty.

The ferry and waterway at Lambeth was much used, and its annals survive in the names of Ferry Street and Horseferry Road; the Thames was truly then the highway of London!

Another custom at Lambeth was the distribution of the "dole," formerly given away at the entrance-gate to the deserving poor of the locality. This survival of old times had its origin in the gift of the surplus food left after the banquets in the ancient hall.

Lambeth Palace, stately in its time-worn and picturesque grouping, is truly replete in incident and history, woven into the records of English life and thought.

S. W. KERSHAW, M.A.





Proceedings of the Association.

DARTFORD FIGURE STONES.

Mr. W. M. NEWTON read a paper, on October 3rd, before the Archæological Association, on the "Figure Stones" which he had discovered in the Dartford gravel pits in association with the well-known Dartford skull. These flints, which, he contended, had been shaped by man, could be divided into six classes, representing human features, birds, beasts, fishes, reptiles, and grotesques. It was significant that implements of various kinds were found in conjunction with the figure stones at Dartford, cup-stones which corresponded perhaps with the libation vessels of later times being specially abundant. All the flints exhibited, he pointed out, had a small scale removed from the surface in a certain fairly uniform position on the stone, representing the eye of the figures. The question to be determined was whether these eye-chips had been produced by man intentionally or by the blind forces of Nature. Many experts had given their opinion that the chips were the work of man, one authority having stated that he would accept the stones as fashioned by man if it could be shown that any man to-day could reproduce the particular type of eye-chipping. Unfortunately he had been unable to find anyone able to produce the markings to be found in what had been described as his petro-zoological collection. If man had not done this work, it was very remarkable that Nature in the Dartford district had worked in a way entirely different from that in which she worked in other districts. While the eye-chip was the most important point in placing these objects in archæology, there was supplementary evidence in the rough hewing, pecking, profile work, base levelling, truncating, and splitting, that were to be seen in the stones. In his opinion the figure stone was the highest expression of Palæolithic æsthetic art. The wonderfully perfect geometrical shapes of some of the figures forced

one to form a high opinion of the intellectual capacity of those who had produced them.

Mr. Reginald Smith and Mr. R. Garroway Rice, who took part in the discussion, took the view that the time would come when, despite the scepticism on the Continent, Mr. Newton's work would win recognition as constituting a most important advance.

On November the 7th a paper was read by Mr. William Lemprierre, Deputy Clerk of Christ's Hospital, on the "Foundation and History of Christ's Hospital," with many excellent lantern views.

There was a large attendance of Members, who listened with the greatest interest to all the information Mr. Lemprierre had gathered together, and hopes were expressed that the paper might appear in full, with some of the pictures, in the *Journal*, so that a more permanent record of so many valuable facts and architectural features might be preserved.

After some remarks by Mr. R. E. Leader, the President, Mr. C. E. Keyser, moved a cordial vote of thanks to Mr. Lemprierre, which was carried unanimously.

On December 5th a paper was read by the President, entitled "Notes on the Churches of Little Bytham, Lincolnshire, and Eggleton, Rutland," illustrated by lantern slides. The architectural features of the churches were ably described by Mr. Keyser, and a cordial vote of thanks was accorded to him on the proposition of the Rev. P. H. Ditchfield. The President kindly stated that he would forward his paper, with illustrations, to the Editor of the *Journal*, where we hope it will appear at no distant date.





Notices of Books.

THE EARLY NORMAN CASTLES OF THE BRITISH ISLES. By ELLA S. ARMITAGE. (John Murray. 1912. 15s. net.)

CASTLES OF ENGLAND AND WALES. By HERBERT A. EVANS. (Methuen and Co., Limited. 1912. 12s. 6d. net.)

THE publication of two important works on the Castles of England seems to prove that an increased interest is taken by the public in the study of English Military architecture. The plan of the books is dissimilar. The first treats mainly of the construction of fortified dwellings, while Mr. Evans gives us a detailed description of about thirty existing castles, and an historical sketch of the leading events associated with each.

Mrs. Armitage is a learned writer and a patient delver in the antiquarian field. Her "Introduction to English Antiquities" is on our shelves, and her writing is always interesting. Her latest book on Norman Castles will be heartily welcomed by many readers who wish to understand the latest theories of Early Norman fortifications. It has been popularly supposed that when the Conqueror and his hungry followers came to our shores, they immediately raised these formidable keeps and strong stone walls, which somehow grew up, as if by magic, in a night, and so overawed the English that the Normans were ever afterwards able to rivet their control over the conquered; whereas it has for some time been clearly understood by all intelligent students of history that the castles set up immediately after, or during the progress of the Conquest, were wooden towers and stockades, set up on the top of mottes or motes, or hillocks, surrounded by a ditch. The example of Hastings Castle abundantly proves this, where the evidence is supported by the Bayeux Tapestry, which shows the men digging, raising the mound, and making the ditch, and records that the castle was dug, not built. "Jussit ut foderetur castellum ad Hestengaceastra." This is borne out by the Chronicle of Battle Abbey, which tells of the erection of a *castellum*

lignum, and also Wace records that it was brought over in pieces in the ships of the Count of Eu. The evidence with regard to Hastings is perfectly clear and indisputable, and although the theory cannot always be proved with the same distinctiveness, it is reasonable to suppose that the same plan was adopted elsewhere. The earliest Norman castle consisted of a motte surrounded by a ditch and crowned by a wooden tower. Why it is necessary to adopt this Norman-French word, when our English word mote would do quite as well, we are at a loss to determine. Mrs. Armitage tells us that the motte was an alien thing, a Norman-French invention unknown in England, and therefore the foreign term is preferable. We hope that archæologists will agree (if they ever will agree) to adopt the English word. The author contends that Saxons never built castles, that private castles were only needed by alien leaders, and not by the Saxon thane, who had no fear of hostility on the part of his neighbours. That argument loses much force when one considers the frequently disturbed state of the country; but it is assumed that the Saxons only walled their towns, and did not build castles, using only wooden stockades to protect their domains. The *burh* was a town, a protective enclosure for a community, a fortified town, not a private castle or individual stronghold. In this Mrs. Armitage and other writers have contended vigorously with the conclusions of the late Mr. G. J. Clark whose work, "The Mediæval Military Architecture in England," for a long time was deemed to be the standard book on the subject. It remains so still, though this and some other of his ideas have been proved to be false. The author cannot be deemed to be the pioneer of these ideas. Dr. Round, Mr. George Neilson, Mr. St. John Hope, have been enunciating them for some time, but this book is valuable, as it gives a succinct account of the Military architecture of most of the castles in the country; it is written carefully and well, and every antiquary will need it for reference and careful study. He will not, perhaps, agree entirely with her conclusions, or at any rate preserve an open mind with regard to the wholesale condemnation of the Anglo-Saxon defensive mound. If he is a wise man he will wait for the results of the careful excavation of Saxon mounds. There are fashions in archæology as in dress, and the wise will not adopt new fashions until it has been proved unmistakably that they are sound and good. The book has some excellent plans by Mr. D. H. Montgomerie, which add much to the value of the work.

Mr. Herbert A. Evans has furnished us with a volume that will be of great value to the traveller in England who requires to know something more than the ordinary guide-book can supply. With the aid of

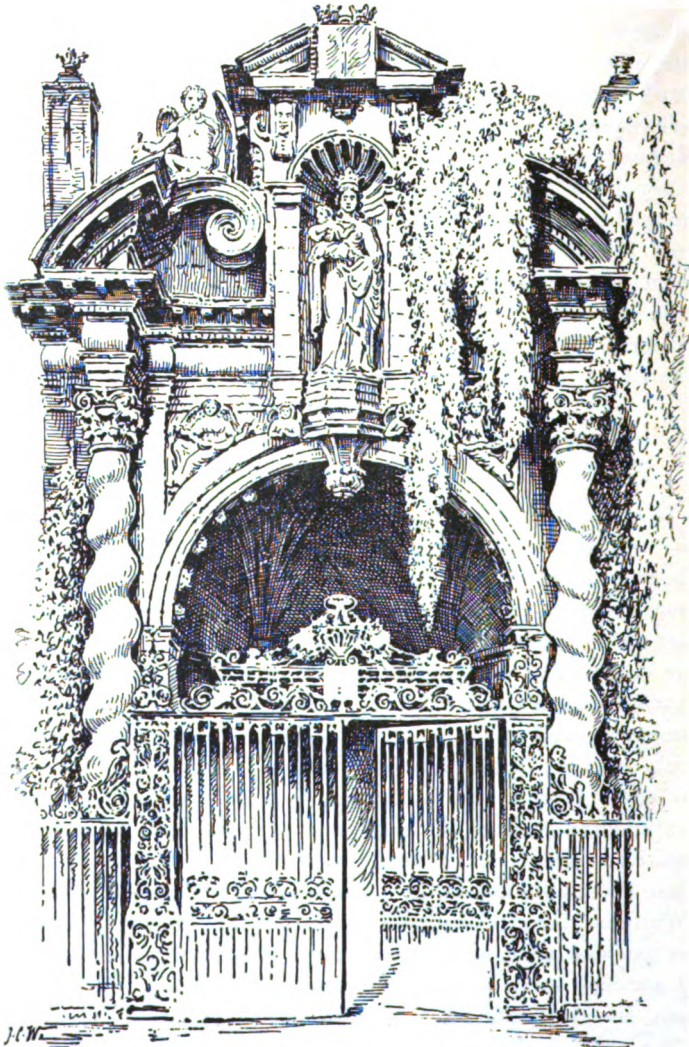
adequate ground plans, he has succeeded in making the buildings intelligible to the reader, and tells him what he most wants to know. The writer has had the advantage of perusing the earlier work mentioned in this review, and evidently agrees in the main with Mrs. Armitage's conclusions, but sagely adds that until excavations have been undertaken in a larger number of mounds it will not be safe to be too sweeping in our rejection of the view that there is no proof that the Normans were the first to throw up castle mounds, and that all that they did was to adapt them to their own purposes.

Our readers will be interested to refer to a former volume of this *Journal* (1905), wherein our Member, Mr. T. Davies Pryce, in his paper on "Earthworks of the Moated Mound Type," contends for the conservative opinion. Mr. Evans tells the story of each castle ably and clearly, and, besides the maps, most of the castles are well illustrated.

PORCHES AND FONTS. By J. CHARLES WALL.
(Wells, Gardner, Darton and Co., Ltd. 10s. 6d. net.)

THIS is a companion volume to Mr. E. Tyrrell Green's "Towers and Spires," which was published a few years ago by the same publishers, and is an elaborate and painstaking treatise upon the corporeal and spiritual access to the Church, the entrance to the material fabric and the structure for the outward circumstances of the baptismal rite, whereby one enters into the spiritual life of the Church. This constitutes the harmony of the dual subject. The author is inclined to scold and sermonise, to scoff at the ignorant tourist, at those unlearned in liturgical observance; but he inculcates many useful lessons, of reverence, of the true principles of building, and of the necessity of trying to understand the purpose of things, and to glean wisdom by intelligent observation. Such is, in very brief, the object that antiquarian societies should set before their members. With regard to the porch, Mr. Wall describes its liturgical purposes in the days when it served a higher purpose than a repository for wet umbrellas, when parts of many services were held therein, such as Baptism, Purification of Women, Marriage, Burials, the Procession of Palms on Palm Sunday, etc. The position of the porch, its attributes, decoration and materials are all recorded, and examples given of each period of architecture. Mr. Wall does not hesitate to assign the name "parvise" to the room over the porch, in spite of his summary of the statements opposed to that use; it is usually interpreted to be the open space before the porch. Certainly we have seen many examples of the room over the porch being used for scholastic purposes, and Staveley asserts that

parvise is derived a *pueris parvis ibi edoctis*. The author might have dwelt more fully on the carvings of tympana, but possibly he considers

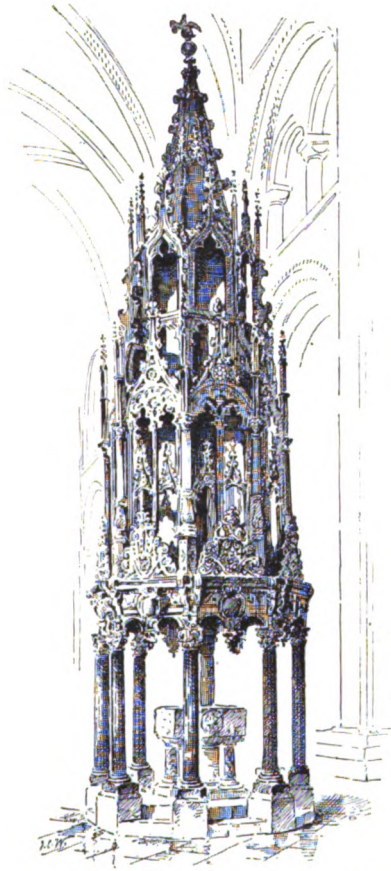


The Porch of the Church of St. Mary-the-Virgin, Oxford.

them related to the church itself, and that they did not come within his province.

In his treatment of fonts he traverses ground that has been often trod by his predecessors. Mr. Wall writes learnedly and well on his

liturgical observances, the ornaments and evolution of fonts, and his book will be read with the greatest interest. It is the custom of Members of the Association frequently to visit churches during the Congress and at other times ; and it would be well for those who are not experts to study this book, and thus prepare themselves for such



Font and Font-Cover at Durham Cathedral.

visits, and equip themselves with a knowledge of these important features of the church in order to be able to appreciate more fully the wondrous story of English architecture. The illustrations are very numerous, and are exceedingly helpful. Mr. Wall is very positive that baptism by immersion was the primitive observance, and that the English Church before the Reformation stood alone amidst Western Christendom in adhering to it. We should recommend him to study

an interesting book by Mr. Clement Rogers, "Baptism and Christian Archæology," published by the Clarendon Press (1905), wherein he will find some reasons for modifying his view that affusion was not practised by the primitive Church.

ENGLISH AND WELSH CATHEDRALS. By T. D. ATKINSON.
(Methuen and Co., Limited. 10s. 6d. net.)

MANY who have taken upon themselves the task of describing our cathedrals are good architects but poor writers, while others are facile scribes but have little knowledge of architecture. Mr. Atkinson possesses both the essential qualifications for the production of a good book on this subject, being a qualified architect and a pleasant writer. No new facts has he discovered—that were almost impossible now after the production of so many books on the Cathedrals of Great Britain—but he has told the story of each building briefly, accurately, and picturesquely, although we should have liked a little more detail. Severe restraint and compression are shown. The author divides these ecclesiastical buildings into four classes, canons' churches, monks' churches, the foundations of Henry VIII and the new sees, and describes each graphically and tersely, giving just enough of the history to enable the student to understand the architectural development. He does not dogmatise. With regard to an architectural problem at Oxford, he says "the reader may accept which solution pleases him best, or may suggest another." Five pages (1800 words) is deemed sufficient for Lichfield. "All my eye and Betty Martin" is a curious proverb to find in an architectural book. (By the way, what is the origin of this? and who was Betty Martin?) The plans of the buildings are valuable, and the volume is adorned with twenty illustrations in colour by Mr. Walter Dexter, besides several others in monotone. The book will be heartily welcomed by all who wish to study the architecture of our cathedrals and to have the opinion of an expert upon architectural problems which often more detailed accounts have failed to solve.





Archaeological Notes.

PREHISTORIC PICTURES IN SPAIN.

SOME extremely interesting remains belonging to the Early Stone Age have recently been discovered in Spain, the most striking of which consist of beautiful and unique rock-paintings. The pictures, which are executed in black and red, with the outlines and finer details etched in with a sharp instrument, are of great technical and artistic merit, and they raise for us a corner of the veil drawn over the social life of these remote ages. The pictures include spirited drawings of animals (deer, bulls, etc.), elaborate groups representing hunting episodes, and a curious scene in which nine women are dancing round a man. In this last picture, in which four women are shown on the right of the man, and five on his left, the man is much smaller than the women, and the petticoats worn by the Palæolithic ladies are of special interest as forming the only evidence yet forthcoming as to the use to which the wonderfully fine eye-needles of early prehistoric times were put.

FALLEN MONOLITH AT AVEBURY.

THERE have been some amusing and exciting scenes at Avebury, Wilts, when an attempt was made to raise the fallen monolith into the hole which has been prepared and concreted.

The stone has been raised, so far, by powerful hydraulic jacks lent by the Great Western Railway Company. When the stone had been raised enough to get chains, etc., round it, powerful steel ropes, capable of resisting a breaking strain of 50 tons, were attached, and a steel collar put round.

Two engines were attached to the ropes and started, but the only result was that the engines were twisted round like toys, while the stone remained immovable.

The ropes were readjusted at a different angle, the engines wedged, and full steam put on again. This time the ropes snapped like a bit of worsted, and the steel collar flew into dozens of pieces. The attempt was then abandoned for the day, but another effort will be made with stronger engines.

Mr. B. Howard Cunnington, Mayor of Devizes, and Mr. C. E. Ponting, of Marlborough, superintended the proceedings.

The monolith is near the ancient temple of Avebury. Mr. and Mrs. B. Howard Cunnington have found a burial there which shows the temple to have been erected at the latest in the early Bronze Age.

DORSET.

ONE of our Members, Mr. W. de C. Prideaux, of Weymouth, has lately found a curious portion of a document in the church chest of Nynehead, Somerset, being a warrant for "taking" out a felon at Crossroads, dated January, 1734. Presumably this was a portion of a coroner's inquisition, but no trace of this could be found.

DEVON: BURROW CAMP, EXMOOR, ON THE EASTERN SIDE OF
COUNTISBURY.

RESULTING from the excavations recently conducted on this earth-work, 1127 ft. above sea-level, the paucity of remains found gave but little data from which to decide the periods of the various parts, the V-shaped ditches protecting the square, having been evidently made at a different time to the outer fosse. C. J. W.

EARLY MAN.—A SUSSEX FIND.

ONE of the most important prehistoric finds of our time has been made in Sussex.

In spite of the extreme secrecy of the authorities who are in possession of the relic, the news is leaking out, and, according to a London correspondent of the *Manchester Guardian*, is causing great excitement among scientists, although there are very few even among geologists and anthropologists who have any first-hand information.

The facts are that a few weeks ago men quarrying in a deep gravel pit turned up a human skull. It was in fragments, but there was enough of it for the experts to form a conclusive judgment. It turns out to be the skull of a palæolithic man, and is by far the earliest trace of mankind that has yet been found in England.

It dates certainly from the beginning of the Pleistocene period. It was found in association with the bones of one of the most ancient types of elephant. The stratum in which it lay was the beach of a very old river bed. There is no doubt at all of its authenticity. The skull belongs, roughly, to the same age as the famous Heidelberg skull, and is quite as early as anything which has been found in Europe.

The skull resembles the Neanderthal specimen, but belongs to a much lower and more primitive type of mankind even than that. The experts have been able to come to a definite judgment as to the kind of brain once housed in these amazing bones. It was certainly a very different brain from that possessed by any living race.

Before this discovery the earliest skull found in England was the one dug up near Ipswich last year; but the conditions of the Ipswich find leave a loophole for doubt. It lay under 4 ft. 3 in. of superficial earth. There is no doubt about the geological age of the Sussex skull. The Galley Hill skeleton was of a later period than the Ipswich find, and was therefore not nearly so remote in time as the Sussex man.

Sir Ray Lankester, F.R.S., in a long article on the "New Fossil Man from Sussex," thus concludes:—

"If we look at probabilities, there is some reason to hold that the man did not live later than the makers of the rough flint implements, since no flint implements of a later type occur in this gravel. To say that he was contemporary with the mastodon and Pliocene elephant, because their fragmentary remains occur side by side with his, is more than we are justified in doing. But it is quite true that there is nothing to prove that they were not *cœval*. The strongest argument against their being *cœval* is that the fragment of human skull and the lower jaw were found near each other, and therefore were probably embedded for the first time in the existing gravel, and not washed out of a previous deposit. The Heidelberg jaw is the most impressive of all the remains of primitive man yet discovered. Though it is so extraordinarily powerful in breadth and thickness, and so thoroughly ape-like in the absence of chin, yet the well-preserved teeth are thoroughly human, and not ape-like at all. The canine is as small as in ourselves. There is no approach to the great projecting dog-teeth of the ape. Yet the more slender Sussex jaw, owing to its long union or symphysis, is more ape-like and less human. It had almost certainly great canines and large front teeth. It is to be expected that other specimens will be found in this same gravel when further explored, which will throw more light on the general characteristics of the race to which the Piltdown man belonged and on the question of the geologic age to be assigned to them."

LITTLE STEEPING, LINCOLNSHIRE.

DURING the restoration of the church at Little Steeping, Spilsby, there has been discovered, in a fair state of preservation, the tomb and effigy of Thomas of Redyng, rector from 1318 to 1354, which had been turned upside down and formed one of the chancel steps.

THE ROMAN VILLA AT WALL.

WALL stands on the site of the old Roman City of Letocetum, a place of some importance, as it was built to protect the junction of the two Roman roads, Watling Street and Ryknield Street.

The first Villa which has been excavated last summer (1912) stands a little way back from Watling Street, and apparently had a verandah, the whole width of the house, facing the street. The house measures some 100 ft. by 66 ft., and consists of an open central court, surrounded by an ambulatory, or covered walk, from which the rooms were approached. In the court is an apse, which seems to have been used as a shrine in which the household gods were kept.

Only a very little of the walls remain above the floor level, which can be observed in places, great quantities of stones having been removed years ago, and utilised for other buildings. At the north-east corner may be seen the winter living room, protected from the cold by two double walls, and a furnace system of heating. Fuel was pushed in through a stoke-hole (which has perished) into the furnace-chamber, whence the heat was carried along flues under the floor, and the smoke taken away by flue tiles running up the sides of the walls. The floor is made of great thickness, to withstand the heat.

Under the floors of the three small rooms to the west of this were found great quantities of wall-plaster, of beautiful colours and designs, and it can only be supposed that at some time the walls were stripped, and the plaster thrown into these rooms and floored over.

The house seems to have been built at about the end of the first century, and was certainly destroyed by fire.

BACON HOLE AND THE RED PAINT PICTURES.

THE alleged discovery by two French savants of prehistoric cave paintings, assigned to the Aurignacian period, in Bacon's Hole, in the Gower coast at the western end of the county of Glamorgan, has directed attention to a famous bone-cave, of which at the present time but little is written, but which, in the first half of the last century, was the scene of many interesting discoveries. The rugged, picturesque sea-cliffs of Gower contain many caverns, notable among which is the Paviland Cave, which was thoroughly explored by Dean Buckland. Discoveries here and at Parc le Breos, another Gower cavern which was visited by members of the British Association in 1880, have proved beyond a doubt that cave-dwellers formerly existed in Gower.

Bacon Hole is situated near Pwll Du Point, and is about 10 miles south-west of Swansea. It is in the face of the cliff some 20 ft. or

30 ft. above high-water mark, and is approached by a winding path down the limestone crag. For a century past the cave has been known to contain bones, and many years ago blasting operations were carried on there for the purpose of bringing its interests to light. In the alluvial earth were found bones of red deer, roebuck and fox. Lower down were discovered traces of bear and deer. Further down, again, were bones of hyæna, rhinoceros, and mammoth. On the limestone floor of the cavern below the deposits were bones of birds and shells, which included *Littorina littoralis*. Many of the bones are now in the South Wales Scientific Institution at Swansea, and these include mammoth bones, one of which is 2 ft. in circumference, and nearly 6 ft. in length. In Bacon Hole the only trace of man were some fragments of British pottery.

Within the past few weeks Colonel Ll. Morgan, R.E., the President of the Swansea Scientific Society, and other local antiquaries have visited Bacon Hole and have taken photographs and carefully examined the reddish marks on the cave walls which are alleged to be of the Aurignacian period. As a result, considerable scepticism is expressed as to their genuineness. Some of those who were present have visited Bacon Hole on frequent occasions within the past thirty years, and all declare that the marks were not there on the occasions of their previous visits. They point out that the "paintings" are only covered with a thin layer of stalagmite, which, in limestone rocks through which the water could percolate, would form in a very short period.

A touch of burlesque has been added to the discovery by a statement made within the past few weeks by a well-known Swansea shipbroker. This gentleman recalls the fact that some years ago a Norwegian barque went ashore on the rocks below Bacon Hole. The shipbroker in question was present when the salvage work was in progress, and on that occasion a rigger who was engaged upon the work, brought out, with other things from the wreck, an old paint-brush. It was covered with red paint, and, exclaiming, "I will clean it for you," he went into Bacon Hole, and emerged a few minutes later with the brush from which most of the red paint had then disappeared. The story is a remarkable one, and at the present time efforts are being made locally with the object of identifying the rigger and obtaining his version of the incident. Should it prove true, the whole affair will recall somewhat vividly the now classic incident in which Mr. Pickwick and Bill Stumps played leading rôles.

M. A. W.

[We hope Professor Sollas will allay the anxiety of an eager public by giving the reasons which led him and his distinguished comrade to conclude that these wall-paintings were Aurignacian.—Ed.]

DR. PHENÉ, F.S.A.

THE name of Phené occurs in F. W. Cross's "History of the Huguenot Church at Canterbury," Huguenot Society Publications (vol. xv), 1898.

"In March, 1696, the Master Wardens and Assistants of the Weavers' Company of Canterbury, petitioned Archbishop Tenison to support, in the House of Lords, a Bill which had passed a second reading in the House of Commons, to restrain the Wearing of East India and Persia Silks and Calicoes."

They say: "In this place (Canterbury) there are several thousands of English and French employed and whose livelihood wholly depends on making these manufactures."

The original petition is in Lambeth MS. 942 (118), and is signed by John Mercier, Master, Peter Phené and Gideon Despaigne, Wardens and Assistants.

A list of the *Elders and Deacons* of the Crypt Church, Canterbury, gives in Cross's "History of Huguenot Church," and among the names are—

Jean Phené, 1748.

Pierre Phené, 1691, 1721.

Samuel Phené, 1745.

In 1721 (*v.* Cross, p. 253) is a Petition of the Weavers' Company of Canterbury for the prohibition of the sale of East Indian goods. Among the Petitioners' names (from the Walloon Records, Canterbury) is *Peter* Phené (probably the same who signed in 1696).

Dr. John S. Phené was made a Director of the French Protestant Hospital, October 2nd, 1875.

In "Timperley's Dictionary of Printing" (1839) this occurs:—

"Feb., 1830, died Mr. Pheney, upwards of 50 years law bookseller in Inner Temple Lane, Fleet Street, aged 80."

The name Phené was, probably, corrupted into Pheney.

July 30th, 1912.

S. W. K.





INDEX.

Heavy type denotes the titles of Papers

Italics denote the titles of Books.

Archæological Notes:—

- Antiquaries of Scotland, Society Meeting, 104
- Galleried Prehistoric Structure at Langwell, in Caithness, 104
- Barrow opened at Trewihlt Hall, Northumberland, 104
- Cross-graven Slabs found in the Isle of Man, 105
- Antiquities, Records of East Yorkshire, 103
- Antiquities at Robert College, Constantinople, by M. der Hagopian, 54
- Asia Minor, Discoveries in, 103
- Avebury, Excavations at the Wiltshire Temple, 55
- Bacon Hole and Red Paint Pictures, 240
- Bardney Abbey, Excavations, 99
- Burrow Camp, Exmoor, 238
- Corbridge, Discoveries at, by R. H. Forster, 49
- Counterfeit Roman Coins, 100
- Documents, Careless Custody of, 103
- Early Man : A Sussex Find, 238
- Horning Church, Norfolk, Music Inscribed on Stone Jamb, 105
- Little Steeping, Lincolnshire, Find of Ancient Tomb, 239
- Maumbury Rings, Excavations, 175
- Monolith at Avebury, Fallen, 237
- Nynehead, Somerset, Find of Document at, 238
- Prehistoric Pictures in Spain, 237
- Priory of Newark, Surrey, handed over to the Historical Monuments Commission, 100
- Repton Priory Church, Recent Discoveries, 101

Archæological Notes—Continued.

- Roman Ford, in the River Wye, at Chepstow, 56
- Roman Pottery, Manufacture at Horningssea, 99
- Roman Town of Wroxeter, Proposed Excavation, 47
- Roman Remains at East Mercia, 174
- Roman Villa Discovered at Hambleton, 175
- Roman Villa at Wall, 240
- Treasure Trove, Corbridge, 50
- Tumulus in West Denbighshire, Exploration, 102
- Walled Village of Fewston, Yorkshire, 54
- The York Watergate, London, steps taken to Preserve, 105
- Austin Friars, the Priory of the, London**, by W. A. Cater, 25, 57
- General View (Plate), 25
- Topography and Area of Priory, 25
- Dutch Reformed Church, 26, 31, 33, 79
- Escaped the Great Fire, 25
- Key Plan, Excavation Area, 26
- Ordnance Survey (Plate), 26
- Results of Excavation, 27, 28, 29, 30
- Disposition of Conventual Buildings, 27, 28, 29
- All Hallows on the Wall, 28, 32, 36
- St. Peter le Poer, 26, 33, 36
- Plan of Walls, Uncovered, 28
- Winchester House, Foundations, 30, and Plates, 76, 77
- Description of Church, 30, 31, 32
- Humphrey de Bohun, 30, 35, 38, 44, 57
- Foundation Wallings (Plate), 30, 31

Austin Friars—Continued.

- Records of the Priory, 34
- Augustinian Friars Arrive, 1252, 34
- The Mendicant Orders, 26, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 69, 74
- Sir Reginaldus de Cobham, 37
- Edward III, and Cressy, 37, 38
- The "Black Death," 38, 60
- Peasant Revolt, 1381, 39
- Calendar of Wills, 40, 41
- Wycliffe and the Lollards, 40, 60
- Battle of Barnet, 43, 81
- Duke of Buckingham, 44
- William de Monkland, 57
- William de Ainukelan, 58
- John de Arden, 57, 58
- The Nave (Plate), 57
- Thomas Asshebourne, 40, 58
- Bankynus or Banchin, 58
- John Lowe, 58
- Library, 58
- Sir John Crosby, 59
- John Bury, D.D., 59
- Thomas Punchett, 59
- John Tonney, 59
- Edmund Bellond, 59
- The South Aisle (Plate), 60
- Erasmus, 59, 60
- Ammonius, 60
- Despotism of Tudor Period, 60, 61
- Cardinal Wolsey, 44, 61, 62
- Suppression of Monasteries, 61, 74
- Thomas Crumwell, Earl of Essex, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76
- Tyndale, 61, 63, 66
- Tyndale's New Testament, 61, 62, 63
- Dr. Robert Barnes, 62, 63
- Myles Coverdale, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66
- His Letter dated from "the Augustyns," 64
- Coverdale's Bible, 1535, 63, 64, 65, 66
- Cuthbert Tunstal, Bishop of London, 62, 66
- View of Southern Windows (Plates), 62
- George Browne, 59, 67, 68, 69, 70
- Marriage of Anne Boleyn, 67-70
- Chapuys, 67, 68, 69, 73
- Cranmer, 67, 68, 70
- Rowland Lee, 67
- The Act of Succession and Declaration of Obedience, 68
- The Act of Supremacy, 69
- Thomas Hammond, 59, 70, 75
- Deed of Surrender, Passing of the Friars, 1538, 75, 76
- Division of the Property, 76, 77

Austin Friars—Continued.

- Tudor Brick Foundations of Winchester House (Plates), 76, 77
- Sir Richard Riche, 76, 77
- Sir Thomas Wryothsley, 77
- Lord St. John, Marquis of Winchester, 26, 31, 33, 76, 77
- Crumwell's Mansion, 33, 73, 77
- Church used as Storehouse, 78
- "Pinner's Hall," 30
- Drapers' Company, 33, 42, 78
- Burials, 41, 42, 43, 44, 81, 82

Berkeley Castle, by the Rev. Canon Bazeley, M.A., 211

- Its Religious Foundation, 213
- Description, 215

Bredon Church, Worcestershire, by Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., 1, 83

- Oswaldslow, 2
- Cotswold Hills, 2
- Birlingham, 2, 4, Fig. 1
- Monastery Founded, 3
- Eanulph, 3
- King Offa, 3
- Manor Farm and Tithe Barn, 4
- Mitton Chapel, Figs. 20, 23, 24 p. 85
- Views of Church, Figs. 3 to 6
- Views of Windows, Fig. 7
- View of Tiles on Steps, Fig. 8
- The Chancel, 5, 8
- Old Tiles on the Steps, 7
- Piscina, 8, 89, Fig. 10, p. 89
- Founder's Tomb, Fig. 9
- Sedilia, 9, Fig. 11
- Norman Cross, Fig. 12, p. 9
- Monumental Slab, Fig. 13, p. 9
- Canopied Tomb, Fig. 14, p. 10
- Canopied Tomb Ceiling, Fig. 15, p. 10
- Thomas Reede, Tomb, Fig. 16, p. 87, Fig. 26
- Chancel Arch, Fig. 17, p. 83
- Nave, Figs. 18, 22
- The Tower, 83, 90
- The North Aisle, Fig. 19
- Heart Burials, 86, Fig. 25
- East Window, Fig. 27
- Niche in Buttress, Fig. 28
- South Doorway, Fig. 29
- West Doorway, Fig. 30
- North Doorway, Fig. 31
- North Porch, Fig. 32
- Exterior, 89
- Doorways, 91, 92
- Norman Porches, 93
- Churchyard, 94

Byways in British Archaeology, by Walter Johnson, F.G.S., 107

Canonbury Tower, an Historical Account of, by Henry W. Fincham :—

Given to Priory of St. Bartholomew, 13

Ralph de Berners, 13

Prior Bolton, 14

View in 1753, 14

Rebus of Prior Bolton, 15

Tudor Building, 15

The Tower, 15

Robert Fuller, 15

Thomas, Lord Cromwell, 15

Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, 15

David Broke, 16

Thomas, Lord Wentworth, 16

Sir John Spencer, 16

Attempt to Kidnap Sir John Spencer, 16

View in 1827, 16

Elizabeth Spencer, Elopement, 17

William, Lord Compton, 17

Queen Elizabeth, 17

Sir Francis Bacon, 17

Dr. Oliver Goldsmith, 18

Washington Irving, 18

Mr. John Dawes, 20

Beautiful Ceilings, 20

The Spencer Room, 20

The Compton Oak Room, 21

Octagonal Garden Houses, 22

Subterranean Passages, 22

Fireplaces, 22

Mr. John Child, 23

Castles of England and Wales, by Herbert A. Evans, 231

Early Norman Castles of England and Wales, by Ella S. Armitage, 231

English and Welsh Cathedrals, by T. D. Atkinson, 236

Excursions of the Association :—

Hatfield House, St. Albans and Verulamium, 174

Lambeth Palace, 224

Gloucester Congress, 13

The Cathedral, 115

Dean Spence-Jones, Address, 115

Reception at Guildhall, 120

Mayor W. J. Johnston-Vaughan, Address, 120

Canon Bazeley, 124

Presidential Address, by Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., 125

Gloucester in National History, by F. A. Hyett, 133

St. Mary Magdalene, Bruton, 140

The Priory of St. Oswald, 142

St. Mary de Crypt, 142

St. Nicholas, 144

Gloucester Congress—Continued.

Elkstone Church, 146

Prinknash Park, Mr. Dyer-Edwards, 147

The Bishop's Palace, 149

Berkeley Castle, 150

Thornbury Church, 151

"The Tower of Gloucester Cathedral," by F. W. Waller, F.R.S.B.A., 152

Tewkesbury, 153, 154

Deerhurst, 153

Bishops Cleeve, 154

Hayles Abbey, 155

Winchcombe, 156

Sudeley Castle and Church, 158

Mr. H. W. Bruton, At Home, 159

Bredon, 159

Overbury, 159

Beckford, 159

Sanctuary Knock, St. Nicholas, Gloucester, by Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., 161

Norman Tympanum at Gloucester, by Charles E. Keyser, M.A., F.S.A., 162

Hebrew Measures of Capacity, by J. E. Spafford, 220

La Bretagne Romaine, by Francis Sagot, 108

Lambeth Palace, by S. W. Kershaw, M.A., 224

The Gate-House, 224

The Library, 225

The Old Guard Room, 226

The Chapel, 226

Margidunum, a Roman Fortified Post on the Fosseway, by T. Davies Pryce, 177

Plan and Area, 179

Local History, 181

Internal Area Excavation, 182

The South Rampart, 185

The South Fosse, 188

Pottery, Terra Sigillata, 192

Pottery, Unglazed Ware, 196

Potters' Stamps, 201

Early Period of Roman Occupation, 305

Summary, 209

Obituary :—

J. P. Gibson, F.S.A., 111

Dr. Phené, F.S.A., 112, 242

Porches and Fonts, by Charles Wall,
233

Proceedings of the Association :—

January 4, 1912 : "Roman Roads
through London," by Reginald
A. Smith, F.S.A., 45

February 1 : "On Some Recent
Discoveries at Austin Friars,"
by W. A. Cater, 45

March 7 : "The Site of the Globe
Theatre," by William Martin,
LL.D., F.S.A., 45

March 21 : "Some Phases of Indian
Architecture, with Special Re-
ference to Ancient Indian Tiles,"
by Ernest Vredenburg, 95

May 2 : The Annual Meeting, 95

**Proceedings of the Association—Con-
tinued.**

May 2 : "On Recent Excavations in
Paternoster Row," by Allen S.
Walker, and R. Bagster, 95, 98

October 4 : "On Dartford Figure
Stones," by W. M. Newton,
229

Tewkesbury Abbey, by Henry Prothero,
163

King Ethelbald, 163

The Abbey Church, 164

The Outside, 166

The Inside, 167-71

Ground Plan, 170

The Windows, 171



The
British Archaeological Association.

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL,
RULES

AND

LIST OF ASSOCIATES

DECEMBER, 1912.

**The
British Archaeological Association.**

OFFICERS AND COUNCIL,

1912.

President.

CHARLES E. KEYSER, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.

Vice-Presidents.

Ex-officio.—THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., EARL MARSHAL; THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.; THE DUKE OF RUTLAND, K.G.; THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGECUMBE, P.C.; THE EARL NELSON, M.A.; THE LORD MOSTYN; SIR T. VEZEY-STRONG, late Lord Mayor; SIR EDWARD BRABROOK, C.B., *Dir.* S.A.; COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN, K.C.M.G.; LIEUT.-COLONEL CLIFFORD PROBYN; R. E. LEADER, Esq., B.A.; M. J. SUTTON, Esq., J.P.; PROFESSOR JOHN FERGUSON, LL.D.; T. CANN HUGHES, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.; R. DUFFA LLOYD, Esq., F.R. Hist. S.

W. DE GRAY BIRCH, LL.D.,
F.S.A.
EMANUEL GREEN, Esq., F.S.A.,
F.R.S.L.

W. E. HUGHES, Esq., F.R. Hist. S.
REV. W. S. LACH-SZYRMA, M.A.
W. J. NICHOLS, Esq.
GEORGE PATRICK, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

ROBERT BAGSTER, Esq., 15 Paternoster Row, London, E.C.

Honorary Secretary.

ALLEN S. WALKER, Esq., 1 Adam Street, Adelphi, W.C.

Editor.

REV. P. H. DITCHFIELD, M.A., F.S.A., F.R.S.L., F.R. Hist. S.,
Barkham Rectory, Wokingham.

Council.

REV. H. J. DUKINFIELD ASTLEY, M.A., Litt. Dr., F.R. Hist. S., F.R.S.L.	BASIL LAWRENCE, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A.
W. A. CATER, Esq.	H. C. LOTT, Esq.
REV. H. C. DE LAFONTAINE, M.A.	W. PARKIN, Esq.
W. DERHAM, Esq., M.A., LL.M.	J. H. PORTER, Esq.
GORDON P. G. HILLS, Esq., A.R.I.B.A.	W. H. RYLANDS, Esq., F.S.A.
S. W. KERSHAW, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.	CHARLES J. WILLIAMS, Esq.
	COLIN E. READER, Esq.

Honorary Solicitor.

T. CATO WORSFOLD, Esq., LL.D., M.A., F.R.S.L., F.R. Hist. S.,
9, Staple Inn, W.C.

Auditors.

MESSRS. WINGFIELD, EDWARDS AND GODDARD,
Chartered Accountants, 119, 120, London Wall, E.C.

The British Archaeological Association.

THE BRITISH ARCHEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION was founded in 1843, to investigate, preserve, and illustrate all ancient monuments relating to the history, manners, customs, and arts of our forefathers, in furtherance of the principles on which the Society of Antiquaries of London was established; and to aid the objects of that Institution by rendering available, resources which had not been drawn upon, and which, indeed, did not come within the scope of any existing antiquarian society.

1. By holding communication with Correspondents throughout the kingdom, and with provincial Antiquarian Societies, as well as by intercourse with similar associations in other countries.

2. By holding frequent and regular Meetings for the consideration and discussion of communications made by the Associates, or received from Correspondents.

3. By promoting careful observation and preservation of antiquities discovered in the progress of public works, such as railways, sewers, foundations of buildings, etc.

4. By encouraging individuals or associations to make researches and excavations, and affording them suggestions and co-operation.

5. By opposing and preventing, as far as may be practicable, all injuries with which Ancient National Monuments of every description may from time to time be threatened.

6. By using every endeavour to spread abroad a correct taste for Archæology, and a just appreciation of Monuments of Ancient Art, so as ultimately to secure a general interest in their preservation.

7. By collecting accurate drawings, plans, and descriptions of Ancient National Monuments, and, by means of Correspondents, preserving authentic memorials of all antiquities not later than 1750, which may from time to time be brought to light.

8. By establishing a *Journal* devoted exclusively to the objects of the Association, as a means of spreading Antiquarian information and maintaining a constant communication with all persons interested in such pursuits.

9. By holding Annual Congresses in different parts of the country, to examine into their special antiquities, to promote an interest in them, and thereby conduce to their preservation.

MEETINGS are held from November to June, on the first Thursday in each month, at 4 30 p.m., at the Head-quarters of the Association, for the reading of Papers and discussions, and for the inspection of any objects of Antiquarian interest which have been sent to the Council for this purpose.

Associates have the privilege of introducing friends to these Meetings.

The Annual Meeting is held in May, at which a general Report upon the position of the Association and its work is laid before the Associates and the ordinary business, such as the election of the Council, Officers and Auditors, is transacted.

ELECTION OF MEMBERS. Candidates for election must be proposed by an Associate and seconded by one of the Council. Names should be sent to the Hon. Treasurer, Robert Bagster, Esq., 15, Paternoster Row, London, E.C., to whom remittances and enquiries as to membership should be addressed. All other communications should be sent to the Hon Secretary, Allon S. Walker, Esq., 1, Adam Street, Adelphi, London, W.C.

The Annual Subscription is One Guinea payable in January—there is no entrance fee—and the Associates are entitled to the *Journal* which is published three times a year.

A Subscription of Fifteen Guineas will constitute a Life Membership with all the privileges.

Members are requested to assist the Objects of the Association by sending Papers to be read at Evening Meetings, and by reporting *every* item of Antiquarian interest that may come under their notice, however small.

Papers submitted for Reading at the Meetings will be laid before the Council and, if accepted, will in due course be printed in the *Journal* with any Illustrations which can be provided, and will be considered the property of the Association, each Author being responsible for the statements contained in his Paper.

It should be particularly noticed that Lectures with Lantern Slides are very popular. All the expenses connected with the Lantern are provided by the Association.

RULES

OF THE

British Archaeological Association.

1. THE BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION shall consist of Patrons, Associates, Local Members of Council, and Honorary Members.

- (a) The Patrons shall consist of members of the Royal Family or other illustrious persons.
- (b) The Associates shall consist of ladies or gentlemen elected by the Council, and who, upon the payment of not less than one guinea annually, or fifteen guineas as a life-subscription, shall become entitled to receive a copy of the *Journal* published by the Association, to attend all meetings, vote in the election of Officers and Council, and admit two visitors to any of the Ordinary Meetings of the Association.
- (c) The Local Members of Council shall consist of such of the Associates elected from time to time by the Council, on the nomination of two of its Members, who shall do all in their power to promote the views and objects of the Association in their various localities, and report the discovery of antiquarian objects to the Council. There shall be no limit to their number, but in their election the Council shall have regard to the extent and importance of the various localities which they may represent. The Local Members shall be entitled to attend the meetings of the Council, to report on matters of archaeological interest which have come to their notice; but they shall not be entitled to take part in the general business of the Council, or vote on any subject.
- (d) The Honorary Members shall consist of all interested in the investigation and preservation of antiquities; to be qualified for election on the recommendation of the President or Patron, or of two Members of the Council.

ADMINISTRATION.

2. The affairs of the Association shall be conducted by the President, Vice-Presidents, Trustees, an Honorary Treasurer, an Editor, and one or more Honorary Secretaries, and not fewer than twelve other Associates. All of these shall constitute the Council.

THE PRESIDENT.

3. The President shall be elected for a term of three years, and is eligible for re-election.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

4. Vice-Presidents shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting of the Association.

All Past Presidents of the Association shall be *ex officio* Vice-Presidents for life, with the same privileges as the elected Vice-Presidents, and shall take precedence in the order of election.

TRUSTEES.

5. The real and personal property of the Society shall be vested, or treated as vested, in not more than four, and not fewer than two, Trustees, to be nominated from time to time, as occasion may require, by the Council.

THE TREASURER.

6. The Honorary Treasurer shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting. He shall take charge of the finances of the Association, discharge all debts previously presented to and approved by the Council, and shall make up his accounts to the 31st of December in each year, and having had his accounts audited he shall lay them, together with a Report of the stock of *Journals*, etc., on hand, before the Annual General Meeting.

It will also be the duty of the Honorary Treasurer to receive and attend to all applications for Membership—to lay the names of such candidates before the Council, and to communicate the result to the candidates. He shall also keep and maintain the Register of Members and do all that is necessary to collect the subscriptions of the Members; and in connection with the Annual General Meeting he shall supervise the Voting Papers, and shall send them to and receive them from the Associates, as provided in Clause 11.

THE EDITOR.

7. The Editor shall be appointed by the Council upon such terms as they may from time to time arrange. He alone shall be responsible for the Editorial production of the *Journal* at the times and dates fixed by the Council.

THE SECRETARY.

8. The Honorary Secretary shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting, and his duty shall be to attend all meetings of the Association, to prepare the Agenda and keep proper Minutes of the proceedings, transmit notices to the Members, and read the letters and papers communicated to the Association. All notices of meetings of the Council shall state the business to be transacted. He shall make all the arrangements for Evening Meetings—and the Lectures—and shall submit the list to the Council for approval as early in the Session as possible. He shall also attend to all the correspondence and matters that do not come under the Treasurer's duties. The Council shall have power to appoint other Honorary Secretaries for special purposes, as may be considered necessary.

9. If from any cause the Honorary Treasurer or Honorary Secretary shall be unable or shall neglect to carry out their duties, the Council shall have power to appoint other persons to carry on the work until the next Annual Meeting.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS OF COUNCIL.

10. The Associate Members of Council shall be elected each year at the Annual General Meeting of the Association.

THE AUDITORS.

11. The Auditor shall be a Certified Accountant, and shall be elected at the Annual General Meeting at a remuneration of not more than £2 2s.

ELECTIONS.

12. For the Annual General Meeting of the Association, held during May in each year, a list shall be prepared by the Honorary Secretary of all the Vice-Presidents (other than the Life Vice-Presidents), and of all the Associate Members of Council and Officers, with a record of their attendances at Council Meetings, together with the names of any Candidates for the Council, with the names of the proposer and seconder. This List shall be printed in the form of a Voting Paper, and shall be sent by the Honorary Treasurer to every Associate fourteen days before the Annual General Meeting. The Voting Papers must be returned to the Honorary Treasurer twenty-four hours before the meeting. The President or Chairman of the meeting will announce the result.

Associate Members of the Council who have not attended during the year shall not be included in the list for re-election; but the application of this Rule shall be at the discretion of the Council.

Candidates for election as Associates must be proposed by an Associate and seconded by a Member of the Council.

13. THE COUNCIL.

- (a) The Council shall superintend and regulate the proceedings of the Association, and elect the Associates; whose names, when elected, are to be read over at the Ordinary Meetings.
- (b) The Council shall meet on the days on which the Ordinary Meetings of the Association are held, or as often as the business of the Association shall require.
- (c) Five Members shall be a quorum.
- (d) An Extraordinary Meeting of the Council may be held at any time by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by five of its Members, stating the purpose thereof, addressed to the Secretary or Secretaries, who shall issue notices of such meeting to every Member.
- (e) The Council shall fill up any vacancy that may occur in any of the offices or among its own Members; notice of proposed election being given at the Council Meeting immediately preceding.
- (f) The Council shall submit a report of its proceedings to the Annual Meeting.
- (g) Should there be a surplus of Income in hand the Council may, at their discretion, make grants of money in aid of excavations or investigations of archaeological interest.
- (h) No money payment or honorarium shall be voted to any Member of the Association unless fourteen days' notice in writing shall have been given to the Honorary Treasurer to be laid before the Council at the next meeting.

CHAIRMAN OF MEETINGS.

14. The President, when present, shall take the chair at all meetings of the Association.

In the absence of the President, the chair shall be taken—

- (a) At the Annual General Meeting, and all other meetings, by the senior Vice-President present and willing to preside, or by the Treasurer, or by the senior elected Member of the Council present.
- (b) The Chairman shall, in addition to his own vote, have a casting vote when the suffrages are equal.

MEETINGS.

15. The Ordinary Meetings of the Association shall be held on the first Thursday in the month from November to June (subject to such variations at Christmas and in Lent as the Council shall

make) for the purpose of reading Papers and for the other objects of the Association.

16. The *Annual General Meeting* of the Association shall be held during May in each year, at which the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers of the Association shall be elected, and such other business shall be conducted as may be deemed advisable for the well-being of the Association—but none of the Rules of the Association shall be repealed or altered, nor shall any motion affecting the objects or finances of the Association be proposed, unless notice of the intention to propose such repeal, alteration, or motion shall have been given to the Honorary Treasurer before the 15th day of March in any year, and the Honorary Treasurer shall notify the same to the Council at their next meeting.

17. Fourteen days' notice of the Annual General Meeting shall be sent to every Associate.

18. An Extraordinary General Meeting of the Association may at any time be convened by order of the President, or by a requisition signed by twenty Associates, stating the object of the proposed meeting, addressed to the Secretary or Secretaries, who shall issue notices accordingly, stating therein the object for which the meeting is called.

19. A Meeting or Congress shall be held annually in such town or place in the United Kingdom, at such time and for such period as shall be considered most advisable by the Council, to which Associates, and others, shall be admitted by ticket, upon a payment not exceeding one guinea, which shall entitle the bearer, and also a lady, to be present at all meetings and excursions.

20. The Officers appointed by the Council to manage the Congress shall submit their accounts to the Council at their next meeting after the Congress shall have been held, and a detailed account of their personal expenses, accompanied by as many vouchers as they can produce.

ANNULMENT OF MEMBERSHIP.

21. If there shall be any ground alleged, other than the non-payment of subscriptions, for the removal of any Associate, such ground shall be submitted to the Council at a Special Meeting to be summoned for that purpose, of which notice shall be given to the Associate complained of, and in default of his attending such meeting of Council, or giving a satisfactory explanation to the Council, he shall, if a resolution be passed at such meeting, or any adjournment thereof, by two-thirds at least of the Members then present, for such removal, thereupon cease to be a Member of the Association. Provided that no such resolution shall be valid unless six Members of the Council at least (including the Chair-

man) shall be present when the resolution shall be submitted to the meeting.

22. If the subscription of any Associate be more than two years in arrear, the Council shall have power to determine the membership of such Associate, and to remove his name from the list without notice.

AFFILIATION.

Conditions for Affiliation of Local Associations.

As it is the wish of this Association to obtain the co-operation of any local society in work common to each, it is provided that any such society may become affiliated to this Association, upon filling up a form, which can be obtained from the Honorary Treasurer or Honorary Secretary, and subject to election by the Council of the Association at any of their meetings.

The subscription for such societies to be £1 1s. per annum, which will entitle them to one copy of the *Journal* of the Association as published, and to elect one of their members to the local council.

**The
British Archaeological Association.**

LIST OF ASSOCIATES.

DECEMBER, 1912.

*The past-Presidents marked * are permanent Vice-Presidents.*

The letter L denotes Life-Members.

Date of Election.

- 1896 American Geographical Society, New York (care of Messrs. Stevens and Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, W.C.)
- 1912 Anderson, A. W., 28 High Street, Watford
- 1911 Asher and Co., 14 Bedford Street, Covent Garden, W.C.
- 1905 Ashmolean Library, Oxford
- 1894 Astley, Rev. H. J. Dukinfield, M.A., Litt. Dr., F.R. Hist. S., F.R.S.L., The Vicarage, East Rudham, King's Lynn
- 1876 Athenæum Club, Pall Mall, S.W.

- 1885 Bagster, Robert, Esq., *Hon. Treasurer*, 15 Paternoster Row, E.C.
- 1897 Barrett, Frank Ashley, Esq., 7 South Square, Gray's Inn, W.C.
- 1899 Bentley, Miss, 10D Oxford and Cambridge Mansions, N.W.
- 1904 Bentley, Mrs., 2A Hillside Gardens, Highgate, N.
- 1905 Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris (care of Messrs. Simpkin, Marshall and Co., 32 Paternoster Row, E.C.)
- 1864 Birch, Walter de Gray, Esq., LL.D., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 39 Bloomsbury Square, W.C.
- 1872 Birmingham Free Library, Birmingham, The Librarian
- 1912 Blore, Cosmo, Esq., 46 Eaton Terrace, W.
- 1904 Bonnard, G. R., Esq., 80 Coleman Street, E.C.
- 1906 Boston Athenæum (care of Messrs. E. G. Allen and Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, W.C.)
- 1905 Boston Public Library (care of Messrs. Stechert and Co., 2, Star Yard, Carey Street, Chancery Lane, W.C.)
- 1892 Bowen, Rev. Canon David, B.A., Monkton Priory, Pembroke
- L. 1886 Bramley-Moore, Rev. William, M.A., 26 Russell Square, W.C.
- 1880 Bravender, Thomas B., Esq., (care of Mrs. Baden, Kingsbury, Stevenage, Herts.)
- L. 1883 Brent, Algernon, Esq., F.R.G.S., 12 Mandeville Place, W
- 1890 Brighton Public Library (care of the Chief Librarian, Brighton)
- L. 1875 Brinton, John, Esq., D.L., J.P., F.S.A., Moor Hall, Stourport

- 1901 Bristol Municipal Public Libraries (care of the Chief Librarian, Central Library, College Green, Bristol)
- 1904 Brittam, W. H., J.P., Storth Oaks, Sheffield
- 1907 Buckingham, C. S., Esq., M.A., 39 North Gate, Regent's Park, N.W.
- L. 1880 Butcher, W. H.,
- 1893 Cardiff, The Free Library, The Librarian, Cardiff
- 1906 Cater, W. A., Esq., Osnabruck, Haringey Park, Crouch End, N.
- 1898 Collett, Miss Isabel A., 21 Clifton Terrace, Brighton
- 1893 Collier, Mrs., 6 Chester Square, S.W.
- 1912 Collier, Samuel G., Esq., J.P., Corton House, Brownlow Road, Reading
- 1910 Collins, A. E., Esq., 24 Girdlers Road, West Kensington, W.
- 1905 Columbia University Library (care of Messrs. Stechert and Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.)
- 1904 Cooke, E. M., Esq., "Tankerville," Kingston-on-Thames
- 1896 Cooke, Richard, Esq., The Croft, Detling, Maidstone
- 1912 Hautenville-Cope, J., Esq., Finchampton Place, Berks.
- 1906 Cornell University Library, (care of Messrs. Stechert and Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.)
- 1911 Cotton, Miss A., 21 East Park Terrace, Southampton
- 1907 Crowther, R. W., Esq., J.P., Dunwood House, Church Street, Stoke Newington
- 1912 Dent, J. M., Esq., 10 Bedford Street, Strand, W.C.
- L. 1874 Derham, W., Esq., M.A., LL.M., Sturry, Kent
- 1891 Detroit Library (care of Messrs. Stevens and Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, W.C.)
- 1906 Ditchfield, Rev. P. H., M.A., F.S.A., *Editor*, Barkham Rectory, Wokingham
- 1884 Dix, J. W. S., Esq., Hampton Lodge, Durdham Down, Bristol
- 1912 Dixon, Miss Rebecca, 2, Cheniston Gardens Studios, West Kensington
- 1911 Dobson, Fred. W., J.P., Castle Grove, Nottingham
- 1912 Dunn, J., Esq., F.R.I.B.A., 25 Montagu Square, W.
- 1906 Edmonds, J. Thos., Esq., Carlton Villa, Brixton Road, S.W.
- 1893 Elwell, W. R. G., Esq. (care of J. F. Perry, Esq., 3 Downside Road, Clifton, Bristol)
- L. 1890 Ferguson, Professor John, F.S.A., *Vice-President*, 13 Newton Place, Glasgow, N.B.
- L. 1880 Fisher, S. T., Esq. (care of Rev. Charles Fisher, Hollin, Tenterton, Kent)
- 1900 Forster, R. H., Esq., M.A., LL.B., 2 Enmore Road Putney, S.W.
- 1904 Forster, T. E., Esq., M.A., 3 Eldon Square, Newcastle-on-Tyne
- 1900 Freer, Major Wm. Jesse, V.D., F.S.A., Stony-gate, Leicester
- 1912 Freville, Mrs. de, Weston Subedge, Broadway, Worcester.
- 1900 Frost, F. C., Esq., F.S.A., F.S.I., 5 Regent Street, Teignmouth

- 1911 Gamon, Cyril, Esq., Wynnstay, Ember Lane, Esher
 L. 1881 Gibson, Mrs. James, LL.D., D.D., Litt. D., Castle Brae, Cambridge
 1877 Glasgow, The Mitchell Library, 21 Miller Street, Glasgow
 1911 GRANBY, THE MARQUESS OF, 16 Arlington Street, S.W.
 1904 Green, Emanuel, Esq., *Vice-President*, F.S.A., F.R.S.L., Devonshire Club, S.W.
 1863 Guildhall Library, E.C., The Librarian

 1912 Hagopian, M. der, Robert College, Constantinople
 1858 Hammond, Charles E., Esq., Newmarket
 1911 Hance, Edward M., Esq., 13 Rawlinson Road, Oxford
 1912 Harding, Newton, H., 110 Pine Avenue, Chicago, U.S.A.
 L. 1890 Harnett, Mrs. F. R., Haroldene, Norman Avenue, Henley-on-Thames
 1907 Harris, P. Traer, Esq., Farington, Lovelace Gardens, Surbiton
 L. 1891 Harvey, H. Fairfax, Esq., Croyle, near Cullompton, Devon
 1907 Hill, Henry, Esq., Quorn House, Bay of Biscay, Nottingham
 1906 Hills, Gordon P.G., Esq., A.R.I.B.A., Fircroft, Cookham Dean, Berks
 1911 Horne, Arthur, Esq., 2 Loudoun Road, St. John's Wood, N.W.
 L. 1875 Hudd, Alfred E., Esq., F.S.A., 108 Pembroke Road, Clifton
 L. 1890 Hughes, T. Cann, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., *Vice-President*, Town Clerk, 78 Church Street, Lancaster
 1882 Hughes, W. E., Esq., F.R. Hist. Soc., *Vice-President*, Essington Villa, 89 Alexandra Road, St. John's Wood, N.W.
 1896 Hunt, Fred. W., Esq., Church Farm, Pinner

 1910 Jackson, Miss, Lawson Road, Sheffield
 1912 Jones, Rev. Francis H., B.A., Librarian of Dr. Williams' Library, Gordon Square, W.C.

 1899 Kershaw, S. W., Esq., M.A., F.S.A., 17 Dorlcote Road, Wandsworth, S.W., and National Club, S.W.
 1900 Keyser, Charles E., Esq., *President*, J.P., M.A., F.S.A., D.L., Aldermaston Court, Reading
 1912 Keyser, Colonel F. C., C.B., 87 Prince of Wales Mansions, Battersea Park, S.W.
 L. 1887 Kitching, John, Esq., Branksome Hall, Darlington

 1912 Lach-Szyrma, Rev. Philip I., The Vicarage, Aldborough Hatch, Ilford
 1875 Lach-Szyrma, Rev. W. S., M.A., *Vice-President*, The Vicarage, Barkingside, Ilford
 1888 Lafontaine, Rev. Henry C. de, M.A., 49 Albert Court, Kensington Gore, W.
 1892 Lawrence, Basil E., Esq., LL.D., 12 Strathray Gardens, South Hampstead, N.W.

- 1904 Leader, R. E., Esq., B.A., **Vice-President*, Thorndene, Oakleigh Park, N.
- 1905 Leipsig, Universitäts-Bibliothek (The Librarian)
- L. 1881 Lewis, Mrs. A. S., LL.D., PL.D., D.D., Litt. D., Castle Brae, Cambridge
- 1887 Lloyd, Richard Duppa, Esq., F.R.Hist.S., *Vice-President*, 2 Addison Crescent, W.
- 1909 Liverpool Public Libraries, William Brown Street, Liverpool
- 1886 Long, Lieut.-Colonel, Newton House, Clevedon, Somerset
- 1906 Lott, H. C., Esq., 8 Carlile Parade, Hastings
-
- 1897 McMillan, Mrs., 33 Barrington Road, Brixton, S.W.
- 1876 Manchester Free Libraries, The Chief Librarian, Manchester
- 1896 Marshall, Mrs., 52 Charleville Road, West Kensington, W.
- 1906 Mason, Miss, South Abbotsfield, Great Malvern
- 1907 Melbourne, The Public Library (care of the Agent General for Victoria, 142 Queen Victoria Street, E.C.)
- 1872 Merriman, Robert William, Esq., Sempringham, Marlborough
- L. 1867 Milner, Rev. John, 90 Louisville Road, Upper Tooting, S.W.
- 1906 Milwaukee Public Library (care of Messrs. Stechert and Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.)
- 1911 Mitchell, Hawthorne, Esq., New Club, 4 Grafton Street, W.
- 1904 Mitchell-Withers, J. B., Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 73 Surrey Street, Sheffield
- L. 1875 Money, Walter, Esq., F.S.A., Shaw Dene House, Newbury
- 1897 MOSTYN, THE RIGHT HON. THE LORD, **Vice-President*, Mostyn Hall, Holywell, Flintshire, N. Wales
- L. 1876 MOUNT-EDGCUMBE, THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF, P.C., **Vice-President*, Mount-Edgcumbe, Devonport
- L. 1877 Mullings, John, Esq., Cirencester, Gloucestershire
- 1912 Munich Library (care of Messrs. Kegan Paul and Co., 68 Carter Lane, E.C.)
-
- 1884 Nesham, Robert, Esq., Utrecht House, Poynders Road, Clapham Park, S.W.
- 1884 Nichols, W. J., Esq., *Vice-President*, "Lachine," Chislehurst
- L. 1875 NORFOLK, HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF, E.M., **Vice-President*, Arundel Castle and 31 St. James's Square, S.W.
- 1900 Norris, H. E., Esq., Cirencester, Gloucestershire
-
- L. 1905 Oke, A. W., Esq., B.A., LL.M., F.G.S., F.L.S., 32 Denmark Villas, Hove, Sussex
- L. 1881 Oliver, Edmund Ward, Esq., New Place, Lingfield, Surrey
-
- 1907 Pahic, Paul, Esq., 47 Albert Court, Kensington Gore, W.
- 1904 Parkin, W., Esq., The Mount, Sheffield
- 1859 Patrick, George, Esq., *Vice-President*, Ivanhoe, Woodborough Road, Putney, S.W.

- 1909 Patton, A. W., Esq., 17 Leighton Crescent, N.W.
 1866 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U.S. (care of Mr. E. G. Allen,
 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, W.C.)
 1899 Pears, Mrs. H., Malvern Link, Malvern, Worcestershire
 L. 1883 Pierce, Josiah, Esq. (care of Messrs. Baring Bros., 8 Bishops-
 gate Street Within, E.C.)
 1904 Porter, James Henry, Esq., "Ealdham," 103 High Road,
 Lee, S.E.
 1858 Previt , Joseph W., Esq., Oak Lodge, Pond Road, Black-
 heath, S.E.
 1909 Prideaux, W. de C., 12 Frederick Place, Weymouth
 1883 Probyn, Lieut.-Colonel Clifford, * *Vice-President*, 55 Grosvenor
 Street, W.
 1904 Pryce, T. Davies, Esq., 64 Clarendon Street, Nottingham.
- 1911 Quick, Richard, Esq., The Superintendent, Bristol Art
 Gallery, Queen's Road, Bristol
- 1904 Reader, Colin E., Esq., "Hurstside," Abbot's Road,
 Abbot's Langley, Herts.
 1912 Reader, Francis, Esq., 5 Lamb's Conduit Street, W.C.
 1899 Reading, The Free Library, The Librarian
 L. 1863 R P N, THE MOST HON. THE MARQUESS OF, K.G., G.C.S.I.,
 * *Vice-President*, 9 Chelsea Embankment, S.W.
 1905 Roberts, Samuel, Esq., M.P., Queen's Tower, Sheffield
 1877 Russell, Miss, Ashiestiel, Galashiels, N.B.
 1889 Russell, the Rev. James C., D.D., 9 Coates Gensard,
 Edinburgh
 1873 Rylands, W. Harry, Esq., F.S.A., 52 Great Queen Street,
 Lincoln's Inn Fields, W.C.
- 1902 Sage, F. G., Esq., The Meadows, Claygate, Surrey
 1878 Scrivener, A., Esq., The Mount, Endon, S.O., Staffordshire
 1895 Scull, Miss, St. Edmunds, 10 Worsley Road, Hampstead,
 N.W.
 1907 Seward, W., Esq., The Beeches, Hanwell, W.
 1901 Sherborne School Library, care of F. Bennett, Esq., The
 Parade, Sherborne
 1904 Short, Henry, Esq., 4 York Street, Sheffield
 1899 Smilter, Chas. J., Esq., Crescent Hotel, Buxton, Derbyshire
 1903 Southwark Public Libraries, Walworth Road, S.E., Librarian
 1899 Spalding Gentlemen's Society (care of H. Stanley Maples,
 Esq., The Sycamores, Spalding)
 1907 Spalding, J. F., Esq., Villa Road, Nottingham
 1910 Staniforth, Miss, Glen View, Western Bank, Sheffield
 1911 Stechert and Co., Messrs., 2, Star Yard, Carey Street, W.C.
 1904 Stott, N. Stanhope, Esq., "Fairview," Southill Road, Chisle-
 hurst

- 1901 **Tarner, Geo. Edward, Esq., 35 High Street, Marylebone, W.**
 L. 1877 **Talbot, C. H., Esq., Lacock Abbey, Chippenham**
 1906 **Tickner, T. F., Esq., F.R.I.B.A., High Street Chambers, Coventry**
 1907 **Topham, J. R., Esq., Newcastle Drive, The Park, Nottingham**
 1891 **Touche, George Alexander, Esq., M.P., Broomfield, Westcott, near Dorking**
 1875 **Trappes-Lomax, Mrs., Clayton Hall, Accrington**

 1904 **Victoria and Albert Museum, South Kensington, S.W.**

 1903 **Walker, Allen S., Esq., *Hon. Secretary*, 1 Adam Street, Adelphi, W.C.**
 1898 **Walker, T. J., Esq., M.D., 33 Westgate, Peterborough**
 L. 1871 **Warde-Aldam, W., Esq., Frickley Hall, Doncaster**
 1911 **Watson, Charles, Esq., Poonah Lodge, Cadnam, Southampton**
 L. 1912 **Watson, L. H. C., Esq., 46 Morland Square, W.**
 1898 **Watts, Chas. E., Esq., 20 Mercers Road, Tufnell Park, N.**
 L. 1887 **Westlake, N. H. J., Esq., F.S.A., The Studio, 20 Clifton Gardens, W.**
 1912 **Weston, Francis, Esq., F.S.I., Whitelea, Selborne Road, Croydon**
 1912 **White, Rev. C. H. Evelyn, F.S.A., Rampton Rectory, Cambridge.**
 1904 **Wigfull, J. R., Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 14 Parade Chambers, Sheffield**
 1891 **Williams, Charles J., Esq., Springfield, Kilmington, Axminster, Devon**
 1903 **Williams, Rev. Alan, St. Mary's Vicarage, Warwick**
 1908 **Winconsin, State Historical Society, Madison, Winn., U.S.A. (care of Messrs. H. Sotheran and Co., 140 Strand, W.C.)**
 1901 **Winstone, Ernest W., Esq., M.A., 36 Victoria Street, S.W.**
 1901 **Winstone, Miss, Pioneer Club, 5 Grafton Street, W.**
 L. 1881 **Wood, C. F., Esq., M.A., Lee Priory, Littlebourne, near Canterbury**
 1890 **Worsfold, T. Cato, Esq., LL.D., M.A., F.R.S.L, F.R.Hist.S., Hall Place, Mitcham, and 9 Staple Inn, W.C.**
 1911 **Wynford, The Lady, Warmwell House, Dorchester**

 1912 **Yates, T. C., Esq., 56, Addison Mansions, Blythe Road, West Kensington**
 1876 **Yorkshire Philosophical Society, The Museum, York**

LIST OF CONGRESSES.

Congresses have been already held at		Under the Presidency of
1844 CANTERBURY . . .	}	THE LORD A. D. CONYNGHAM, K.C.H., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1845 WINCHESTER . . .		
1846 GLOUCESTER . . .		
1847 WARWICK . . .		
1848 WORCESTER . . .		
1849 CHESTER . . .	}	J. HEYWOOD, Esq., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A.
1850 MANCHESTER & LANCASTER		
1851 DERBY . . .		
1852 NEWARK . . .		
1853 ROCHESTER . . .		
1854 CHEPSTOW . . .	}	RALPH BERNAL, Esq., M.A.
1855 ISLE OF WIGHT . . .		
1856 BRIDGWATER AND BATH)		
1857 NORWICH . . .	}	THE EARL OF PERTH AND MELFORT
1858 SALISBURY . . .		
1859 NEWBURY . . .		
1860 SHREWSBURY . . .		
1861 EXETER . . .		
1862 LEICESTER . . .	}	THE EARL OF ALBEMARLE, F.S.A.
1863 LEEDS . . .		
1864 IPSWICH . . .		
1865 DURHAM . . .		
1866 HASTINGS . . .		
1867 LUDLOW . . .	}	THE MARQUESS OF AILESBUURY
1868 CIRENCESTER . . .		
1869 ST. ALBAN'S . . .		
1870 HEREFORD . . .		
1871 WEYMOUTH . . .		
1872 WOLVERHAMPTON . . .	}	THE EARL OF CARNARVON, F.S.A.
1873 SHEFFIELD . . .		
1874 BRISTOL . . .		
1875 EVESHAM . . .		
1876 BODMIN AND PENZANCE		
		BERIAH BOTFIELD, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A.
		SIR STAFFORD H. NORTHCOTE, BT.
		JOHN LEE, Esq., LL.D., F.R.S., F.S.A.
		LORD HOUGHTON, M.A., D.C.L., F.S.A.
		GEORGE TOMLINE, Esq., M.P., F.S.A.
		THE DUKE OF CLEVELAND
		THE EARL OF CHICHESTER
		SIR C. H. ROUSE BOURN, BT.
		THE EARL BATHURST
		THE LORD LYTTON
		CHANDOS WREN HOSKYNs, Esq., M.P.
		SIR W. COLES MEDLICOTT, BT., D.C.L.
		THE EARL OF DARTMOUTH
		THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, E.M.
		KIRKMAN D. HODGSON, Esq., M.P.
		THE MARQUESS OF HERTFORD
		THE EARL OF MOUNT-EDGECUMBE

Congresses have been already held at		Under the Presidency of
1877	LLANGOLLEN . . .	SIR WATKIN W. WYNN, BART., M.P.
1878	WISBECH . . .	THE EARL OF HARDWICKE
1879	YARMOUTH & NORWICH	THE LORD WAVENEY, F.R.S.
1880	DEVIZES . . .	THE EARL NELSON
1881	GREAT MALVERN . .	LORD ALWYNE COMPTON, D.D., DEAN OF WORCESTER
1882	PLYMOUTH . . .	THE DUKE OF SOMERSET, K.G.
1883	DOVER . . .	THE EARL GRANVILLE, K.G.
1884	TENBY . . .	THE BISHOP OF ST. DAVID'S
1885	BRIGHTON . . .	THE DUKE OF NORFOLK, E.M.
1886	DARLINGTON AND BISHOP AUCKLAND . . .	THE BISHOP OF DURHAM
1887	LIVERPOOL . . .	SIR J. A. PICTON, F.S.A.
1888	GLASGOW . . .	THE MARQUESS OF BUTE, K.T., LL.D.
1889	LINCOLN . . .	THE EARL OF WINCHILSEA AND NOT- TINGHAM
1890	OXFORD . . .	
1891	YORK . . .	THE MARQUESS OF RIPON, K.G.
1892	CARDIFF . . .	THE BISHOP OF LLANDAFF
1893	WINCHESTER . . .	THE EARL OF NORTHBROOK, G.C.S.I.
1894	MANCHESTER . . .	
1895	STOKE-ON-TRENT . .	THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.
1896	LONDON AND HOME COUNTIES . . .	COLONEL SIR WALTER WILKIN
1897	CONWAY . . .	THE LORD MOSTYN
1898	PETERBOROUGH . . .	THE BISHOP OF PETERBOROUGH
1899	BUXTON . . .	THE MARQUESS OF GRANBY
1900	LEICESTER . . .	
1901	NEWCASTLE . . .	THOS. HODGKIN, ESQ., D.C.L., F.S.A.
1902	WESTMINSTER AND HOME COUNTIES . . .	LIEUT.-COLONEL CLIFFORD PROBYN
1903	SHEFFIELD . . .	R. E. LEADER, ESQ., B.A.
1904	BATH . . .	
1905	READING . . .	MARTIN J. SUTTON, ESQ., J.P.
1906	NOTTINGHAM . . .	CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.
1907	WEYMOUTH . . .	
1908	CARLISLE . . .	
1910	WARWICK . . .	
1911	LONDON . . .	THE RIGHT HON. SIR J. VEZEY-STRONG, Lord Mayor of London.
		CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.
		SIR EDWARD BRABROOK, C.B., Dir. S.A.
1912	GLOUCESTER . . .	CHARLES E. KEYSER, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., J.P., D.L.

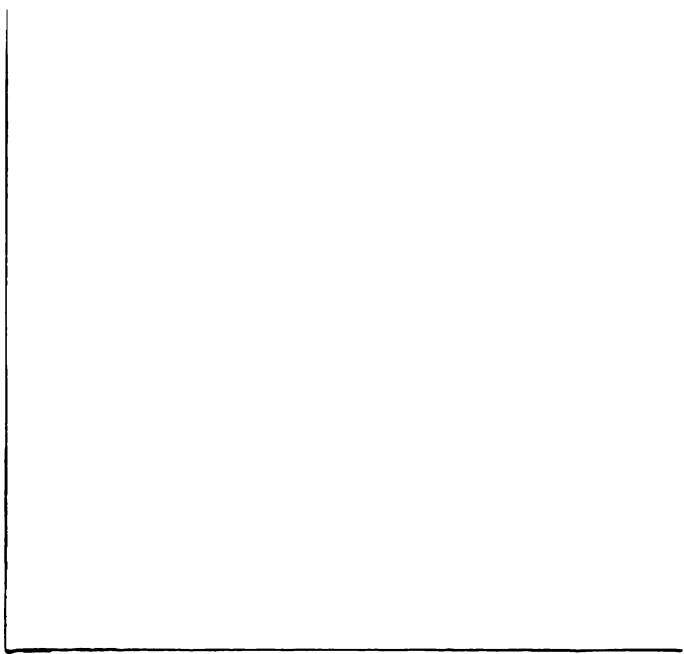
List of Honorary Foreign Members,

PAST AND PRESENT.

Arbellot, M. L'Abbé, Limoges
 Ardant, Monsieur Maurice, Limoges
 Boutelou, Don Claudio, Seville
 Bover, Don Joaquin Maria, Minorca
 Brassai, Professor Samuel, Klausenberg, Transylvania
 Brugsch-Bey, H., Gratz
 Cara, Signor Gaetano, Cagliari
 Carrara, Professor, Spalatro
 Cassaquy, Monsieur Poncin, Seraings-sur-Meuse, near Liège
 Cesnola, General Luigi Palma di, New York
 Chalon, M. Rénier, *President of the Royal Numismatic Society of Belgium*
 Brussels
 Coste, Monsieur, Marseilles
 Courval, Le Vicomte de, au Château de Pinon, near Chavignon
 Dassy, Monsieur, Marseilles
 Delgado, Don Antonio, Madrid
 Durand, Monsieur Antoine, Calais
 Dubosc, Monsieur, St.-Lo, Normandy
 Dupont, Monsieur Gustave, Caen
 Dupont, Monsieur Lecointre, Hon. F.S.A., Poitiers
 Fillon, Monsieur Benjamin, Fontenay-le-Comte
 Forbes, Dr. J. Russell, Via della Croce 76, Rome
 Formaville, Monsieur H. de, Caen
 Gestoso, Señor Don José, Seville
 Habel, Herr Schierstein, Biberich
 Hefner von Alteneck, Herr von, Munich
 Hildebrand, Herr Hans, Stockholm
 Jones, T. Rupert, Esq., F.R.S.
 Kehelpannala, Mr. J. B. Pohath, Gampola, Ceylon
 Klein, Professor, Mainz
 Köhne, Baron Bernhard, St. Petersburg
 Lenoir, Monsieur Albert, Paris
 Lindenschmidt, Dr. Ludwig, Mainz
 Mowat, Mons. Robert, Paris
 Nilsson, Professor, Lund
 Reichensperger, Monsieur, Trèves
 Richard, Monsieur Ad., Montpellier
 De Rossi, Commendatore, Rome
 Da Silva, Chevalier J., Lisbon
 Severo, Don Ricardo, Oporto
 Spano, The Canon Giovanni, Cagliari
 Stephens, Professor, Copenhagen
 Vassallo, Dr. Cesare, Malta

PUBLICATIONS EXCHANGED WITH:—

- The Society of Antiquaries of London, Burlington House, London, W.
 The Royal Archæological Institute.—Care of Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, Piccadilly, W.
 The Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society.—Care of Rev. Canon Bazeley, M.A., Eastgate Library, Gloucester
 The Cambridge Antiquarian Society.—Care of The Secretary, Cambridge
 The Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society.—Care of P. H. Currey, Esq., Market Place, Derby
 The Essex Archæological Association.—The Castle, Colchester
 East Herts Archæological Society.—W. B. Gerish, Esq., Bishops Stortford
 The Kent Archæological Society, The Museum, Maidstone
 The London Topographical Society.—Care of B. Gomme, Esq., 16, Clifford's Inn, Fleet Street, E.C.
 The Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, The Castle, Taunton
 The Sussex Archæological Society, The Castle, Lewes
 The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, National Museum, Queen Street, Edinburgh
 Société d'Archéologie de Bruxelles, 11, Rue Ravenstein, Brussels
 The Society of Antiquaries, The Library, The Black Gate, Newcastle-on-Tyne
 The Wiltshire Archæological Society, Devizes
 The Cambrian Archæological Association.—Care of The Rev. Canon Rupert Morris, 4, Warwick Square, S.W.
 The Powys-land Club.—Care of T. Simpson Jones, Esq., Gungrog, Welshpool
 The Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, 6, St. Stephen's Green, Dublin
 The Royal Dublin Society, Kildare Street, Dublin
 The Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C., U.S. America
 The Library, Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, D.C., U.S. America
 Det Kongl. Norske Videnskabers Selskab, Trondhjems Museum, Norway
 Royal Academy of History and Antiquities, National Museum, Stockholm
 The Royal Institute of British Architects, 9, Conduit Street, W.
 Uppsala, Sweden.—Chief Librarian, the Royal University of Uppsala
 The Woolwich Antiquarian Society.—Care of F. C. Elliston-Erwood, Esq., Jesmond Dene, Foxcroft Road, Shooter's Hill, Kent
 London and Middlesex Archæological Society, Bishopsgate Institute, London
 Norfolk Archæology.—Care of J. C. Tingey, Esq., 70, Guilford Street, W.C.
- Copyright Copies sent to—
 The Superintendent, The Copyright Office, British Museum, W.C.
 The University Libraries (4).—Care of J. G. Bradford, Esq., Rugby Chambers, Chapel Street, W.C.
 Yorkshire Archæological Society, 10, Park Street, Leeds
 The National Library of Wales (care of Messrs. H. Sotheran and Co., 140, Strand, W.C.)



UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
wils,per n.s.v.17-18

British Archaeological Association.
Journal of the British Archaeological As



3 1951 001 328 131 H

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
wils.per n.s.v.17-18

British Archaeological Association.
Journal of the British Archaeological As



3 1951 001 328 131 H

UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA
wils,per n.s.v.17-18

British Archaeological Association.
Journal of the British Archaeological As



3 1951 001 328 131 H